

# Instructions for Preparation of Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (FFIEC 031 and 041)

## CONTENTS

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Who Must Report on What Forms	1
Close of Business	1
Frequency of Reporting	2
Differences in Detail of Reports	2
Shifts in Reporting Status	3
Organization of the Instruction Books	5
Preparation of the Reports	5
Signatures	5
Chief Financial Officer Declaration	6
Director Attestation	6
Submission of the Reports	6
Submission Date	7
Amended Reports	7
Retention of Reports	8
Scope of the "Consolidated Bank" Required to be Reported in the Submitted Reports	8
Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report	9
Rules of Consolidation	9
Reporting by Type of Office	10
Publication Requirements for the Report of Condition	10
Release of Individual Bank Reports	11
Applicability of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles to Regulatory Reporting Requirements	11
Accrual Basis Reporting	12
Miscellaneous General Instructions	12
Rounding	12
Negative Entries	13
Verification	13
Transactions Occurring Near the End of a Reporting Period	14
Separate Branch Reports	14

## LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF INCOME

Schedule RI – Income Statement	RI-1
Schedule RI-A – Changes in Equity Capital	RI-A-1
Schedule RI-B – Charge-offs and Recoveries and Changes in Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	
Part I. Charge-offs and Recoveries on Loans and Leases	RI-B-1
Part II. Changes in Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	RI-B-6
Schedule RI-D – Income from Foreign Offices (FFIEC 031 only)	RI-D-1
Schedule RI-E – Explanations	RI-E-1

## LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION

Schedule RC – Balance Sheet	RC-1
Schedule RC-A – Cash and Balances Due from Depository Institutions	RC-A-1
Schedule RC-B – Securities	RC-B-1
Schedule RC-C – Loans and Lease Financing Receivables	
Part I. Loans and Leases	RC-C-1
Part II. Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms	RC-C-37
Schedule RC-D – Trading Assets and Liabilities	RC-D-1
Schedule RC-E – Deposit Liabilities	RC-E-1
Schedule RC-F – Other Assets	RC-F-1
Schedule RC-G – Other Liabilities	RC-G-1
Schedule RC-H – Selected Balance Sheet Items for Domestic Offices (FFIEC 031 only)	RC-H-1
Schedule RC-I – Assets and Liabilities of IBFs (FFIEC 031 only)	RC-I-1
Schedule RC-K – Quarterly Averages	RC-K-1
Schedule RC-L – Derivatives and Off-Balance Sheet Items	RC-L-1
Schedule RC-M – Memoranda	RC-M-1
Schedule RC-N – Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets	RC-N-1
Schedule RC-O – Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments	RC-O-1
Schedule RC-P – 1-4 Family Residential Mortgage Banking Activities	RC-P-1
Schedule RC-Q – Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on A Recurring Basis	RC-Q-1
Schedule RC-R – Regulatory Capital	RC-R-1
Schedule RC-S – Servicing, Securitization, and Asset Sale Activities	RC-S-1
Schedule RC-T – Fiduciary and Related Services	RC-T-1
Optional Narrative Statement Concerning the Amounts Reported in the Reports of Condition and Income	RC-X-1

## GLOSSARY

Accounting Changes	A-1
Accrued Interest Receivable Related to Credit Card Securitizations	A-2b
Acquisition, Development, or Construction (ADC) Arrangements	A-2c
Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	A-3
Bankers Acceptances	A-4
Bank-Owned Life Insurance	A-7
Banks, U.S. and Foreign	A-9
Borrowings and Deposits in Foreign Offices	A-9
Brokered Deposits	A-9
Broker's Security Draft	A-10a
Business Combinations	A-11
Capitalization of Interest Costs	A-14
Cash Management Arrangements	A-14
Commercial Paper	A-14a
Commodity or Bill-of-Lading Draft	A-14a
Coupon Stripping, Treasury Receipts, and STRIPS	A-14b
Custody Account	A-14b
Dealer Reserve Account	A-14b
Deferred Compensation Agreements	A-15
Depository Institutions in the U.S.	A-16a
Deposits	A-17
Derivative Contracts	A-25
Dividends	A-32
Domestic Office	A-32
Domicile	A-32
Due Bills	A-33
Edge and Agreement Corporation	A-33
Equity-Indexed Certificates of Deposit	A-33
Equity Method of Accounting	A-34a
Extinguishments of Liabilities	A-34a
Extraordinary Items	A-34a
Fails	A-34b
Fair Value	A-34b
Federal Funds Transactions	A-34c
Federally-Sponsored Lending Agency	A-35

## GLOSSARY (cont.)

Foreclosed Assets	A-35
Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation	A-38
Foreign Debt Exchange Transactions	A-39
Foreign Governments and Official Institutions	A-40
Foreign Office	A-40
Hypothecated Deposit	A-41
Income Taxes	A-41
Internal-Use Computer Software	A-48
International Banking Facility (IBF)	A-49
Lease Accounting	A-51
Letter of Credit	A-53
Loan	A-54
Loan Fees	A-55
Loan Impairment	A-57
Loan Secured by Real Estate	A-58
Loss Contingencies	A-58
Mandatory Convertible Debt	A-59
Nonaccrual of Interest	A-59
Offsetting	A-62a
Overdraft	A-63
Pass-through Reserve Balances	A-64
Placements and Takings	A-65
Preferred Stock	A-65
Premiums and Discounts	A-65
Purchased Impaired Loans and Debt Securities	A-66
Reciprocal Balances	A-66a
Repurchase/Resale Agreements	A-66a
Sales of Assets for Risk-Based Capital Purposes	A-68
Securities Activities	A-72
Securities Borrowing/Lending Transactions	A-73
Servicing Assets and Liabilities	A-74
Shell Branches	A-75
Short Position	A-75
Start-Up Activities	A-75
Subordinated Notes and Debentures	A-76

## GLOSSARY (cont.)

Subsidiaries	A-77
Suspense Accounts	A-77
Syndications	A-78
Trade Date and Settlement Date Accounting	A-78
Trading Account	A-78
Transfers of Financial Assets	A-79
Treasury Stock	A-83
Troubled Debt Restructurings	A-83
Trust Preferred Securities	A-85
U.S. Territories and Possessions	A-85
Valuation Allowance	A-85
When-Issued Securities Transactions	A-86

## INDEX

## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Schedules RC and RC-A through RC-T constitute the Report of Condition and its supporting schedules. Schedules RI, RI-A, RI-B, RI-D, and RI-E constitute the Report of Income and its supporting schedules. The Reports of Condition and Income are commonly referred to as the Call Report.

### WHO MUST REPORT ON WHAT FORMS

Every national bank, state member bank, and insured state nonmember bank is required to file a consolidated Call Report normally as of the close of business on the last calendar day of each calendar quarter, i.e., the report date. The specific reporting requirements depend upon the size of the bank and whether it has any "foreign" offices. Banks must file the appropriate forms as described below:

- (1) **BANKS WITH FOREIGN OFFICES:** Banks of any size that have any "foreign" offices (as defined below) must file quarterly the *Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices* (FFIEC 031). For purposes of these reports, all of the following constitute "foreign" offices:
  - (a) An International Banking Facility (IBF);
  - (b) A branch or consolidated subsidiary in a foreign country; and
  - (c) A majority-owned Edge or Agreement subsidiary.

In addition, for banks chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States and the District of Columbia, a branch or consolidated subsidiary in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession is a "foreign" office. However, for purposes of these reports, a branch at a U.S. military facility located in a foreign country is a "domestic" office.

- (2) **BANKS WITHOUT FOREIGN OFFICES:** Banks of any size that have only domestic offices must file quarterly the *Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only* (FFIEC 041). For banks chartered and headquartered in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession, a branch or consolidated subsidiary in one of the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, or a U.S. territory or possession is a "domestic" office.

### **Close of Business**

The term "close of business" refers to the time established by the reporting bank as the cut-off time for receipt of work for posting transactions to its general ledger accounts for that day. The time designated as the close of business should be reasonable and applied consistently. The posting of a transaction to the general ledger means that both debit and credit entries are recorded as of the same date. In addition, entries made to general ledger accounts in the period subsequent to the close of business on the report date that are applicable to the period covered by the Call Report (e.g., adjustments of accruals, posting of items held in suspense on the report date to their proper accounts, and other quarter-end adjusting entries) should be reported in the Call Report as if they had actually been posted to the general ledger at or before the cut-off time on the report date.

With respect to deposits received by the reporting bank after the cut-off time for posting them to individual customer accounts for a report date (i.e., so-called "next day deposits" or "late deposits"), but which are nevertheless posted in any manner to the reporting bank's general ledger accounts for that report date (including, but not limited to, through the use of one or more general ledger contra accounts), such deposits must be reported in Schedule RC-O, Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments, items 1 and 4, and may also be reported in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, item 13,

"Deposits," and Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities. However, the use of memorandum accounts outside the reporting bank's general ledger system for control over "next day" or "late deposits" received on the report date does not in and of itself make such deposits reportable in Schedule RC-O and Schedules RC and RC-E.

### ***Frequency of Reporting***

The reports are required to be submitted quarterly by all banks. However, some schedules are required on a less frequent basis, as follows:

- (1) For all banks, Schedule RC-C, part II, Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms, is to be filed *only* as of the June 30 report date.
- (2) Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T quarterly. All other banks with fiduciary powers must complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T annually as of the December 31 report date.

In addition, the following items are to be completed annually rather than quarterly:

- (1) Schedule RC, Memorandum item 1, on the level of external auditing work performed for the bank, and Memorandum item 2, on the bank's fiscal year-end date, are to be reported as of the March 31 report date;
- (2) Schedule RC-O, Memorandum items 1.a.(2), "Number of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of \$100,000 or less," and 1.c.(2), "Number of retirement deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less," are to be reported as of the June 30 report date; and
- (3) Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.e, "Preferred deposits," is to be reported as of the December 31 report date.

### ***Differences in Detail of Reports***

The amount of detail required to be reported varies between the two versions of the report forms, with the report forms for banks with foreign offices (FFIEC 031) having more detail than the report forms for banks with domestic offices only (FFIEC 041). Furthermore, as discussed below under Shifts in Reporting Status, the amount of detail also varies within both report forms, primarily based on the size of the bank. In general, the FFIEC 041 report form requires the least amount of detail from banks with less than \$100 million in total assets.

Differences in the level of detail within both the FFIEC 031 and 041 report forms are as follows:

- (1) Banks that had closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties with a carrying amount (before any loan loss allowances) that exceeded the lesser of \$100 million or 5 percent of total loans and leases, net of unearned income, in domestic offices as of the previous December 31 report date must report certain information about these loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c, and Schedule RI, Memorandum item 12.
- (2) Banks that had construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices) that exceeded 100 percent of total risk-based capital as of the previous December 31 report date must report certain information about such loans with interest reserves in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 13.

- (3) Banks reporting average trading assets of \$2 million or more for any of the four preceding quarters must complete Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, items 1 through 15 and Memorandum items 1 through 4. In addition, banks reporting average trading assets of \$1 billion or more for any of the four preceding quarters must complete Memorandum items 5 through 10 of Schedule RC-D.
- (4) Banks reporting average trading assets of \$2 million or more for any quarter of the preceding calendar year must provide a breakdown of their trading revenue by risk exposure in Schedule RI, Memorandum item 8, "Trading revenue."
- (5) Banks with less than \$1 billion in total assets at which (a) closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan originations and purchases for resale from all sources during a calendar quarter, or (b) closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan sales during a calendar quarter, or (c) closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at calendar quarter-end exceed \$10 million for two consecutive quarters must complete Schedule RC-P, 1-4 Family Residential Mortgage Banking Activities, beginning the second quarter and continue to complete the schedule through the end of the calendar year.
- (6) Banks that (a) had \$500 million or more in total assets as of the beginning of their fiscal year or (b) had less than \$500 million in total assets as of the beginning of their fiscal year and either have elected to report financial instruments or servicing assets and liabilities at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value recognized in earnings or are required to complete Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, must complete Schedule RC-Q, Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis.
- (7) Banks with financial subsidiaries must complete certain additional items in Schedule RC-R, Regulatory Capital.
- (8) Banks servicing more than \$10 million in financial assets other than 1-4 family residential mortgages must report the volume of such servicing in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 2.c.
- (9) Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$100 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must report information on their fiduciary and related services income and on fiduciary settlements and losses in Schedule RC-T.

In addition, within the FFIEC 031 report form, banks whose foreign office assets, revenues, or net income account for more than 10 percent of the bank's consolidated total assets, total revenues, or net income must complete Schedule RI-D, Income from Foreign Offices.

### ***Shifts in Reporting Status***

All shifts in reporting status within the FFIEC 031 and the FFIEC 041 report forms (except as noted below) are to begin with the March Call Report. Such a shift will take place only if the reporting bank's total assets (or, in one case, loans) as reflected in the Report of Condition for June of the previous calendar year equal or exceed the following criteria:

- (1) On the FFIEC 041 report form, *when total assets equal or exceed \$100 million*, a bank must begin to complete Schedule RC-K, items 7 and 13, for the quarterly averages of "Trading assets" and "Other borrowed money."
- (2) On the FFIEC 041 report form, *when loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers exceed 5 percent of total loans, net of unearned income*, at a bank with less than \$300 million in total assets, the bank must begin to report the following information for these agricultural loans: interest and fee income, quarterly average, past due and nonaccrual loans, and charge-offs and recoveries.



- (3) On the FFIEC 041 report form, *when total assets equal or exceed \$300 million*, a bank must begin to complete:
- Certain items providing additional detail on the composition of the loan and lease portfolio in Schedule RC-C, part I, Loans and Leases; past due and nonaccrual loans and leases in Schedule RC-N; and loan and lease charge-offs and recoveries in Schedule RI-B, part I;
  - Schedule RC-A, Cash and Balances Due From Depository Institutions;
  - Schedule RC-N, Memorandum item 6, on past due derivative contracts; and
  - Schedule RI, Memorandum item 10, "Credit losses on derivatives."
- (4) On both the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 report forms, *when total assets equal or exceed \$1 billion*, a bank must begin to complete:
- Schedule RI, Memorandum item 2, "Income from the sale and servicing of mutual funds and annuities (in domestic offices)";
  - Schedule RC-B, Memorandum items 5.a through 5.f, which provide a breakdown of the bank's holdings of asset-backed securities;
  - Schedule RC-L, items 2.a and 3.a, on financial and performance standby letters of credit conveyed to others;
  - Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 2, "Estimated amount of uninsured assessable deposits (in domestic offices of the bank and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions), including related interest accrued and unpaid"; and
  - Schedule RC-P, 1-4 Family Residential Mortgage Banking Activities.
- (5) On both the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 report forms, *when total assets equal or exceed \$10 billion*, a bank must begin to complete Schedule RC-L, item 16, "Over-the-counter derivatives."

Once a bank reaches the \$100 million, \$300 million, \$1 billion, or \$10 billion total asset threshold or exceeds the agricultural loan percentage threshold and begins to report the additional required information described above, it *must* continue to report the additional information in subsequent years without regard to whether it later falls below the total asset or loan percentage threshold.

Other shifts in reporting status occur when:

- (1) A bank with domestic offices only establishes or acquires any "foreign" office. The bank must begin filing the FFIEC 031 report form (Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices) for the first quarterly report date following the commencement of operations by the "foreign" office. However, a bank with "foreign" offices that divests itself of *all* its "foreign" offices must continue filing the FFIEC 031 report form through the end of the calendar year in which the cessation of all operations of its "foreign" offices was completed.
- (2) A bank is involved in a business combination (poolings of interests, purchase acquisitions), a reorganization, or a branch acquisition that is not a business combination. Beginning with the first quarterly report date following the effective date of a business combination involving a bank and one or more other depository institutions, the resulting bank, regardless of its size prior to the business combination, must (a) file the FFIEC 031 report form if it acquires any "foreign" office, or (b) report the additional required information described above on the FFIEC 041 report form if its total assets or agricultural loans after the consummation of the transaction surpass the \$100 million, \$300 million, \$1 billion, or \$10 billion total asset threshold or the agricultural loan percentage.

In addition, beginning with the first quarterly report date after an operating depository institution that was not previously a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) becomes an FDIC-insured bank, it must (a) file the FFIEC 031 report form if it has any "foreign" office, or (b) report the additional required information described above on the FFIEC 041 report form based on its total assets and agricultural loans at the time it becomes an FDIC-insured bank.

## ORGANIZATION OF THE INSTRUCTION BOOKS

This instruction book covers both the FFIEC 031 and 041 report forms. It is divided into the following sections:

- (1) The General Instructions describe overall reporting requirements.
- (2) The Line Item Instructions for each schedule of the Report of Income.
- (3) The Line Item Instructions for each schedule of the Report of Condition.

The instructions and definitions in sections (2) and (3) are not necessarily self-contained; reference to more detailed treatments in the Glossary may be needed.

- (4) The Glossary presents, in alphabetical order, definitions and discussions of accounting issues and other topics that require more extensive treatment than is practical to include in the line item instructions or that are relevant to several line items or to the overall preparation of these reports. The Glossary is not, and is not intended to be, a comprehensive discussion of the principles of bank accounting or reporting.

In determining the required treatment of particular transactions or portfolio items or in determining the definitions and scope of the various items, the General Instructions, the line item instructions, and the Glossary (all of which are extensively cross-referenced) must be used jointly. A single section does not necessarily give the complete instructions for completing all the items of the reports.

The instruction book is available on the Internet on the FFIEC's Web site ([www.ffiec.gov/ffiec\\_report\\_forms.htm](http://www.ffiec.gov/ffiec_report_forms.htm)) and on the FDIC's Web site ([www.fdic.gov/regulations/resources/call/index.html](http://www.fdic.gov/regulations/resources/call/index.html)).

## PREPARATION OF THE REPORTS

Banks are required to prepare and file the Call Report in accordance with these instructions. All reports shall be prepared in a consistent manner.

The bank's financial records shall be maintained in such a manner and scope so as to ensure that the Call Report can be prepared and filed in accordance with these instructions and reflect a fair presentation of the bank's financial condition and results of operations.

Questions and requests for interpretations of matters appearing in any part of these instructions should be addressed to the bank's primary federal bank supervisory agency (i.e., the Federal Reserve Banks, the OCC, or the FDIC). Such inquiries will be referred for resolution to the Reports Task Force of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC). Regardless of whether a bank requests an interpretation of a matter appearing in these instructions, when a bank's primary federal bank supervisory agency's interpretation of the instructions differs from the bank's interpretation, the supervisory agency may require the bank to prepare its Call Report in accordance with the agency's interpretation and to amend previously submitted reports.

## SIGNATURES

Either the cover (signature) page of any agency-supplied sample set of report forms, a photocopy of this cover page, or a copy of the cover page printed from the bank's report preparation software or from the FFIEC's or the FDIC's Web site should be used to fulfill the signature and attestation requirement.

**Chief Financial Officer Declaration**

The chief financial officer of the bank (or the individual performing an equivalent function) shall sign a declaration on the cover (signature) page attesting to the correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income that the bank has filed with the appropriate supervisory agency.

**Director Attestation**

*National and state member banks* – The correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income shall be attested to by at least three directors of the reporting bank, other than the officer signing the chief financial officer declaration, as indicated on the cover (signature) page.

*State nonmember banks* – The correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income shall be attested to by at least two directors of the reporting bank, other than the officer signing the chief financial officer declaration, as indicated on the cover (signature) page.

**SUBMISSION OF THE REPORTS**

Each bank must file its Call Report in one of the following two ways:

- A bank may use computer software to prepare its report and then submit the report directly to the FFIEC's Central Data Repository (CDR), an Internet-based system for data collection (<https://cdr.ffiec.gov/cdr/>).
- The institution may complete its reports in paper form and arrange with a software vendor or another party to convert its paper reports into the electronic format that can be processed by the CDR. The software vendor or other party then must electronically submit the data file containing the bank's Call Report to the CDR.

The filing of a Call Report in paper form directly with the FDIC (for national and FDIC-supervised banks) or with the appropriate Federal Reserve District Bank (for state member banks) is not an acceptable method of submission.

Regardless of the method a bank uses to file its Call Report, the bank remains responsible for the accuracy of the data in its Call Report. Banks are required to submit a Call Report by the submission date (as defined below) that passes FFIEC-published validation criteria (validity edits and quality edits) or that contains explanations for any quality edits that are not passed. These validation criteria are published in advance of each quarter end. Specific "Guidelines for Resolving Edits" are available on the FFIEC's Web site ([www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf](http://www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf)).

In order to submit their completed reports to the CDR, banks (or third parties with whom they have made submission arrangements) must use software that meets the technical specifications for producing files that are able to be processed by the CDR. (These technical specifications are available on the FFIEC's web site.) Vendors whose software has been successfully tested with regard to this ability are listed in each quarter's Financial Institution Letter for the Call Report. Alternatively, banks may develop their own reporting software and test directly with the CDR.

Submitted reports that are unable to be processed by the CDR, or that have not been adequately validated by the bank, will be rejected and will require correction and resubmission. In either case, if such resubmission is received by the CDR after the submission date for the report (as defined below), the submitting bank may be subject to the penalties prescribed for late submission.

Each bank is responsible for ensuring that the data reported each quarter reflects fully and accurately the item reporting requirements for that report date, including any changes that may be made from time to time. This responsibility cannot be transferred or delegated to software vendors, servicers, or others outside the reporting bank.

A bank filing its Call Report with the CDR electronically or under the paper-based alternative must maintain in its files a signed and attested record of its completed report each quarter. This record should be either a computer printout showing at least the caption of each item in the Call Report and the reported amount, a computer-generated facsimile of the report form, or a copy of the printed report form. The signed cover page, as discussed under "Signatures" above, should be attached to the printout, computer-generated facsimile, or copy of the form that the bank places in its files.

State banks should refer to their appropriate state bank supervisory authority for information concerning state requirements for submitting copies of the Call Report filed with federal bank supervisory authorities.

### ***Submission Date***

The term "submission date" is defined as the date by which a bank's completed Call Report must be received in electronic form by the CDR. Except as indicated below, the CDR must receive the data file for a bank's Call Report, with all corrections made and all explanations provided consistent with the "Guidelines for Resolving Edits" ([www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf](http://www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf)), no more than 30 calendar days after the report date. For example, the March 31 report must be received by April 30 and the June 30 report by July 30.

Any bank contracting with a third party to convert its reports to the electronic format for the CDR must ensure that it delivers its hard-copy reports to the third party in sufficient time for (1) the third party to enter the data into the appropriate format; (2) the bank to research and resolve any identified edit exceptions; and (3) the third party to electronically transmit the original submission and any necessary resubmissions to the CDR by the submission deadline. Early submission is strongly encouraged so that the bank has ample time to research and resolve any edit exceptions identified through the submission process. No extensions of time for submitting reports are granted.

Any bank that has more than one foreign office, other than a "shell" branch or an IBF, may take an additional limited period of time to submit its Call Report. The CDR must receive the data file for such a bank's Call Report no more than 35 calendar days after the report date. Eligible banks are urged to use the additional time only if absolutely necessary and to make every effort to report as soon as possible, preferably within the 30-day submission period.

### ***Amended Reports***

A bank's primary federal bank supervisory authority may require the filing of an amended Call Report if reports as previously submitted contain significant errors, as determined by the supervisory authority, in how the reporting bank classified or categorized items in the reports, i.e., on what line of the report an item has been reported.

When dealing with the recognition and measurement of events and transactions in the Call Report, amended reports may be required if a bank's primary federal bank supervisory authority determines that the reports as previously submitted contain errors that are material for the reporting bank. Materiality is a qualitative characteristic of accounting information which is defined in Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Concepts Statement No. 2 as "the magnitude of an omission or misstatement of accounting information that, in the light of surrounding circumstances, makes it probable that the judgment of a reasonable person relying on the information would have been changed or influenced by the omission or misstatement."

To review the procedures for amending Call Report data for report dates prior to September 30, 2005, refer to the "Prior-Period Data Corrections" section of the "Guidelines for Resolving Edits" on the FFIEC's Web site ([www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf](http://www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf)).

## RETENTION OF REPORTS

In general, a bank should maintain in its files a signed and attested record of its completed Call Report, including any amended reports, and the related workpapers and supporting documentation<sup>1</sup> for five years after the report date, unless any applicable state requirements mandate a longer retention period. This five-year time period is consistent with the time period specified in Section 7(b)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, which provides that each insured depository institution shall maintain all records necessary for the FDIC to verify the correctness of its deposit insurance assessments for no more than five years from the date of filing any certified statement, except when there is a dispute between the insured depository institution and the FDIC over the amount of any assessment, in which case the depository institution shall retain the records until the final determination of the issue.

## SCOPE OF THE "CONSOLIDATED BANK" REQUIRED TO BE REPORTED IN THE SUBMITTED REPORTS

In their Call Reports submitted to the federal bank supervisory agencies, banks and their subsidiaries shall present their financial condition and results of operations on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). All majority-owned subsidiaries shall be consolidated unless either the subsidiary is not "significant" or control of the subsidiary does not rest with the parent bank (see "Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report" below). See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of "significant subsidiary." Accordingly, the Call Report shall consolidate the operations of:

- (1) The bank's head office;
- (2) All branches of the bank, domestic and foreign;
- (3) Any IBF established by the bank;
- (4) All majority-owned Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, including their IBFs, their foreign and domestic branches, and their significant subsidiaries;
- (5) All majority-owned foreign banks held directly by the reporting bank pursuant to Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act;
- (6) All other majority-owned subsidiaries that are "significant," including domestic subsidiaries that are commercial banks, savings banks, or savings and loan associations that must file separate Call Reports (or separate reports of a comparable nature) with any state or federal financial institutions supervisory authority; and
- (7) All nonsignificant majority-owned subsidiaries that the bank has elected to consolidate on a consistent basis in both the Report of Condition and the Report of Income.

Each bank shall account for any investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence according to the equity method of accounting. The equity method of accounting is described in Schedule RC-M, item 4. (Refer to the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definitions of the terms subsidiary, associated company, and corporate joint venture.)

---

<sup>1</sup> Supporting documentation may include, but is not limited to, overdraft reports, trust department records, and records of other material adjustments to deposits.

### ***Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report***

*Subsidiaries where control does not rest with the parent* – If control of a majority-owned subsidiary does not rest with the parent bank because of legal or other reasons (e.g., the subsidiary is in bankruptcy), the subsidiary is not to be consolidated for purposes of the report. Thus, the bank's investment in such a subsidiary is not eliminated in consolidation but will be reflected in the reports in the balance sheet item for "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies" (Schedule RC, item 8) or "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures" (Schedule RC, item 9), as appropriate. Other transactions of the bank with such a subsidiary will be reflected in the appropriate items of the reports in the same manner as transactions with unrelated outside parties. Additional guidance on this topic is provided in accounting standards, including FASB Statement No. 94 and Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 92.

*Trust accounts* – For purposes of the Call Report, the reporting bank's trust department is not to be consolidated into the reporting bank's balance sheet or income statement. However, information concerning the bank's trust activities must be reported in Schedule RC-T, Fiduciary and Related Services. Assets held in or administered by the bank's trust department and the income earned on such assets are excluded from all of the other schedules of the Call Report except when trust funds are deposited by the trust department of the reporting bank in the commercial or some other department of the reporting bank.

When such trust funds are deposited in the bank, they are to be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-E in the deposit category appropriate to the beneficiary. Interest paid by the bank on such deposits is to be reported as part of the reporting bank's interest expense.

However, there are two exceptions:

- (1) *Uninvested trust funds (cash)* held in the bank's trust department, which are *not* included on the balance sheet of the reporting bank, *must* be reported in Schedule RC-O, Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments; and
- (2) The *fees* earned by the trust department for its fiduciary activities and the *operating expenses* of the trust department are to be reported in the bank's income statement (Schedule RI) on a gross basis as if part of the consolidated bank.

*Custody accounts* – All custody and safekeeping activities (i.e., the holding of securities, jewelry, coin collections, and other valuables in custody or in safekeeping for customers) are *not* to be reflected on any basis in the balance sheet of the Report of Condition unless cash funds held by the bank in safekeeping for customers are commingled with the general assets of the reporting bank. In such cases, the commingled funds would be reported in the Report of Condition as deposit liabilities of the bank.

### **RULES OF CONSOLIDATION**

For purposes of these reports, all offices (i.e., branches, subsidiaries, and IBFs) that are within the scope of the consolidated bank as defined above are to be reported on a consolidated basis. Unless the instructions specifically state otherwise, this consolidation shall be on a line-by-line basis, according to the caption shown. As part of the consolidation process, the results of all transactions and all intercompany balances (e.g., outstanding asset/debt relationships) between offices, subsidiaries, and other entities *included* in the scope of the consolidated bank are to be *eliminated* in the consolidation and must be *excluded* from the Call Report. (For example, eliminate in the consolidation (1) loans made by the bank to a consolidated subsidiary and the corresponding liability of the subsidiary to the bank, (2) a consolidated subsidiary's deposits in the bank and the corresponding cash or interest-bearing asset balance of the subsidiary, and (3) the intercompany interest income and expense related to such loans and deposits of the bank and its consolidated subsidiary.)

*Subsidiaries of subsidiaries* – For a subsidiary of a bank which is in turn the parent of one or more subsidiaries:

- (1) Each subsidiary shall consolidate its majority-owned subsidiaries in accordance with the consolidation requirements set forth above.
- (2) Each subsidiary shall account for any investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence, and associated companies according to the equity method of accounting.

*Noncontrolling (minority) interests* – A noncontrolling interest, sometimes called a minority interest, is the portion of equity in a bank's subsidiary not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the parent bank. Report noncontrolling interests in the reporting bank's consolidated subsidiaries in Schedule RC, item 27.b, "Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries," of the Report of Condition. Report the portion of consolidated net income reported in Schedule RI, item 12, that is attributable to noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiaries of the bank in Schedule RI, item 13, of the Report of Income.

*Intrabank transactions* – (For banks with foreign offices.) While all intrabank transactions are to be excluded from the Call Report, one intrabank relationship that is eliminated in consolidation is required to be identified and reported in the Report of Condition. Specifically, Schedule RC-H, Selected Balance Sheet Items for Domestic Offices, requires the reporting of the net amount of "due from" or "due to" balances between the domestic offices and the foreign offices of the consolidated bank.

*Deposit insurance and FICO assessments* – Each bank must complete Schedule RC-O on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis. Thus, all deposits of subsidiaries that are consolidated and, therefore, eliminated from reported deposits (Schedule RC, item 13.a or 13.b, as appropriate) must be reported in Schedule RC-O. Similarly, the interest accrued and unpaid on these deposits, which is eliminated in consolidation from reported other liabilities (Schedule RC, item 20), must be reported in Schedule RC-O.

*Cutoff dates for consolidation* – All *branches* must be consolidated as of the report date. For purposes of consolidation, the date of the financial statements of a *subsidiary* should, to the extent practicable, match the report date of the parent bank, but in no case differ by more than 93 days from the report date.

## **REPORTING BY TYPE OF OFFICE (For banks with foreign offices)**

Some information in the Call Report is to be reported by type of office (e.g., for domestic offices, for foreign offices, or for IBFs) as well as for the consolidated bank. Where information is called for by type of office, the information reported shall be the office component of the consolidated item unless otherwise specified in the line item instructions. That is, as a general rule, the office information shall be reported at the same level of consolidation as the fully consolidated statement, shall reflect only transactions with parties outside the scope of the consolidated bank, and shall exclude all transactions between offices of the consolidated bank as defined above.

## **PUBLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE REPORT OF CONDITION**

There are no federal requirements for a bank to publish the balance sheet of the Report of Condition in a newspaper. However, state-chartered banks should consult with their state banking authorities concerning the applicability of any state publication requirements.

## RELEASE OF INDIVIDUAL BANK REPORTS

All schedules of the Call Report submitted by each reporting bank, including the optional narrative statement at the end of the Report of Condition, are available to the public from the federal bank supervisory agencies with the exception of any amounts reported in Schedule RI-E, item 2.g, "FDIC deposit insurance assessments," for report dates beginning June 30, 2009. In addition, information reported in Schedule RC-T, Fiduciary and Related Services, on the components of fiduciary and related services income (but not "Total gross fiduciary and related services income") and on fiduciary settlements, surcharges, and losses (Memorandum item 4), will not be publicly disclosed on an individual bank basis for periods prior to March 31, 2009. Data reported in Schedule RC-N, Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets, in column A, "Past due 30 through 89 days and still accruing," and in all of Memorandum item 1, "Restructured loans and leases included in Schedule RC-N above," will not be publicly disclosed on an individual bank basis for periods prior to March 31, 2001.

## APPLICABILITY OF GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES TO REGULATORY REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For recognition and measurement purposes, the regulatory reporting requirements applicable to the Call Report shall conform to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Nevertheless, because the Call Report is a bank-level report, each bank (together with its consolidated subsidiaries) is considered an "accounting entity" for regulatory reporting purposes and normally must prepare its Call Report on a separate entity basis. Furthermore, when reporting events and transactions not covered in principle by Call Report instructions or authoritative GAAP standards, banks are encouraged to discuss the event or transaction with their primary federal bank supervisory agency.

Regardless of whether a bank discusses a reporting issue with its supervisory agency, when a bank's supervisory agency's interpretation of how GAAP should be applied to a specified event or transaction (or series of related events or transactions) differs from the bank's interpretation, the supervisory agency may require the bank to reflect the event(s) or transaction(s) in its Call Report in accordance with the agency's interpretation and to amend previously submitted reports.

The Call Report instructions contain certain specific reporting guidance that falls within the range of acceptable practice under GAAP. These instructions have been adopted to achieve safety and soundness and other public policy objectives and to ensure comparability. Should the need arise in the future, other specific reporting guidance that falls within the range of GAAP may be issued. Current Call Report instructions providing such specific reporting guidance include the nonaccrual rules in the Glossary entry for "Nonaccrual Status," the treatment of impaired collateral dependent loans in the Glossary entry for "Loan Impairment," the Glossary entry for the "Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses" which references the 2006 Interagency Policy Statement on this subject, the separate entity method of accounting for income taxes of bank subsidiaries of holding companies in the Glossary entry for "Income Taxes," the push down accounting rules in the Glossary entry for "Business Combinations," and the treatment of property dividends in the Glossary entry for "Dividends."

Certain provisions of AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) No. 92-3, "Accounting for Foreclosed Assets," have been incorporated into the Glossary entry for "Foreclosed Assets," which banks must follow for Call Report purposes, even though SOP 92-3 was rescinded subsequent to the issuance of FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets." The application of these provisions of SOP 92-3 represents prevalent practice in the banking industry and is consistent with safe and sound banking practices and the accounting objectives set forth in Section 37(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

There may be areas in which a bank wishes more technical detail on the application of accounting standards and procedures to the requirements of these instructions. Such information may often be found



in the appropriate entries in the Glossary section of these instructions or, in more detail, in the GAAP standards. Selected sections of the GAAP standards are referenced in the instructions where appropriate. The accounting entries in the Glossary are intended to serve as an aid in specific reporting situations rather than as a comprehensive statement on bank accounting.

### **ACCRUAL BASIS REPORTING**

All banks, regardless of size, shall prepare all schedules of the Call Report on an accrual basis. However, banks may report particular accounts on a cash basis, except for the four listed below, if the results would not materially differ from those obtained using an accrual basis.

All banks *must* report the following on an accrual basis:

- (1) Income from installment loans;
- (2) Amortization of premiums paid on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities (see the Glossary entry for "premiums and discounts");
- (3) Income taxes (see the Glossary entry for "income taxes"); and
- (4) Depreciation on premises and fixed assets.

All banks shall establish and maintain an allowance for loan and lease losses at a level that is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses associated with its held-for-investment loan and lease portfolio. Accounting for loan and lease losses is discussed in more detail in the Glossary entries for "allowance for loan and lease losses" and "loan impairment."

No interest or discount shall be accrued on any asset which must be carried in nonaccrual status. Refer to the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status" for further information.

### **MISCELLANEOUS GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

#### ***Rounding***

For banks with total assets of less than \$10 billion, all dollar amounts must be reported in thousands, with the figures rounded to the nearest thousand. Items less than \$500 will be reported as zero.

For banks with total assets of \$10 billion or more, all dollar amounts may be reported in thousands, but each bank, at its option, may round the figures reported to the nearest million, with zeros reported in the thousands column. For banks exercising this option, amounts less than \$500,000 will be reported as zero.

Rounding may result in details not adding to their stated totals. The only permissible differences between totals and the sums of their components are those attributable to the mechanics of rounding.

On the Report of Condition, Schedule RC, item 12, "Total assets," and Schedule RC, item 29, "Total liabilities and equity capital," which must be equal, must be derived from unrounded numbers and then rounded in order to ensure that these two items are equal as reported.

### ***Negative Entries***

Except for the items listed below, negative entries are not appropriate on the Report of Condition and shall not be reported. Hence, assets with credit balances must be reported in liability items and liabilities with debit balances must be reported in asset items, as appropriate, and in accordance with these instructions. The Report of Condition items for which negative entries may be made, if appropriate, are:

(1) Schedule RC:

- item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies,"
- item 9, "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures,"
- item 26.a, "Retained earnings,"
- item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income,"
- item 26.c, "Other equity capital components,"
- item 27.a, "Total bank equity capital," and
- item 28, "Total equity capital."

(2) Schedule RC-C, items 10, 10.a, and 10.b, on "Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income)," and Memorandum item 13.b, on "Amount of interest capitalized from interest reserves on construction, land development, and other land loans that is included in interest and fee income on loans during the quarter."

(3) Schedule RC-P, items 5.a and 5.b, on "Noninterest income for the quarter from the sale, securitization, and servicing of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans."

(4) Schedule RC-R:

- item 1, "Total equity capital,"
- item 2, "Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities,"
- item 4, "Accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges,"
- item 7.b, "LESS: Cumulative change in fair value of all financial liabilities accounted for under a fair value option that is included in retained earnings and is attributable to changes in the bank's own creditworthiness,"
- item 8, "Subtotal,"
- item 10, "Other additions to (deductions from) Tier 1 capital,"
- item 11, "Tier 1 capital,"
- item 21, "Total risk-based capital," and
- column B, "Items Not Subject to Risk-Weighting," for the asset categories in items 34 through 43.

When negative entries do occur in one or more of these items, they shall be recorded in parentheses rather than with a minus (-) sign.

On the Report of Income, negative entries may appear as appropriate. Income items with a debit balance and expense items with a credit balance must be reported in parentheses.

### ***Verification***

All addition and subtraction should be double-checked before reports are submitted. Totals and subtotals in supporting materials should be cross-checked to corresponding items elsewhere in the reports.

Before a report is submitted, all amounts should be compared with the corresponding amounts in the previous report. If there are any unusual changes from the previous report, a brief explanation of the changes should be attached to the submitted reports.

Banks should retain workpapers and other records used in the preparation of these reports.

### ***Transactions Occurring Near the End of a Reporting Period***

Transactions between banks occurring near the end of a reporting period may not be reported by the parties to the transaction in such a manner as to cause the asset (or liability) either to disappear entirely from the Reports of Condition submitted for that report date or to appear on both of the submitted reports, regardless of the time zones in which the banks are located, the time zone in which the transaction took place, or the actual zone clock times at the effective moment of the transaction.

In the case of a transaction occurring in different reporting periods for the parties because of time zone differences, the parties may decide between themselves on the reporting period in which they will all, consistently, report the transaction as having occurred, so that in any given reporting period, the asset (or liability) transferred will appear somewhere and without duplication in the reports submitted by the parties to the transaction.

If, in such cases, the parties do not agree on the reporting period in which the transaction is to be treated as having occurred on the reports of all parties, i.e., if they do not agree on which party will reflect the asset (or liability) on its reports for these purposes, the transaction will be deemed to have occurred prior to midnight in the time zone of the buyer (or transferee) and must be reported accordingly by all parties to the transaction.

If, in fact, the parties, in their submitted reports, treat the transaction as having occurred in different reporting periods, the parties will be required to amend their submitted reports on the basis of the standard set forth in the preceding paragraph.

### **SEPARATE BRANCH REPORTS**

Each U.S. bank with one or more branch offices located in a foreign country, Puerto Rico, or a U.S. territory or possession is required to submit a Foreign Branch Report of Condition (FFIEC 030) or an Abbreviated Foreign Branch Report of Condition (FFIEC 030S) for each foreign branch (except a foreign branch with total assets of less than \$50 million, which is exempt) once a year as of December 31. However, a branch must report quarterly on the FFIEC 030 report if it has either \$2 billion in total assets or \$5 billion in commitments to purchase foreign currencies and U.S. dollar exchange as of the end of a calendar quarter. A foreign branch that does not meet either of the criteria to file quarterly, but has total assets in excess of \$250 million, must file the FFIEC 030 report on an annual basis. A foreign branch that does not meet the criteria to file the FFIEC 030 report, but has total assets of \$50 million or more (but less than or equal to \$250 million), must file the abbreviated FFIEC 030S report on an annual basis.

## LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF INCOME

The line item instructions should be read in conjunction with the Glossary and other sections of these instructions. See the discussion of the Organization of the Instruction Books in the General Instructions.

### SCHEDULE RI – INCOME STATEMENT

#### General Instructions

Report in accordance with these instructions all income and expense of the bank for the calendar year-to-date. Include adjustments of accruals and other accounting estimates made shortly after the end of a reporting period which relate to the income and expense of the reporting period.

A bank that began operating during the year-to-date reporting period should report in the appropriate items of Schedule RI all income earned and expenses incurred since commencing operations. The bank should report pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred from inception until the date operations commenced using one of the two methods described in the Glossary entry for "start-up activities."

Business Combinations, Push Down Accounting Transactions, and Reorganizations – If the bank entered into a business combination that became effective during the reporting period and has been accounted for under the acquisition method, report the income and expense of the acquired bank or business only after its acquisition. If the bank was acquired in a transaction that became effective during the reporting period and push down accounting was used to account for the acquisition, Schedule RI should only include amounts from the date of the bank's acquisition through the end of the year-to-date reporting period. If the bank entered into a reorganization that became effective during the year-to-date reporting period and has been accounted for at historical cost in a manner similar to a pooling of interests, report the income and expense of the combined entities for the entire calendar year-to-date as though they had combined at the beginning of the year. For further information on business combinations, push down accounting, and reorganizations, see the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

Assets and liabilities accounted under the fair value option – Under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) (i.e., FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities" (FAS 159); FASB Statement No. 155, "Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments" (FAS 155); and FASB Statement No. 156, "Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets" (FAS 156)), the bank may elect to report certain assets and liabilities at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings. This election is generally referred to as the fair value option. If the bank has elected to apply the fair value option to interest-bearing financial assets and liabilities, it should report the interest income on these financial assets (except any that are in nonaccrual status) and the interest expense on these financial liabilities for the year-to-date in the appropriate interest income and interest expense items on Schedule RI, not as part of the reported change in fair value of these assets and liabilities for the year-to-date. The bank should measure the interest income or interest expense on a financial asset or liability to which the fair value option has been applied using either the contractual interest rate on the asset or liability or the effective yield method based on the amount at which the asset or liability was first recognized on the balance sheet. Although the use of the contractual interest rate is an acceptable method under GAAP, when a financial asset or liability has a significant premium or discount upon initial recognition, the measurement of interest income or interest expense under the effective yield method more accurately portrays the economic substance of the transaction. In addition, in some cases, GAAP requires a particular method of interest income recognition when the fair value

option is elected. For example, when the fair value option has been applied to a beneficial interest in securitized financial assets within the scope of Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 99-20, "Recognition of Interest Income and Impairment on Purchased and Retained Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets," interest income should be measured in accordance with the consensus in this Issue. Similarly, when the fair value option has been applied to a purchased impaired loan or debt security accounted for under AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer," interest income on the loan or debt security should be measured in accordance with this Statement of Position when accrual of income is appropriate. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "Purchased Impaired Loans and Debt Securities."

Revaluation adjustments, excluding amounts reported as interest income and interest expense, to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option (excluding servicing assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets," and Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," respectively, and assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," respectively) resulting from the periodic marking of such assets and liabilities to fair value should be reported as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.I.

### **Item Instructions**

#### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

#### **1            Interest income:**

#### **1.a        Interest and fee income on loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all assets reportable as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9.

Deduct interest rebated to customers on loans paid before maturity from gross interest earned on loans; do *not* report as an expense.

Include as interest and fee income on loans:

- (1) Interest on all assets reportable as loans extended directly, purchased from others, sold under agreements to repurchase, or pledged as collateral for any purpose.
- (2) Loan origination fees, direct loan origination costs, and purchase premiums and discounts on loans held for investment, all of which should be deferred and recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment of yield under FASB Statement No. 91 as described in the Glossary entry for "loan fees." See exclusion (3) below.
- (3) Loan commitment fees (net of direct loan origination costs) that must be deferred over the commitment period and recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment of yield under FASB Statement No. 91 as described in the Glossary entry for "loan fees."
- (4) Investigation and service charges, fees representing a reimbursement of loan processing costs, renewal and past-due charges, prepayment penalties, and fees charged for the execution of mortgages or agreements securing the bank's loans.
- (5) Charges levied against overdrawn accounts based on the length of time the account has been overdrawn, the magnitude of the overdrawn balance, or which are otherwise equivalent to interest. See exclusion (6) below.

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Caption and Instructions</u>
1.a (cont.)	<p>(6) Interest income earned on loans that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.</p> <p><u>Exclude from interest and fee income on loans:</u></p> <p>(1) Fees for servicing real estate mortgages or other loans that are not assets of the bank (report in Schedule RI, item 5.f, "Net servicing fees").</p> <p>(2) Charges to merchants for the bank's handling of credit card or charge sales when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books (report as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.l). Banks may report this income net of the expenses (except salaries) related to the handling of these credit card or charge sales.</p> <p>(3) Loan origination fees, direct loan origination costs, and purchase premiums and discounts on loans held for sale, all of which should be deferred until the loan is sold (rather than amortized). The net fees or costs and purchase premium or discount are part of the recorded investment in the loan. When the loan is sold, the difference between the sales price and the recorded investment in the loan is the gain or loss on the sale of the loan. See exclusion (4) below.</p> <p>(4) Net gains (losses) from the sale of all assets reportable as loans (report in Schedule RI, item 5.i, "Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases"). Refer to the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."</p> <p>(5) Reimbursements for out-of-pocket expenditures (e.g., for the purchase of fire insurance on real estate securing a loan) made by the bank for the account of its customers. If the bank's expense accounts were charged with the amount of such expenditures, the reimbursements should be credited to the same expense accounts.</p> <p>(6) Transaction or per item charges levied against deposit accounts for the processing of checks drawn against insufficient funds that the bank assesses regardless of whether it decides to pay, return, or hold the check, so-called "NSF check charges" (report as "Service charges on deposit accounts (in domestic offices)," in Schedule RI, item 5.b, or, if levied against deposit accounts in foreign offices, as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.l). See inclusion (5) above.</p> <p>(7) Interchange fees earned from credit card transactions (report as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.l).</p>

**FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031**

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Caption and Instructions</u>
-	1.a.(1)	<b><u>Interest and fee income on loans in domestic offices.</u></b> Report in the appropriate subitem all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans in domestic offices reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9, column B.
1.a.(1)	1.a.(1)(a)	<b><u>Interest and fee income on loans secured by real estate:</u></b>

## FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031

**Item No. Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a.(1)(a) 1.a.(1)(a)(1) Interest and fee income on loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B.
- 1.a.(1)(b) 1.a.(1)(a)(2) Interest and fee income on all other loans secured by real estate.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans secured by real estate (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.a, 1.b, 1.d, and 1.e, column B. Include interest and fee income on loans secured by 1-4 family residential construction loans, but exclude such income on all other loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.
- 1.a.(1)(b) Interest and fee income on loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers."
- 1.a.(2) 1.a.(1)(c) Interest and fee income on commercial and industrial loans.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, "Commercial and industrial loans."
- 1.a.(3) 1.a.(1)(d) Interest and fee income on loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, "Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures."
- 1.a.(3)(a) 1.a.(1)(d)(1) Interest and fee income on credit cards.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, "Credit cards." Include in this item any reversals of uncollectible credit card fees and finance charges and any additions to a contra-asset account for uncollectible credit card fees and finance charges that the bank maintains and reports separately from its allowance for loan and lease losses.
- Exclude annual or other periodic fees paid by holders of credit cards issued by the bank (report in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income").
- 1.a.(3)(b) 1.a.(1)(d)(2) Interest and fee income on other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.b, "Other revolving credit plans," and item 6.c, "Other consumer loans."

## FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031

**Item No. Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a.(4)**      **1.a.(1)(e)**      **Interest and fee income on loans to foreign governments and official institutions.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans (in domestic offices) reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7, "Loans to foreign governments and official institutions."
- 1.a.(5)**      **1.a.(1)(f)**      **Interest and fee income on all other loans.** On the FFIEC 041, report interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with loans reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," item 3, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers," item 8, "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," and item 9, "Other loans."
- On the FFIEC 031, report interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with loans in domestic offices reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," item 8, "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," and item 9, "Other loans."
- **1.a.(2)**      **Interest and fee income on loans in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.** Report all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9.
- 1.a.(6)**      **1.a.(3)**      **Total interest and fee income on loans.** On the FFIEC 041, report the sum of items 1.a.(1) through 1.a.(5) in item 1.a.(6). On the FFIEC 031, report the sum of items 1.a.(1)(a) through 1.a.(2) in item 1.a.(3).

## FFIEC 031 and 041

**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1.b**      **Income from lease financing receivables.** Report all income from direct financing and leveraged leases reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10, "Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income)." (See the Glossary entry for "lease accounting.")
- Exclude from income from lease financing receivables:
- (1) Any investment tax credit associated with leased property (include in Schedule RI, item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)").
  - (2) Provision for possible losses on leases (report in Schedule RI, item 4, "Provision for loan and lease losses").
  - (3) Rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others (report as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.I).
- 1.c**      **Interest income on balances due from depository institutions.** Report all income on assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions," including interest-bearing required reserve and excess balances due from Federal Reserve Banks. Include interest income earned on interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions that are reported at fair value under a fair value option. However, exclude earnings credits associated with clearing balances due from Federal Reserve Banks.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1.d        Interest and dividend income on securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem all income on assets that are reportable in Schedule RC-B, Securities. Include accretion of discount and deduct amortization of premium on securities. Refer to the Glossary entry for "premiums and discounts."

Include interest and dividends on securities held in the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale portfolios, even if such securities have been lent, sold under agreements to repurchase that are treated as borrowings, or pledged as collateral for any purpose.

Include interest received at the sale of securities to the extent that such interest had not already been accrued on the bank's books.

Do not deduct accrued interest included in the purchase price of securities from income on securities and do not charge to expense. Record such interest in a separate asset account (to be reported in Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets") to be offset upon collection of the next interest payment.

Report income from detached U.S. Government security coupons and ex-coupon U.S. Government securities not held for trading in Schedule RI, item 1.d.(3), as interest and dividend income on "All other securities." Refer to the Glossary entry for "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS."

Exclude from interest and dividend income on securities:

- (1) Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities and on available-for-sale securities (report in Schedule RI, items 6.a and 6.b, respectively).
- (2) Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities (include the amount of such net unrealized holding gains (losses) in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income," and the calendar year-to-date change in such net unrealized holding gains (losses) in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income").
- (3) Income from advances to, or obligations of, majority-owned subsidiaries not consolidated, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence (report as "Noninterest income" in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 5).

**1.d.(1)    Interest and dividend income on U.S. Treasury securities and U.S. Government agency obligations (excluding mortgage-backed securities).** Report income from all securities reportable in Schedule RC-B, item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities," and item 2, "U.S. Government agency obligations." Include accretion of discount on U.S. Treasury bills.

**1.d.(2)    Interest and dividend income on mortgage-backed securities.** Report income from all securities reportable in Schedule RC-B, item 4, "Mortgage-backed securities."

**1.d.(3)    Interest and dividend income on all other securities.** Report income from all securities reportable in Schedule RC-B, item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," item 5, "Asset-backed securities and structured financial products," item 6, "Other debt securities," and item 7, "Investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values."

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1.d.(3)**    Exclude from interest and dividend income on all other securities:  
(cont.)

- (1) Income from equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values (report as "Other interest income" in Schedule RI, item 1.g).
- (2) The bank's proportionate share of the net income or loss from its investments in the stock of unconsolidated subsidiaries, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence (report income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments as "Noninterest income" in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 5, and report extraordinary items and other adjustments in Schedule RI, item 11).

**1.e**        **Interest income on trading assets.** Report the interest income earned on assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets."

Include accretion of discount on assets held for trading that have been issued on a discount basis, such as U.S. Treasury bills and commercial paper.

Exclude gains (losses) and fees from trading assets, which should be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue." Also exclude revaluation adjustments from the periodic marking to market of derivative contracts held for trading purposes, which should be reported as trading revenue in Schedule RI, item 5.c. The effect of the periodic net settlements on these derivative contracts should be included as part of the revaluation adjustments from the periodic marking to market of the contracts.

**1.f**        **Interest income on federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell.** Report the gross revenue from assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 3, "Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell." Include interest income earned on federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.

Report the expense of federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase in Schedule RI, item 2.b; do not deduct from the gross revenue reported in this item. However, if amounts recognized as payables under repurchase agreements have been offset against amounts recognized as receivables under reverse repurchase agreements and reported as a net amount in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 41, the income and expense from these agreements may be reported on a net basis in Schedule RI, Income Statement.

**1.g**        **Other interest income.** Report interest and dividend income on assets other than those assets properly reported in Schedule RC, items 1 through 5. Include dividend income on "Equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values" that are reportable in Schedule RC-F, item 4. Also include interest income on interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security) that are reportable in Schedule RC-F, item 3. However, exclude interest and dividends on venture capital investments (loans and securities), which should be reported in item 5.e, below.

**1.h**        **Total interest income.** On the FFIEC 041, report the sum of items 1.a.(6) through 1.g. On the FFIEC 031, report the sum of items 1.a.(3) through 1.g.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****2            Interest expense:**

- 2.a        Interest on deposits.** Report in the appropriate subitem all interest expense, including amortization of the cost of merchandise or property offered in lieu of interest payments, on deposits reportable in Schedule RC, item 13.a.(2), "Interest-bearing deposits in domestic offices," and, for banks filing the FFIEC 031 report forms, Schedule RC, item 13.b.(2), "Interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs."

Exclude the cost of gifts or premiums (whether in the form of merchandise, credit, or cash) given to depositors at the time of the opening of a new account or an addition to, or renewal of, an existing account (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").

Include as interest expense on the appropriate category of deposits finders' fees and brokers' fees that represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on deposits the reporting bank acquires through brokers. If material, such fees should be capitalized and amortized over the term of the related deposits. However, exclude fees levied by brokers that are, in substance, retainer fees or that otherwise do not represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on brokered deposits (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").

Also include interest expense incurred on deposits that are reported at fair value under a fair value option. Deposits with demand features (e.g., demand and savings deposits in domestic offices) are generally not eligible for the fair value option.

Deduct from the gross interest expense of the appropriate category of time deposits penalties for early withdrawals, or portions of such penalties, that represent the forfeiture of interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal. If material, portions of penalties for early withdrawals that exceed the interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal should not be treated as a reduction of interest expense but should be included in "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.I.

**FFIEC 041    FFIEC 031****Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions****2.a.(1)        Interest on deposits in domestic offices:**

- 2.a.(1)        2.a.(1)(a)    Interest on transaction accounts (NOW, ATS accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts).** Report interest expense on the three interest-bearing categories of transaction accounts (NOW accounts, ATS accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts) reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) items 1 through 6, column A, "Total transaction accounts." Exclude all costs incurred by the bank in connection with demand deposits which are noninterest-bearing transaction accounts. See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the definitions of "NOW accounts," "ATS accounts," and "telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts."

- 2.a.(2)        2.a.(1)(b)    Interest on nontransaction accounts.** Report in the appropriate subitem interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) items 1 through 6, column C, "Total nontransaction accounts."

## FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031

**Item No. Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.a.(2)(a) 2.a.(2)(b)(1) Interest on savings deposits.** Report interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum item 2.a.(1), "Money market deposit accounts (MMDAs)," and Memorandum item 2.a.(2), "Other savings deposits."
- 2.a.(2)(b) 2.a.(1)(b)(2) Interest on time deposits of \$100,000 or more.** Report interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum item 2.c, "Total time deposits of \$100,000 or more."
- 2.a.(2)(c) 2.a.(1)(b)(3) Interest on time deposits of less than \$100,000.** Report interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum item 2.b, "Total time deposits of less than \$100,000."
- **2.a.(2) Interest on deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.** Report interest expense on all deposits in foreign offices reportable in Schedule RC, item 13.b.(2), "Interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs."

## FFIEC 031 and 041

**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b Expense of federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase.** Report the gross expense of all liabilities reportable in Schedule RC, item 14, "Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase." Include interest expense incurred on federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.

Report the income of federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell in Schedule RI, item 1.f; do not deduct from the gross expense reported in this item. However, if amounts recognized as payables under repurchase agreements have been offset against amounts recognized as receivables under reverse repurchase agreements and reported as a net amount in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 41, the income and expense from these agreements may be reported on a net basis in Schedule RI, Income Statement.

- 2.c Interest on trading liabilities and other borrowed money.** Report the interest expense on all liabilities reportable in Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," and item 16, "Other borrowed money." Include interest expense incurred on other borrowed money reported at fair value under a fair value option.

- 2.d Interest on subordinated notes and debentures.** Report the interest expense on all liabilities reportable in Schedule RC, item 19, "Subordinated notes and debentures." Include interest expense incurred on subordinated notes and debentures reported at fair value under a fair value option.

Include amortization of expenses incurred in the issuance of subordinated notes and debentures. Capitalize such expenses, if material, and amortize them over the life of the related notes and debentures (unless the notes and debentures are reported at fair value under a fair value option, in which case issuance costs should be expensed as incurred).

Exclude dividends declared or paid on limited-life preferred stock (report dividends declared in Schedule RI-A, item 8).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2.e    Total interest expense.** Report the sum of Schedule RI, items 2.a through 2.d.
- 3        Net interest income.** Report the difference between Schedule RI, item 2.e, "Total interest expense," and Schedule RI, item 1.h, "Total interest income." If the amount is negative, enclose it in parentheses.
- 4        Provision for loan and lease losses.** Report the amount needed to make the allowance for loan and lease losses, as reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c, adequate to absorb estimated credit losses, based upon management's evaluation of the loans and leases that the reporting bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff. Also include in this item any provision for allocated transfer risk related to loans and leases. The amount reported in this item must equal Schedule RI-B, part II, item 5, "Provision for loan and lease losses." Enclose negative amounts in parentheses.

Exclude any provision for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures, which should be reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense."

The amount reported here may differ from the bad debt expense deduction taken for federal income tax purposes.

Refer to the Glossary entries for "allowance for loan and lease losses" and "loan impairment" for additional information.

**5        Noninterest income:**

- 5.a        Income from fiduciary activities.** Report gross income from services rendered by the bank's trust department or by any of its consolidated subsidiaries acting in any fiduciary capacity. Include commissions and fees on sales of annuities by the bank's trust department (or by a consolidated trust company subsidiary) that are executed in a fiduciary capacity. For banks required to complete Schedule RC-T, items 12 through 19, this item must equal the amount reported in Schedule RC-T, item 19.

Exclude commissions and fees received for the accumulation or disbursement of funds deposited to Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) or Keogh Plan accounts when they are not handled by the bank's trust department (report in Schedule RI, item 5.b, "Service charges on deposit accounts (in domestic offices)").

Report a zero or the word "none" if the bank has no trust department and no consolidated subsidiaries that render services in any fiduciary capacity.

- 5.b        Service charges on deposit accounts (in domestic offices).** Report in this item amounts charged depositors (in domestic offices):

- (1) For the maintenance of their deposit accounts with the bank, so-called "maintenance charges."
- (2) For their failure to maintain specified minimum deposit balances.
- (3) Based on the number of checks drawn on and deposits made in their deposit accounts.
- (4) For checks drawn on so-called "no minimum balance" deposit accounts.
- (5) For withdrawals from nontransaction deposit accounts.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 5.b**  
(cont.)
- (6) For the closing of savings accounts before a specified minimum period of time has elapsed.
  - (7) For accounts which have remained inactive for extended periods of time or which have become dormant.
  - (8) For deposits to or withdrawals from deposit accounts through the use of automated teller machines or remote service units.
  - (9) For the processing of checks drawn against insufficient funds, so-called "NSF check charges," that the bank assesses regardless of whether it decides to pay, return, or hold the check. Exclude subsequent charges levied against overdrawn accounts based on the length of time the account has been overdrawn, the magnitude of the overdrawn balance, or which are otherwise equivalent to interest (report in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 1.a, "Interest and fee income on loans (in domestic offices)").
  - (10) For issuing stop payment orders.
  - (11) For certifying checks.
  - (12) For the accumulation or disbursement of funds deposited to Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) or Keogh Plan accounts when not handled by the bank's trust department. Report such commissions and fees received for accounts handled by the bank's trust department in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities."

Exclude penalties paid by depositors for the early withdrawal of time deposits (report as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.I, or deduct from the interest expense of the related category of time deposits, as appropriate).

- 5.c**    **Trading revenue.** Report the net gain or loss from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts (including commodity contracts) that has been recognized during the calendar year-to-date. For banks required to complete Schedule RI, Memorandum item 8, the amount reported in this item must equal the sum of Schedule RI, Memorandum items 8.a through 8.e.

Include as trading revenue:

- (1) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of cash instruments reportable in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," resulting from the periodic marking to market of such instruments.
- (2) Revaluation adjustments from the periodic marking to market of interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, and equity derivative contracts reportable in Schedule RC-L, item 13, "Total gross notional amount of derivative contracts held for trading," and credit derivative contracts reportable in Schedule RC-L, item 7, "Credit derivatives," that are held for trading purposes. The effect of the periodic net settlements on derivative contracts held for trading purposes should be included as part of the revaluation adjustments from the periodic marking to market of these contracts.
- (3) Incidental income and expense related to the purchase and sale of cash instruments reportable in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," derivative contracts reportable in Schedule RC-L, item 13, "Total gross notional amount of derivative contracts held for trading," and credit derivative contracts reportable in Schedule RC-L, item 7, "Credit derivatives," that are held for trading purposes.

If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 5.d.(1)    Fees and commissions from securities brokerage.** Report fees and commissions from securities brokerage activities, from the sale and servicing of mutual funds, from the purchase and sale of securities and money market instruments where the bank is acting as agent for other banks or customers, and from the lending of securities owned by the bank or by bank customers (if these fees and commissions are not included in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities," or item 5.c, "Trading revenue"). However, exclude fees and commissions from the sale of annuities (fixed, variable, and other) to bank customers by the bank or any securities brokerage subsidiary (report such income in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(3), "Fees and commissions from annuity sales").

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in securities brokerage activities. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

- 5.d.(2)    Investment banking, advisory, and underwriting fees and commissions.** Report fees and commissions from underwriting (or participating in the underwriting of) securities, private placements of securities, investment advisory and management services, merger and acquisition services, and other related consulting fees. Include fees and commissions from the placement of commercial paper, both for transactions issued in the bank's name and transactions in which the bank acts as an agent for a third party issuer.

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in investment banking, advisory, or securities underwriting activities. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

- 5.d.(3)    Fees and commissions from annuity sales.** Report fees and commissions from sales of annuities (fixed, variable, and other) by the bank and any subsidiary of the bank and fees earned from customer referrals for annuities to insurance companies and insurance agencies external to the consolidated bank. Also include management fees earned from annuities.

However, exclude fees and commissions from sales of annuities by the bank's trust department (or by a consolidated trust company subsidiary) that are executed in a fiduciary capacity (report in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities").

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in annuity sales. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

- 5.d.(4)    Underwriting income from insurance and reinsurance activities.** Report the amount of premiums earned by bank subsidiaries engaged in insurance underwriting or reinsurance activities. Include earned premiums from (a) life and health insurance and (b) property and casualty insurance, whether (direct) underwritten business or ceded or assumed (reinsured) business. Insurance premiums should be reported net of any premiums transferred to other insurance underwriters/reinsurers in conjunction with reinsurance contracts.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5.d.(4)**    Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in insurance underwriting or reinsurance activities. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

Exclude income from sales and referrals involving insurance products and annuities (see the instructions for Schedule RI, items 5.d.(5) and 5.d.(3), respectively, for information on reporting such income).

**5.d.(5)**    **Income from other insurance activities.** Report income from insurance product sales and referrals, including:

- (1) Service charges, commissions, and fees earned from insurance sales, including credit, life, health, property, casualty, and title insurance products.
- (2) Fees earned from customer referrals for insurance products to insurance companies and insurance agencies external to the consolidated bank.

Also include management fees earned from separate accounts and universal life products.

Exclude income from annuity sales and referrals (see the instructions for Schedule RI, item 5.d.(3), above, for information on reporting such income).

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in insurance product sales and referrals. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

**5.e**        **Venture capital revenue.** In general, venture capital activities involve the providing of funds, whether in the form of loans or equity, and technical and management assistance, when needed and requested, to start-up or high-risk companies specializing in new technologies, ideas, products, or processes. The primary objective of these investments is capital growth.

Report as venture capital revenue market value adjustments, interest, dividends, gains, and losses (including impairment losses) on venture capital investments (loans and securities). Include any fee income from venture capital activities that is not reported in one of the preceding items of Schedule RI, Income Statement.

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in venture capital activities. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5.f        Net servicing fees.** Report income from servicing real estate mortgages, credit cards, and other financial assets held by others. Report any premiums received in lieu of regular servicing fees on such loans only as earned over the life of the loans. For servicing assets and liabilities measured under the amortization method, banks should report servicing income net of the related servicing assets' amortization expense, include impairments recognized on servicing assets, and also include increases in servicing liabilities recognized when subsequent events have increased the fair value of the liability above its carrying amount. For servicing assets and liabilities remeasured at fair value under the fair value option, include changes in the fair value of these servicing assets and liabilities. For further information on servicing, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."

**5.g        Net securitization income.** Report net gains (losses) on assets sold in the bank's own securitization transactions, i.e., net of transaction costs. Include unrealized losses (and recoveries of unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale in the bank's own securitization transactions. Report fee income from securitizations, securitization conduits, and structured finance vehicles, including fees for providing administrative support, liquidity support, interest rate risk management, credit enhancement support, and any additional support functions as an administrative agent, liquidity agent, hedging agent, or credit enhancement agent. Include all other fees (other than servicing fees and commercial paper placement fees) earned from the bank's securitization and structured finance transactions.

Exclude income from servicing securitized assets (report in Schedule RI, item 5.f, above), fee income from the placement of commercial paper (report in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(2), above), and income from seller's interests and residual interests retained by the bank (report in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 1, "Interest income"). Also exclude net gains (losses) on loans sold to -- and unrealized losses (and recoveries of unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale to -- a government-sponsored agency or another institution that in turn securitizes the loans (report in Schedule RI, item 5.i, "Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases").

**5.h        Not applicable.**

**5.i        Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases.** Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of loans and leases (reportable in Schedule RC-C), including unrealized losses (and subsequent recoveries of such net unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale. Exclude net gains (losses) on loans and leases sold in the bank's own securitization transactions and unrealized losses (and recoveries of unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale in the bank's own securitization transactions (report these gains (losses) in Schedule RI, item 5.g, "Net securitization income").

**5.j        Net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned.** Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of other real estate owned (reportable in Schedule RC, item 7), increases and decreases in the valuation allowance for foreclosed real estate, and write-downs of other real estate owned subsequent to acquisition (or physical possession) charged to expense. Do not include as a loss on other real estate owned any amount charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of foreclosure (actual or physical possession) for the difference between the carrying value of a loan and the fair value less cost to sell of the foreclosed real estate.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5.k        Net gains (losses) on sales of other assets (excluding securities).** Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of assets not required to be reported elsewhere in the income statement (Schedule RI). Include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of premises and fixed assets; personal property acquired for debts previously contracted (such as automobiles, boats, equipment, and appliances); and coins, art, and other similar assets. Do not include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of loans and leases (either directly or through securitization), other real estate owned, securities, and trading assets (report these net gains (losses) in the appropriate items of Schedule RI).

**5.l        Other noninterest income.** Report all operating income of the bank for the calendar year to date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

Disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.j, each component of other noninterest income, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the other noninterest income reported in this item. If net losses have been reported in this item for a component of "Other noninterest income," use the absolute value of such net losses to determine whether the amount of the net losses is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of "Other noninterest income" and should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 1. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.)

Preprinted captions have been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.g, for reporting the following components of other noninterest income if the component exceeds this disclosure threshold: income and fees from the printing and sale of checks, earnings

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5.I**  
(cont.)    on/increase in value of cash surrender value of life insurance, income and fees from automated teller machines (ATMs), rent and other income from other real estate owned, safe deposit box rent, net change in the fair values of financial instruments accounted for under a fair value option, and bank card and credit card interchange fees. For each component of other noninterest income that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 1.h through 1.j. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

For disclosure purposes in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.g, when components of "Other noninterest income" reflect a single credit for separate "bundled services" provided through third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item with the preprinted caption that most closely describes the predominant type of income earned, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

Include as other noninterest income:

- (1) Service charges, commissions, and fees for such services as:
  - (a) The rental of safe deposit boxes.
  - (b) The safekeeping of securities for other depository institutions (if the income for such safekeeping services is not included in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities").
  - (c) The sale of bank drafts, money orders, cashiers' checks, and travelers' checks.
  - (d) The collection of utility bills, checks, notes, bond coupons, and bills of exchange.
  - (e) The redemption of U.S. savings bonds.
  - (f) The handling of food stamps and the U.S. Treasury Tax and Loan Account, including fees received in connection with the bank's issuance of interest-bearing demand notes.
  - (g) The execution of acceptances and the issuance of commercial letters of credit, standby letters of credit, deferred payment letters of credit, and letters of credit issued for cash or its equivalent. Exclude income on bankers acceptances and trade acceptances (report such income in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 1.a, "Interest and fee income on loans," or in Schedule RI, item 1.e, "Interest income from trading assets," as appropriate).
  - (h) The notarizing of forms and documents.
  - (i) The negotiation or management of loans from other lenders for customers or correspondents.
  - (j) The providing of consulting and advisory services to others. Exclude income from investment advisory services, which is to be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(2).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 5.I**            (k) The use of the bank's automated teller machines or remote service units by  
(cont.)            depositors of other depository institutions.
- (2) Income and fees from the sale and printing of checks.
- (3) Gross rentals and other income from all real estate reportable in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned."
- (4) Earnings on or other increases in the value of the cash surrender value of bank-owned life insurance policies.
- (5) Annual or other periodic fees paid by holders of credit cards issued by the bank. Fees that are periodically charged to cardholders shall be deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the period the fee entitles the cardholder to use the card.
- (6) Charges to merchants for the bank's handling of credit card or charge sales when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books. Banks may report this income net of the expenses (except salaries) related to the handling of these credit card or charge sales.
- (7) Interchange fees earned from bank card and credit card transactions.
- (8) Gross income received for performing data processing services for others. Do not deduct the expense of performing such services for others (report in the appropriate items of noninterest expense).
- (9) Loan commitment fees that are recognized during the commitment period (i.e., fees retrospectively determined and fees for commitments where exercise is remote) or included in income when the commitment expires and loan syndication fees that are not required to be deferred. Refer to the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information.
- (10) On the FFIEC 031 only, service charges on deposit accounts in foreign offices.
- (11) Net tellers' overages (shortages), net recoveries (losses) on forged checks, net recoveries (losses) on payment of checks over stop payment orders, and similar recurring operating gains (losses) of this type. Banks should consistently report these gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
- (12) Net gains (losses) from the sale or other disposal of branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution, which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch). Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
- (13) Net gains (losses) from all transactions involving foreign currency or foreign exchange other than trading transactions. Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
- (14) Rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 5.l**        (15) Interest received on tax refunds.
- (cont.)
- (16) Life insurance proceeds on policies for which the bank is the beneficiary.
- (17) Credits resulting from litigation or other claims.
- (18) Portions of penalties for early withdrawals of time deposits that exceed the interest accrued or paid on the deposit to the date of withdrawal, if material. Penalties for early withdrawals, or portions of such penalties, that represent the forfeiture of interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal are a reduction of interest expense and should be deducted from the gross interest expense of the appropriate category of time deposits in Schedule RI, item 2.a, "Interest on deposits."
- (19) Interest income from advances to, or obligations of, and the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before extraordinary items and other adjustments from its investments in:
- unconsolidated subsidiaries,
  - associated companies, and
  - corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence, other than those that are principally engaged in investment banking, advisory, brokerage, or securities underwriting activities; venture capital activities; insurance and reinsurance underwriting activities; or insurance and annuity sales activities (the income from which should be reported in Schedule RI, items 5.d.(1), 5.d.(2), 5.d.(3), 5.d.(4), 5.d.(5), and 5.e, respectively). Exclude the bank's proportionate share of material extraordinary items and other adjustments of these entities (report in Schedule RI, item 11, "Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes").
- (20) Net gains (losses) on nonhedging derivative instruments held for purposes other than trading. Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts."
- (21) Gross income generated by securities contributed to charitable contribution Clifford Trusts.
- (22) Income from ground rents and air rights.
- (23) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option (excluding servicing assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets," and Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," respectively, and assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," respectively) resulting from the periodic marking of such assets and liabilities to fair value. Exclude interest income earned and interest expense incurred on financial assets and liabilities reported at fair value under a fair value option, which should be reported in the appropriate interest income or interest expense items on Schedule RI.

**5.m        Total noninterest income.** Report the sum of items 5.a through 5.l.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6.a    Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities.** Report the net gain or loss realized during the calendar year to date from the sale, exchange, redemption, or retirement of all securities reportable in Schedule RC, item 2.a, "Held-to-maturity securities." The realized gain or loss on a security is the difference between the sales price (excluding interest at the coupon rate accrued since the last interest payment date, if any) and its amortized cost. Also include in this item write-downs of the cost basis of individual held-to-maturity securities for other than temporary impairments. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.

Exclude from this item realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities (report in Schedule RI, item 6.b, below) and on trading securities (report in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue").

- 6.b    Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities.** Report the net gain or loss realized during the calendar year to date from the sale, exchange, redemption, or retirement of all securities reportable in Schedule RC, item 2.b, "Available-for-sale securities." The realized gain or loss on a security is the difference between the sales price (excluding interest at the coupon rate accrued since the last interest payment date, if any) and its amortized cost. Also include in this item write-downs of the cost basis of individual available-for-sale securities for other than temporary impairments. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.

Exclude from this item:

- (1) The change in net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities during the calendar year to date (report in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income").
- (2) Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, above) and on trading securities (report in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue").

**7        Noninterest expense:**

- 7.a    Salaries and employee benefits.** Report salaries and benefits of all officers and employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries including guards and contracted guards, temporary office help, dining room and cafeteria employees, and building department officers and employees (including maintenance personnel). Include as employees individuals who, in form, are employed by an affiliate but who, in substance, do substantially all of their work for the reporting bank. However, banking organizations should not segregate the compensation component of other intercompany cost allocations arising from arrangements other than that described in the preceding sentence for purposes of this item.

Include as salaries and employee benefits:

- (1) Gross salaries, wages, overtime, bonuses, incentive compensation, and extra compensation.
- (2) Social security taxes and state and federal unemployment taxes paid by the bank.
- (3) Contributions to the bank's retirement plan, pension fund, profit-sharing plan, employee stock ownership plan, employee stock purchase plan, and employee savings plan.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 7.a**  
(cont.)
- (4) Premiums (net of dividends received) on health and accident, hospitalization, dental, disability, and life insurance policies for which the bank is not the beneficiary.
  - (5) Cost of office temporaries whether hired directly by the bank or through an outside agency.
  - (6) Workmen's compensation insurance premiums.
  - (7) The net cost to the bank for employee dining rooms, restaurants, and cafeterias.
  - (8) Accrued vacation pay earned by employees during the calendar year-to-date.
  - (9) The cost of medical or health services, relocation programs and reimbursements of moving expenses, tuition reimbursement programs, and other so-called fringe benefits for officers and employees.
  - (10) Compensation expense (service component and interest component) related to deferred compensation agreements.

Exclude from salaries and employee benefits (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense"):

- (1) Amounts paid to attorneys, accountants, management consultants, investment counselors, and other professionals who are not salaried officers or employees of the bank (except if these professionals, in form, are employed by an affiliate of the reporting bank but, in substance, do substantially all of their work for the reporting bank).
- (2) Expenses related to the testing and training of officers and employees.
- (3) The cost of bank newspapers and magazines prepared for distribution to bank officers and employees.
- (4) Expenses of life insurance policies for which the bank is the beneficiary. (However, when these expenses relate to bank-owned life insurance policies with cash surrender values, banks may report the net earnings on or the net increases in the value of these cash surrender values in Schedule RI, item 5.I, above.)
- (5) The cost of athletic activities in which officers and employees participate when the purpose may be construed to be for marketing or public relations, and employee benefits are only incidental to the activities.
- (6) Dues, fees and other expenses associated with memberships in country clubs, social or private clubs, civic organizations, and similar clubs and organizations.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**7.b    Expenses of premises and fixed assets.** Report all noninterest expenses related to the use of premises, equipment, furniture, and fixtures reportable in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets," net of rental income. If this net amount is a credit balance, enclose it in parentheses.

Deduct rental income from gross premises and fixed asset expense. Rental income includes all rentals charged for the use of buildings not incident to their use by the reporting bank and its consolidated subsidiaries, including rentals by regular tenants of the bank's buildings, income received from short-term rentals of other bank facilities, and income from subleases. Also deduct income from stocks and bonds issued by nonmajority-owned corporations that indirectly represent premises, equipment, furniture, or fixtures and are reportable in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets."

Include as expenses of premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Normal and recurring depreciation and amortization charges against assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets," including capital lease assets, which are applicable to the calendar year-to-date, whether they represent direct reductions in the carrying value of the assets or additions to accumulated depreciation or amortization accounts. Any method of depreciation or amortization conforming to accounting principles that are generally acceptable for financial reporting purposes may be used. However, depreciation for premises and fixed assets may be based on a method used for federal income tax purposes if the results would not be materially different from depreciation based on the asset's estimated useful life.
- (2) All operating lease payments made by the bank on premises (including parking lots), equipment (including data processing equipment), furniture, and fixtures.
- (3) Cost of ordinary repairs to premises (including leasehold improvements), equipment, furniture, and fixtures.
- (4) Cost of service or maintenance contracts for equipment, furniture, and fixtures.
- (5) Cost of leasehold improvements, equipment, furniture, and fixtures charged directly to expense and not placed on the bank's books as assets.
- (6) Insurance expense related to the use of premises, equipment, furniture, and fixtures including such coverages as fire, multi-peril, boiler, plate glass, flood, and public liability.
- (7) All property tax and other tax expense related to premises (including leasehold improvements), equipment, furniture, and fixtures, including deficiency payments, net of all rebates, refunds, or credit.
- (8) Any portion of capital lease payments representing executory costs such as insurance, maintenance, and taxes.
- (9) Cost of heat, electricity, water, and other utilities connected with the use of premises and fixed assets.
- (10) Cost of janitorial supplies and outside janitorial services.
- (11) Fuel, maintenance, and other expenses related to the use of the bank-owned automobiles, airplanes, and other vehicles for bank business.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**7.b**  
(cont.)

Exclude from expenses of premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Salaries and employee benefits (report such expenses for all officers and employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits").
- (2) Interest on mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances on premises or equipment owned, including the portion of capital lease payments representing interest expense (report in Schedule RI, item 2.c, "Interest on trading liabilities and other borrowed money").
- (3) All expenses associated with other real estate owned (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").
- (4) Gross rentals from other real estate owned and fees charged for the use of parking lots properly reported as other real estate owned, as well as safe deposit box rentals and rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others (report in Schedule RI, item 5.l).

**7.c.(1)**

**Goodwill impairment losses.** Report any impairment losses recognized during the period on goodwill (as defined for Schedule RC, item 10.a). Exclude goodwill impairment losses associated with discontinued operations (report such losses on a net-of-tax basis in Schedule RI, item 11, "Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes").

If the reporting bank is not a subsidiary of a bank holding company or other company, goodwill must be tested for impairment at the reporting unit level as determined by the bank in accordance with FASB Statement No. 142. If the reporting bank is a subsidiary of a bank holding company or other company, all goodwill recognized by the bank in its Reports of Condition and Income, which are financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, should be accounted for in accordance with FASB Statement No. 142 and these instructions. In this situation, the bank's goodwill must be tested for impairment at the bank level using the bank's reporting units. For impairment testing purposes, the bank itself may be a reporting unit.

Goodwill is considered impaired when the amount of goodwill exceeds its implied fair value at the reporting unit level. If the carrying amount of reporting unit goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, an impairment loss must be recognized in earnings in an amount equal to that excess and reported in this item. The loss recognized cannot exceed the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill. After a goodwill impairment loss is recognized, the adjusted carrying amount of goodwill shall be its new accounting basis. Subsequent reversal of a previously recognized goodwill impairment loss is prohibited once the measurement of that loss is completed.

Goodwill of a reporting unit must be tested for impairment annually and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. Examples of such events or circumstances include a significant adverse change in the business climate, unanticipated competition, a loss of key personnel, and an expectation that a reporting unit or a significant

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**7.c.(1)**    portion of a reporting unit will be sold or otherwise disposed of. In addition, goodwill must be tested for impairment after a portion of goodwill has been allocated to a business to be disposed of.  
(cont.)

When a reporting unit is to be disposed of in its entirety, goodwill of that reporting unit must be included in the carrying amount of the reporting unit in determining the gain or loss on disposal. When a portion of a reporting unit that constitutes a business is to be disposed of, goodwill associated with that business must be included in the carrying amount of the business in determining the gain or loss on disposal. Otherwise, a bank may not remove goodwill from its balance sheet, for example, by "selling" or "dividending" this asset to its parent holding company or another affiliate.

**7.c.(2)**    **Amortization expense and impairment losses for other intangible assets.** Report the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on "Other intangible assets" (as defined for Schedule RC, item 10.b). Under FASB Statement No. 142, intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives should not be amortized but must be tested at least annually for impairment. Intangible assets that have finite useful lives must be amortized over their useful lives and must be reviewed for impairment in accordance with FASB Statement No. 144.

Exclude the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on servicing assets, which should be netted against the servicing income reported in Schedule RI, item 5.f, "Net servicing fees," above.

**7.d**        **Other noninterest expense.** Report all operating expenses of the bank for the calendar year-to-date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

Disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.n, each component of other noninterest expense, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the other noninterest expense reported in this item. If net gains have been reported in this item for a component of "Other noninterest expense," use the absolute value of such net gains to determine whether the amount of the net gains is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of "Other noninterest expense" and should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 2. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.)

Preprinted captions have been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.k, for reporting the following components of other noninterest expense if the component exceeds this disclosure threshold: data processing expenses; advertising and marketing expenses; directors' fees; printing, stationery, and supplies; postage; legal fees and expenses; FDIC

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**7.d  
(cont.)

deposit insurance assessments; accounting and auditing expenses; consulting and advisory expenses; automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses; and telecommunications expenses. For each component of other noninterest expense that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 2.l through 2.n. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

For disclosure purposes in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.k, when components of "Other noninterest expense" reflect a single charge for separate "bundled services" provided by third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item with the preprinted caption that most closely describes the predominant type of expense incurred, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

Include as other noninterest expense:

- (1) Fees paid to directors and advisory directors for attendance at board of directors' or committee meetings (including travel and expense allowances).
- (2) Cost of data processing services performed for the bank by others.
- (3) Advertising, promotional, public relations, marketing, and business development expenses. Such expenses include the cost of athletic activities in which officers and employees participate when the purpose may be construed to be for marketing or public relations, and employee benefits are only incidental to the activities.
- (4) Cost of gifts or premiums (whether in the form of merchandise, credit, or cash) given to depositors at the time of the opening of a new account or an addition to, or renewal of, an existing account, if not included in advertising and marketing expenses above.
- (5) Retainer fees, legal fees, and other fees and expenses paid to attorneys who are not bank officers or employees and to outside law firms.
- (6) Cost of printing, stationery, and office supplies.
- (7) Postage and mailing expenses.
- (8) Telecommunications expenses, including any expenses associated with telephone, telegraph, cable, and internet services (including web page maintenance).
- (9) Federal deposit insurance assessments and Financing Corporation (FICO) assessments.
- (10) Premiums on fidelity insurance (blanket bond, excess employee dishonesty bond), directors' and officers' liability insurance, and life insurance policies for which the bank is the beneficiary.
- (11) Assessment expense, examination expense, and other fees levied by the Comptroller of the Currency or a state chartering authority, net of any assessment credits during the period.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d**  
(cont.)
- (12) Legal fees and other direct costs incurred to effect foreclosures on real estate and subsequent noninterest expenses related to holdings of real estate owned other than bank premises (including depreciation charges, if appropriate).
  - (13) Net losses (gains) from the sale or other disposal of branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution, which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch). Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
  - (14) Net losses (gains) from all transactions involving foreign currency or foreign exchange other than trading transactions. Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
  - (15) Management fees assessed by the bank's parent holding company, whether for specific services rendered or of a general (prorated) nature.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d**  
(cont.)
- (16) Sales taxes, taxes based on the number of shares of bank stock outstanding, taxes based on the bank's total assets or total deposits, taxes based on the bank's gross revenues or gross receipts, capital stock taxes, and other taxes not included in other categories of expense. Exclude any foreign, state, and local taxes based on a net amount of revenues less expenses (report as applicable income taxes in Schedule RI, items 9).
  - (17) Fees levied by deposit brokers that are, in substance, retainer fees or that otherwise do not represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on deposits the reporting bank acquires through brokers. However, report as interest expense on the appropriate category of deposits those finders' fees and brokers' fees that do represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on brokered deposits.
  - (18) Research and development costs and costs incurred in the internal development of computer software.
  - (19) Charges resulting from litigation or other claims.
  - (20) Charitable contributions including donations by Clifford Trusts.
  - (21) Fees for accounting, auditing, and attestation services; retainer fees; and other fees and expenses paid to accountants and auditors who are not bank officers or employees.
  - (22) Fees for consulting and advisory services, retainer fees, and other fees and expenses paid to management consultants, investment advisors, and other professionals (other than attorneys providing legal services and accountants providing accounting, auditing, and attestation services) who are not bank officers or employees.
  - (23) Net losses (gains) on nonhedging derivative instruments held for purposes other than trading. Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts."
  - (24) Net tellers' shortages (overages), net losses (recoveries) on forged checks, net losses (recoveries) on payment of checks over stop payment orders, and similar recurring operating losses (gains) of this type. Banks should consistently report these losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
  - (25) [Reserved.]
  - (26) Losses from robberies, defalcations, and other criminal acts not covered by the bank's blanket bond.
  - (27) Travel and entertainment expenses, including costs incurred by bank officers and employees for attending meetings and conventions.
  - (28) Dues, fees, and other expenses associated with memberships in country clubs, social or private clubs, civic organizations, and similar clubs and organizations.
  - (29) Civil money penalties and fines.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d**  
(cont.)
- (30) All service charges, commissions, and fees levied by others for the repossession of assets and the collection of the bank's loans or other assets, including charged-off loans or other charged-off assets.
  - (31) Expenses (except salaries) related to handling credit card or charge sales received from merchants when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books. Banks are also permitted to net these expenses against their charges to merchants for the bank's handling of these sales in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
  - (32) Expenses related to the testing and training of officers and employees.
  - (33) The cost of bank newspapers and magazines prepared for distribution to bank officers and employees or to others.
  - (34) Depreciation expense of furniture and equipment rented to others under operating leases.
  - (35) Cost of checks provided to depositors.
  - (36) Amortization expense of purchased computer software and of the costs of computer software to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed capitalized in accordance with the provisions of FASB Statement No. 86.
  - (37) Provision for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.
  - (38) Net losses (gains) from the extinguishment of liabilities (debt), including losses resulting from the payment of prepayment penalties on borrowings such as Federal Home Loan Bank advances. However, if a bank's debt extinguishments normally result in net gains over time, then the bank should consistently report its net gains (losses) in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income."
  - (39) Automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses from bank card and credit card transactions.

Exclude from other noninterest expense:

- (1) Material expenses incurred in the issuance of subordinated notes and debentures (capitalize such expenses and amortize them over the life of the related notes and debentures and report the expense in Schedule RI, item 2.d, "Interest on subordinated notes and debentures").
- (2) Expenses incurred in the sale of preferred and common stock (deduct such expenses from the sale proceeds and credit the net amount to the appropriate stock account. For perpetual preferred and common stock only, report the net sales proceeds in Schedule RI-A, item 5, "Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net").
- (3) Depreciation and other expenses related to the use of bank-owned automobiles, airplanes, and other vehicles for bank business (report in Schedule RI, item 7.b, "Expenses of premises and fixed assets").

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d** (cont.) (4) Write-downs of the cost basis of individual held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities for other than temporary impairments (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," and item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," respectively).
- (5) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option. Banks should report these net decreases (increases) in fair value on trading assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.c; on servicing assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.f; and on other financial assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.l. Interest income earned and interest expense incurred on these financial assets and liabilities should be excluded from the net decreases (increases) in fair value and reported in the appropriate interest income or interest expense items on Schedule RI.

**7.e**    **Total noninterest expense.** Report the sum of items 7.a through 7.d.

**8**    **Income (loss) before income taxes and extraordinary items and other adjustments.**  
Report the bank's pretax operating income. This amount will generally be determined by taking item 3, "Net interest income," minus item 4, "Provision for loan and lease losses," plus item 5.m, "Total noninterest income," plus or minus item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," plus or minus item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," minus item 7.e, "Total noninterest expense." If the result is negative, enclose it in parentheses.

**9**    **Applicable income taxes on item 8.** Report the total estimated federal, state and local, and foreign income tax expense applicable to item 8, "Income (loss) before income taxes and extraordinary items and other adjustments." Include both the current and deferred portions of these income taxes. If the amount is a tax benefit rather than tax expense, enclose it in parentheses.

Include as applicable income taxes all taxes based on a net amount of taxable revenues less deductible expenses. Exclude from applicable income taxes all taxes based on gross revenues or gross receipts (report such taxes in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").

Include income tax effects of changes in tax laws or rates. Also include the effect of changes in the valuation allowance related to deferred tax assets resulting from a change in estimate of the realizability of deferred tax assets, excluding the effect of any valuation allowance changes related to unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities that are charged or credited directly to the separate component of equity capital for "Accumulated other comprehensive income" (Schedule RC, item 26.b).

Include the tax benefit of an operating loss carryforward or carryback for which the source of the income or loss in the current year is reported in Schedule RI, item 8, "Income (loss) before income taxes and extraordinary items and other adjustments."

Also include the dollar amount of any material adjustments or settlements reached with a taxing authority (whether negotiated or adjudicated) relating to disputed income taxes of prior years.

Exclude the estimated federal, state and local, and foreign income taxes applicable to:

- (1) Schedule RI, item 11, "Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes."

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**9**            (2) Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles."  
(cont.)

(3) Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income."

Refer to the Glossary entry for "income taxes" for additional information.

**10**            **Income (loss) before extraordinary items and other adjustments.** Report the difference between item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)," and item 8, "Income (loss) before income taxes and extraordinary items and other adjustments." If the amount is negative, enclose it in parentheses.

**11**            **Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes.** Report the total of the transactions listed below, if any, net of any applicable income tax effect. If the amount reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses. State the dollar amount and provide a description of each transaction included in this item and any applicable income tax effect of the transaction in Schedule RI-E, item 3.

Include as extraordinary items and other adjustments:

- (1) The material effects of any extraordinary items. Extraordinary items are very rare and the criteria which must be satisfied in order for an event or transaction to be reported as an extraordinary item are discussed in the Glossary entry for "extraordinary items."
- (2) Material aggregate gains on troubled debt restructurings of the reporting bank's own debt, as determined in accordance with the provisions of FASB Statement No. 15.
- (3) The cumulative effect of all changes in accounting principles except for those required to be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles." Refer to the Glossary entry for "accounting changes" for further discussion of changes in accounting principles.
- (4) The results of discontinued operations as determined in accordance with the provisions of FASB Statement No. 144.

Exclude from extraordinary items and other adjustments:

- (1) Net gains (losses) from the sale or other disposal of:
  - (a) All assets reportable as loans and leases in Schedule RC-C.
  - (b) Premises and fixed assets.
  - (c) Other real estate owned.
  - (d) Personal property acquired for debts previously contracted (such as automobiles, boats, equipment, and appliances).
  - (e) Coins, art, and other similar assets.
  - (f) Branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch).

For the first five categories above, banks should report net gains (losses) in the appropriate category of "Noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5. For the final category above, banks should consistently report net gains (losses) from branch sales as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.I, or as "Other noninterest expense" in Schedule RI, item 7.d.



**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 11 (cont.)    (2) Write-downs of the cost basis of individual held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities for other than temporary impairments (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," and item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," respectively).
- 12    **Net income (loss) attributable to bank and noncontrolling (minority) interests.**  
Report the sum of Schedule RI, items 10 and 11. If this amount is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.
- 13    **LESS: Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling (minority) interests.** Report that portion of consolidated net income reported in Schedule RI, item 12, above, attributable to noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiaries of the bank. A noncontrolling interest, also called a minority interest, is the portion of equity in a bank's subsidiary not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the parent bank. If the amount reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.
- 14    **Net income (loss) attributable to bank.** Report Schedule RI, item 12, less item 13. If this amount is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1        Interest expense incurred to carry tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases acquired after August 7, 1986, that is not deductible for federal income tax purposes.** Report the bank's best estimate of the amount of the year-to-date interest expense included in Schedule RI, item 2.e, "Total interest expense," that is subject to a 100 percent loss of deductibility for federal income tax purposes because it is deemed to have been incurred to carry tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. acquired after August 7, 1986. Tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases are those securities, loans, and leases of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. whose interest is excludable from gross income under the regular tax system for federal income tax purposes, regardless of whether the income must be included in the bank's alternative minimum taxable income.

Exclude from this item interest expense incurred to carry (1) tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. acquired after December 31, 1982, but before August 8, 1986, and (2) so-called "Qualified tax-exempt obligations" acquired after August 7, 1986, 20 percent of which is not deductible for federal income tax purposes.

The general formula that may be used for computing the amount of interest expense that is subject to a 100 percent loss of deductibility is as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. acquired after August 7, 1986 (excluding "Qualified tax-exempt obligations") (Year-to-date average)}}{\text{Total assets (Year-to-date average)}} \quad \times \quad \text{Year-to-date total interest expense (Schedule RI, item 2.e)}$$

For the March 31, June 30, and September 30 Call Reports, the amount reported in Memorandum item 1 should not be an estimate of the amount of interest expense that will not be deductible for the entire calendar year.

- 2        Income from the sale and servicing of mutual funds and annuities (in domestic offices).** Memorandum item 2 is to be completed by banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets.

Report the amount of income earned by the reporting bank during the calendar year-to-date from the sale and servicing of mutual funds and annuities (in domestic offices).

Include in this item:

- (1) Income earned in connection with mutual funds and annuities that are sold on bank premises or are otherwise sold by the reporting bank, through a bank subsidiary, or by affiliated or unaffiliated entities from whom the bank receives income. This income may be in the form of fees or sales commissions at the time of the sale or fees, including a share of another entity's fees, that are earned over the duration of the account (e.g., annual fees, Rule 12b-1 fees or "trailer fees," and redemption fees). Commissions should be reported as income as earned at the time of the sale (i.e., on an accrual basis), but may be reported as income when payment is received if the results would not differ materially from those obtained using an accrual basis.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2**  
(cont.)
- (2) Income from leasing arrangements with affiliated and unaffiliated entities who lease space in bank offices for use in selling mutual funds and annuities. Income from leasing arrangements should be reported as income as earned (i.e., on an accrual basis), but may be reported as income when payment is received if the results would not differ materially from those obtained using an accrual basis.
- (3) Fees for providing investment advisory services for proprietary mutual funds and annuities.
- (4) Fees for providing securities custody, transfer agent, and other operational and ancillary services to mutual funds and annuities that are sold on bank premises or are otherwise sold by the reporting bank, through a bank subsidiary, or by affiliated or unaffiliated entities from whom the bank receives income at the time of the sale or over the duration of the account.

Also include income from sales conducted through the reporting bank's trust department that are not executed in a fiduciary capacity (e.g., trustee, executor, administrator, conservator), but exclude income from sales conducted by the trust department that are executed in a fiduciary capacity.

In general, this income will have been included in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(1), "Fees and commissions from securities brokerage" (for mutual funds) and item 5.d.(3), "Fees and commissions from annuity sales." However, income from leasing arrangements, or the portion thereof, that is fixed in amount and does not vary based on sales volume may have been reported as a deduction from Schedule RI, item 7.b, "Expenses of premises and fixed assets." Thus, the income to be included in this item should be reported gross rather than net of expenses incurred by the reporting bank or a consolidated subsidiary.

Exclude fees earned for providing securities custody, transfer agent, and other operational and ancillary services to third party mutual funds and annuities that are not sold on bank premises and are not otherwise sold by the reporting bank, through a bank subsidiary, or by affiliated or unaffiliated entities from whom the bank receives income at the time of the sale or over the duration of the account.

**3            Income on tax-exempt loans and leases to states and political subdivisions in the U.S.**

Report the bank's best estimate of the income earned on:

- (1) Tax-exempt loans to states and political subdivisions in the U.S. reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8. On the FFIEC 041, this income will have been included in Schedule RI, item 1.a.(5), Interest and fee income on "All other loans" (except that, for banks with total assets of less than \$25 million for report dates during 2001, this income will have been included in Schedule RI, item 1.a.(6), "Total interest and fee income on loans"). On the FFIEC 031, this income will have been included in Schedule RI, item 1.a.(1)(f), Interest and fee income on "All other loans in domestic offices."
- (2) Tax-exempt leases to states and political subdivisions in the U.S. reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10. This income will have been included in Schedule RI, item 1.b, "Income from lease financing receivables," above.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**3** (cont.) Tax-exempt loans and leases are those loans and leases to states and political subdivisions in the U.S. whose income is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, regardless of whether the income from the loan or lease must be included in the bank's alternative minimum taxable income and regardless of the federal income tax treatment of the interest expense incurred to carry the loan or lease.

**4** **Income on tax-exempt securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report the bank's best estimate of the income earned on those securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. reportable in Schedule RC-B, item 3, the income from which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, regardless of whether the income from the securities must be included in the bank's alternative minimum taxable income and regardless of the federal income tax treatment of the interest expense incurred to carry the securities.

**5** **Number of full-time equivalent employees at end of current period.** Report the number of full-time equivalent employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries as of the report date (round to the nearest whole number). For purposes of this Memorandum item, a bank should include as employees individuals who, in form, are employed by an affiliate but who, in substance, do substantially all of their work for the reporting bank. However, banking organizations should not segregate the compensation component of other intercompany cost allocations arising from arrangements other than that described in the preceding sentence nor calculate the related pro rata number of full-time equivalent employees for purposes of this Memorandum item.

To convert the number of part-time employees to full-time equivalent employees, add the total number of hours all part-time and temporary employees worked during the quarter ending on the report date and divide this amount by the number of hours a full-time employee would have been expected to work during the quarter. Round the result to the nearest whole number and add it to the number of full-time employees. (A full-time employee may be expected to work more or less than 40 hours each week, depending on the policies of the reporting bank.)

NOTE: Memorandum item 6 is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

**6** **Interest and fee income on loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.**

Memorandum items 6 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
- banks with less than \$300 million in total assets and with loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B) exceeding five percent of total loans, net of unearned income.

All other banks should report a zero or the word "none" in this item.

Report in this item all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers."

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7        If the reporting bank has restated its balance sheet as a result of applying push down accounting this calendar year, report the date of the bank's acquisition.** If the reporting bank was acquired during the calendar year-to-date reporting period and applied push down accounting to its balance sheet in accordance with the "push down accounting" section of the Glossary entry for "business combinations," report the date (year, month, and day) as of which the acquisition took place. For example, a bank that was acquired as of the close of business June 1, 2010, and applied push down accounting to its balance sheet would report 20100601 in this Memorandum item in the Reports of Condition and Income for June 30, September 30, and December 31, 2010.

Push down accounting is the establishment of a new accounting basis for a bank in its separate financial statements (including its Reports of Condition and Income) as a result of the bank becoming substantially wholly owned by an investor (which may be a holding company) or a group of investors working collaboratively via a purchase transaction or a series of purchase transactions. When push down accounting is used to account for the acquisition of a bank that becomes substantially wholly owned, yet retains its separate corporate existence, the bank's identifiable assets, liabilities, and any noncontrolling interests (Schedule RC) are restated to their acquisition-date fair values (with limited exceptions specified in FASB Statement No. 141(R), "Business Combinations") using the definition of fair value in FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements." In the year the bank applies push down accounting, its income statements (Schedule RI) for periods after the date it became substantially wholly owned should only include amounts from that date through the end of the calendar year-to-date reporting period.

If the reporting bank has not been acquired during this calendar year or if the reporting bank has been acquired during this calendar year but push down accounting was not applied, the bank should report zeros (i.e., 00000000) in the year, month, and day columns of this Memorandum item.

**8        Trading revenue (from cash instruments and derivative instruments).**

Memorandum items 8.a through 8.e are to be completed by banks that reported average trading assets (in Schedule RC-K, item 7) of \$2 million or more for any quarter of the preceding calendar year.

Report, in the appropriate item below, a breakdown of trading revenue that has been included in the body of the income statement in Schedule RI, item 5.c. For each of the four types of underlying risk exposure, report the combined revenue (net gains and losses) from trading cash instruments and derivative instruments. For purposes of Memorandum item 8, the reporting bank should determine the underlying risk exposure category in which to report the trading revenue from cash instruments and derivative instruments in the same manner that the bank makes this determination for other financial reporting purposes. The sum of Memorandum items 8.a through 8.e must equal Schedule RI, item 5.c.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**8.a        Interest rate exposures.** Report in this item net gains (losses) from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts that the reporting bank manages as interest rate exposures. Interest rate exposures may arise from cash debt instruments (e.g., U.S. Treasury securities) and interest rate contracts. Interest rate contracts are those contracts related to an interest-bearing financial instrument or whose cash flows are determined by referencing interest rates or another interest rate contract (e.g., an option on a futures contract to purchase a Treasury bill). Interest rate contracts include interest rate futures, single currency interest rate swaps, basis swaps, forward rate agreements, and interest rate options, including caps, floors, collars, and corridors.

Exclude trading revenue on contracts involving the exchange of foreign currencies (e.g., cross-currency swaps and currency options) that the reporting bank manages as foreign exchange exposures. Report such trading revenue in Memorandum item 8.b.

**8.b        Foreign exchange exposures.** Report in this item net gains (losses) from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts that the reporting bank manages as foreign exchange exposures. Foreign exchange exposures may arise from cash instruments (e.g., debt securities) denominated in non-U.S. currencies and foreign exchange rate contracts. Foreign exchange rate contracts are those contracts to purchase foreign (non-U.S.) currencies and U.S. dollar exchange in the forward market, i.e., on an organized exchange or in an over-the-counter market. A purchase of U.S. dollar exchange is equivalent to a sale of foreign currency. Foreign exchange rate contracts include cross-currency interest rate swaps where there is an exchange of principal, forward and spot foreign exchange contracts, and currency futures and currency options.

**8.c        Equity security and index exposures.** Report in this item net gains (losses) from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts that the reporting bank manages as equity security or index exposures. Equity security or index exposures may arise from equity securities and equity security or index (i.e., equity derivative) contracts. Equity derivative contracts are contracts that have a return, or a portion of their return, linked to the price of a particular equity or to an index of equity prices, such as the Standard and Poor's 500.

**8.d        Commodity and other exposures.** Report in this item net gains (losses) from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts that the reporting bank manages as commodity or other exposures. Commodity or other exposures may arise from commodities and commodity and other derivative contracts not reported as interest rate, foreign exchange, equity, or credit derivative contracts. Commodity and other contracts are contracts that have a return, or a portion of their return, linked to the price or to an index of precious metals, petroleum, lumber, agricultural products, etc. Commodity and other contracts also include any other contracts that are not reportable as interest rate, foreign exchange, equity, or credit derivative contracts.

**8.e        Credit exposures.** Report in this item net gains (losses) from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts that the reporting bank manages as credit exposures. Credit exposures may arise from cash debt instruments (e.g., debt securities) and credit derivative contracts. In general, credit derivative contracts are arrangements that allow one party (the "beneficiary") to transfer the credit risk of a "reference asset" or "reference entity" to another party (the "guarantor"). Credit derivative contracts include credit default swaps, total return swaps, credit options, and other credit derivatives.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 9        Net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on credit derivatives that economically hedge credit exposures held outside the trading account.** Report in the appropriate subitem the net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on credit derivatives that economically hedge credit exposures held outside the trading account, regardless of whether the credit derivative is designated as and qualifies as a hedging instrument under generally accepted accounting principles. Credit exposures held outside the trading account include, for example, nontrading assets (such as available-for-sale securities and loans held for investment) and unused lines of credit.
- 9.a      Net gains (losses) on credit derivatives held for trading.** Report the net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on credit derivatives held for trading (and reportable as trading assets or trading liabilities, as appropriate, in Schedule RC, item 5 or item 15, respectively) that economically hedge credit exposures held outside the trading account. The net gains (losses) on credit derivatives reported in this item will also have been included as trading revenue in Schedule RI, Memorandum item 8.e, "Credit exposures."
- 9.b      Net gains (losses) on credit derivatives held for purposes other than trading.** Report the net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on credit derivatives held for purposes other than trading (and reportable as other assets or other liabilities, as appropriate, in Schedule RC, item 11 or item 20, respectively) that economically hedge credit exposures held outside the trading account. Net gains (losses) on credit derivatives held for purposes other than trading should not be reported as trading revenue in Schedule RI, item 5.c.
- 10       Credit losses on derivatives.**
- Memorandum item 10 is applicable to all banks filing the FFIEC 031 report forms and to those banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have \$300 million or more in total assets.
- Report the bank's year-to-date credit losses incurred on derivative contracts (as defined for Schedule RC-L, items 7 and 12), net of recoveries (e.g., net charge-offs). The amount reported in this item should include all credit losses recognized in the bank's income statement in any manner, e.g., as a charge against trading revenue.
- 11       Does the reporting bank have a Subchapter S election in effect for federal income tax purposes for the current tax year?** Indicate in the boxes marked "YES" and "NO" whether the bank is, for federal income tax purposes, either an "S corporation" or a "qualifying subchapter S subsidiary," as defined in Internal Revenue Code Section 1361, as of the report date. In order to be an S corporation, the bank must have filed a valid election with the Internal Revenue Service and obtained the consent of all of its shareholders. An election for a bank to be a qualifying subchapter S subsidiary must have been made by a bank's parent holding company, which must also have made a valid election to be an S corporation. In addition, the bank (and its parent holding company, if applicable) must meet specific criteria for federal income tax purposes at all times during which the election remains in effect. These specific criteria include, for example, having no more than 100 qualifying shareholders and having only one class of stock outstanding.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 12 is to be completed by banks that are required to complete Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c.

- 12 Noncash income from negative amortization on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report the amount of noncash income from negative amortization on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (i.e., interest income accrued and uncollected that has been added to principal) included in interest and fee income on loans secured by real estate in domestic offices (Schedule RI, item 1.a.(1)(a) on the FFIEC 031; item 1.a.(1) on the FFIEC 041).
- Negative amortization refers to a method in which a loan is structured so that the borrower's minimum monthly (or other periodic) payment is contractually permitted to be less than the full amount of interest owed to the lender, with the unpaid interest added to the loan's principal balance. The contractual terms of the loan provide that if the borrower allows the principal balance to rise to a pre-specified amount or maximum cap, the loan payments are then recast to a fully amortizing schedule. Negative amortization features may be applied to either adjustable rate mortgages or fixed rate mortgages, the latter commonly referred to as graduated payment mortgages (GPMs).
- 13 Net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on assets and liabilities that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total amount of pretax gains (losses) from fair value changes included in earnings during the calendar year to date for all assets and liabilities accounted for at fair value under a fair value option. If the amount to be reported is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses. Disclosure of such gains (losses) is also required by FASB Statement No. 159, paragraphs 19 and C7(b), and FASB Statement No. 156, paragraph 4(f)(1)(d).
- 13.a Net gains (losses) on assets.** Report the total amount of pretax gains (losses) from fair value changes included in earnings during the calendar year to date for all assets, including hybrid financial instruments and servicing assets, accounted for under a fair value option. This amount will reflect the reported interest included in total interest income in Schedule RI, item 1.h, and revaluation adjustments included in noninterest income in Schedule RI, items 5.c, 5.f, and 5.l. Exclude gains and losses for other items measured at fair value, such as items required to be measured at fair value.
- 13.a.(1) Estimated net gains (losses) on loans attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk.** For loans reported at fair value under a fair value option, report the estimated portion of the change in fair value included in earnings attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk. Include all such loans reported in Schedule RC, items 4.a, 4.b, and 5.
- 13.b Net gains (losses) on liabilities.** Report the total amounts of pretax gains (losses) from fair value changes included in earnings during the calendar year to date for all liabilities, including hybrid financial instruments and servicing liabilities, accounted for under a fair value option. This amount will reflect the reported interest included in total interest expense in Schedule RI, item 2.e, and revaluation adjustments included in noninterest income in Schedule RI, items 5.c, 5.f, and 5.l. Exclude gains and losses for other items measured at fair value, such as items required to be measured at fair value.
- 13.b.(1) Estimated net gains (losses) on liabilities attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk.** For liabilities reported at fair value under a fair value option, report the estimated portion of the change in fair value included in earnings attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk.



## SCHEDULE RI-A – CHANGES IN BANK EQUITY CAPITAL

### General Instructions

This schedule is to be completed quarterly by all banks.

Total bank equity capital includes perpetual preferred stock, common stock, surplus, retained earnings, and accumulated other comprehensive income. All amounts in Schedule RI-A, other than those reported in items 1, 3, and 12, should represent net aggregate changes for the calendar year-to-date. Enclose all net decreases and losses (net reductions in bank equity capital) in parentheses.

### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1**        **Total bank equity capital most recently reported for the December 31, 20xx, Reports of Condition and Income.** Report the bank's total equity capital balance as reported in the Reports of Condition and Income for the previous calendar year-end after the effect of all corrections and adjustments to total bank equity capital that were made in any amended report(s) for the previous calendar year-end.

For banks opened since January 1 of the current calendar year, report a zero in this item. Report the bank's opening (original) total equity capital in Schedule RI-A, item 5, "Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net."

- 2**        **Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles.** Report the sum of all corrections, net of applicable income taxes, resulting from material accounting errors which were made in prior years' Reports of Condition and Income and not corrected by the filing of an amended report for the period in which the error was made and the cumulative effect, net of applicable income taxes, of those changes in accounting principles adopted during the calendar year-to-date reporting period that were applied retroactively and for which prior years' financial statements were restated.

Include only those corrections that result from:

- (1) Mathematical mistakes.
- (2) Mistakes in applying accounting principles.
- (3) Improper use of information which existed when the prior Reports of Condition and Income were prepared.
- (4) A change from an accounting principle that is neither accepted nor sanctioned by bank supervisors to one that is acceptable to supervisors.

The effect of accounting errors differs from the effect of changes in accounting estimates. Changes in accounting estimates are an inherent part of the accrual accounting process. Report the effect of any changes in accounting estimates in the appropriate line items of Schedule RI, Income Statement.

The cumulative effect of a change in accounting principle is the difference between (1) the balance in the retained earnings account at the beginning of the year in which the change is made and (2) the balance in the retained earnings account that would have been reported

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**            at the beginning of the year had the newly adopted accounting principle been applied in all  
(cont.)        prior periods.

The cumulative effect, if any, of all other changes in accounting principles adopted during the calendar year-to-date reporting period must be reported in Schedule RI, item 11, "Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes."

State the dollar amount of and describe each accounting error correction and cumulative effect included in this item in Schedule RI-E, item 4.

Refer to the Glossary entry for "accounting changes" for additional information on how to report the effects of changes in accounting principles, corrections of errors, and changes in estimates.

**3**            **Balance end of previous calendar year as restated.** Report the sum of items 1 and 2.

**4**            **Net income (loss) attributable to bank.** Report the net income (loss) attributable to the bank for the calendar year-to-date as reported in Schedule RI, item 14, "Net income (loss) attributable to bank."

**5**            **Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net (excluding treasury stock transactions).** Report the changes in the bank's total equity capital resulting from:

- (1) Sale of the bank's perpetual preferred stock or common stock. Limited-life preferred stock is not included in equity capital; any proceeds from the sale of limited-life preferred stock during the calendar year-to-date is not to be reported in this schedule.
- (2) Exercise of stock options, including:
  - (a) Any income tax benefits to the bank resulting from the sale of the bank's own stock acquired under a qualified stock option within three years of its purchase by the employee who had been granted the option.
  - (b) Any tax benefits to the bank resulting from the exercise (or granting) of nonqualified stock options (on the bank's stock) based on the difference between the option price and the fair market value of the stock at the date of exercise (or grant).
- (3) Conversion of convertible debt, limited-life preferred stock, or perpetual preferred stock into perpetual preferred or common stock.
- (4) Redemption of perpetual preferred stock or common stock.
- (5) Retirement of perpetual preferred stock or common stock.
- (6) Capital-related transactions involving the bank's Employee Stock Ownership Plan.
- (7) The awarding of share-based employee compensation classified as equity. Under FASB Statement No. 123 (Revised 2004), the compensation cost for such an award must be recognized over the requisite service period with a corresponding credit to equity. This reporting treatment applies regardless of whether the shares awarded to an employee are shares of bank stock or shares of stock in the bank's parent holding company.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5**  
(cont.)

Include in this item:

- (1) The net decrease in equity capital that occurs when cash is distributed in lieu of fractional shares in a stock dividend.
- (2) The net increase in equity capital when a stockholder who receives a fractional share from a stock dividend purchases the additional fraction necessary to make a whole share.

Exclude treasury stock transactions from this item (report such transactions in Schedule RI-A, item 6, below).

For banks opened since January 1 of the year-to-date reporting period, report opening (original) equity capital in this item. Pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred from the bank's inception until the date the bank commenced operations should be reported in the Report of Income using one of the two following methods, consistent with the manner in which the bank reports pre-opening income and expenses for other financial reporting purposes:

- (1) Pre-opening income and expenses for the entire period from the bank's inception until the date the bank commenced operations should be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, each quarter during the calendar year in which operations commenced; or
- (2) Pre-opening income and expenses for the period from the bank's inception until the beginning of the calendar year in which the bank commenced operations should be included, along with the bank's opening (original) equity capital, in this item. The net amount of these pre-opening income and expenses should be identified and described in Schedule RI-E, item 7. Pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred during the calendar year in which the bank commenced operations should be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, each quarter during the calendar year in which operations commenced.

**6**        **Treasury stock transactions, net.** Report the change in the bank's total equity capital during the calendar year to date from the acquisition (without retirement) and resale or other disposal of the bank's own perpetual preferred stock or common stock, i.e., treasury stock transactions (see the Glossary entry for "treasury stock").

**7**        **Changes incident to business combinations, net.** If the bank purchased another bank or business during the year-to-date reporting period, report the fair value of any perpetual preferred or common shares issued (less the direct cost of issuing the shares). Exclude the fair value of limited-life preferred stock issued in connection with purchase acquisitions. Refer to the Glossary entry for "business combinations" for further information on purchase acquisitions.

If the bank has been acquired in a transaction accounted for using push down accounting, report in this item the initial increase or decrease in equity capital that results from the application of push down accounting, i.e., the difference between the bank's total equity capital as of the end of the previous calendar year and its restated equity capital after the

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 7**            push down adjusting entries have been recorded as of the acquisition date. For further information on push down accounting, refer to the Glossary entry for "business combinations."
- (cont.)
- If the bank entered into a reorganization that became effective during the year-to-date reporting period and has been accounted at historical cost in a manner similar to a pooling of interests, report in this item the historical equity capital balances as of the end of the previous calendar year of the bank or other business that was combined in the reorganization. For further information on reorganizations, refer to the Glossary entry for "business combinations."
- 8**            **LESS: Cash dividends declared on preferred stock.** Report all cash dividends declared on limited-life preferred and perpetual preferred stock during the calendar year-to-date, including dividends not payable until after the report date.
- Do not include dividends declared during the previous calendar year but paid in the current period.
- Refer to the Glossary entry for "dividends" for further information on cash dividends.
- 9**            **LESS: Cash dividends declared on common stock.** Report all cash dividends declared on common stock during the calendar year-to-date, including dividends not payable until after the report date.
- Do not include dividends declared during the previous calendar year but paid in the current period.
- For further information on cash dividends, see the Glossary entry for "dividends."
- 10**          **Other comprehensive income.** Report the bank's other comprehensive income for the calendar year-to-date. If the amount to be reported represents a reduction in the bank's equity capital, enclose it in parentheses.
- Other comprehensive income includes:
- (1) The change during the calendar year-to-date in net unrealized holding gains (losses) on the bank's available-for-sale securities.
  - (2) The change during the calendar year-to-date in the bank's accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges.
  - (3) On the FFIEC 031 only, the increase or decrease during the calendar year-to-date in the bank's cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments and qualifying foreign currency transaction gains and losses, net of applicable income taxes, if any. Refer to the Glossary entry for "foreign currency transactions and translation" for further information on accounting for foreign currency translation.
  - (4) The change during the calendar year-to-date in any minimum pension liability adjustment recognized in accordance with FASB Statement No. 87, *Employers' Accounting for Pensions*.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**11**        **Other transactions with parent holding company.** Report the net aggregate amount of transactions with the bank's parent holding company which affect equity capital directly, other than those reported in Schedule RI-A, items 5, 6, 8, and 9, above, such as:

- (1) Capital contributions other than those for which stock has been issued to the parent holding company (report issuances of perpetual preferred and common stock and sales of treasury stock in Schedule RI-A, items 5 and 6, respectively; issuances of limited-life preferred stock are not reported in this schedule).
- (2) Dividends to the holding company in the form of property rather than cash (report cash dividends in Schedule RI-A, items 8 or 9, as appropriate). Record such property dividends at the fair value of the transferred asset. Include any gain or loss recognized on the disposition of the asset in the determination of net income for the calendar year-to-date in Schedule RI, Income Statement. Refer to the Glossary entry for "dividends" for additional information on property dividends.

State the dollar amount of and describe each transaction included in this item in Schedule RI-E, item 5.

**12**        **Total bank equity capital end of current period.** Report the sum of items 3 through 12. This item must equal Schedule RC, item 27.a, "Total bank equity capital."

## **SCHEDULE RI-B -- CHARGE-OFFS AND RECOVERIES ON LOANS AND LEASES AND CHANGES IN ALLOWANCE FOR LOAN AND LEASE LOSSES**

### **Part I. Charge-offs and Recoveries on Loans and Leases**

#### **General Instructions**

This part has two columns. In column A report loans and leases charged off against the allowance for loan and lease losses during the current calendar year-to-date. Also include in column A write-downs to fair value on loans (and leases) transferred to the held-for-sale account during the calendar year-to-date that occurred when (1) the reporting bank decided to sell loans that were not originated or otherwise acquired with the intent to sell and (2) the fair value of those loans had declined for any reason other than a change in the general market level of interest or foreign exchange rates. In column B report amounts recovered through the allowance for loan and lease losses during the calendar year-to-date on loans and leases previously charged off.

For those banks required to establish and maintain an allocated transfer risk reserve as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, include in column A loans and leases charged off against the allocated transfer risk reserve during the current calendar year-to-date. Include in column B amounts recovered through the allocated transfer risk reserve during the calendar year-to-date on loans and leases previously charged off against this reserve.

These instructions should be read in conjunction with the Glossary entries for "allowance for loan and lease losses" and "domicile."

#### **Item Instructions**

##### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**            **Loans secured by real estate.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) charged off and recovered.
- 1.a**            **Construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column construction, land development, and other land loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.a.(1)**        **1-4 family residential construction loans.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, 1-4 family residential construction loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(1), column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.a.(2)**        **Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, other construction loans and all land development and other land loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(2), column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.b**            **Secured by farmland (in domestic offices).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by farmland (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B) charged off and recovered.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.c        Secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.c.(1)    Revolving, open-end loans secured 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under line of credit (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), column B) charged-off and recovered.
- 1.c.(2)    Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2), column B) charged-off and recovered.
- 1.c.(2)(a) Secured by first liens.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), column B) charged-off and recovered.
- 1.c.(2)(b) Secured by junior liens.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(b), column B) charged-off and recovered. Include loans secured by junior liens in this item even if the bank also holds a loan secured by a first lien on the same 1-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens.
- 1.d        Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, column B) charged-off and recovered.
- 1.e        Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e, column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.e.(1)    Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(1), column B) charged off and recovered.
- 1.e.(2)    Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), column B) charged off and recovered.

NOTE: Item 1.f is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 1.f        In foreign offices.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) in foreign offices charged-off and recovered.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2**        **Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2) charged-off and recovered.

NOTE: Items 2.a, 2.b, and 3 are applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 2.a**      **To U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to and acceptances of U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part 1, items 2.a.(2), 2.b, and 2.c.(1), column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 2.b**      **To foreign banks.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to and acceptances of foreign banks (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 3**        **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 4**        **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, commercial and industrial loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4) charged-off and recovered.

NOTE: Items 4.a and 4.b are applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 4.a**      **To U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.a, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 4.b**      **To non-U.S. addressees.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 5**        **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6) charged-off and recovered.
- 5.a**      **Credit cards.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all extensions of credit under credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.a) charged-off and recovered.
- 5.b**      **Other (includes single payment, installment, all student loans, and revolving credit plans other than credit cards).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures other than credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c) charged-off and recovered.



**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6**        **Loans to foreign governments and official institutions.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to foreign governments and official institutions (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7) charged-off and recovered.
- 7**        **All other loans.** On the FFIEC 041, report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers, obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S., and other loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 3, 8, and 9) charged-off and recovered. On the FFIEC 031, report in columns A and B, as appropriate, obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. and other loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 8 and 9) charged-off and recovered.
- 8**        **Lease financing receivables.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all lease financing receivables (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10) charged-off and recovered.

NOTE: Items 8.a and 8.b are applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 8.a**      **Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 8.b**      **All other leases.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, all other leases (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.b, column A) charged-off and recovered.
- 9**        **Total.** Report in columns A and B the sum of item 1 through 8. The amount reported in column A must equal Schedule RI-B, part II, item 3, "Charge-offs," below. The amount reported in column B must equal Schedule RI-B, part II, item 2, "Recoveries," below.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****1            Loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities (not secured by real estate) included in Schedule RI-B, part I, items 4 and 7, above.**

Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities ***not secured by real estate*** (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 3) charged off and recovered. Such loans will have been included in items 4 and 7 of Schedule RI-B, part I, above. Exclude from this item all loans secured by real estate included in item 1 of Schedule RI-B, part I, above.

**FFIEC 031    FFIEC 041****Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, Memorandum item 2.a is to be completed by banks that have \$300 million or more in total assets.

**2            2.a            Loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part 1, Memorandum item 5) charged off and recovered. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 1, above.

**FFIEC 041****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, Memorandum items 2.b through 2.d are to be completed by banks that have \$300 million or more in total assets.

**2.b            Loans to and acceptances of foreign banks.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to and acceptances of foreign banks (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A) charged off and recovered. Such loans and acceptances will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 2, above.

**2.c            Commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A) charged off and recovered. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 4, above.

**2.d            Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A) charged off and recovered. Such leases will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 8, above.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****FFIEC 041****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****3            Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.**

Memorandum item 3 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
- banks with less than \$300 million in total assets and with loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B) exceeding five percent of total loans, net of unearned income.

Report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B) charged off and recovered. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 7, above.

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is to be completed only by those banks that:

- (1) either individually or on a combined basis with their affiliated depository institutions, report outstanding credit card receivables that exceed, in the aggregate, \$500 million as of the report date. Outstanding credit card receivables are the sum of:
  - (a) Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a (column B on the FFIEC 041, column A on the FFIEC 031);
  - (b) Schedule RC-S, item 1, column C; and
  - (c) Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, column C.
 (Include comparable data on managed credit card receivables for any affiliated savings association.)
 

OR
- (2) are credit card specialty banks as defined for purposes of the Uniform Bank Performance Report (UBPR). According to the UBPR Users Guide, credit card specialty banks are currently defined as those banks that exceed 50% for the following two criteria:
  - (a) Credit Cards plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.
  - (b) Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Assets plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.

**FFIEC 031 and 041****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****4            Uncollectible retail credit card fees and finance charges reversed against income (i.e., not included in charge-offs against the allowance for loan and lease losses).**

Report the amount of fees and finance charges on credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a) that the bank reversed against either interest and fee income or a separate contra-asset account during the calendar year-to-date. Report the amount of fees and finance charges that have been reversed on a gross basis, i.e., do not reduce the amount of reversed fees and finance charges by recoveries of these reversed fees and finance charges. Exclude from this item credit card fees and finance charges reported as charge-offs against the allowance for loan and lease losses in Schedule RI-B, part I, item 5.a, column A.

## **Part II. Changes In Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses**

### **General Instructions**

Report the reconciliation of the allowance for loan and lease losses on a calendar year-to-date basis. For those banks required to establish and maintain an allocated transfer risk reserve as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, the reconciliation should include the activity in the allocated transfer risk reserve during the calendar year-to-date that relates to loans and leases.

Exclude the balances of the allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures reported in Schedule RC-G, item 3, and any capital reserves included in Schedule RC, item 26.a, "Retained earnings," and the effects of any transactions therein.

Refer to the Glossary entry for "allowance for loan and lease losses" for further information.

**Business Combinations, Push Down Accounting Transactions, and Reorganizations** – If the bank purchased another bank or business during the reporting period, include the recoveries, charge-offs, and provisions of the acquired bank or other business only after its acquisition. Under FASB Statement No. 141(R), "Business Combinations," the acquired loans and leases must be measured at their acquisition-date fair values. Therefore, the bank may not carry over the allowance for loan and lease losses of the acquired bank or other business as of the acquisition date of the business combination.

Similarly, if the bank was acquired in a transaction that became effective during the reporting period and push down accounting was used to account for the acquisition, include only the recoveries, charge-offs, and provisions from the effective date of the bank's acquisition through the end of the year-to-date reporting period. The bank's loans must be restated to their acquisition-date fair values and the bank may not carry over its allowance for loan and lease losses as of the acquisition date. As a consequence, the amount reported in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 1, for the balance of the allowance for loan and lease losses most recently reported for the end of the previous calendar year must also be reported in item 6, "Adjustments."

If the bank entered into a reorganization that became effective during the year-to-date reporting period and has been accounted for at historical cost in a manner similar to a pooling of interests, report the recoveries, charge-offs, and provisions of the combined entities for the entire calendar year-to-date as though they had combined at the beginning of the year. Report the balance as of the end of the previous calendar year of the allowance for loan and lease losses of the bank or other business that was combined in the reorganization in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 6, "Adjustments."

For further information on business combinations, push down accounting, and reorganizations, see the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

### **Item Instructions**

#### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**           **Balance most recently reported in the December 31, 20xx, Reports of Condition and Income.** Report the balance of the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses as reported in the Reports of Condition and Income for the previous calendar year-end after the effect of all corrections and adjustments to the allowance for loan and lease losses that were made in any amended report(s) for the previous calendar year-end.
- 2**           **Recoveries.** Report the amount credited to the allowance for loan and lease losses for recoveries during the calendar year-to-date on amounts previously charged against the

**Part II. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**            allowance for loan and lease losses. The amount reported in this item must equal  
(cont.)        Schedule RI-B, part I, item 9, column B.

**3**            **LESS: Charge-offs.** Report the amount of all loans and leases charged against the allowance for loan and lease losses during the calendar year-to-date. The amount reported in this item must equal Schedule RI-B, part I, item 9, column A, "Total" charge-offs, less Schedule RI-B, part II, item 4, "LESS: Write-downs arising from transfers of loans to a held-for-sale account."

**4**            **LESS: Write-downs arising from transfers of loans to a held-for-sale account.** Report the amount of write-downs to fair value charged against the allowance for loan and lease losses resulting from transfers of loans and leases to a held-for-sale account during the calendar year-to-date that occurred when:

- the reporting bank decided to sell loans and leases that were not originated or otherwise acquired with the intent to sell, and
- the fair value of those loans and leases had declined for any reason other than a change in the general market level of interest or foreign exchange rates.

**5**            **Provision for loan and lease losses.** Report the amount expensed as the provision for loan and losses during the calendar year-to-date. The provision for loan and lease losses represents the amount needed to make the allowance for loan and lease losses adequate to absorb estimated loan and lease losses, based upon management's evaluation of the bank's current loan and lease exposures. The amount reported in this item must equal Schedule RI, item 4. If the amount reported in this item is negative, enclose it in parentheses.

**6**            **Adjustments.** If the bank was acquired in a transaction that became effective during the reporting period and push down accounting was used to account for the acquisition, report in this item the balance of the allowance for loan and lease losses most recently reported for the end of the previous calendar year, as reported in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 1, above.

If the bank entered into a reorganization that became effective during the year-to-date reporting period and has been accounted for at historical cost in a manner similar to a pooling of interests, report in this item the balance as of the end of the previous calendar year of the allowance for loan and lease losses of the bank or other business that was combined in the reorganization.

For banks with foreign offices that file the FFIEC 031 report forms, report any increases or decreases resulting from the translation into dollars of any portions of the allowance for loan and lease losses which are denominated in a foreign currency.

If the amount reported in this item is negative, enclose it in parentheses.

State the dollar amount of and describe each transaction included in this item in Schedule RI-E, Explanations, item 6.

**7**            **Balance end of current period.** Report the sum of items 1, 2, 5, and 6, less items 3 and 4. The amount reported in this item must equal Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses."

**Part II. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**        **Allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 7, above.** Report the amount of any allocated transfer risk reserve related to loans and leases held for investment that the reporting bank is required to establish and maintain that the bank has included in the end-of-period balance of the allowance for loan and lease losses reported in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 7, above, and in Schedule RC, item 4.c.

NOTE: Memorandum items 2 and 3 are to be completed only by those banks that:

- (1) either individually or on a combined basis with their affiliated depository institutions, report outstanding credit card receivables that exceed, in the aggregate, \$500 million as of the report date. Outstanding credit card receivables are the sum of:
- (a) Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a (column B on the FFIEC 041, column A on the FFIEC 031);
  - (b) Schedule RC-S, item 1, column C; and
  - (c) Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, column C.
- (Include comparable data on managed credit card receivables for any affiliated savings association.)
- OR
- (2) are credit card specialty banks as defined for purposes of the Uniform Bank Performance Report (UBPR). According to the UBPR Users Guide, credit card specialty banks are currently defined as those banks that exceed 50% for the following two criteria:
- (a) Credit Cards plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.
  - (b) Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Assets plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.
- 2**        **Separate valuation allowance for uncollectible retail credit card fees and finance charges.** Report the amount of any valuation allowance or contra-asset account that the bank maintains separate from the allowance for loan and lease losses to account for uncollectible fees and finance charges on credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a). This Memorandum item is only applicable to those banks that maintain an allowance or contra-asset account separate from the allowance for loan and lease losses. Do not include in this item the amount of any valuation allowance established for impairment in retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards.
- 3**        **Amount of allowance for loan and lease losses attributable to retail credit card fees and finance charges.** Report in this item the amount of the allowance for loan and lease losses that is attributable to outstanding fees and finance charges on credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a). This amount is a component of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c, and Schedule RI-B, part II, item 7. Do not include in this item the amount of any valuation allowance established for impairment in retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards.

**Part II. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is to be completed by all banks.

- 4            Amount of allowance for post-acquisition losses on purchased impaired loans accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3.** Report in this item the amount of any valuation allowances established after acquisition for decreases in cash flows expected to be collected on purchased impaired loans reported as held for investment in Schedule RC, item 4.b, and accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3. These post-acquisition allowances should be included in the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses as reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c, and Schedule RI-B, part II, item 7. Under Statement of Position 03-3, if, upon evaluation subsequent to acquisition, based on current information and events, it is probable that the bank is unable to collect all cash flows expected at acquisition (plus additional cash flows expected to be collected arising from changes in estimate after acquisition) on a purchased impaired loan held for investment (and not accounted for as a debt security), the loan should be considered impaired for purposes of establishing an allowance pursuant to FASB Statement No. 5 or No. 114, as appropriate.

## SCHEDULE RI-D – INCOME FROM FOREIGN OFFICES

### General Instructions

Schedule RI-D is applicable only to certain banks that file the FFIEC 031 report forms.

Banks with foreign offices are required to complete this schedule if their foreign office assets, revenues, or net income account for more than 10 percent of the bank's consolidated total assets, total revenues, or net income; otherwise, banks need not complete this schedule. Banks should use foreign office and consolidated total revenues (net interest income plus noninterest income) and net income from the preceding calendar year and foreign office and consolidated total assets as of the preceding calendar year end when determining whether they exceed the 10 percent threshold for completing this schedule each quarter during the next calendar year.

For purposes of these reports, a foreign office of the reporting bank is a branch or consolidated subsidiary located in a foreign country; an Edge or Agreement subsidiary, including both its U.S. and its foreign offices; or an IBF. In addition, if the reporting bank is chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States and the District of Columbia, a branch or consolidated subsidiary located in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession is a foreign office. Branches on U.S. military facilities wherever located are treated as domestic offices, not foreign offices.

Banks that are required to complete Schedule RI-D should report all income and expense in foreign offices and related amounts for the calendar year-to-date. Amounts should be reported in this schedule (except items 7, 11, and 12) on a foreign office consolidated basis, i.e., before eliminating the effects of transactions with domestic offices, but after eliminating the effects of transactions between foreign offices. For the most part, the income and expense items in Schedule RI-D mirror categories of income and expense reported in Schedule RI. Therefore, where appropriate, banks should refer to the instructions for Schedule RI for the definitions of the income and expense items in this schedule.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1        **Total interest income in foreign offices.** Report total interest income (as defined for Schedule RI, item 1.h) in foreign offices, including fees and similar charges associated with foreign office assets.
- 2        **Total interest expense in foreign offices.** Report total interest expense (as defined for Schedule RI, item 2.e) on deposits, borrowings, and other liabilities in foreign offices.
- 3        **Provision for loan and lease losses in foreign offices.** Report the provision for loan and lease losses (as defined for Schedule RI, item 4) in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is negative, enclose it in parentheses.
- 4        **Noninterest income in foreign offices:**
- 4.a      **Trading revenue.** Report trading revenue (as defined for Schedule RI, item 5.c) in foreign offices, including the net gain or loss from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts (including commodity contracts), related revaluation adjustments, and incidental income that has been recognized in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.



- Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**
- 4.b**    **Investment banking, advisory, brokerage, and underwriting fees and commissions.**  
Report investment banking, advisory, brokerage and underwriting fees and commissions (as defined for Schedule RI, items 5.d.(1) and 5.d.(2)) in foreign offices.
- 4.c**    **Net securitization income.** Report net securitization income (as defined for Schedule RI, item 5.g) in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.
- 4.d**    **Other noninterest income.** Report all other noninterest income (as defined for Schedule RI, items 5.a, 5.b, 5.d.(3), 5.d.(4), 5.d.(5), 5.e, 5.f, and 5.i through 5.l) in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is negative, enclose it in parentheses.
- 5**    **Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities in foreign offices.** Report realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities (as defined for Schedule RI, items 6.a and 6.b) in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.
- 6**    **Total noninterest expense in foreign offices.** Report total noninterest expense (as defined for Schedule RI, item 7.e) in foreign offices.
- 7**    **Adjustments to pretax income in foreign offices for internal allocations to foreign offices to reflect the effects of equity capital on overall bank funding costs.** Report any amounts credited to estimated pretax income in foreign offices that reflects management's estimate of the effect of equity capital allocable to foreign office operations. Equity capital, which is interest-free, helps to reduce a bank's overall funding costs and increase net interest income.
- 8**    **Applicable income taxes (on items 1 through 7).** Report the total estimated income tax expense (as defined for Schedule RI, item 9) applicable to pretax income in foreign offices. If the amount is a net benefit rather than tax expense, enclose it in parentheses.
- 9**    **Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes, in foreign offices.**  
Report the amount of extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes (as defined for Schedule RI, item 11), in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, enclose it in parentheses.
- 10**    **Net income attributable to foreign offices before internal allocations of income and expense.** The amount to be reported in this item generally will be determined by taking Schedule RI-D, item 1, minus items 2 and 3, plus items 4.a through 4.d, plus item 5, minus item 6, plus item 7, minus item 8, plus item 9.
- 11**    **Internal allocations of income and expense applicable to foreign offices.** Report the bank's best estimate of all appropriate internal allocations of income and expense applicable to foreign offices, whether or not "booked" that way in the bank's formal accounting records. For example, include allocations of income and expense in domestic offices applicable to foreign offices and allocations of income and expense in foreign offices (and included in the preceding items of Schedule RI-D) applicable to domestic offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net expense, enclose it in parentheses.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 12**        **Eliminations arising from the consolidation of foreign offices with domestic offices.**  
Report the net effect of eliminating transactions between foreign and domestic offices of the reporting bank on net income attributable to foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net reduction in net income attributable to foreign offices, enclose it in parentheses.
- 13**        **Consolidated net income attributable to foreign offices.** Report the sum of  
Schedule RI-D, items 10 through 12.

## SCHEDULE RI-E – EXPLANATIONS

### General Instructions

Schedule RI-E is to be completed each quarter on a calendar year-to-date basis. On those lines for which your bank must provide a description of the amount being reported, the description should not exceed 50 characters (including punctuation and spacing between words). If additional space is needed to complete a description, item 7 of this schedule may be used. Any amounts reported in Schedule RI-E, item 2.g, "FDIC deposit insurance assessments," for report dates beginning June 30, 2009, will not be made available to the public on an individual institution basis.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1**        **Other noninterest income.** Disclose in items 1.a through 1.j each component of Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income," and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the "Other noninterest income." If net losses have been reported in Schedule RI, item 5.l, for a component of "Other noninterest income," use the absolute value of such net losses to determine whether the amount of the net losses is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of "Other noninterest income" and should be reported in this item. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.) If net losses are reported in this item, enclose the amount in parentheses.

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of "Other noninterest income":

- Item 1.a, "Income and fees from the printing and sale of checks,"
- Item 1.b, "Earnings on/increase in value of cash surrender value of life insurance,"
- Item 1.c, "Income and fees from automated teller machines (ATMs),"
- Item 1.d, "Rent and other income from other real estate owned,"
- Item 1.e, "Safe deposit box rent,"
- Item 1.f, "Net change in the fair values of financial instruments accounted for under a fair value option," and
- Item 1.g, "Bank card and credit card interchange fees."

For other components of "Other noninterest income" that exceed the disclosure threshold, list and briefly describe these components in items 1.h through 1.j and, if necessary, in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

For components of "Other noninterest income" that reflect a single credit for separate "bundled services" provided through third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item that most closely describes the predominant type of income earned, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

- 2**        **Other noninterest expense.** Disclose in items 2.a through 2.n each component of Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense," and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the "Other noninterest expense." If net gains have been reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d, for a component of "Other noninterest expense," use the absolute value of such net gains to determine whether the amount of the net gains is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 3 percent of "Other

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**  
(cont.)    noninterest expense” and should be reported in this item. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.) If net gains are reported in this item, enclose the amount in parentheses.

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of “Other noninterest expense”:

- Item 2.a, “Data processing expenses,”
- Item 2.b, “Advertising and marketing expenses,”
- Item 2.c, “Directors’ fees,”
- Item 2.d, “Printing, stationery, and supplies,”
- Item 2.e, “Postage,”
- Item 2.f, “Legal fees and expenses,”
- Item 2.g, “FDIC deposit insurance assessments,”
- Item 2.h, “Accounting and auditing expenses,”
- Item 2.i, “Consulting and advisory expenses,”
- Item 2.j, “Automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses,” and
- Item 2.k, “Telecommunications expenses.”

Include in “Telecommunications expenses” any expenses associated with telephone, telegraph, cable, and internet services (including web page maintenance).

For other components of “Other noninterest expense” that exceed the disclosure threshold, list and briefly describe these components in items 2.l through 2.n and, if necessary, in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

For components of “Other noninterest expense” that reflect a single charge for separate “bundled services” provided by third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item that most closely describes the predominant type of expense incurred, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

**3**    **Extraordinary items and other adjustments and applicable income tax effect.** List and briefly describe in items 3.a, 3.b, and 3.c the gross dollar amount of each item included in Schedule RI, item 11, “Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes,” and its related income tax effect, if any. If Schedule RI, item 11, includes more than three items, report the additional items and their related tax effects in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If an extraordinary item or other adjustment is a loss or otherwise reduces the bank’s income, enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses. If an applicable income tax effect is a tax benefit (rather than a tax expense), enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses.

**4**    **Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles.** List and briefly describe in items 4.a and 4.b the dollar amount of each correction of a material accounting error and cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RI-A, item 2. If Schedule RI-A, item 2, includes more than two accounting error corrections and accounting principle changes, report the additional corrections and cumulative effects in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If an accounting error correction or a cumulative effect of an accounting principle change represents a reduction of the bank’s equity capital, enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 5**        **Other transactions with parent holding company.** List and briefly describe in items 5.a and 5.b the dollar amount of each type of other transaction with the bank's parent holding company that is included in Schedule RI-A, item 11. If Schedule RI-A, item 11, includes more than two types of other transactions, report the additional types of other transactions in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.
- If the effect of a type of other transaction with the bank's parent holding company is to reduce the bank's equity capital, enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses.
- 6**        **Adjustments to allowance for loan and lease losses.** List and briefly describe in items 6.a and 6.b the dollar amount of each type of adjustment to the allowance for loan and lease losses that is included in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 6. If Schedule RI-B, part II, item 6, includes more than two types of adjustments, report the additional adjustments in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.
- If the effect of an adjustment is to reduce the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses, enclose the dollar amount reported in parentheses.
- 7**        **Other explanations.** In the space provided on the report form, the bank may, at its option, list and briefly describe any other significant items relating to the Report of Income. The bank's other explanations must not exceed 750 characters, including punctuation and standard spacing between words and sentences.

## LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION

The line item instructions should be read in conjunction with the Glossary and other sections of these instructions. See the discussion of the Organization of the Instruction Books in the General Instructions.

### SCHEDULE RC -- BALANCE SHEET

#### ASSETS

##### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1**            **Cash and balances due from depository institutions.** On the FFIEC 031, the sum of Schedule RC, items 1.a and 1.b, must equal Schedule RC-A, item 5, column A, "Total." On the FFIEC 041, Schedule RC-A is not applicable to banks with less than \$300 million in total assets; for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, the sum of Schedule RC, items 1.a and 1.b, must equal Schedule RC-A, item 5, "Total."

Treatment of reciprocal balances with depository institutions -- Reciprocal balances arise when two depository institutions maintain deposit accounts with each other, i.e., when a reporting bank has both a "due from" and a "due to" balance with another depository institution. Reciprocal balances between the reporting bank and other depository institutions may be reported on a net basis when a right of setoff exists. Net "due from" balances should be reported in items 1.a and 1.b below, as appropriate. Net "due to" balances should be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC, item 13 below. See the Glossary entry for "offsetting" for the conditions that must be met for a right of setoff to exist. See also the Glossary entry for "reciprocal balances."

- 1.a**            **Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin.** Report the total of all noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions, currency and coin, cash items in process of collection, and unposted debits. On the FFIEC 031, the components of this item will also be included in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-A, column A. On the FFIEC 041, for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, the components of this item will also be included in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-A.

For purposes of these reports, deposit accounts "due from" other depository institutions that are overdrawn are to be reported as borrowings in Schedule RC, item 16, and in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, except overdrawn "due from" accounts arising in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks or drafts drawn in the normal course of business during the period until the amount of the checks or drafts is remitted to the other depository institution (in which case, report the funds received or held in connection with such checks or drafts as deposits in Schedule RC-E until the funds are remitted). For further information, refer to the Glossary entry for "overdraft."

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**1.a**  
(cont.)      Cash items in process of collection include:

- (1) Checks or drafts in process of collection that are drawn on another depository institution (or on a Federal Reserve Bank) and that are payable immediately upon presentation in the United States. This includes:
  - (a) Checks or drafts drawn on other institutions that have already been forwarded for collection but for which the reporting bank has not yet been given credit ("cash letters").
  - (b) Checks or drafts on hand that will be presented for payment or forwarded for collection on the following business day.
  - (c) Checks or drafts that have been deposited with the reporting bank's correspondent and for which the reporting bank has already been given credit, but for which the amount credited is not subject to immediate withdrawal ("ledger credit" items).

However, if the reporting bank has been given immediate credit by its correspondent for checks or drafts presented for payment or forwarded for collection and if the funds on deposit are subject to immediate withdrawal, the amount of such checks or drafts is considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.

- (2) Government checks drawn on the Treasurer of the United States or any other government agency that are payable immediately upon presentation and that are in process of collection.
- (3) Such other items in process of collection that are payable immediately upon presentation and that are customarily cleared or collected as cash items by depository institutions in the United States, such as:
  - (a) Redeemed United States savings bonds and food stamps.
  - (b) Amounts associated with automated payment arrangements in connection with payroll deposits, federal recurring payments, and other items that are credited to a depositor's account prior to the payment date to ensure that the funds are available on the payment date.
  - (c) Federal Reserve deferred account balances until credit has been received in accordance with the appropriate time schedules established by the Federal Reserve Banks. At that time, such balances are considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.
  - (d) Checks or drafts drawn on another depository institution that have been deposited in one office of the reporting bank and forwarded for collection to another office of the reporting bank.
  - (e) Brokers' security drafts and commodity or bill-of-lading drafts payable immediately upon presentation in the U.S. (See the Glossary entries for "broker's security draft" and "commodity or bill-of-lading draft" for the definitions of these terms.)

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**1.a**        Exclude from cash items in process of collection:  
(cont.)

- (1) Cash items for which the reporting bank has already received credit, provided that the funds on deposit are subject to immediate withdrawal. The amount of such cash items is considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.
- (2) Credit or debit card sales slips in process of collection (report as noncash items in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets"). However, when the reporting bank has been notified that it has been given credit, the amount of such sales slips is considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.
- (3) Cash items not conforming to the definition of in process of collection, whether or not cleared through Federal Reserve Banks (report in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").
- (4) Commodity or bill-of-lading drafts (including arrival drafts) not yet payable (because the merchandise against which the draft was drawn has not yet arrived), whether or not deposit credit has been given. (If deposit credit has been given, report as loans in the appropriate item of Schedule RC-C, part I; if the drafts were received on a collection basis, they should be excluded entirely from the bank's balance sheet, Schedule RC, until the funds have actually been collected.)

Unposted debits are cash items in the bank's possession, drawn on itself, that are immediately chargeable, but that have not been charged to the general ledger deposit control account at the close of business on the report date. All banks including an amount for unposted debits in this item should also see Schedule RC-O, item 1.a or 1.b, "Unposted debits."

Currency and coin include both U.S. and foreign currency and coin owned and held in all offices of the reporting bank, currency and coin in transit to a Federal Reserve Bank or to any other depository institution for which the reporting bank has not yet received credit, and currency and coin in transit from a Federal Reserve Bank or from any other depository institution for which the reporting bank's account has already been charged. Foreign currency and coin should be converted into U.S. dollar equivalents as of the report date.

Noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions include balances due from commercial banks in the U.S., other depository institutions in the U.S. (e.g., credit unions, mutual and stock savings banks, savings or building and loan associations, and cooperative banks), Federal Home Loan Banks, banks in foreign countries, and foreign central banks. Noninterest-bearing balances include those noninterest-bearing funds on deposit at other depository institutions for which the reporting bank has already received credit and which are subject to immediate withdrawal. Balances for which the bank has not yet received credit and balances representing checks or drafts for which immediate credit has been given but which are not subject to immediate withdrawal are considered "cash items in process of collection."



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1.a**        Include as noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions:  
(cont.)

- (1) Noninterest-bearing balances due from the reporting bank's correspondents, including amounts that its correspondent is to pass through or already has passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of the reporting bank (see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances" for further discussion).
- (2) Noninterest-bearing balances that reflect deposit credit received by the reporting bank because of credit or debit card sales slips that had been forwarded for collection. (Until credit has been received, report as noncash items in process of collection in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets.")
- (3) Amounts that the reporting bank has actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of its respondent depository institutions (see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances" for further discussion).

Exclude from noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions:

- (1) Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks (report as interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions in Schedule RC, item 1.b).
- (2) Deposit accounts "due to" other depository institutions that are overdrawn (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks").
- (3) All noninterest-bearing balances that the reporting bank's trust department maintains with other depository institutions.

**1.b**        **Interest-bearing balances.** Report all interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions whether in the form of savings or time balances, including certificates of deposit, but excluding certificates of deposit held for trading. Include balances due from Federal Reserve Banks (including required reserve, excess, and clearing balances), commercial banks in the U.S., other depository institutions in the U.S., Federal Home Loan Banks, banks in foreign countries, and foreign central banks. Include the fair value of interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions that are accounted for at fair value under a fair value option.

On the FFIEC 031, the components of this item will also be included in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-A, column A. On the FFIEC 041, for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, the components of this item will also be included in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-A.

Exclude from interest-bearing balances:

- (1) Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2).
- (2) All interest-bearing balances that the reporting bank's trust department maintains with other depository institutions.
- (3) Certificates of deposit held for trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****2            Securities:**

**2.a        Held-to-maturity securities.** Report the amount from Schedule RC-B, item 8, column A, "Total amortized cost."

**2.b        Available-for-sale securities.** Report the amount from Schedule RC-B, item 8, column D, "Total fair value."

**3            Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:**

**3.a        Federal funds sold (in domestic offices).** Report the outstanding amount of federal funds sold, i.e., immediately available funds lent (in domestic offices) under agreements or contracts that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract, excluding such funds lent in the form of securities purchased under agreements to resell (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 3.b) and overnight lending for commercial and industrial purposes (which generally should be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.b). Transactions that are to be reported as federal funds sold may be secured or unsecured or may involve an agreement to resell loans or other instruments that are not securities.

Immediately available funds are funds that the purchasing bank can either use or dispose of on the same business day that the transaction giving rise to the receipt or disposal of the funds is executed. A continuing contract, regardless of the terminology used, is an agreement that remains in effect for more than one business day, but has no specified maturity and does not require advance notice of the lender or the borrower to terminate.

Report federal funds sold on a gross basis; i.e., do not net them against federal funds purchased, except to the extent permitted under FASB Interpretation No. 39. Include the fair value of federal funds sold that are accounted for at fair value under a fair value option.

Also exclude from federal funds sold:

- (1) Sales of so-called "term federal funds" (as defined in the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions") (report in Schedule RC, item 4.b, "Loans and leases, net of unearned income").
- (2) Securities resale agreements that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract, if the agreement requires the bank to resell the identical security purchased or a security that meets the definition of substantially the same in the case of a dollar roll (report in Schedule RC, item 3.b, "Securities purchased under agreements to resell").
- (3) Deposit balances due from a Federal Home Loan Bank (report as balances due from depository institutions in Schedule RC, item 1.a or 1.b, as appropriate).
- (4) Lending transactions in foreign offices involving immediately available funds with an original maturity of one business day or under a continuing contract that are not securities resale agreements (report in Schedule RC, item 4.b, "Loans and leases, net of unearned income").

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions."

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****3.b        Securities purchased under agreements to resell. Report the outstanding amount of:**

- (1) Securities resale agreements, regardless of maturity, if the agreement requires the bank to resell the identical security purchased or a security that meets the definition of substantially the same in the case of a dollar roll.
- (2) Purchases of participations in pools of securities, regardless of maturity.

Report securities purchased under agreements to resell on a gross basis, i.e., do not net them against securities sold under agreements to repurchase, except to the extent permitted under FASB Interpretation No. 41. Include the fair value of securities purchased under agreements to resell that are accounted for at fair value under a fair value option.

Exclude from this item:

- (1) Resale agreements involving assets other than securities (report in Schedule RC, item 3.a, "Federal funds sold," or item 4.b, "Loans and leases, net of unearned income," as appropriate, depending on the maturity and office location of the transaction).
- (2) Due bills representing purchases of securities or other assets by the reporting bank that have not yet been delivered and similar instruments, whether collateralized or uncollateralized (report in Schedule RC, item 4.b). See the Glossary entry for "due bills."
- (3) So-called yield maintenance dollar repurchase agreements (see the Glossary entry for "repurchase/resale agreements").

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "repurchase/resale agreements."

**4        Loans and lease financing receivables. Report in the appropriate subitem loans and leases held for sale and loans and leases that the reporting bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff, i.e., held for investment. The sum of Schedule RC, items 4.a and 4.b, must equal Schedule RC-C, part I, item 12, (column A on the FFIEC 031).****4.a        Loans and leases held for sale. Report the amount of loans and leases held for sale. Loans and leases held for sale should be reported at the lower of cost or fair value except for those loans held for sale that the bank has elected to account for at fair value under a fair value option, which should be reported in this item at fair value. For loan and leases held for sale that are reported at the lower of cost or fair value, the amount by which cost exceeds fair value, if any, shall be accounted for as a valuation allowance within this item. No allowance for loan and lease losses should be included in Schedule RC, item 4.c, for loans and leases held for sale. All loans and leases reported in this item must also be reported by loan category in Schedule RC-C, part I.****4.b        Loans and leases, net of unearned income. Report the amount of loans and leases that the reporting bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff, i.e., loans held for investment. Include loans held for investment that the bank has elected to account for at fair value under a fair value option, which should be reported in this item at fair value. All loans and leases reported in this item must also be reported by loan category in Schedule RC-C, part I.**

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4.c    Less: Allowance for loan and lease losses.** Report the allowance for loan and lease losses as determined in accordance with the instructions in the Glossary entry for "allowance for loan and lease losses." Also include in this item any allocated transfer risk reserve related to loans and leases held for investment that the reporting bank is required to establish and maintain as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, in the agency regulations implementing the Act (Subpart D of Federal Reserve Regulation K, Part 347 of the FDIC's Rules and Regulations, and Part 20 of the Comptroller of the Currency's Regulations), and in any guidelines, letters, or instructions issued by the agencies. This item must equal Report of Income Schedule RI-B, part II, item 7, "Balance end of current period."
- 4.d    Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance.** Report the amount derived by subtracting Schedule RC, item 4.c, from Schedule RC, item 4.b.
- 5       Trading assets.** Trading activities typically include (a) regularly underwriting or dealing in securities; interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts; other financial instruments; and other assets for resale; (b) acquiring or taking positions in such items principally for the purpose of selling in the near term or otherwise with the intent to resell in order to profit from short-term price movements; or (c) acquiring or taking positions in such items as an accommodation to customers or for other trading purposes. Assets and other financial instruments held for trading shall be consistently valued at fair value.

Pursuant to FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," all securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities," that a bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value reported in current earnings should be classified as trading securities. In addition, for purposes of these reports, banks may classify assets (other than securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115 for which a fair value option is elected) as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities. For example, a bank would generally not classify a loan to which it has applied the fair value option as a trading asset unless the bank holds the loan, which it manages as a trading position, for one of the following purposes: (1) for market making activities, including such activities as accumulating loans for sale or securitization; (2) to benefit from actual or expected price movements; or (3) to lock in arbitrage profits.

Do not include in this item the carrying value of any available-for-sale securities, any loans that are held for sale (and are not classified as trading in accordance with the preceding instruction), and any leases that are held for sale. Available-for-sale securities are reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, and in Schedule RC-B, columns C and D. Loans (not classified as trading) and leases held for sale should be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, "Loans and leases held for sale," and in Schedule RC-C.

Trading assets also include derivatives with a positive fair value resulting from the "marking to market" of interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes as of the report date. Derivative contracts with the same counterparty that have positive fair values and negative fair values and meet the criteria for a valid right of setoff contained in FASB Interpretation No. 39 (e.g., those contracts subject

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5**            to a qualifying master netting agreement) may be reported on a net basis using this item and  
(cont.)        Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," as appropriate. (See the Glossary entry for  
                  "offsetting.")

For those banks that must complete Schedule RC-D, this item must equal Schedule RC-D, item 12, "Total trading assets," and Schedule RC-Q, sum of items 5.a and 5.b, column A.

**6**            **Premises and fixed assets.** Report the book value, less accumulated depreciation or  
                  amortization, of all premises, equipment, furniture and fixtures purchased directly or acquired  
                  by means of a capital lease. Any method of depreciation or amortization conforming to  
                  accounting principles that are generally acceptable for financial reporting purposes may be  
                  used. However, depreciation for premises and fixed assets may be based on a method used  
                  for federal income tax purposes if the results would not be materially different from  
                  depreciation based on the asset's estimated useful life.

Do not deduct mortgages or other liens on such property (report in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money").

Include as premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Premises that are actually owned and occupied (or to be occupied, if under construction) by the bank, its branches, or its consolidated subsidiaries.
- (2) Leasehold improvements, vaults, and fixed machinery and equipment.
- (3) Remodeling costs to existing premises.
- (4) Real estate acquired and intended to be used for future expansion.
- (5) Parking lots that are used by customers or employees of the bank, its branches, and its consolidated subsidiaries.
- (6) Furniture, fixtures, and movable equipment of the bank, its branches, and its consolidated subsidiaries.
- (7) Automobiles, airplanes, and other vehicles owned by the bank and used in the conduct of its business.
- (8) The amount of capital lease property (with the bank as lessee): premises, furniture, fixtures, and equipment. See the discussion of accounting with bank as lessee in the Glossary entry for "lease accounting."
- (9) Stocks and bonds issued by nonmajority-owned corporations whose principal activity is the ownership of land, buildings, equipment, furniture, or fixtures occupied or used (or to be occupied or used) by the bank, its branches, or its consolidated subsidiaries.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**6  
(cont.)Exclude from premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Original paintings, antiques, and similar valuable objects (report in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").
- (2) Favorable leasehold rights (report in Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets").

Property formerly but no longer used for banking may be reported either in this item as "Premises and fixed assets" or in Schedule RC-M, item 3, as "Other real estate owned."

7

**Other real estate owned.** Report the total amount of other real estate owned from Schedule RC-M, item 3.h on the FFIEC 031 and item 3.g on the FFIEC 041. For further information on other real estate owned, see the instruction to Schedule RC-M, item 3, and the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets."

8

**Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies.** Report the amount of the bank's investments in subsidiaries that have not been consolidated; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence (collectively referred to as "investees"), excluding those that represent direct and indirect investments in real estate venture (which are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 9). Include loans and advances to investees and holdings of their bonds, notes, and debentures.

Investments in investees shall be reported using the equity method of accounting. Under the equity method the carrying value of the bank's investment in an investee is originally recorded at cost but is adjusted periodically to record as income the bank's proportionate share of the investee's earnings or losses and decreased by the amount of any cash dividends or similar distributions received from the investee. For purposes of these reports, the date through which the carrying value of the bank's investment in an investee has been adjusted should, to the extent practicable, match the report date of the Report of Condition, but in no case differ by more than 93 days from the report date.

Unconsolidated subsidiaries include those majority-owned subsidiaries that do not meet the significance standards for required consolidation that the bank chooses not to consolidate under the optional consolidation provisions. Refer to the General Instructions section of this book for a detailed discussion of consolidation. See also the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries."

9

**Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures.** Report the amount of the bank's direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures.

NOTE: 12 USC 29 limits the authority of national banks to hold real estate. State member banks are not authorized to invest in real estate except with the prior approval of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under Federal Reserve Regulation H (12 CFR Part 208). In certain states, nonmember banks may invest in real estate.

Include as direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures:

- (1) Any real estate acquired, directly or indirectly, by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary and held for development, resale, or other investment purposes. (Do not include real

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**9**                estate acquired in any manner for debts previously contracted, including, but not limited to, real estate acquired through foreclosure or acquired by deed in lieu of foreclosure. Report such real estate in Schedule RC-M, item 3.)  
(cont.)

- (2) Real estate acquisition, development, or construction (ADC) arrangements which are accounted for as direct investments in real estate or real estate joint ventures in accordance with guidance prepared by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) in Notices to Practitioners issued in November 1983, November 1984, and February 1986.
- (3) Real estate acquired and held for investment by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary that has been sold under contract and accounted for under the deposit method of accounting in accordance with FASB Statement No. 66, *Accounting for Sales of Real Estate*. Under this method, the seller does not record notes receivable, but continues to report the real estate and any related existing debt on its balance sheet. The deposit method is used when a sale has not been consummated and is commonly used when recovery of the carrying value of the property is not reasonably assured. If the full accrual, installment, cost recovery, reduced profit, or percentage-of-completion method of accounting under FASB Statement No. 66 is being used to account for the sale, the receivable resulting from the sale of the real estate should be reported as a loan in Schedule RC-C and any gain on the sale should be recognized in accordance with FASB Statement No. 66.
- (4) Any other loans secured by real estate and advanced for real estate acquisition, development, or investment purposes if the reporting bank in substance has virtually the same risks and potential rewards as an investor in the borrower's real estate venture.
- (5) Investments in subsidiaries that have not been consolidated; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence (collectively referred to as "investees") that are primarily engaged in the holding of real estate for development, resale, or other investment purposes. Investments by the bank in these investees may be in the form of common or preferred stock, partnership interests, loans or other advances, bonds, notes, or debentures. Such investments shall be reported using the equity method of accounting. For further information on the equity method, see the instruction to Schedule RC, item 8, above.
- (6) Investments in corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, and general or limited partnerships that are primarily engaged in the holding of real estate for development, resale, or other investment purposes and over which the bank does not exercise significant influence.

**10                Intangible assets:**

**10.a              Goodwill.** Report the carrying amount of goodwill. Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of a company over the sum of the fair values of the tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired less the fair value of liabilities assumed in a business combination accounted for as a purchase. Goodwill should not be amortized, but must be tested for impairment as described in the instructions to Schedule RI, item 7.c.(1), "Goodwill impairment losses."

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 10.b**    **Other intangible assets.** Report the total amount of intangible assets other than goodwill from Schedule RC-M, item 2.d. For further information on intangible assets, see the instruction to Schedule RC-M, item 2.
- 11**        **Other assets.** Report the amount from Schedule RC-F, item 7, "Total."
- 12**        **Total assets.** Report the sum of items 1 through 11. This item must equal Schedule RC, item 29, "Total liabilities and equity capital." |



## LIABILITIES

### **Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**13**            **Deposits.** (For a discussion of noninterest-bearing and interest-bearing deposits, see the Glossary entry for "deposits.")

**13.a**            **In domestic offices.** Report the total of all deposits in domestic offices of the reporting bank. This item must equal the sum of Schedule RC-E, (part I), item 7, columns A and C.

This item must also equal the sum of items 13.a.(1) and 13.a.(2) below.

**13.a.(1)**        **Noninterest-bearing.** On the FFIEC, 041, report the total of all noninterest-bearing deposits included in Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities. On the FFIEC 031, report the total of all noninterest-bearing deposits in domestic offices included in Schedule RC-E, part I, Deposits in Domestic Offices. Noninterest-bearing deposits include total demand deposits and noninterest-bearing time and savings deposits.

**13.a.(2)**        **Interest-bearing.** On the FFIEC 041, report the total of all interest-bearing deposits included in Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities. On the FFIEC 031, report the total of all interest-bearing deposits in domestic offices included in Schedule RC-E, part I, Deposits in Domestic Offices.

NOTE: Items 13.b, 13.b.(1), and 13.b.(2) are applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

**13.b**            **In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.** Report the total of all deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs. This item must equal the amount reported in Schedule RC-E, part II, item 6, "Total."

This item must also equal the sum of items 13.b.(1) and 13.b.(2) below.

**13.b.(1)**        **Noninterest-bearing.** Report the total of all noninterest-bearing deposits in foreign offices reported in Schedule RC-E, part II, Deposits in Foreign Offices.

**13.b.(2)**        **Interest-bearing.** Report the total of all interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices reported in Schedule RC-E, part II, Deposits in Foreign Offices.

**14**            **Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:**

**14.a**            **Federal funds purchased (in domestic offices).** Report the outstanding amount of federal funds purchased, i.e., immediately available funds borrowed (in domestic offices) under agreements or contracts that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract, excluding such funds borrowed in the form of securities sold under agreements to repurchase (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 14.b) and Federal Home Loan Bank advances (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 16). Transactions that are to be reported as federal funds purchased may be secured or unsecured or may involve an agreement to repurchase loans or other instruments that are not securities.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**14.a**  
(cont.)

Immediately available funds are funds that the purchasing bank can either use or dispose of on the same business day that the transaction giving rise to the receipt or disposal of the funds is executed. A continuing contract, regardless of the terminology used, is an agreement that remains in effect for more than one business day, but has no specified maturity and does not require advance notice of the lender or the borrower to terminate.

Report federal funds purchased on a gross basis; i.e., do not net them against federal funds sold, except to the extent permitted under FASB Interpretation No. 39. Include the fair value of federal funds purchased that are accounted for at fair value under a fair value option.

Also exclude from federal funds purchased:

- (1) Purchases of so-called "term federal funds" (as defined in the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions") (report in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money").
- (2) Security repurchase agreements that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract, if the agreement requires the bank to repurchase the identical security sold or a security that meets the definition of substantially the same in the case of a dollar roll (report in Schedule RC, item 14.b, "Securities sold under agreements to repurchase").
- (3) Borrowings from a Federal Home Loan Bank in the form of advances (report in Schedule RC, item 16) and securities repurchase agreements (report in Schedule RC, item 14.b).
- (4) Borrowings from a Federal Reserve Bank in the form of securities repurchase agreements (report in Schedule RC, item 14.b) and other borrowings (report in Schedule RC, item 16).
- (5) Borrowing transactions in foreign offices involving immediately available funds with an original maturity of one business day or under a continuing contract that are not securities repurchase agreements (report in Schedule RC, item 16).

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions."

**14.b    Securities sold under agreements to repurchase.** Report the outstanding amount of:

- (1) Securities repurchase agreements, regardless of maturity, if the agreement requires the bank to repurchase the identical security sold or a security that meets the definition of substantially the same in the case of a dollar roll.
- (2) Sales of participations in pools of securities, regardless of maturity.

Report securities sold under agreements to repurchase on a gross basis, i.e., do not net them against securities purchased under agreements to resell, except to the extent permitted under FASB Interpretation No. 41. Include the fair value of securities sold under agreements to repurchase that are accounted for at fair value under a fair value option.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**14.b**  
(cont.)

Exclude from this item:

- (1) Repurchase agreements involving assets other than securities (report in Schedule RC, item 14.a, "Federal funds purchased," or item 16, "Other borrowed money," as appropriate, depending on the maturity and office location of the transaction).
- (2) Borrowings from a Federal Home Loan Bank other than in the form of securities repurchase agreements (report federal funds purchased in Schedule RC, item 14.a, and advances in Schedule RC, item 16).
- (3) Borrowings from a Federal Reserve Bank other than in the form of securities repurchase agreements (report in Schedule RC, item 16).
- (4) Obligations under due bills that resulted when the bank sold securities or other assets and received payment, but has not yet delivered the assets, and similar obligations, whether collateralized or uncollateralized (report in Schedule RC, item 16). See the Glossary entry for "due bills."
- (5) So-called yield maintenance dollar repurchase agreements (see the Glossary entry for "repurchase/resale agreements").

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "repurchase/resale agreements."

- 15**    **Trading liabilities.** Report the amount of liabilities from the reporting bank's trading activities. Include liabilities resulting from sales of assets that the reporting bank does not own (see the Glossary entry for "short position") and revaluation losses from the "marking to market" of interest rate, foreign exchange rate, equity, and commodity and other derivative contracts into which the reporting bank has entered for trading, dealer, customer accommodation, and similar purposes. In addition, for purposes of these reports, banks may classify liabilities as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities.

For those banks that must complete Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, the amount reported in this item must equal Schedule RC-D, item 15, and Schedule RC-Q, sum of items 10.a and 10.b, column A.

- 16**    **Other borrowed money.** Report the amount from Schedule RC-M, item 5.c.

**17**    Not applicable.

**18**    Not applicable.

- 19**    **Subordinated notes and debentures.** Report the amount of subordinated notes and debentures (including mandatory convertible debt). Include the fair value of subordinated notes and debentures that are accounted for at fair value under a fair value option. (See the Glossary entry for "subordinated notes and debentures" for the definition of this term.) Also include the amount of outstanding limited-life preferred stock including any amounts received in excess of its par or stated value. (See the Glossary entry for "preferred stock" for the definition of limited-life preferred stock.)

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 20**        **Other liabilities.** Report the amount from Schedule RC-G, item 5, "Total."
- 21**        **Total liabilities.** Report the sum of items 13 through 20.
- 22**        Not applicable.

## EQUITY CAPITAL

### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

**23**        **Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus.** Report the amount of perpetual preferred stock issued, including any amounts received in excess of its par or stated value. (See the Glossary entry for "preferred stock" for the definition of perpetual preferred stock.)

**24**        **Common stock.** Report the aggregate par or stated value of common stock issued.

**25**        **Surplus.** Report the net amount formally transferred to the surplus account, including capital contributions, adjustments arising from treasury stock transactions, and any amount received for common stock in excess of its par or stated value on or before the report date.

Do not include any portion of the proceeds received from the sale of preferred stock in excess of its par or stated value (report in Schedule RC, item 19 or 23, as appropriate).

**26.a**      **Retained earnings.** Report the amount of retained earnings (undivided profits) and capital reserves. The amount of the retained earnings and capital reserves should reflect transfers of net income, declarations of dividends, transfers to surplus, and any other appropriate entries.

Adjustments of accruals and other accounting estimates made shortly after the report date which relate to the income and expenses of the year-to-date period ended as of the report date must be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, for that year-to-date period.

Capital reserves are segregations of retained earnings and are not to be reported as liability accounts or as reductions of asset balances. Capital reserves may be established for such purposes as:

- (1) Reserve for undeclared stock dividends – includes amounts set aside to provide for stock dividends (not cash dividends) not yet declared.
- (2) Reserve for undeclared cash dividends – includes amounts set aside for cash dividends on common and preferred stock not yet declared. (Cash dividends declared but not yet payable should be included in Schedule RC-G, item 5, "Other" liabilities.)
- (3) Retirement account (for limited-life preferred stock or subordinated notes and debentures) – includes amounts allocated under the plan for retirement of limited-life preferred stock or subordinated notes and debentures contained in the bank's articles of association or in the agreement under which such stock or notes and debentures were issued.
- (4) Reserve for contingencies – includes amounts set aside for possible unforeseen or indeterminate liabilities not otherwise reflected on the bank's books and not covered by insurance. This reserve may include, for example, reserves set up to provide for possible losses which the bank may sustain because of lawsuits, the deductible amount under the bank's blanket bond, defaults on obligations for which the bank is contingently liable, or other claims against the bank. A reserve for contingencies represents a segregation of retained earnings. It should not include any element of known losses or of any probable incurred losses the amount of which can be estimated with reasonable accuracy (see the Glossary entry for "loss contingencies" for additional information).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****26.a**        Exclude from retained earnings:  
(cont.)

- (1) Any portion of the proceeds received from the sale of common stock in excess of its par or stated value (report in Schedule RC, item 25).
- (2) Any portion of the proceeds received from the sale of preferred stock in excess of its par or stated value (report in Schedule RC, item 19 or 23, as appropriate).
- (3) "Reserves" that reduce the related asset balances such as valuation allowances (e.g., the allowance for loan and lease losses), reserves for depreciation, and reserves for bond premiums.

**26.b**        **Accumulated other comprehensive income.** Report the accumulated balance of other comprehensive income in accordance with FASB Statement No. 130, *Reporting Comprehensive Income*. "Other comprehensive income" refers to revenues, expenses, gains, and losses that under generally accepted accounting principles are included in comprehensive income but excluded from net income. Include in this item:

- (1) Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities. Report the difference between the amortized cost and the fair value of the reporting bank's available-for-sale securities, net of tax effects, as of the report date.<sup>1</sup> For most banks, all "securities," as that term is defined in FASB Statement No. 115, that are designated as "available-for-sale" will be reported as "Available-for-sale securities" in Schedule RC, item 2.b, and in Schedule RC-B, columns C and D. However, a bank may have certain assets that fall within the definition of "securities" in FASB Statement No. 115 (e.g., nonrated industrial development obligations) that the bank has designated as "available-for-sale" which are reported for purposes of the Report of Condition in a balance sheet category other than "Securities" (e.g., "Loans and lease financing receivables"). These "available-for-sale" assets must be carried on the Report of Condition balance sheet at fair value rather than amortized cost and the difference between these two amounts, net of tax effects, also must be included in this item.

Also include the unamortized amount of the unrealized holding gain or loss at the date of transfer of any debt security transferred into the held-to-maturity category from the available-for-sale category. When a debt security is transferred from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity, the unrealized holding gain or loss at the date of transfer continues to be reported in this equity capital account, but must be amortized over the remaining life of the security as an adjustment of yield in a manner consistent with the amortization of any premium or discount.

---

<sup>1</sup> For example, if the fair value of the reporting bank's available-for-sale securities exceeds the amortized cost of its available-for-sale securities by \$100,000 (and the bank has had no other transactions affecting the "net unrealized holding gains (losses)" account), the amount to be included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, must be reduced by the estimated amount of taxes using the bank's applicable tax rate (federal, state and local). (See the Glossary entry for "income taxes" for a discussion of "applicable tax rate.") If the bank's applicable tax rate (federal, state and local) is 40% and the tax basis of its available-for-sale securities approximates their amortized cost, the bank would include "net unrealized holding gains" of \$60,000 [ $\$100,000 - (40\% \times \$100,000)$ ] in Schedule RC, item 26.b. The bank would also have a deferred tax liability of \$40,000 which would enter into the determination of the amount of net deferred tax assets or liabilities to report in Schedule RC-F, item 2, or Schedule RC-G, item 2.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 26.b**            (2) Accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges.<sup>1</sup> Report the effective portion<sup>2</sup> of the  
(cont.)            accumulated change in fair value (gain or loss) on derivatives designated and qualifying  
                         as cash flow hedges in accordance with FASB Statement No. 133, *Accounting for  
                         Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*.

Under Statement No. 133, a bank that elects to apply hedge accounting must exclude from net income the effective portion of the change in fair value of a derivative designated as a cash flow hedge and record it on the balance sheet in a separate component of equity capital (referred to as "accumulated other comprehensive income" in the accounting standard). The ineffective portion of the cash flow hedge must be reported in earnings. The equity capital component (i.e., the accumulated other comprehensive income) associated with a hedged transaction should be adjusted each reporting period to a balance that reflects the lesser (in absolute amounts) of:

- (a) The cumulative gain or loss on the derivative from inception of the hedge, less
  - (i) amounts excluded consistent with the bank's defined risk management strategy and
  - (ii) the derivative's gains or losses previously reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income into earnings to offset the hedged transaction, or
- (b) The portion of the cumulative gain or loss on the derivative necessary to offset the cumulative change in expected future cash flows on the hedged transaction from inception of the hedge less the derivative's gains or losses previously reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income into earnings

Accordingly, the amount reported in this item should reflect the sum of the adjusted balance (as described above) of the cumulative gain or loss for each derivative designated and qualifying as a cash flow hedge. These amounts will be reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings (for example, when a hedged variable-rate interest receipt on a loan is accrued or when a forecasted sale occurs).

- (3) Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments. Report the sum of the bank's foreign currency translation adjustments accumulated in accordance with FASB Statement No. 52. See the Glossary entry for "foreign currency transactions and translation" for further information.
- (4) Minimum pension liability adjustment. Report any minimum pension liability adjustment recognized in accordance with FASB Statement No.87, *Employers' Accounting for Pensions*. Under Statement No. 87, an employer must report in a separate component of equity capital, net of any applicable tax benefits, the excess of additional pension liability over unrecognized prior service cost.

---

<sup>1</sup> Generally, the objective of a cash flow hedge is to link a derivative to an existing recognized asset or liability or a forecasted transaction with exposure to variability in expected future cash flows, e.g., the future interest payments (receipts) on a variable-rate liability (asset) or a forecasted purchase (sale). The changes in cash flows of the derivative are expected to offset changes in cash flows of the hedged item or transaction. To achieve the matching of cash flows, FASB Statement No. 133 requires that changes in the fair value of properly designated and qualifying derivatives initially be reported in a separate component of equity (accumulated other comprehensive income) and reclassified into earnings in the same future period that the hedged transaction affects earnings.

<sup>2</sup> The effective portion of a cash flow hedge can be described as the change in fair value of the derivative that offsets the change in expected future cash flows being hedged. Refer to FASB Statement No. 133, Appendix A, Section 2, for further information.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 26.c**    **Other equity capital components.** Report the carrying value of any treasury stock and of any unearned Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP) shares, which under generally accepted accounting principles are reported in a contra-equity account on the balance sheet. Also include any unearned or deferred compensation expense that must be shown as a separate reduction of equity capital pursuant to Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "treasury stock," AICPA Statement of Position 93-6, *Employers' Accounting for Employee Stock Ownership Plans*, and APB Opinion No. 25.
- 27.a**    **Total bank equity capital.** Report the sum of items 23 through 26.c. This item must equal Report of Income Schedule RI-A, item 12, "Total bank equity capital end of current period."
- 27.b**    **Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries.** Report the portion of the equity capital accounts of all consolidated subsidiaries of the reporting bank held by parties other than the parent bank. A noncontrolling interest, sometimes called a minority interest, is the portion of equity in a bank's subsidiary not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the parent bank.
- 28**    **Total equity capital.** Report the sum of items 27.a and 27.b.
- 29**    **Total liabilities and equity capital.** Report the sum of items 21 and 28. This item must equal Schedule RC, item 12, "Total assets."



**Memorandum****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**        **Indicate in the box at the right the number of the statement below that best describes the most comprehensive level of auditing work performed for the bank by independent external auditors as of any date during the preceding calendar year.** *(To be reported only with the March Report of Condition.)* Report the number of the statement listed on the report form that, in the bank's judgment, best describes the most comprehensive level of auditing work performed by any independent external auditors during the preceding calendar year.

The term "any date during the preceding calendar year" refers to the date of the balance sheet and income statement reported on by the auditor (or the date as of which certain agreed-upon procedures were applied to selected records and transactions by the auditor) regardless of the actual date of the commencement of the auditing work (audit, internal control attestation, directors' examination, review, compilation, or specific procedures) and regardless of the date of the report submitted by the auditor.

Exclude from "auditing work performed" any tax or consulting work regardless of whether it was performed by an independent certified public accounting firm or others.

The list of possible external auditing work is structured with the "most comprehensive level," an audit of the bank, as number 1 and the other levels of auditing work in descending order so that "no external audit work" is number 9.

Banks may be assisted in determining the level of auditing work performed by reviewing the type of report received from the auditor:

- (a) If the bank or parent holding company has external auditing work performed by a certified public accounting firm and the report of the auditor:

Begins	"We have examined . . ." <u>or</u>
	"We have audited . . ."
and	

The final paragraph begins	"In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above . . ." <u>or</u>
----------------------------	--

In our opinion, the balance sheet referred to above . . ."

the bank would respond to this item with a "1" if the first sentence of the first paragraph of the report describes the financial statements or the balance sheet of the bank or with a "2" if the first sentence of the first paragraph of the report describes the financial statements or the balance sheet of the parent holding company.

**Memorandum****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1**  
(cont.)

(b) If the report submitted by the auditor:

Begins

"We have examined management's assertion . . . maintained effective internal control over financial reporting . . .,"

and

The final paragraph states

"In our opinion . . ."

the bank would respond to this item with a "3."

(c) If the report submitted by the auditor:

Begins

"We have applied certain procedures to selected records and transactions . . .,"

The second paragraph includes "We do not express an opinion, . . ."

and

The next to last paragraph states

"Had we performed additional procedures . . . other matters may have come to our attention . . ."

the bank would respond with:

- (i) a "4" if this auditing work was performed by a certified public accounting firm for the Board of Directors as a directors' examination;
- (ii) a "5" if this auditing work was performed by any other firm (e.g., a consulting firm, another banking organization) for the Board of Directors as a directors' examination; or
- (iii) an "8" if management otherwise engaged the auditor to perform specified auditing work (excluding tax or consulting work) but this auditing work did not constitute a directors' examination.

(d) If the report submitted by the auditor:

Begins

"We have reviewed . . .,"

The second paragraph states

"A review consists principally of inquiries . . .,"

and

The final paragraph begins

"Based on our review . . ."

the bank would respond to this item with a "6."

**Memorandum****Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**1**  
(cont.)

(e) If the report submitted by the auditor:

Begins

"We have compiled . . ."

and

The second paragraph begins

"A compilation is limited to presenting . . ."

the bank would respond to this item with a "7."

An "independent external auditor" is an auditor who at no time during the year:

- (1) was an employee of the bank;
- (2) performed the bank's bookkeeping or maintained the bank's accounting records;
- (3) was dependent on the bank for his livelihood nor was the bank such a significant client that the loss of that client would jeopardize his livelihood; nor
- (4) held the bank's securities or was indebted to the bank beyond those types of loans permitted under applicable professional standards.

**2**

**Bank's fiscal year-end date.** *(To be reported only with the March Report of Condition.)*

Report the bank's fiscal year-end date (month and day) for financial reporting purposes. For example, a bank whose fiscal year ends on June 30 would report 0630 in this Memorandum item.

## SCHEDULE RC-A – CASH AND BALANCES DUE FROM DEPOSITORY INSTITUTIONS

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-A is to be completed by banks with foreign offices or with \$300 million or more in total assets.

On the FFIEC 031, this schedule has two columns for banks with foreign offices to report detail on "Cash and balances due from depository institutions." In column A report amounts for the fully consolidated bank, and in column B report amounts for domestic offices only. See the Glossary entry for "domestic office" for the definition of this term. Refer to the General Instructions section of this book for a detailed discussion of consolidation.

On the FFIEC 041, this schedule has a single column for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets to report detail on "Cash and balances due from depository institutions."

For banks that elect to report balances due from depository institutions at fair value under a fair value option, report the fair value of those balances in the same items and columns as similar balances to which a fair value option has not been applied.

For purposes of these reports, deposit accounts "due from" other depository institutions that are overdrawn are to be reported as other borrowings with a remaining maturity of one year or less in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b.(1), except overdrawn "due from" accounts arising in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks or drafts drawn in the normal course of business during the period until the amount of the checks or drafts is remitted to the other depository institution (in which case, report the funds received or held in connection with such checks or drafts as deposits in Schedule RC-E until the funds are remitted). For further information, refer to the Glossary entry for "overdraft."

Treatment of reciprocal balances with depository institutions -- Reciprocal balances arise when two depository institutions maintain deposit accounts with each other, i.e., when a reporting bank has both a "due from" and a "due to" balance with another depository institution. Reciprocal balances between the reporting bank and other depository institutions may be reported on a net basis when a right of setoff exists. Net "due from" balances should be reported in this schedule. Net "due to" balances should be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-E. See the Glossary entry for "offsetting" for the conditions that must be met for a right of setoff to exist. See also the Glossary entry for "reciprocal balances."

Exclude from this schedule:

- (1) All intrabank transactions, i.e., all transactions between any offices of the consolidated bank.
- (2) Claims on banks or other depository institutions that the reporting bank holds for trading purposes (report in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets").
- (3) Deposit accounts "due to" other depository institutions that are overdrawn (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks").
- (4) Loans to depository institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2).

**Item Instructions****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**        **Cash items in process of collection, unposted debits, and currency and coin.** On the FFIEC 031, report this item as a single total for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown between cash items in process of collection and unposted debits (Schedule RC-A, item 1.a) and currency and coin (Schedule RC-A, item 1.b) for domestic offices of the bank in column B. On the FFIEC 041, report cash items in process of collection and unposted debits in Schedule RC-A, item 1.a, and currency and coin in Schedule RC-A, item 1.b.

Cash items in process of collection include:

- (1) Checks or drafts in process of collection that are drawn on another depository institution (or on a Federal Reserve Bank) and that are payable immediately upon presentation in the United States (or, for purposes of the FFIEC 031, in the country where the reporting bank's office which is clearing or collecting the check or draft is located). This includes:
  - (a) Checks or drafts drawn on other institutions that have already been forwarded for collection but for which the reporting bank has not yet been given credit ("cash letters").
  - (b) Checks or drafts on hand that will be presented for payment or forwarded for collection on the following business day.
  - (c) Checks or drafts that have been deposited with the reporting bank's correspondent and for which the reporting bank has already been given credit, but for which the amount credited is not subject to immediate withdrawal ("ledger credit" items).

However, if the reporting bank has been given immediate credit by its correspondent for checks or drafts presented for payment or forwarded for collection and if the funds on deposit are subject to immediate withdrawal, report the amount of such checks or drafts in Schedule RC-A, item 2, "Balances due from depository institutions in the U.S.," or item 3, "Balances due from banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks."

- (2) Government checks drawn on the Treasurer of the United States or any other government agency that are payable immediately upon presentation and that are in process of collection.
- (3) Such other items in process of collection that are payable immediately upon presentation and that are customarily cleared or collected as cash items by depository institutions in the United States or in such other country where the reporting bank's office which is clearing or collecting the item is located, such as:
  - (a) Redeemed United States savings bonds and food stamps.
  - (b) Amounts associated with automated payment arrangements in connection with payroll deposits, federal recurring payments, and other items that are credited to a depositor's account prior to the payment date to ensure that the funds are available on the payment date.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 1**  
(cont.)
- (c) Federal Reserve deferred account balances until credit has been received in accordance with the appropriate time schedules established by the Federal Reserve Banks. At that time, such balances should be reported in Schedule RC-A, item 4, "Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks."
  - (d) Checks or drafts drawn on another depository institution that have been deposited in one office of the reporting bank and forwarded for collection to another office of the reporting bank.
  - (e) Brokers' security drafts and commodity or bill-of-lading drafts payable immediately upon presentation in the U.S. (See the Glossary entries for "broker's security draft" and "commodity or bill-of-lading draft" for the definitions of these terms.)

Exclude from cash items in process of collection:

- (1) Cash items for which the reporting bank has already received credit, provided that the funds on deposit are subject to immediate withdrawal (report in Schedule RC-A, item 2, 3, or 4, below, as appropriate).
- (2) Credit or debit card sales slips in process of collection (report as noncash items in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets"). However, when the reporting bank has been notified that it has been given credit, the amount of such sales slips should be reported in Schedule RC-A, item 2, "Balances due from depository institutions in the U.S.," or item 3, "Balances due from banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks," as appropriate.
- (3) Cash items not conforming to the definition of in process of collection, whether or not cleared through Federal Reserve Banks (report in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").
- (4) Commodity or bill-of-lading drafts (including arrival drafts) not yet payable (because the merchandise against which the draft was drawn has not yet arrived), whether or not deposit credit has been given. (If deposit credit has been given, report as loans in the appropriate item of Schedule RC-C, part I; if the drafts were received on a collection basis, they should be excluded entirely from the bank's balance sheet, Schedule RC, until the funds have actually been collected.)

Unposted debits are cash items in the bank's possession, drawn on itself, that are immediately chargeable, but that have not been charged to the general ledger deposit control account at the close of business on the report date.

Currency and coin include both U.S. and foreign currency and coin owned and held in all offices of the reporting bank, currency and coin in transit to a Federal Reserve Bank or to any other depository institution for which the reporting bank has not yet received credit, and currency and coin in transit from a Federal Reserve Bank or from any other depository institution for which the reporting bank's account has already been charged. Foreign currency and coin should be converted into U.S. dollar equivalents as of the report date.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a    Cash items in process of collection and unposted debits.** Report (on the FFIEC 031, in column B) the total amount outstanding (at domestic offices) of cash items in process of collection and unposted debits that are immediately payable upon presentation in the United States.
- 1.b    Currency and coin.** Report (on the FFIEC 031, in column B) all currency and coin owned and held (in domestic offices) by the reporting bank.
- 2       Balances due from depository institutions in the U.S.** On the FFIEC 031, report this item as a single total for the domestic offices of the bank in column B, but with a breakdown between balances due from U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks, including their IBFs, (Schedule RC-A, item 2.a) and balances due from other commercial banks in the U.S. and other depository institutions in the U.S., including their IBFs, (Schedule RC-A, item 2.b) for the fully consolidated bank in column A. On the FFIEC 041, report balances due from U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks in Schedule RC-A, item 2.a, and balances due from other commercial banks in the U.S. and other depository institutions in the U.S. in Schedule RC-A, item 2.b.

Depository institutions in the U.S. cover:

- (1) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks (refer to the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for the definition of this term); and
- (2) All other depository institutions in the U.S., i.e.,
  - (a) U.S. branches of U.S. banks (refer to the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign");
  - (b) savings or building and loan associations, homestead associations, and cooperative banks;
  - (c) mutual and stock savings banks; and
  - (d) credit unions.

For purposes of this schedule, also include Federal Home Loan Banks in "all other depository institutions in the U.S."

Balances due from such institutions cover all interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing balances whether in the form of demand, savings, or time balances, including certificates of deposit, but excluding certificates of deposit held for trading. Balances, as reported in these items, should reflect funds on deposit at other depository institutions in the U.S. for which the reporting bank has already received credit and which are subject to immediate withdrawal. Balances for which the bank has not yet received credit and balances representing checks or drafts for which immediate credit has been given but which are not subject to immediate withdrawal are to be reported as "cash items in process of collection."

Included in the amounts to be reported as balances due from depository institutions in the U.S. are:

- (1) Balances due from the reporting bank's correspondents, including amounts that its correspondent is to pass through or already has passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of the reporting bank (see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances" for further discussion).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2** (cont.) (2) Balances that reflect deposit credit received by the reporting bank because of credit or debit card sales slips that had been forwarded for collection. (Until credit has been received, report as noncash items in process of collection in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets.")

Exclude from Schedule RC-A, items 2, 2.a, and 2.b:

- (1) Cash items in process of collection (including cash letters and "ledger credit" items) and unposted debits (report in Schedule RC-A, item 1, above).
- (2) All balances that the reporting bank's trust department maintains with other depository institutions.
- (3) Loans to depository institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2).
- (4) Certificates of deposit held for trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5).

- 2.a** **U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks (including their IBFs).** Report (on the FFIEC 031, in column A) all balances due from U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks (including their IBFs).

- 2.b** **Other depository institutions in the U.S. (including their IBFs).** Report (on the FFIEC 031, in column A) all balances due from depository institutions in the U.S., other than U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks.

- 3** **Balances due from banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks.** On the FFIEC 031, report this item as a single total for the domestic offices of the bank in column B, but with a breakdown between balances due from foreign branches of other U.S. banks (Schedule RC-A, item 3.a) and balances due from other banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks (Schedule RC-A, item 3.b) for the fully consolidated bank in column A. On the FFIEC 041, report balances due from foreign branches of other U.S. banks in Schedule RC-A, item 3.a, and balances due from other banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks in Schedule RC-A, item 3.b.

Banks in foreign countries cover:

- (1) foreign-domiciled branches of other U.S. banks; and
- (2) foreign-domiciled branches of foreign banks.

See the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for a description of banks in foreign countries.

For purposes of this item, foreign central banks cover:

- (1) Central banks in foreign countries;
- (2) Departments of foreign central governments that have, as an important part of their functions, activities similar to those of a central bank;



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 3**            (3) Nationalized banks and banking institutions owned by central governments that have, as an important part of their functions, activities similar to those of a central bank; and  
(cont.)
- (4) The Bank for International Settlements (BIS).

Balances due from banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks cover all interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing balances excluding any balances that the reporting bank holds for trading. Balances, as reported in this item, should reflect funds on deposit at other banks in foreign countries and at foreign central banks for which the reporting bank has already received credit. Balances with foreign central banks should include all balances with such entities, including reserve, operating, and investment balances. On the FFIEC 031, balances reported in column A should include "placements and redeposits" between foreign offices of the reporting bank and foreign offices of other banks.

Exclude from Schedule RC-A, items 3, 3.a, and 3.b:

- (1) Balances with U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks (report in Schedule RC-A, item 2 above).
- (2) Loans to foreign central banks (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7).
- (3) Loans to banks in foreign countries (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2.c).
- (4) Cash items in process of collection and unposted debits (report in Schedule RC-A, item 1 above).
- (5) Any balances held for trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5).
- 3.a**            **Foreign branches of other U.S. banks.** Report (on the FFIEC 031, in column A) all balances due from foreign-domiciled branches of other U.S. banks.
- 3.b**            **Other banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks.** Report (on the FFIEC 031, in column A) all balances due from banks in foreign countries, other than foreign-domiciled branches of other U.S. banks, and foreign central banks.
- 4**              **Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks.** Report (on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) the total balances due from Federal Reserve Banks as shown by the reporting bank's books. This amount includes reserves and other balances. Include the amount of reserve balances actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank by the reporting bank on behalf of its respondent depository institutions. On the FFIEC 031, include in column A balances of the bank's Edge and Agreement subsidiaries with a Federal Reserve Bank.
- 5**              **Total.** On the FFIEC 041, report the sum of items 1 through 4. On the FFIEC 031, report the sum of items 1 through 4 in column A for the fully consolidated bank and in column B for its domestic offices. On the FFIEC 041, this item must equal Schedule RC, sum of items 1.a and 1.b. On the FFIEC 031, the total of column A must equal Schedule RC, sum of items 1.a and 1.b.

## SCHEDULE RC-B – SECURITIES

### General Instructions

This schedule has four columns for information on securities: two columns for held-to-maturity securities and two columns for available-for-sale securities.<sup>1</sup> Report the amortized cost and fair value of held-to-maturity securities in columns A and B, respectively. Report the amortized cost and fair value of available-for-sale debt securities in columns C and D, respectively. Information on equity securities with readily determinable fair values is reported in the columns for available-for-sale securities only (columns C and D). For these equity securities, historical cost (not amortized cost) is reported in column C and fair value is reported in column D.

Exclude from this schedule all securities held for trading and securities the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option even if bank management did not acquire the securities principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term. Securities held for trading and securities reported under a fair value option are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and, for certain banks, in Schedule RC-D – Trading Assets and Liabilities. Trading assets and securities reported under a fair value option are also reported in Schedule RC-Q – Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value.

In general, amortized cost is the purchase price of a debt security adjusted for amortization of premium or accretion of discount if the debt security was purchased at other than par or face value. (See the Glossary entry for "premiums and discounts.") As defined in FASB Statement No. 157, fair value is "the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date." For further information, see the Glossary entry for "fair value."

The preferred method for reporting purchases and sales of securities is as of trade date. However, settlement date accounting is acceptable if the reported amounts would not be materially different. (See the Glossary entry for "trade date and settlement date accounting.")

For purposes of this schedule, the following events and transactions involving securities should be reported in the manner indicated below:

- (1) Purchases of securities under agreements to resell and sales of securities under agreements to repurchase – These transactions are not to be treated as purchases or sales of securities but as lending or borrowing (i.e., financing) transactions collateralized by these securities if the agreements meet the criteria for a borrowing set forth in FASB Statement No. 140, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities*. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "transfers of financial assets" and "repurchase/resale agreements."

---

<sup>1</sup> Available-for-sale securities are generally reported in Schedule RC-B, columns C and D. However, a bank may have certain assets that fall within the definition of "securities" in FASB Statement No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, (e.g., certain industrial development obligations) that the bank has designated as "available-for-sale" which are reported for purposes of the Report of Condition in a balance sheet category other than "Securities" (e.g., "Loans and lease financing receivables").

**General Instructions (cont.)**

- (2) Purchases and sales of participations in pools of securities – Similarly, these transactions are not to be treated as purchases or sales of the securities in the pool but as lending or borrowing (i.e., financing) transactions collateralized by the pooled securities if the participation agreements meet the criteria for a borrowing set forth in FASB Statement No. 140. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "transfers of financial assets" and "repurchase/resale agreements."
- (3) Pledged securities – Pledged securities that have not been transferred to the secured party should continue to be included in the pledging bank's holdings of securities that are reported in Schedule RC-B. If the bank has transferred pledged securities to the secured party, the bank should account for the pledged securities in accordance with FASB Statement No. 140.
- (4) Securities borrowed and lent – Securities borrowed and lent shall be reported on the balance sheet of either the borrowing or lending bank in accordance with FASB Statement No. 140. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "transfers of financial assets" and "securities borrowing/lending transactions."
- (5) Short sales of securities – Such transactions are to be reported as described in the Glossary entry for "short position."
- (6) Futures, forward, and option contracts – Such open contracts to buy or sell securities in the future are to be reported as derivatives in Schedule RC-L, item 12.

**Item Instructions****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**        **U.S. Treasury securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all U.S. Treasury securities not held in trading accounts. Include all bills, certificates of indebtedness, notes, and bonds, including those issued under the Separate Trading of Registered Interest and Principal of Securities (STRIPS) program and those that are "inflation-indexed."

Exclude all obligations of U.S. Government agencies. Also exclude detached Treasury security coupons and ex-coupon Treasury securities held as the result of either their purchase or the bank's stripping of such securities and Treasury receipts such as CATS, TIGRs, COUGARs, LIONs, and ETRs (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a below). Refer to the Glossary entry for "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS" for additional information.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 2**        **U.S. Government agency obligations.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all U.S. Government agency obligations (excluding mortgage-backed securities) not held for trading.

Exclude from U.S. Government agency obligations:

- (1) Loans to the Export-Import Bank and to federally-sponsored lending agencies (report in "Other loans," Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9). Refer to the Glossary entry for "federally-sponsored lending agency" for the definition of this term.
- (2) All holdings of U.S. Government-issued or -guaranteed mortgage pass-through securities (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a, below).
- (3) Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investments conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments) issued by U.S. Government agencies and corporations (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b, below).
- (4) Participations in pools of Federal Housing Administration (FHA) Title I loans, which generally consist of junior lien home improvement loans (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, generally in item 1.c.(2)(b), Loans "secured by junior liens" on 1-to-4 family residential properties).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2.a    Issued by U.S. Government agencies.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all obligations (excluding mortgage-backed securities) not held for trading that have been issued by U.S. Government agencies. For purposes of these reports, a U.S. Government agency is defined as an instrumentality of the U.S. Government whose debt obligations are fully and explicitly guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.

Include, among others, debt securities (but not mortgage-backed securities) of the following U.S. Government agencies:

- (1) Export-Import Bank (Ex-Im Bank)
- (2) Federal Housing Administration (FHA)
- (3) Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA)
- (4) Maritime Administration
- (5) Small Business Administration (SBA)

Include such obligations as:

- (1) Small Business Administration (SBA) "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates," which represent an undivided interest in a pool of SBA-guaranteed portions of loans for which the SBA has further guaranteed the timely payment of scheduled principal and interest payments.
- (2) Participation certificates issued by the Export-Import Bank and the General Services Administration.

**2.b    Issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all obligations (excluding mortgage-backed securities) not held for trading that have been issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies. For purposes of these reports, U.S. Government-sponsored agencies are defined as agencies originally established or chartered by the U.S. Government to serve public purposes specified by the U.S. Congress but whose debt obligations are not explicitly guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.

Include, among others, debt securities and mortgage-backed bonds (i.e., bonds that are collateralized by mortgages) of the following government-sponsored agencies:

- (1) Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac)
- (2) Federal Farm Credit Banks
- (3) Federal Home Loan Banks (FHLBs)
- (4) Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC or Freddie Mac)
- (5) Federal Land Banks (FLBs)
- (6) Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA or Fannie Mae)
- (7) Financing Corporation (FICO)
- (8) Resolution Funding Corporation (REFCORP)
- (9) Student Loan Marketing Association (SLMA or Sallie Mae)
- (10) Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)
- (11) U.S. Postal Service

Exclude debt securities issued by SLM Corporation, the private-sector corporation that is the successor to the Student Loan Marketing Association (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a, "Other domestic debt securities," below), and securitized student loans issued by SLM Corporation (or its affiliates) (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5, "Asset-backed securities," below).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 3        Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the United States not held for trading.

States and political subdivisions in the U.S., for purposes of this report, include:

- (1) the fifty States of the United States and the District of Columbia and their counties, municipalities, school districts, irrigation districts, and drainage and sewer districts; and
- (2) the governments of Puerto Rico and of the U.S. territories and possessions and their political subdivisions.

Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. include:

- (1) General obligations, which are securities whose principal and interest will be paid from the general tax receipts of the state or political subdivision.
- (2) Revenue obligations, which are securities whose debt service is paid solely from the revenues of the projects financed by the securities rather than from general tax funds.
- (3) Industrial development and similar obligations, which are discussed below.

Treatment of industrial development bonds (IDBs) and similar obligations. Industrial development bonds (IDBs), sometimes referred to as "industrial revenue bonds," and similar obligations are issued under the auspices of states or political subdivisions for the benefit of a private party or enterprise where that party or enterprise, rather than the government entity, is obligated to pay the principal and interest on the obligation. For purposes of these reports, all IDBs and similar obligations should be reported as securities in this item (Schedule RC-B, item 3) or as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8, consistent with the asset category in which the bank reports IDBs and similar obligations on its balance sheet for other financial reporting purposes. Regardless of whether they are reported as securities in Schedule RC-B or as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, all IDBs and similar obligations that meet the definition of a "security" in FASB Statement No. 115 must be measured in accordance with Statement No. 115.

Treatment of other obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. In addition to those IDBs and similar obligations that are reported as securities in accordance with the preceding paragraph, also include in this item as securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. all obligations other than IDBs that meet any of the following criteria:

- (1) Nonrated obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S., other than those specifically excluded below, that the bank considers securities for other financial reporting purposes.
- (2) Notes, bonds, and debentures (including tax warrants and tax-anticipation notes) that are rated by a nationally-recognized rating service.
- (3) Obligations of state and local governments that are guaranteed by the United States Government (excluding mortgage-backed securities).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**3**  
(cont.)

Exclude from item 3:

- (1) All overdrafts of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8).
- (2) All lease financing receivables of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report as leases in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10).
- (3) All IDBs that are reported as loans in accordance with the reporting treatment described above (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8).
- (4) All other nonrated obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. that the bank considers loans for other financial reporting purposes (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8).
- (5) All mortgage-backed securities issued by state and local housing authorities in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, below).
- (6) Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investments conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments) issued by state and local housing authorities in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b, below).
- (7) All obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. held by the reporting bank for trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5).

**4**

**Mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities, including mortgage pass-through securities, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments), and mortgage-backed commercial paper not held for trading.

Exclude from mortgage-backed securities:

- (1) Securities backed by loans extended under home equity lines, i.e., revolving open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties (report as asset-backed securities in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, and, if applicable, in Schedule RC-B, Memorandum item 5.b, "Home equity lines").
- (2) Bonds issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) that are collateralized by mortgages, i.e., mortgage-backed bonds, (report in Schedule RC-B, item 2.b, Obligations "Issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies") and mortgage-backed bonds issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6, "Other debt securities," below).
- (3) Participation certificates issued by the Export-Import Bank and the General Services Administration (report in Schedule RC-B, item 2.a, Obligations "Issued by U.S. Government agencies").

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**4** (cont.) (4) Participation certificates issued by a Federal Intermediate Credit Bank (report in Schedule RC-F, item 4, "Equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values").

**4.a** **Residential mortgage pass-through securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of residential mortgage pass-through securities. In general, a residential mortgage pass-through security represents an undivided interest in a pool of loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties that provides the holder with a pro rata share of all principal and interest payments on the residential mortgages in the pool, and includes certificates of participation in pools of residential mortgages.

Include certificates of participation in pools of 1-4 family residential mortgages even though the reporting bank was the original holder of the mortgages underlying the pool and holds the instruments covering that pool, as may be the case with GNMA certificates issued by the bank and swaps with FNMA and FHLMC. Also include U.S. Government-issued participation certificates (PCs) that represent a pro rata share of all principal and interest payments on a pool of resecuritized participation certificates that, in turn, are backed by 1-4 family residential mortgages, e.g., FHLMC Giant PCs.

Exclude all holdings of commercial mortgage pass-through securities, including pass-through securities backed by loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.c.(1), below). Also exclude all collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments), and mortgage-backed commercial paper (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b or 4.c.(2), below, as appropriate).

**4.a.(1)** **Guaranteed by GNMA.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of 1-4 family residential mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) that are not held for trading. Exclude 1-4 family residential mortgage pass-through securities issued by FNMA and FHLMC (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(2), below).

**4.a.(2)** **Issued by FNMA and FHLMC.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of 1-4 family residential mortgage pass-through securities issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) that are not held for trading. Exclude 1-4 family residential mortgage pass-through securities that are guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(1), above).

**4.a.(3)** **Other pass-through securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of 1-4 family residential mortgage pass-through securities issued by others (e.g., other depository institutions, insurance companies, state and local housing authorities in the U.S.) that are not guaranteed by the U.S. Government and are not held for trading.

If the bank has issued pass-through securities backed by a pool of its own 1-4 family residential mortgages and the certificates are not guaranteed by the U.S. Government, any holdings of these pass-through securities (not held for trading) are to be reported in this item.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**4.b        Other residential mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all 1-4 family residential mortgage-backed securities other than pass-through securities that are not held for trading.

Other residential mortgage-backed securities include:

- (1) All classes of collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and real estate mortgage investments conduits (REMICs) backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.
- (2) CMO and REMIC residuals and similar interests backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.
- (3) Stripped 1-4 family residential mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments).
- (4) Commercial paper backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.

**4.b.(1)    Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all classes of CMOs and REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) or guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) that are backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties. For purposes of these reports, also include REMICs issued by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) that are backed by 1-4 family residential mortgages in this item.

**4.b.(2)    Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all classes of CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (e.g., other depository institutions, insurance companies, state and local housing authorities in the U.S.) for which the collateral consists of GNMA (Ginnie Mae) residential pass-through securities, FNMA (Fannie Mae) residential pass-through securities, FHLMC (Freddie Mac) residential participation certificates, or other residential mortgage-backed securities (i.e., classes of CMOs or REMICs, CMO or REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities) issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, GNMA, or VA.

**4.b.(3)    All other residential MBS.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and commercial paper backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (or by securities collateralized by such loans) that have been issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (e.g., other depository institutions, insurance companies, state and local housing authorities in the U.S.) for which the collateral does not consist of GNMA (Ginnie Mae) residential pass-through securities, FNMA (Fannie Mae) residential pass-through securities, FHLMC (Freddie Mac) residential participation certificates, or other residential mortgage-backed securities (i.e., classes of CMOs or REMICs, CMO or REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities) issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, GNMA, or VA.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**4.c        Commercial MBS.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of commercial mortgage-backed securities issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies or by others that are not held for trading. In general, a commercial mortgage-backed security represents an interest in a pool of loans secured by properties other than 1-4 family residential properties.

**4.c.(1)    Commercial mortgage pass-through securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of commercial mortgage pass-through securities issued by the U.S. Government-sponsored agencies or by others. In general, a commercial mortgage pass-through security represents an undivided interest in a pool of loans secured by properties other than 1-4 family residential properties that provides the holder with a pro rata share of all principal and interest payments on the mortgages in the pool.

**4.c.(2)    Other commercial mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and commercial paper backed by loans secured by properties other than 1-4 family residential properties that have been issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies or by others. Exclude commercial mortgage pass-through securities (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.c.(1), above).

**5            Asset-backed securities and structured financial products:**

**5.a        Asset-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities (other than mortgage-backed securities), including asset-backed commercial paper, not held for trading. For banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets, this item must equal Schedule RC-B, sum of Memorandum items 5.a through 5.f.

**5.b        Structured financial products.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all structured financial products not held for trading according to whether the product is a cash, synthetic, or hybrid instrument. Structured financial products generally convert a pool of assets (such as whole loans, securitized assets, and bonds) and other exposures (such as derivatives) into products that are tradable capital market debt instruments. Some of the more complex financial product structures mix asset classes in order to create investment products that diversify risk. One of the more common structured financial products is referred to as a collateralized debt obligation (CDO). Other products include synthetic structured financial products (such as synthetic CDOs) that use credit derivatives and a reference pool of assets, hybrid structured products that mix cash and synthetic instruments, collateralized bond obligations (CBOs), resecuritizations such as CDOs squared or cubed (which are CDOs backed primarily by the tranches of other CDOs), and other similar structured financial products. For each column, the sum of items 5.b.(1) through 5.b.(3) must equal the sum of Memorandum items 6.a through 6.g.

Exclude from structured financial products:

(1) Mortgage-backed pass-through securities (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, above).

(2) Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and mortgage-backed commercial paper (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, above).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5.b**            (3) Asset-backed commercial paper not held for trading (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, (cont.)            above).

(4) Asset-backed securities that are primarily secured by one type of asset (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, above).

(5) Securities backed by loans that are commonly regarded as asset-backed securities rather than collateralized loan obligations in the marketplace (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, above).

**5.b.(1)**        **Cash instruments.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products (as defined in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b, above) that are cash instruments. A cash instrument means that the instrument represents a claim against a reference pool of assets. For example, include investments in collateralized debt obligations for which the underlying collateral is a pool of trust preferred securities issued by U.S. business trusts organized by financial institutions or real estate investment trusts. However, exclude investments in trust preferred securities issued by a single U.S. business trust (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a, "Other domestic debt securities").

**5.b.(2)**        **Synthetic instruments.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products (as defined in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b, above) that are synthetic instruments. A synthetic instrument means that the investors do not have a claim against a reference pool of assets; rather, the originating bank merely transfers the inherent credit risk of the reference pool of assets by such means as a credit default swap, a total return swap, or another arrangement in which the counterparty agrees upon specific contractual covenants to cover a predetermined amount of losses in the loan pool.

**5.b.(3)**        **Hybrid instruments.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products (as defined in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b, above) that are hybrid instruments. A hybrid instrument means that the instrument is a mix of both cash and synthetic instruments.

**6**                **Other debt securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all debt securities not held for trading that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 5, above.

Exclude from other debt securities:

(1) All holdings of certificates of participation in pools of residential mortgages, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments) (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, above).

(2) Holdings of bankers acceptances and certificates of deposit, which are not categorized as securities for purposes of this report.

(3) All securities that meet the definition of an "equity security" in FASB Statement No. 115, for example, common and perpetual preferred stock. (See also the instructions to Schedule RC-B, item 7, and Schedule RC-F, item 4.)

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**6.a        Other domestic debt securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all other domestic debt securities not held for trading.

Other domestic debt securities include:

- (1) Bonds, notes, debentures, equipment trust certificates, and commercial paper (except asset-backed commercial paper) issued by U.S.-chartered corporations and other U.S. issuers and not reportable elsewhere in Schedule RC-B.
- (2) Preferred stock of U.S.-chartered corporations and business trusts that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing corporation or trust or is redeemable at the option of the investor (i.e., redeemable or limited-life preferred stock), including trust preferred securities issued by a single U.S. business trust that are subject to mandatory redemption.
- (3) Detached U.S. Government security coupons and ex-coupon U.S. Government securities held as the result of either their purchase or the bank's stripping of such securities and Treasury receipts such as CATS, TIGRs, COUGARs, LIONs, and ETRs. Refer to the Glossary entry for "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS" for additional information.

Exclude from other domestic debt securities investments in collateralized debt obligations for which the underlying collateral is a pool of trust preferred securities issued by U.S. business trusts (report as structured financial products in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b.(1), "Cash instruments").

**6.b        Foreign debt securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all foreign debt securities not held for trading.

Foreign debt securities include:

- (1) Bonds, notes, debentures, equipment trust certificates, and commercial paper (except asset-backed commercial paper) issued by non-U.S.-chartered corporations.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**6.b  
(cont.)

- (2) Debt securities issued by foreign governmental units.
- (3) Debt securities issued by international organizations such as the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank), Inter-American Development Bank, and Asian Development Bank.
- (4) Preferred stock of non-U.S.-chartered corporations that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing enterprise or is redeemable at the option of the investor (i.e., redeemable or limited-life preferred stock).

7

**Investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values.** Report in columns C and D the historical cost and fair value, respectively, of all investments in mutual funds and other equity securities (as defined in FASB Statement No. 115) with readily determinable fair values. Such securities include, but are not limited to, money market mutual funds, mutual funds that invest solely in U.S. Government securities, common stock, and perpetual preferred stock. Perpetual preferred stock does not have a stated maturity date and cannot be redeemed at the option of the investor, although it may be redeemable at the option of the issuer.

According to FASB Statement No. 115, the fair value of an equity security is readily determinable if sales prices or bid-and-asked quotations are currently available on a securities exchange registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) or in the over-the-counter market, provided that those prices or quotations for the over-the-counter market are publicly reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations systems or by Pink Sheets LLC. ("Restricted stock" meets that definition if the restriction terminates within one year.) The fair value of an equity security traded only in a foreign market is readily determinable if that foreign market is of a breadth and scope comparable to one of the U.S. markets referred to above. The fair value of an investment in a mutual fund is readily determinable if the fair value per share (unit) is determined and published and is the basis for current transactions.

Investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values may have been purchased by the reporting bank or acquired for debts previously contracted.

Include in this item common stock and perpetual preferred stock of the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), common stock and perpetual preferred stock of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), Class A voting and Class C non-voting common stock of the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac), and common and preferred stock of SLM Corporation (the private-sector successor to the Student Loan Marketing Association).

Exclude from investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values:

- (1) Paid-in stock of a Federal Reserve Bank (report as an equity security that does not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7**            (2) Stock of a Federal Home Loan Bank (report as an equity security that does not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4).  
(cont.)
- (3) Common and preferred stocks that do not have readily determinable fair values, such as stock of bankers' banks and Class B voting common stock of the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac) (report in Schedule RC-F, item 4).
- (4) Preferred stock that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing enterprise or is redeemable at the option of the investor (i.e., redeemable or limited-life preferred stock), including trust preferred securities subject to mandatory redemption (report such preferred stock as an other debt security in Schedule RC-B, item 6, above).
- (5) "Restricted stock," i.e., equity securities for which sale is restricted by governmental or contractual requirement (other than in connection with being pledged as collateral), except if that requirement terminates within one year or if the holder has the power by contract or otherwise to cause the requirement to be met within one year (if the restriction does not terminate within one year, report "restricted stock" as an equity security that does not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4).
- (6) Participation certificates issued by a Federal Intermediate Credit Bank, which represent nonvoting stock in the bank (report as an equity security that does not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4).
- (7) Minority interests held by the reporting bank in any companies not meeting the definition of associated company (report as equity securities that do not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4), except minority holdings that indirectly represent bank premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6) or other real estate owned (report in Schedule RC, item 7), provided that the fair value of any capital stock representing the minority interest is not readily determinable. (See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of associated company.)
- (8) Equity holdings in those corporate joint ventures over which the reporting bank does not exercise significant influence (report as equity securities that do not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4), except equity holdings that indirectly represent bank premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6) or other real estate owned (report in Schedule RC, item 7). (See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of corporate joint venture.)
- (9) Holdings of capital stock of and investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the reporting bank exercises significant influence (report in Schedule RC, item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies").
- 8**            **Total.** Report the sum of items 1 through 7. The total of column A for this item must equal Schedule RC, item 2.a, "Held-to-maturity securities." The total of column D for this item must equal Schedule RC, item 2.b, "Available-for-sale securities."

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1        Pledged securities.** Report the amortized cost of all held-to-maturity securities and the fair value of all available-for-sale securities included in Schedule RC-B above that are pledged to secure deposits, repurchase transactions, or other borrowings (regardless of the balance of the deposits or other liabilities against which the securities are pledged); as performance bonds under futures or forward contracts; or for any other purpose. Include as pledged securities any held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities that have been "loaned" in securities borrowing/lending transactions that do not qualify as sales under FASB Statement No. 140.

Also include securities owned by consolidated insurance subsidiaries and held in custodial trusts (that are reported as held-to-maturity securities or available-for-sale securities in Schedule RC-B) that are pledged to insurance companies external to the consolidated bank.

- 2        Maturity and repricing data for debt securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem maturity and repricing data for the bank's holdings of debt securities (reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 6 above). Report the amortized cost of held-to-maturity debt securities and the fair value of available-for-sale debt securities in the appropriate maturity and repricing subitems. Exclude from Memorandum item 2 the bank's holdings of equity securities with readily determinable fair values (reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, above) (e.g., investments in mutual funds, common stock, preferred stock). Also exclude those debt securities that are reported as "nonaccrual" in Schedule RC-N, item 9, column C.

The sum of Memorandum items 2.a.(1) through 2.c.(2) plus the amount of any nonaccrual debt securities included in Schedule RC-N, item 9, column C, must equal Schedule RC-B, sum of items 1 through 6, columns A and D.

On the FFIEC 031, banks that have more than one office in foreign countries (including offices of consolidated foreign subsidiaries but excluding "shell" branches, offices in Puerto Rico or U.S. territories and possessions, and IBFs) have the option of excluding the smallest of such non-U.S. offices from Memorandum item 2. Such banks may omit the smallest of their offices in foreign countries (other than "shell" branches) when arrayed by total assets provided that the assets of the excluded offices do not exceed 50 percent of the total assets of the bank's offices (excluding "shells") in foreign countries and do not exceed 10 percent of the total consolidated assets of the reporting bank as of the report date. (Note: In determining the total assets of offices in foreign countries eligible for exclusion from these memorandum items, banks should exclude not only "shell" branches but also offices in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions, domestic offices of Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs even though these are sometimes referred to as "foreign" offices. Also, the asset totals for all offices in foreign countries should be the component of the total consolidated assets, i.e., should exclude all intrabank transactions.)

For purposes of this memorandum item, the following definitions apply:

A fixed interest rate is a rate that is specified at the origination of the transaction, is fixed and invariable during the term of the debt security, and is known to both the borrower and the lender. Also treated as a fixed interest rate is a predetermined interest rate which is a rate that changes during the term of the debt security on a predetermined basis, with the exact rate of interest over the life of the debt security known with certainty to both the borrower and the lender when the debt security is acquired.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**  
(cont.)      A floating rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities or the "prime rate," or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact rate the debt security carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time of origination.

When the rate on a debt security with a floating rate has reached a contractual floor or ceiling level, the debt security is to be treated as "fixed rate" rather than as "floating rate" until the rate is again free to float.

Remaining maturity is the amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of a debt security without regard to the security's repayment schedule, if any.

Next repricing date is the date the interest rate on a floating rate debt security can next change in accordance with the terms of the contract (without regard to the security's repayment schedule, if any, or expected prepayments) or the contractual maturity date of the security, whichever is earlier.

Banks whose records or information systems provide data on the final contractual maturities, next repricing dates, and expected average lives of their debt securities for time periods that closely approximate the maturity and repricing periods specified in Memorandum items 2.a through 2.d (e.g., 89 or 90 days rather than three months, 359 or 360 days rather than 12 months) may use these data to complete Memorandum items 2.a through 2.d.

For debt securities with scheduled contractual payments, banks whose records or information systems provide repricing data that take into account these scheduled contractual payments, with or without the effect of anticipated prepayments, may adjust these data in an appropriate manner to derive reasonable estimates for the final contractual maturities of fixed rate debt securities (and floating rate debt securities for purposes of Memorandum item 2.c) and the next repricing dates of floating rate debt securities.

Callable fixed rate debt securities should be reported in Memorandum items 2.a, 2.b, and 2.d without regard to their next call date unless the security has actually been called. When fixed rate debt securities have been called, they should be reported on the basis of the time remaining until the call date. Callable floating rate debt securities should be reported in Memorandum items 2.a and 2.b on the basis of their next repricing date without regard to their next call date if the security has not been called. Those that have been called should be reported based on the earlier of their next repricing date or their actual call date.

Fixed rate mortgage pass-through securities (such as those guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) or issued by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC), the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA), and certain banks, savings associations, and securities dealers) and fixed rate Small Business Administration (SBA) "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates" should be reported on the basis of the time remaining until their final contractual maturity without regard to either expected prepayments or scheduled contractual payments. Floating rate mortgage pass-through securities and SBA "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates" should be reported in Memorandum items 2.a and 2.b on the basis of their next repricing date.



**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

**2**  
(cont.) Fixed rate debt securities that provide the reporting bank with the option to redeem them at one or more specified dates prior to their contractual maturity date, so-called "put bonds," should be reported on the basis of the time remaining until the next "put" date. Floating rate "put bonds" should be reported in Memorandum items 2.a and 2.b on the basis of their next repricing date without regard to "put" dates if the bank has not exercised the put. If a "put" has been exercised but the security has not yet been repaid, the "put" bond should be reported based on the earlier of its next repricing date or its scheduled repayment date.

Zero coupon debt securities, including U.S. Treasury bills, should be treated as fixed rate debt securities for purposes of this Memorandum item.

**2.a** **Securities issued by the U.S. Treasury, U.S. Government agencies, and states and political subdivisions in the U.S.; other non-mortgage debt securities; and mortgage pass-through securities other than those backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.** Report the bank's holdings of fixed rate debt securities -- *other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages* -- in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining to their final contractual maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any). Report the bank's holdings of floating rate debt securities -- *other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages* -- in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining until their next repricing date. Exclude debt securities that are in nonaccrual status.

For held-to-maturity debt securities, report amortized cost. For available-for-sale debt securities, report fair value.

**2.a.(1)** **Three months or less.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with remaining maturities of three months or less, and
- the bank's floating rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with next repricing dates occurring in three months or less.

**2.a.(2)** **Over three months through 12 months.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over three months through 12 months, and
- the bank's floating rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with next repricing dates occurring in over three months through 12 months.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

**2.a.(3) Over one year through three years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over one year through three years, and
- the bank's floating rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with next repricing dates occurring in over one year through three years.

**2.a.(4) Over three years through five years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over three years through five years, and
- the bank's floating rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with next repricing dates occurring in over three years through five years.

**2.a.(5) Over five years through 15 years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over five years through 15 years, and
- the bank's floating rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with next repricing dates occurring in over five years through 15 years.

**2.a.(6) Over 15 years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over 15 years, and
- the bank's floating rate debt securities -- other than mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages -- with next repricing dates occurring in over 15 years.

**2.b Mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.** Report the bank's holdings of fixed rate mortgage pass-through securities *backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages* in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining to their final contractual maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any). Report the bank's holdings of floating rate mortgage pass-through securities *backed by*

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2.b**            *closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages* in the appropriate subitems according to  
(cont.)           the amount of time remaining until their next repricing date. Exclude mortgage pass-through  
                     securities that are in nonaccrual status.

For held-to-maturity mortgage pass-through securities, report amortized cost. For available-for-sale mortgage pass-through securities, report fair value.

**2.b.(1)**        **Three months or less.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with remaining maturities of three months or less, and
- the bank's floating rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with next repricing dates occurring in three months or less.

**2.b.(2)**        **Over three months through 12 months.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over three months through 12 months, and
- the bank's floating rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with next repricing dates occurring in over three months through 12 months.

**2.b.(3)**        **Over one year through three years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over one year through three years, and
- the bank's floating rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with next repricing dates occurring in over one year through three years.

**2.b.(4)**        **Over three years through five years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over three years through five years, and
- the bank's floating rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with next repricing dates occurring in over three years through five years.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

**2.b.(5) Over five years through 15 years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over five years through 15 years, and
- the bank's floating rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with next repricing dates occurring in over five years through 15 years.

**2.b.(6) Over 15 years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over 15 years, and
- the bank's floating rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with next repricing dates occurring in over fifteen years.

**2.c Other mortgage-backed securities (include CMOs, REMICs, and stripped MBS) with an expected average life of.** Report the bank's holdings of other mortgage-backed securities (including collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), and stripped mortgage-backed securities (MBS)) in the appropriate subitems by their expected weighted average life as of the report date. Include both fixed rate and floating rate securities. For held-to-maturity securities, report amortized cost. For available-for-sale securities, report fair value. Exclude all mortgage pass-through securities. Also exclude securities that are in nonaccrual status.

Banks should report based on the most recent average life information obtained within the twelve months preceding the report date. Weighted average life is the dollar-weighted average time in which principal is repaid. For a mortgage-backed security, weighted average life should be based on the prepayment assumptions associated with the pool of loans underlying the security as well as scheduled repayments. Weighted average life is computed by (a) multiplying the amount of each principal reduction by the number of years or months from the date of issuance or the testing date to the date of the principal reduction, (b) summing the results, and (c) dividing the sum by the remaining principal balance as of the date of issuance or the testing date. Because weighted average life should consider expected prepayments, it is not equivalent to contractual maturity. Because it is dollar- and time-weighted, it also is not equivalent to expected final maturity.

**2.c.(1) Three years or less.** Report the bank's holdings of other mortgage-backed securities with an expected weighted average life of three years or less as of the report date. Include both fixed rate and floating rate securities.

**2.c.(2) Over three years.** Report the bank's holdings of other mortgage-backed securities with an expected weighted average life of over three years as of the report date. Include both fixed rate and floating rate securities.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.d** **Debt securities with a remaining maturity of one year or less.** Report all debt securities with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include both fixed rate and floating rate debt securities. Exclude debt securities that are in nonaccrual status.

For held-to-maturity debt securities, report amortized cost. For available-for-sale debt securities, report fair value.

The fixed rate debt securities (excluding "Other mortgage-backed securities") that should be included in this item will also have been reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-B, Memorandum items 2.a.(1), 2.a.(2), 2.b.(1), and 2.b.(2), above. The floating rate debt securities (excluding "Other mortgage-backed securities") that should be included in this item will have been reported by next repricing date in Memorandum items 2.a.(1), 2.a.(2), 2.b.(1), and 2.b.(2), above. However, these four Memorandum items may include floating rate debt securities with a remaining maturity of more than one year, but on which the interest rate can next change in one year or less; those debt securities should not be included in this Memorandum item 2.d. The "Other mortgage-backed securities" included in this item will have been reported by expected weighted average life in Memorandum items 2.c.(1) and 2.c.(2) above.

- 3** **Amortized cost of held-to-maturity securities sold or transferred to available-for-sale or trading securities during the calendar year-to-date.** If the reporting bank has sold any held-to-maturity debt securities or has transferred any held-to-maturity debt securities to the available-for-sale or to trading securities during the calendar year-to-date, report the total amortized cost of these held-to-maturity debt securities as of their date of sale or transfer.

Exclude the amortized cost of any held-to-maturity debt security that has been sold near enough to (e.g., within three months of) its maturity date (or call date if exercise of the call is probable) that interest rate risk is substantially eliminated as a pricing factor. Also exclude the amortized cost of any held-to-maturity debt security that has been sold after the collection of a substantial portion (i.e., at least 85 percent) of the principal outstanding at acquisition due to prepayments on the debt security or, if the debt security is a fixed rate security, due to scheduled payments payable in equal installments (both principal and interest) over its term.

- 4** **Structured notes.** Report in this item all structured notes included in the held-to-maturity and available-for-sale accounts and reported in Schedule RC-B, items 2, 3, 5, and 6. In general, structured notes are debt securities whose cash flow characteristics (coupon rate, redemption amount, or stated maturity) depend upon one or more indices and/or that have embedded forwards or options or are otherwise commonly known as "structured notes." Include as structured notes any asset-backed securities (other than mortgage-backed securities) which possess the aforementioned characteristics.

Structured notes include, but are not limited to, the following common structures:

- (1) Floating rate debt securities whose payment of interest is based upon:
  - (a) a single index of a Constant Maturity Treasury (CMT) rate or a Cost of Funds Index (COFI), or
  - (b) changes in the Consumer Price Index (CPI). However, **exclude** from structured notes all U.S. Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities (TIPS).

MemorandaItem No.    Caption and Instructions

- 4  
(cont.)
- (2) **Step-up Bonds.** Step-up securities initially pay the investor an above-market yield for a short noncall period and then, if not called, "step up" to a higher coupon rate (which will be below current market rates). The investor initially receives a higher yield because of having implicitly sold one or more call options. A step-up bond may continue to contain call options even after the bond has stepped up to the higher coupon rate. A **multistep** bond has a series of fixed and successively higher coupons over its life. At each call date, if the bond is not called, the coupon rate increases.
- (3) **Index Amortizing Notes (IANs).** IANs repay principal according to a predetermined amortization schedule that is linked to the level of a specific index (usually the London Interbank Offered Rate - LIBOR - or a specified prepayment rate). As market interest rates increase (or prepayment rates decrease), the maturity of an IAN extends, similar to that of a collateralized mortgage obligation. When the principal payments on these notes are indexed to the prepayment performance of a reference pool of mortgages or a reference mortgage-backed security, but the notes themselves are not collateralized by the mortgages or the mortgage-backed security, the notes are sometimes marketed as Prepayment-Linked Notes.
- (4) **Dual Index Notes.** These bonds have coupon rates that are determined by the difference between two market indices, typically the CMT rate and LIBOR. These bonds often have a fixed coupon rate for a brief period, followed by a longer period of variable rates, e.g., 8 percent fixed for two years, then the 10-year CMT rate plus 300 basis points minus three-month LIBOR.
- (5) **De-leveraged Bonds.** These bonds pay investors according to a formula that is based upon a fraction of the increase or decrease in a specified index, such as the CMT rate or the prime rate. For example, the coupon might be the 10-year CMT rate multiplied by 0.5, plus 150 basis points. The de-leveraging multiplier (0.5) causes the coupon to lag overall movements in market yields. A **leveraged** bond would involve a multiplier greater than 1.
- (6) **Range Bonds.** Range bonds (or accrual bonds) pay the investor an above-market coupon rate as long as the reference rate is between levels established at issue. For each day that the reference rate is outside this range, the bonds earn no interest. For example, if LIBOR is the reference rate, a bond might pay LIBOR plus 75 basis points for each day that LIBOR is between 3.5 and 5.0 percent. When LIBOR is less than 3.5 percent or more than 5 percent, the bond would accrue no interest.
- (7) **Inverse Floaters.** These bonds have coupons that increase as rates decline and decrease as rates rise. The coupon is based upon a formula, such as 12 percent minus three-month LIBOR.

**Exclude** from structured notes floating rate debt securities denominated in U.S. dollars whose payment of interest is based upon a single index of a Treasury bill rate, the prime rate, or LIBOR and which do not contain adjusting caps, adjusting floors, leverage, or variable principal redemption. Furthermore, debt securities that do not possess the aforementioned characteristics of a structured note need not be reported as structured notes solely because they are callable as of a specified date at a specified price. In addition, debt securities that in the past possessed the characteristics of a structured note, but which have "fallen through" their structures (e.g., all of the issuer's call options have expired and there are no more adjustments to the interest rate on the security), need not be reported as structured notes.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

**4** (cont.) Generally, municipal and corporate securities that have periodic call options should **not** be reported as structured notes. Although many of these securities have features similar to those found in some structured notes (e.g., step-ups, which generally remain callable after a step-up date), they are **not commonly known** as structured notes. Examples of such callable securities that should **not** be reported as structured notes include:

- (1) Callable municipal and corporate bonds which have single (or multiple) explicit call dates and then can be called on any interest payment date after the last explicit call date (i.e., they are continuously callable).
- (2) Callable federal agency securities that have continuous call features after an explicit call date, except step-up bonds (which are structured notes).

The mere existence of simple caps and floors does not necessarily make a security a structured note. Securities with **adjusting** caps or floors (i.e., caps or floors that change over time), however, are structured notes. Therefore, the following types of securities should **not** be reported as structured notes:

- (1) Variable rate securities, including Small Business Administration "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates," **unless** they have features of securities which are commonly known as structured notes (i.e., they are inverse, range, or de-leveraged floaters, index amortizing notes, dual index or variable principal redemption or step-up bonds), or have adjusting caps or floors.
- (2) Mortgage-backed securities.

**4.a** **Amortized cost (of structured notes).** Report the amortized cost of all structured notes included in the held-to-maturity and available-for-sale accounts. The amortized cost of these securities will have been reported in columns A and C of the body of Schedule RC-B.

**4.b** **Fair value (of structured notes).** Report the fair (market) value of structured notes reported in Memorandum item 4.a above. The fair value of these securities will have been reported in columns B and D of the body of Schedule RC-B. Do not combine or otherwise net the fair value of any structured note with the fair or book value of any related asset, liability, or off-balance sheet derivative instrument.

**5** **Asset-backed securities.** Memorandum items 5.a through 5.f are to be completed by banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets.

Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities (other than mortgage-backed securities), including asset-backed commercial paper, not held for trading. For each column, the sum of Memorandum items 5.a through 5.f must equal Schedule RC-B, item 5.

For purposes of categorizing asset-backed securities in Schedule RC-B, Memorandum items 5.a through 5.f, below, each individual asset-backed security should be included in the item that most closely describes the predominant type of asset that collateralizes the security

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 5** (cont.) and this categorization should be used consistently over time. For example, an asset-backed security may be collateralized by automobile loans to both individuals and business enterprises. If the prospectus for this asset-backed security or other available information indicates that these automobile loans are predominantly loans to individuals, the security should be reported in Schedule RC-B, Memorandum item 5.c, as being collateralized by automobile loans.
- 5.a**    **Credit card receivables.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by credit card receivables, i.e., extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a.
- 5.b**    **Home equity lines.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by home equity lines of credit, i.e., revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1).
- 5.c**    **Automobile loans.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by automobile loans, i.e., loans to individuals for the purpose of purchasing private passenger vehicles, including minivans, vans, sport-utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and similar light trucks for personal use. Such loans are a subset of "Other consumer loans," as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c.
- 5.d**    **Other consumer loans.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by other consumer loans, i.e., loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c, excluding automobile loans as described in Schedule RC-B, Memorandum item 5.c, above.
- 5.e**    **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by commercial and industrial loans, i.e., loans for commercial and industrial purposes to sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, and other business enterprises, whether secured (other than by real estate) or unsecured, single-payment or installment, as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.
- 5.f**    **Other.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by non-mortgage loans other than those described in Schedule RC-B, Memorandum items 5.a through 5.e, above, i.e., loans as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, and 7 through 9; lease financing receivables as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10; and all other assets.



**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6**        **Structured financial products by underlying collateral or reference assets.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all structured financial products (as defined in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b, above) not held for trading by the predominant type of collateral or reference assets supporting the product. For each column, the sum of Memorandum items 6.a through 6.g must equal the sum of Schedule RC-B, items 5.b.(1) through 5.b.(3).
- 6.a**        **Trust preferred securities issued by financial institutions.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products supported predominantly by trust preferred securities issued by financial institutions.
- 6.b**        **Trust preferred securities issued by real estate investment trusts.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products supported predominantly by trust preferred securities issued by real estate investment trusts.
- 6.c**        **Corporate and similar loans.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products supported predominantly by corporate and similar loans.
- Exclude securities backed by loans that are commonly regarded as asset-backed securities rather than collateralized loan obligations in the marketplace (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a).
- 6.d**        **1-4 family residential MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. government-sponsored enterprises (GSEs).** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products supported predominantly by 1-4 family residential mortgage-backed securities issued or guaranteed by U.S. government-sponsored enterprises.
- 6.e**        **1-4 family residential MBS not issued or guaranteed by GSEs.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products supported predominantly by 1-4 family residential mortgage-backed securities not issued or guaranteed by U.S. government-sponsored enterprises.
- 6.f**        **Diversified (mixed) pools of structured financial products.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products supported predominantly by diversified (mixed) pools of structured financial products. Include such products as CDOs squared and cubed (also known as “pools of pools”).
- 6.g**        **Other collateral or reference assets.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of structured financial products supported predominantly by other types of collateral or reference assets not identified above.

## SCHEDULE RC-C – LOANS AND LEASE FINANCING RECEIVABLES

### Part I. Loans and Leases

#### General Instructions for Part I

Loans and lease financing receivables are extensions of credit resulting from either direct negotiation between the bank and its customers or the purchase of such assets from others. See the Glossary entries for "loan" and for "lease accounting" for further information.

Report all loans and leases that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff, i.e., loans and leases held for investment, in Schedule RC-C, part I. Also report in Schedule RC-C, part I, all loans and leases held for sale as part of the consolidated bank's mortgage banking activities or activities of a similar nature involving other types of loans. Include the fair value of all loans held for investment and all loans held for sale that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option. Loans reported at fair value in Schedule RC-C, part I, should include only the fair value of the funded portion of the loan. If the unfunded portion of the loan, if any, is reported at fair value, this fair value should be reported as an "Other asset" or an "Other liability," as appropriate, in Schedule RC, item 11 or item 20, respectively.

Exclude from Schedule RC-C, part I, all loans and leases classified as trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and, in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, and Schedule RC-Q, Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value, if applicable).

When a loan is acquired (through origination or purchase) with the intent or expectation that it may or will be sold at some indefinite date in the future, the loan should be reported as held for sale or held for investment, based on facts and circumstances, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and related supervisory guidance. In addition, a loan acquired and held for securitization purposes should be reported as a loan held for sale, provided the securitization transaction will be accounted for as a sale under FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities." Notwithstanding the above, banks may classify loans as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets and liabilities as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities. For example, a bank would generally not classify a loan that meets these criteria as a trading asset unless the bank holds the loan for one of the following purposes: (a) for market making activities, including such activities as accumulating loans for sale or securitization; (b) to benefit from actual or expected price movements; or (c) to lock in arbitrage profits.

Loans held for sale (not classified as trading in accordance with the preceding instruction) shall be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, at the lower of cost or fair value as of the report date, except for those that the bank has elected to account for at fair value under a fair value option. For loans held for sale that are reported at the lower of cost or fair value, the amount by which cost exceeds fair value, if any, shall be accounted for as a valuation allowance. For further information, see FASB Statement No. 65, "Accounting for Certain Mortgage Banking Activities," AICPA Statement of Position 01-6, "Accounting by Certain Entities (Including Entities With Trade Receivables) That Lend to or Finance the Activities of Others," and the March 26, 2001, Interagency Guidance on Certain Loans Held for Sale.

On the FFIEC 041, Schedule RC-C, part I, has two columns for information on loans and leases: column B is to be completed by all banks and column A is to be completed by banks with \$300 million or

**General Instructions for Part I (cont.)**

more in total assets. On the FFIEC 031, this schedule has two columns: column A provides loan and lease detail for the fully consolidated bank and column B provides detail on loans and leases held by the domestic offices of the reporting bank. (See the Glossary entry for "domestic office" for the definition of this term.)

Report loans and leases held for investment in this schedule without any deduction for loss allowances for loans and leases or allocated transfer risk reserves related to loans and leases, which are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses." Each item in this schedule should be reported net of (1) unearned income (to the extent possible) and (2) deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans (hypothecated deposits). Net unamortized loan fees represent an adjustment of the loan yield, and shall be reported in this schedule in the same manner as unearned income on loans, i.e., deducted from the related loan balances (to the extent possible) or deducted from total loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 11, "LESS: Any unearned income on loans reflected in items 1-9 above." Net unamortized direct loan origination costs shall be added to the related loan balances in each item in this schedule. (See the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information.) "Purchased impaired loans" are loans accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer," that a bank has purchased, including those acquired in a purchase business combination, where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the bank will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. Neither the accretable yield nor the nonaccretable difference associated with purchased impaired loans should be reported as unearned income in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 11. In addition, the nonaccretable difference, must not be recognized as an adjustment of yield, loss accrual, or valuation allowance.

If, as a result of a change in circumstances, the bank regains control of a loan previously accounted for appropriately as having been sold because one or more of the conditions for sale accounting in FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," are no longer met, such a change should be accounted for in the same manner as a purchase of the loan from the former transferee (purchaser) in exchange for liabilities assumed. The rebooked loan must be reported as a loan asset in Schedule RC-C, part I, either as a loan held for sale or a loan held for investment, based on facts and circumstances, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. This accounting and reporting treatment applies, for example, to U.S. Government-guaranteed or -insured residential mortgage loans backing Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) mortgage-backed securities that a bank services after it has securitized the loans in a transfer accounted for as a sale. If and when individual loans later meet delinquency criteria specified by GNMA, the loans are eligible for repurchase, the bank is deemed to have regained effective control over these loans, and the delinquent loans must be brought back onto the bank's books as loan assets.

All loans should be categorized in Schedule RC-C, part I, according to security, borrower, or purpose. Loans covering two or more categories are sometimes difficult to categorize. In such instances, categorize the entire loan according to the major criterion.

Report in Schedule RC-C, part I, all loans and leases on the books of the reporting bank even if on the report date they are past due and collection is doubtful. Exclude any loans or leases the bank has sold or charged off. Also exclude assets received in full or partial satisfaction of a loan or lease (unless the asset received is itself reportable as a loan or lease) and any loans for which the bank has obtained physical possession of the underlying collateral, regardless of whether formal foreclosure or repossession proceedings have been instituted against the borrower. Refer to the Glossary entries for "troubled debt restructurings" and "foreclosed assets" for further discussion of these topics.

**General Instructions for Part I (cont.)**

Exclude, for purposes of this schedule, the following:

- (1) Federal funds sold (in domestic offices), i.e., all loans of immediately available funds (in domestic offices) that mature in one business day or roll over under a continuing contract, excluding funds lent in the form of securities purchased under agreements to resell. Report federal funds sold (in domestic offices) in Schedule RC, item 3.a. However, report overnight lending for commercial and industrial purposes as loans in this schedule. On the FFIEC 031, also report lending transactions in foreign offices involving immediately available funds with an original maturity of one business day or under a continuing contract that are not securities resale agreements as loans in this schedule.
- (2) Lending transactions in the form of securities purchased under agreements to resell (report in Schedule RC, item 3.b, "Securities purchased under agreements to resell").
- (3) All holdings of commercial paper (report in Schedule RC, item 5, if held for trading; report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b, "Other mortgage-backed securities," item 5, "Asset-backed securities," or item 6, "Other debt securities," as appropriate, if held for purposes other than trading).
- (4) Contracts of sale or other loans indirectly representing other real estate (report in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned").
- (5) Undisbursed loan funds, sometimes referred to as incomplete loans or loans in process, unless the borrower is liable for and pays the interest thereon. If interest is being paid by the borrower on the undisbursed proceeds, the amount of such undisbursed funds should be included in both loans and deposits. (Do not include loan commitments that have not yet been taken down, even if fees have been paid; see Schedule RC-L, item 1.)

**Item Instructions for Part I****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1        Loans secured by real estate.** Report all loans secured by real estate. On the FFIEC 041, all banks should report in the appropriate subitems of column B a breakdown of these loans into seven categories. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report the total amount of these loans for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.

Include all loans (other than those to states and political subdivisions in the U.S.), regardless of purpose and regardless of whether originated by the bank or purchased from others, that are secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages, deeds of trust, land contracts, or other instruments, whether first or junior liens (e.g., equity loans, second mortgages) on real estate. See the Glossary entry for "loan secured by real estate" for the definition of this term.

Include as loans secured by real estate:

- (1) Loans secured by residential properties that are guaranteed by the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) and extended, collected, and serviced by a party other than the FmHA.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**  
(cont.)      (2) Loans secured by properties and guaranteed by governmental entities in foreign countries.
- (3) Participations in pools of Federal Housing Administration (FHA) Title I home improvement loans that are secured by liens (generally, junior liens) on residential properties.

Exclude from loans secured by real estate:

- (1) Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. that are secured by real estate (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8).
- (2) All loans and sales contracts indirectly representing other real estate (report in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned").
- (3) Loans to real estate companies, real estate investment trusts, mortgage lenders, and foreign non-governmental entities that specialize in mortgage loan originations and that service mortgages for other lending institutions when the real estate mortgages or similar liens on real estate are not sold to the bank but are merely pledged as collateral (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," or as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (4) Bonds issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation that are collateralized by residential mortgages (report in Schedule RC-B, item 2.b, Securities "Issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies").
- (5) Pooled residential mortgages for which participation certificates have been issued or guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association, the Federal National Mortgage Association, or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a). However, if the reporting bank is the seller-servicer of the residential mortgages backing such securities and, as a result of a change in circumstances, it must rebook any of these mortgages because one or more of the conditions for sale accounting in FASB Statement No. 140 are no longer met, the rebooked mortgages should be included in Schedule RC-C, part I, as loans secured by real estate.

- 1.a      Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem of column B loans secured by real estate made to finance (a) land development (i.e., the process of improving land – laying sewers, water pipes, etc.) preparatory to erecting new structures or (b) the on-site construction of industrial, commercial, residential, or farm buildings. For purposes of this item, "construction" includes not only construction of new structures, but also additions or alterations to existing structures and the demolition of existing structures to make way for new structures.

Also include in this item:

- (1) Loans secured by vacant land, except land known to be used or usable for agricultural purposes, such as crop and livestock production (which should be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, below, as loans secured by farmland).

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a**            (2) Loans secured by real estate the proceeds of which are to be used to acquire and  
(cont.)            improve developed and undeveloped property.
- (3) Loans made under Title I or Title X of the National Housing Act that conform to the definition of construction stated above and that are secured by real estate.

Loans written as combination construction-permanent loans secured by real estate should be reported in this item until construction is completed or principal amortization payments begin, whichever comes first. When the first of these events occurs, the loans should begin to be reported in the real estate loan category in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, appropriate to the real estate collateral. All other construction loans secured by real estate should continue to be reported in this item after construction is completed unless and until (1) the loan is refinanced into a new permanent loan by the reporting bank or is otherwise repaid, (2) the bank acquires or otherwise obtains physical possession of the underlying collateral in full satisfaction of the debt, or (3) the loan is charged off.

Exclude loans to finance construction and land development that are not secured by real estate (report in other items of Schedule RC-C, part I, as appropriate).

- 1.a.(1)**        **1-4 family residential construction loans.** Report in column B the amount outstanding of 1-4 family residential construction loans, i.e., loans for the purpose of constructing 1-4 family residential properties, which will secure the loan. The term "1-4 family residential properties" is defined in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, below. "1-4 family residential construction loans" include:
- Construction loans to developers secured by tracts of land on which 1-4 family residential properties, including townhouses, are being constructed.
  - Construction loans secured by individual parcels of land on which single 1-4 family residential properties are being constructed.
  - Construction loans secured by single-family dwelling units in detached or semidetached structures, including manufactured housing.
  - Construction loans secured by duplex units and townhouses, excluding garden apartment projects where the total number of units that will secure the permanent mortgage is greater than four.
  - Combination land and construction loans on 1-4 family residential properties, regardless of the current stage of construction or development.
  - Combination construction-permanent loans on 1-4 family residential properties until construction is completed or principal amortization payments begin, whichever comes first.
  - Loans secured by apartment buildings undergoing conversion to condominiums, regardless of the extent of planned construction or renovation, where repayment will come from sales of individual condominium dwelling units, which are 1-4 family residential properties.
  - Bridge loans to developers on 1-4 family residential properties where the buyer will not assume the same loan, even if construction is completed or principal amortization payments have begun.
- 1.a.(2)**        **Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans.** Report in column B the amount outstanding of all construction loans for purposes other than constructing 1-4 family residential properties, all land development loans, and all other land loans. Include loans for the development of building lots and loans secured by vacant land, unless the same loan finances the construction of 1-4 family residential properties on the property.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.b        Secured by farmland.** Report in column B loans secured by farmland and improvements thereon, as evidenced by mortgages or other liens. Farmland includes all land known to be used or usable for agricultural purposes, such as crop and livestock production. Farmland includes grazing or pasture land, whether tillable or not and whether wooded or not.

Include loans secured by farmland that are guaranteed by the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or by the Small Business Administration (SBA) and that are extended, serviced, and collected by any party other than FmHA or SBA.

Exclude loans for farm property construction and land development purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a).

- 1.c        Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem of column B open-end and closed-end loans secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages (FHA, FmHA, VA, or conventional) or other liens on:

- (1) Nonfarm property containing 1-to-4 dwelling units (including vacation homes) or more than four dwelling units if each is separated from other units by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof (e.g., row houses, townhouses, or the like).
- (2) Mobile homes where (a) state laws define the purchase or holding of a mobile home as the purchase or holding of real property and where (b) the loan to purchase the mobile home is secured by that mobile home as evidenced by a mortgage or other instrument on real property.
- (3) Individual condominium dwelling units and loans secured by an interest in individual cooperative housing units, even if in a building with five or more dwelling units.
- (4) Housekeeping dwellings with commercial units combined where use is primarily residential and where only 1-to-4 family dwelling units are involved.

Reverse 1-4 family residential mortgages should be reported in the appropriate subitem based on whether they are closed-end or open-end mortgages. A reverse mortgage is an arrangement in which a homeowner borrows against the equity in his/her home and receives cash either in a lump sum or through periodic payments. However, unlike a traditional mortgage loan, no payment is required until the borrower no longer uses the home as his or her principal residence. Cash payments to the borrower after closing, if any, and accrued interest are added to the principal balance. These loans may have caps on their maximum principal balance or they may have clauses that permit the cap on the maximum principal balance to be increased under certain circumstances. Homeowners generally have one of the following options for receiving tax free loan proceeds from a reverse mortgage: (1) one lump sum payment; (2) a line of credit; (3) fixed monthly payments to homeowner either for a specified term or for as long as the homeowner lives in the home; or (4) a combination of the above.

Reverse mortgages that provide for a lump sum payment to the borrower at closing, with no ability for the borrower to receive additional funds under the mortgage at a later date, should be reported as closed-end loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2). Normally, closed-end reverse mortgages are first liens and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a). Reverse mortgages that are structured like home equity lines of credit in

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1.c**            that they provide the borrower with additional funds after closing (either as fixed monthly  
(cont.)        payments, under a line of credit, or both) should be reported as open-end loans in  
Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1). Open-end reverse mortgages also are normally first  
liens. Where there is a combination of both a lump sum payment to the borrower at closing  
and payments after the closing of the loan, the reverse mortgage should be reported as an  
open-end loan in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1).

Exclude loans for 1-to-4 family residential property construction and land development  
purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a). Also exclude loans secured by vacant  
lots in established single-family residential sections or in areas set aside primarily for 1-to-4  
family homes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a).

**1.c.(1)**        **Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended  
under lines of credit.** Report in column B the amount outstanding under revolving,  
open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties. These lines of credit,  
commonly known as home equity lines, are typically secured by a junior lien and are usually  
accessible by check or credit card.

**1.c.(2)**        **Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate  
subitem of column B the amount of all closed-end loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential  
properties (i.e., closed-end first mortgages and junior liens).

**1.c.(2)(a)**    **Secured by first liens.** Report in column B the amount of all closed-end loans secured by  
first liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties.

**1.c.(2)(b)**    **Secured by junior liens.** Report in column B the amount of all closed-end loans secured by  
junior (i.e., other than first) liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties. Include loans secured  
by junior liens in this item even if the bank also holds a loan secured by a first lien on the  
same 1-to-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens.

**1.d**            **Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report in column B all other  
nonfarm residential loans secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages (FHA and  
conventional) or other liens that are not reportable in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.  
Specifically, include loans on:

(1) Nonfarm properties with 5 or more dwelling units in structures (including apartment  
buildings and apartment hotels) used primarily to accommodate households on a more or  
less permanent basis.

(2) 5 or more unit housekeeping dwellings with commercial units combined where use is  
primarily residential.

(3) Cooperative-type apartment buildings containing 5 or more dwelling units.

Exclude loans for multifamily residential property construction and land development  
purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a). Also exclude loans secured by nonfarm  
nonresidential properties (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e).



**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.e        Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem of column B loans secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages or other liens on nonfarm nonresidential properties, including business and industrial properties, hotels, motels, churches, hospitals, educational and charitable institutions, dormitories, clubs, lodges, association buildings, "homes" for aged persons and orphans, golf courses, recreational facilities, and similar properties.

Exclude loans for nonfarm nonresidential property construction and land development purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a).

For purposes of reporting loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2), below, the determination as to whether a nonfarm nonresidential property is considered "owner-occupied" should be made upon acquisition (origination or purchase) of the loan. However, for purposes of determining whether existing nonfarm nonresidential real estate loans should be reported as "owner-occupied" when a bank must first begin reporting such loans as of March 31, 2007 (or March 31, 2008),<sup>1</sup> the bank may consider the source of repayment either when the loan was acquired or based on the most recent available information. Once a bank determines whether a loan should be reported as "owner-occupied" or not, this determination need not be reviewed thereafter.

- 1.e.(1)    Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in column B the amount of loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.

"Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties" are those nonfarm nonresidential property loans for which the primary source of repayment is the cash flow from the ongoing operations and activities conducted by the party, or an affiliate of the party, who owns the property. Thus, for loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties, the primary source of repayment is not derived from third party, nonaffiliated, rental income associated with the property (i.e., any such rental income is less than 50 percent of the source of repayment) or the proceeds of the sale, refinancing, or permanent financing of the property. Include loans secured by hospitals, golf courses, recreational facilities, and car washes unless the property is owned by an investor who leases the property to the operator who, in turn, is not related to or affiliated with the investor (in which case, the loan should be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), below). Also include loans secured by churches unless the property is owned by an investor who leases the property to the congregation (in which case, the loan should be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), below).

---

<sup>1</sup> Reporting nonfarm nonresidential real estate loans as loans secured by "owner-occupied" properties or by other properties, as appropriate, takes effect:

- March 31, 2007, for (1) all banks with \$300 million or more in total assets as of December 31, 2005, or with foreign offices, and (2) banks with less than \$300 million in total assets as of December 31, 2005, and domestic offices only whose total construction, multifamily, and nonfarm nonresidential real estate loans (Schedule RC-C, part I, sum of items 1.a, 1.d, and 1.e) as of December 31, 2005, was greater than 150 percent of total equity capital (Schedule RC, item 28) as of December 31, 2005; and
- March 31, 2008, for banks with less than \$300 million in total assets as of December 31, 2005, and domestic offices only that do not meet this percentage test.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.e.(2)    Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in column B the amount of nonfarm nonresidential real estate loans that are not secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.

“Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties” are those nonfarm nonresidential property loans where the primary source of repayment is derived from rental income associated with the property (i.e., loans for which 50 percent or more of the source of repayment comes from third party, nonaffiliated, rental income) or the proceeds of the sale, refinancing, or permanent financing of the property. Include loans secured by hotels, motels, dormitories, nursing homes, assisted-living facilities, mini-storage warehouse facilities, and similar properties in this item as loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.

- 2    Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks.** Report all loans (other than those that meet the definition of a “loan secured by real estate”), including overdrafts, to banks, other depository institutions, and other associations, companies, and financial intermediaries whose primary business is to accept deposits and to extend credit for business or for personal expenditure purposes and the bank’s holdings of all bankers acceptances accepted by other banks that are not held for trading. Acceptances accepted by other banks may be purchased in the open market or discounted by the reporting bank. For further information, see the Glossary entry for “bankers acceptances.”

On the FFIEC 041, all banks should report the total amount of these loans and acceptances in column B, and banks with \$300 million or more in total assets should also report in the appropriate subitems of column A a breakdown of these loans among five categories of depository institutions. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report a breakdown of loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks among five categories of depository institutions for the fully consolidated bank in column A and a breakdown of these loans and acceptances among three categories of depository institutions for domestic offices in column B.

Depository institutions cover:

- (1) commercial banks in the U.S., including:
  - (a) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks, U.S. branches and agencies of foreign official banking institutions, and investment companies that are chartered under Article XII of the New York State banking law and are majority-owned by one or more foreign banks; and
  - (b) all other commercial banks in the U.S., i.e., U.S. branches of U.S. banks;
- (2) depository institutions in the U.S., other than commercial banks, including:
  - (a) credit unions;
  - (b) mutual or stock savings banks;
  - (c) savings or building and loan associations;
  - (d) cooperative banks; and
  - (e) other similar depository institutions; and

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**  
(cont.)

(3) banks in foreign countries, including:

- (a) foreign-domiciled branches of other U.S. banks; and
- (b) foreign-domiciled branches of foreign banks.

See the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" and "depository institutions in the U.S." for further discussion of these terms.

Include as loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks:

- (1) Loans to depository institutions for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities.
- (2) Loans to depository institutions for which the collateral is a mortgage instrument and not the underlying real property. Report loans to depository institutions where the collateral is the real estate itself, as evidenced by mortgages or similar liens, in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.
- (3) Purchases of mortgages and other loans under agreements to resell that do not involve the lending of immediately available funds or that mature in more than one business day, if acquired from depository institutions.
- (4) Loan participations acquired from depository institutions that must be treated as secured borrowings rather than sales in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. (See the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets" for further information.)
- (5) The reporting bank's own acceptances discounted and held in its portfolio when the account party is another depository institution.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****2**  
(cont.)Exclude from loans to depository institutions:

- (1) All transactions reportable in Schedule RC, item 3, "Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell."
- (2) Loans that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate," even if extended to depository institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1).
- (3) Loans to holding companies of depository institutions (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (4) Loans to real estate investment trusts and to mortgage companies that specialize in mortgage loan originations and warehousing or in mortgage loan servicing (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (5) Loans to finance companies and insurance companies (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (6) Loans to brokers and dealers in securities, investment companies, and mutual funds (report as loans for purchasing or carrying securities in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (7) Loans to Small Business Investment Companies (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (8) Loans to lenders other than brokers, dealers, and banks whose principal business is to extend credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (as described in Federal Reserve Regulation U) and loans to "plan lenders" (as defined in Federal Reserve Regulation G) (report as loans for purchasing or carrying securities in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (9) Loans to federally-sponsored lending agencies (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9). Refer to the Glossary entry for "federally-sponsored lending agency" for the definition of this term.
- (10) Dollar exchange acceptances created by foreign governments and official institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7).
- (11) Loans to foreign governments and official institutions, including foreign central banks (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7). See the Glossary entry for "foreign governments and official institutions" for the definition of this term.
- (12) Acceptances accepted by the reporting bank, discounted, and held in its portfolio, when the account party is not another depository institution. Report such acceptances are reported in other items of Schedule RC-C, part I, according to the account party.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Items 2.a through 2.c are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 2.a        To commercial banks in the U.S.** Report all loans to and acceptances of other commercial banks in the U.S. On the FFIEC 041, banks with \$300 million or more in total assets should report in the appropriate subitems of column A a breakdown of these loans and acceptances between those to U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks and those to other commercial banks in the U.S. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report the total amount of these loans and acceptances in domestic offices in column B, and a breakdown of these loans and acceptances for the fully consolidated bank between those to U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks and those to other commercial banks in the U.S. in the appropriate subitems of column A.

Refer to the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, above, and to the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for further discussion of the term "commercial banks in the U.S."

Exclude from Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a, 2.a.(1), and 2.a.(2), loans to other domestic depository institutions such as savings banks, savings and loan associations, and credit unions (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2.b, below).

- 2.a.(1)    To U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks.** Report in column A all loans to and acceptances of U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks.

Exclude loans to U.S. offices of U.S.-chartered banks that are owned by foreign banks or by foreign official banking institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2.a.(2), below).

- 2.a.(2)    To other commercial banks in the U.S.** Report in column A all loans to and acceptances of commercial banks in the U.S., other than U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks.

- 2.b        To other depository institutions in the U.S.** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column A; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) loans to and acceptances of depository institutions, other than commercial banks, domiciled in the U.S. Refer to the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, above, and to the Glossary entry for "depository institutions in the U.S." for further discussion of the term "depository institutions in the U.S."

Exclude loans to and acceptances of commercial banks in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2.a, above).

- 2.c        To banks in foreign countries.** Report all loans to and acceptances of banks and their branches domiciled outside the U.S. On the FFIEC 041, banks with \$300 million or more in total assets should report in the appropriate subitems of column A a breakdown of these loans and acceptances between those to foreign branches of other U.S. banks and those to other banks in foreign countries. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report the total amount of these loans and acceptances in domestic offices in column B and a breakdown of these loans and acceptances for the fully consolidated bank between those to foreign branches of other U.S. banks and those to other banks in foreign countries in the appropriate subitems of column A.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Items 2.c, 2.c.(1), and 2.c.(2) are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

**2.c**            See the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, above, and to the Glossary entry for  
(cont.)            "banks, U.S. and foreign" for further discussion of the term "banks in foreign countries."

Exclude loans to U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2.a, above).

**2.c.(1)**        **To foreign branches of other U.S. banks.** Report in column A all loans to and acceptances of foreign branches of other U.S. banks.

**2.c.(2)**        **To other banks in foreign countries.** Report in column A all loans to and acceptances of banks in foreign countries, other than foreign-domiciled branches of other U.S. banks.

**3**                **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** On the FFIEC 041, report in column B and, on the FFIEC 031, report in columns A and B, as appropriate, loans for the purpose of financing agricultural production. Include such loans whether secured (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate") or unsecured and whether made to farm and ranch owners and operators (including tenants) or to nonfarmers. All other loans to farmers, other than those excluded below, should also be reported in this item.

Include as loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers:

- (1) Loans and advances made for the purpose of financing agricultural production, including the growing and storing of crops, the marketing or carrying of agricultural products by the growers thereof, and the breeding, raising, fattening, or marketing of livestock.
- (2) Loans and advances made for the purpose of financing fisheries and forestries, including loans to commercial fishermen.
- (3) Agricultural notes and other notes of farmers that the bank has discounted for, or purchased from, merchants and dealers, either with or without recourse to the seller.
- (4) Loans to farmers that are guaranteed by the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or by the Small Business Administration (SBA) and that are extended, serviced, and collected by a party other than the FmHA or SBA.
- (5) Loans and advances to farmers for purchases of farm machinery, equipment, and implements.
- (6) Loans and advances to farmers for all other purposes associated with the maintenance or operations of the farm, including purchases of private passenger automobiles and other retail consumer goods and provisions for the living expenses of farmers or ranchers and their families.

Loans to farmers for household, family, and other personal expenditures (including credit cards) that are not readily identifiable as being made to farmers need not be broken out of Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, for inclusion in this item.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 3**            Exclude from loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers:  
(cont.)
- (1) Loans that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate" (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1).
  - (2) Loans to farmers for commercial and industrial purposes, e.g., when a farmer is operating a business enterprise as well as a farm (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4).
  - (3) Loans to farmers for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
  - (4) Loans to farmers secured by oil or mining production payments (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4).
- 4**            **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report loans for commercial and industrial purposes to sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, and other business enterprises, whether secured (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate") or unsecured, single-payment or installment. On the FFIEC 041, all banks should report the total of these loans in column B, and banks with \$300 million or more in total assets should also report in the appropriate subitems of column A a breakdown of these loans between those loans to U.S. and non-U.S. addressees. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report a breakdown of these loans between those to U.S. and non-U.S. addressees for the fully consolidated bank in the appropriate subitems of column A and for domestic offices in the appropriate subitems of column B.
- Commercial and industrial loans may take the form of direct or purchased loans. Include loans to individuals for commercial, industrial, and professional purposes but not for investment or personal expenditure purposes. Also include the reporting bank's own acceptances that it holds in its portfolio when the account party is a commercial or industrial enterprise. Exclude all commercial and industrial loans held for trading.
- Include loans of the types listed below as commercial and industrial loans. These descriptions may overlap and are not all inclusive.
- (1) Loans for commercial, industrial, and professional purposes to:
    - (a) mining, oil- and gas-producing, and quarrying companies;
    - (b) manufacturing companies of all kinds, including those which process agricultural commodities;
    - (c) construction companies;
    - (d) transportation and communications companies and public utilities;
    - (e) wholesale and retail trade enterprises and other dealers in commodities;
    - (f) cooperative associations including farmers' cooperatives;
    - (g) service enterprises such as hotels, motels, laundries, automotive service stations, and nursing homes and hospitals operated for profit;
    - (h) insurance agents; and
    - (i) practitioners of law, medicine, and public accounting.
  - (2) Loans for the purpose of financing capital expenditures and current operations.
  - (3) Loans to business enterprises guaranteed by the Small Business Administration.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4**  
(cont.)
- (4) Loans to farmers for commercial and industrial purposes (when farmers operate a business enterprise as well as a farm).
  - (5) Loans supported by letters of commitment from the Agency for International Development.
  - (6) Loans made to finance construction that do not meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate."
  - (7) Loans to merchants or dealers on their own promissory notes secured by the pledge of their own installment paper.
  - (8) Loans extended under credit cards and related plans that are readily identifiable as being issued in the name of a commercial or industrial enterprise.
  - (9) Dealer flooring or floor-plan loans.
  - (10) Loans collateralized by production payments (e.g., oil or mining production payments). Treat as a loan to the original seller of the production payment rather than to the holder of the production payment. For example, report in this item, as a loan to an oil company, a loan made to a nonprofit organization collateralized by an oil production payment; do not include in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9, as a loan to the nonprofit organization.
  - (11) Loans and participations in loans secured by conditional sales contracts made to finance the purchase of commercial transportation equipment.
  - (12) Commercial and industrial loans guaranteed by foreign governmental institutions.
  - (13) Overnight lending for commercial and industrial purposes.

**Exclude from commercial and industrial loans:**

- (1) Loans that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate," even if for commercial and industrial purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1).
- (2) Loans to depository institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2).
- (3) Loans to nondepository financial institutions such as real estate investment trusts, mortgage companies, and insurance companies (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (4) Loans for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (5) Loans for the purpose of financing agricultural production, whether made to farmers or to nonagricultural businesses (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3).
- (6) Loans to nonprofit organizations, such as hospitals or educational institutions (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9), except those for which oil or mining production payments serve as collateral which are to be reported in this item.



**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4** (7) Holdings of acceptances accepted by other banks (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, (cont.) item 2).
- (8) Holdings of the bank's own acceptances when the account party is another bank (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2) or a foreign government or official institution (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7).
- (9) Equipment trust certificates (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6, "Other debt securities").
- (10) Any commercial or industrial loans held by the reporting bank for trading purposes (report in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets").
- (11) Commercial paper (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5, "Asset-backed securities," or item 6, "Other debt securities," or in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," as appropriate).

NOTE: Items 4.a and 4.b are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 4.a**    **To U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column A; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) all commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees. For a detailed discussion of U.S. and non-U.S. addressees, see the Glossary entry for "domicile."
- 4.b**    **To non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column A; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees. For a detailed discussion of U.S. and non-U.S. addressees, see the Glossary entry for "domicile."
- 5**        Not applicable.
- 6**        **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem all credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures that does not meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate," whether direct loans or purchased paper. Exclude loans to individuals for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- Deposits accumulated by borrowers for the payment of personal loans (i.e., hypothecated deposits) should be netted against the related loans.
- 6.a**    **Credit cards.** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column B; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards. Report the total amount outstanding of all funds advanced under these credit cards regardless of whether there is a period before interest charges are made. Report only amounts carried on the books of the reporting bank as loans that are outstanding on the report date, even if the plan is shared with other banks or organizations and even if accounting and billing are done by a correspondent bank or the accounting center of a plan administered by others.

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**6.a**  
(cont.)      If the reporting bank has securitized credit cards and has retained a seller's interest that is not in the form of a security, the carrying value of the seller's interest should be reported as credit card loans in this item. For purposes of these reports, the term "seller's interest" means the reporting bank's ownership interest in loans that have been securitized, except an interest that is a form of recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancement. Seller's interests differ from the securities issued to investors by the securitization structure. The principal amount of a seller's interest is generally equal to the total principal amount of the pool of assets included in the securitization structure less the principal amount of those assets attributable to investors, i.e., in the form of securities issued to investors.

Do not net credit balances resulting from overpayments of account balances on credit card accounts against the debit balances of other credit card accounts. Report credit balances (in domestic offices) in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) item 1, column A, and item 7, column B. On the FFIEC 031, report credit balances in foreign offices in Schedule RC-E, part II, item 1.

Exclude from credit cards:

- (1) Credit extended under credit card plans to business enterprises (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, "Commercial and industrial loans").
- (2) All credit extended to individuals through credit cards that meets the definition of a "loan secured by real estate" (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1).
- (3) All credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures under prearranged overdraft plans (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.b).

If the bank acts only as agent or correspondent for other banks or nonbank corporations and carries no credit card plan assets on its books, enter a "zero" or the word "none." Banks that do not participate in any credit card plan should also enter a zero or the word "none."

**6.b**      **Other revolving credit plans.** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column B; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards. Report the total amount outstanding of all funds advanced under these revolving credit plans regardless of whether there is a period before interest charges are made.

Do not net credit balances resulting from overpayments of account balances on other revolving credit plan accounts against the debit balances of other revolving credit plan accounts. Report credit balances (in domestic offices) in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) item 1, column A, and item 7, column B. On the FFIEC 031, report credit balances in foreign offices in Schedule RC-E, part II, item 1.

Exclude from other revolving credit plans:

- (1) All ordinary (unplanned) overdrafts on transaction accounts not associated with revolving credit plans (report in other items of Schedule RC-C, part I, as appropriate).
- (2) Credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a).

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**6.c        Other consumer loans.** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column B; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate" and other than those for purchasing or carrying securities). Include loans for such purposes as:

- (1) purchases of private passenger automobiles, pickup trucks, household appliances, furniture, trailers, and boats;
- (2) repairs or improvements to the borrower's residence (that do not meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate");
- (3) educational expenses, including student loans;
- (4) medical expenses;
- (5) personal taxes;
- (6) vacations;
- (7) consolidation of personal (nonbusiness) debts;
- (8) purchases of real estate or mobile homes to be used as a residence by the borrower's family (that do not meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate"); and
- (9) other personal expenditures.

Other consumer loans may take the form of:

- (1) Installment loans, demand loans, single payment time loans, and hire purchase contracts, and should be reported as loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures regardless of size or maturity and regardless of whether the loans are made by the consumer loan department or by any other department of the bank.
- (2) Retail installment sales paper purchased by the bank from merchants or dealers, finance companies, and others.

Exclude from other consumer loans:

- (1) All direct and purchased loans, regardless of purpose, that meet the definition of a loan secured by real estate" as evidenced by mortgages, deeds of trust, land contracts, or other instruments, whether first or junior liens (e.g., equity loans, second mortgages), on real estate (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1).
- (2) Loans to individuals that do not meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate" for the purpose of investing in real estate when the real estate is not to be used as a residence or vacation home by the borrower or by members of the borrower's family (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (3) Loans to individuals for commercial, industrial, and professional purposes and for "floor plan" or other wholesale financing (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4).
- (4) Loans to individuals for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).
- (5) Loans to individuals for investment (as distinct from commercial, industrial, or professional) purposes other than those for purchasing or carrying securities (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9).

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6.c**  
(cont.)
- (6) Loans to merchants, automobile dealers, and finance companies on their own promissory notes, secured by the pledge of installment paper or similar instruments (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, or as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9, as appropriate).
  - (7) Loans to farmers, regardless of purpose, to the extent that can be readily identified as such loans (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3).
  - (8) All credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from:
    - (a) Credit cards (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a), and
    - (b) Prearranged overdraft plans (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.b).

- 7**        **Loans to foreign governments and official institutions.** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column B; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) all loans (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate"), including planned and unplanned overdrafts, to governments in foreign countries, to their official institutions, and to international and regional institutions. See the Glossary entry for "foreign governments and official institutions" for the definition of this term.

Include:

- (1) Bankers acceptances accepted by the reporting bank and held in its portfolio when the account party is a foreign government or official institution, including such acceptances for the purpose of financing dollar exchange. Exclude acceptances that are held for trading.
- (2) Loans to foreign governments, their official institutions, and international and regional institutions (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate"), including planned and unplanned overdrafts.

Exclude from loans to foreign governments and official institutions:

- (1) Loans to nationalized banks and other banking institutions owned by foreign governments and not functioning as central banks, banks of issue, or development banks (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks").
- (2) Loans to U.S. branches and agencies of foreign official banking institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2).
- (3) Loans to foreign-government-owned nonbank corporations and enterprises (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 or 9, as appropriate).

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 8            Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column B; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) all obligations of states and political subdivisions in the United States (including overdrafts and obligations secured by real estate), other than leases and obligations reported as securities. (Report leases to states and political subdivisions in the U.S. in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10, and securities issued by such entities in Schedule RC-B, item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," or item 4, "Mortgage-backed securities," as appropriate.) Exclude all such obligations held for trading.

States and political subdivisions in the U.S. include:

- (1) the fifty States of the United States and the District of Columbia and their counties, municipalities, school districts, irrigation districts, and drainage and sewer districts; and
- (2) the governments of Puerto Rico and of the U.S. territories and possessions and their political subdivisions.

Treatment of industrial development bonds (IDBs). Industrial development bonds (IDBs), sometimes referred to as "industrial revenue bonds," are issued under the auspices of states or political subdivisions for the benefit of a private party or enterprise where that party or enterprise, rather than the government entity, is obligated to pay the principal and interest on the obligation. For purposes of these reports, all IDBs should be reported as securities in Schedule RC-B, item 3, or as loans in this item (Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8), consistent with the asset category in which the bank reports IDBs on its balance sheet for other financial reporting purposes. Regardless of whether they are reported as securities in Schedule RC-B or as loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, all IDBs that meet the definition of a "security" in FASB Statement No. 115 must be measured in accordance with Statement No. 115.

Treatment of other obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. In addition to those IDBs that are reported in this item in accordance with the preceding paragraph, also include in this item all obligations (other than securities) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. except those that meet any of the following criteria:

- (1) Industrial development bonds (IDBs) that are reported as securities in accordance with the reporting treatment described above (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 3).
- (2) Notes, bonds, and debentures (including tax warrants and tax-anticipation notes) which are rated by a nationally-recognized rating service (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 3).
- (3) Mortgage-backed securities issued by state and local housing authorities (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 4).
- (4) Obligations of state and local governments that are guaranteed by the United States Government (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 3).

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 8** (cont.) (5) Nonrated obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. that the bank considers securities for other financial reporting purposes (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 3).
- (6) Lease financing receivables of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report as leases in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10).
- (7) Obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. held by the reporting bank for trading purposes (report in Schedule RC, item 5).
- 9** **Other loans.** Report all loans for purchasing or carrying securities and all other loans that cannot properly be reported in one of the preceding items in this schedule. On the FFIEC 041, all banks should report the total amount of these loans in column B, and banks with \$300 million or more in total assets should also report in the appropriate subitem of column A loans for purchasing or carrying securities (item 9.a) and all other loans (item 9.b). On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report the total amount of these loans for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown between loans for purchasing or carrying securities (item 9.a) and all other loans (item 9.b) for domestic offices in column B.

**Loans for purchasing or carrying securities include:**

- (1) All loans to brokers and dealers in securities (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate" and those to depository institutions).
- (2) All loans, whether secured (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate") or unsecured, to any other borrower for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities, such as:
- (a) Loans made to provide funds to pay for the purchase of securities at settlement date.
- (b) Loans made to provide funds to repay indebtedness incurred in purchasing securities.
- (c) Loans that represent the renewal of loans to purchase or carry securities.
- (d) Loans to investment companies and mutual funds, but excluding loans to Small Business Investment Companies.
- (e) Loans to "plan lenders" as defined in Section 221.4(a) of Federal Reserve Regulation U .
- (f) Loans to lenders other than brokers, dealers, and banks whose principal business is to extend credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities as described in Section 221.3(q) of Federal Reserve Regulation U, unless the loan is excepted by that section.
- (g) Loans to Employee Stock Ownership Plans (ESOPs).

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**9**            For purposes of the Report of Condition, the purpose of a loan collateralized by "stock" is  
(cont.)        determined as follows:

- (1) For loans that are collateralized in whole or in part by "margin stock," as defined by Federal Reserve Regulation U, the purpose of the loan is determined by the latest Statement of Purpose (Form FR U-1) on file.
- (2) For loans that are collateralized by "stock" other than "margin stock," the bank may determine the purpose of the loan according to the most current information available.

Exclude from loans for purchasing or carrying securities:

- (1) Loans to banks in foreign countries that act as brokers and dealers in securities (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2).
- (2) Loans to depository institutions for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (report Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2).
- (3) Transactions reportable in Schedule RC, item 3, "Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell."
- (4) Loans that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate" (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1).

All other loans include all loans and discounts (other than loans for purchasing or carrying securities) that cannot properly be reported in one of the preceding items in Schedule RC-C, part I, such as:

- (1) Unplanned overdrafts to deposit accounts (except overdrafts of depository institutions, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2; overdrafts of foreign governments and official institutions, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7; and overdrafts of states and political subdivisions in the U.S., which are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8).
- (2) Loans (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate") to nonprofit organizations (e.g., churches, hospitals, educational and charitable institutions, clubs, and similar associations) except those collateralized by production payments where the proceeds ultimately go to a commercial or industrial organization (which are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4).
- (3) Loans to individuals for investment purposes (as distinct from commercial, industrial, or professional purposes), other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate."
- (4) Loans (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate") to real estate investment trusts and to mortgage companies that specialize in mortgage loan originations and warehousing or in mortgage loan servicing. (Exclude outright purchases of mortgages or similar instruments by the bank from such companies, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.)

**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 9**  
(cont.)
- (5) Loans to holding companies of other depository institutions.
  - (6) Loans to insurance companies.
  - (7) Loans to finance companies, mortgage finance companies, factors and other financial intermediaries, short-term business credit institutions that extend credit to finance inventories or carry accounts receivable, and institutions whose functions are predominantly to finance personal expenditures (exclude loans to financial corporations whose sole function is to borrow money and relend it to its affiliated companies or a corporate joint venture in which an affiliated company is a joint venturer).
  - (8) Loans to federally-sponsored lending agencies (see the Glossary entry for "federally-sponsored lending agency" for the definition of this term).
  - (9) Loans to investment banks.
  - (10) Loans and advances made to the bank's own trust department.
  - (11) Loans to other domestic and foreign financial intermediaries whose functions are predominantly the extending of credit for business purposes, such as investment companies that hold stock of operating companies for management or development purposes.
  - (12) Loans to Small Business Investment Companies.

Exclude from all other loans extensions of credit initially made in the form of planned or "advance agreement" overdrafts other than those made to borrowers of the types whose obligations are specifically reportable in this item (report such planned overdrafts in other items of Schedule RC-C, part I, as appropriate). For example, report advances to banks in foreign countries in the form of "advance agreement" overdrafts as loans to depository institutions in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, and overdrafts under consumer check-credit plans as "Other revolving credit plans" to individuals in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.b. Report both planned and unplanned overdrafts on "due to" deposit accounts of depository institutions in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2.

NOTE: Items 9.a and 9.b are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 9.a**        **Loans for purchasing or carrying securities.** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column A; on the FFIEC 031, in column B) all loans for purchasing or carrying securities (on the FFIEC 031, in domestic offices) as described above.
- 9.b**        **All other loans.** Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column A; on the FFIEC 031, in column B) all other loans (on the FFIEC 031, in domestic offices) as described above.



**Part I. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 10**        **Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income)**. Report all outstanding balances relating to direct financing and leveraged leases on property acquired by the bank for leasing purposes. On the FFIEC 041, all banks should report the total amount of these leases in column B, and banks with \$300 million or more in total assets should also report in the appropriate subitems of column A a breakdown of these leases between leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures and all other leases. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report the total amount of these leases in domestic offices in column B and a breakdown of these leases for the fully consolidated bank between leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures and all other leases. These balances should include the estimated residual value of leased property and must be net of unearned income. For further discussion of leases where the bank is the lessor, refer to the Glossary entry for "lease accounting."

Include all leases to states and political subdivisions in the U.S. in this item.

NOTE: Items 10.a and 10.b are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have less than \$300 million total assets.

- 10.a**        **Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures**. Report in column A all outstanding balances relating to direct financing and leveraged leases on property acquired by the fully consolidated bank for leasing to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (i.e., consumer leases). For further information on extending credit to individuals for consumer purposes, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c, "Other consumer loans."
- 10.b**        **All other leases**. Report in column A all outstanding balances relating to all other direct financing and leveraged leases on property acquired by the fully consolidated bank for leasing to lessees other than for household, family, and other personal expenditure purposes.
- 11**        **LESS: Any unearned income on loans reflected in items 1-9 above**. To the extent possible, the preferred treatment is to report the specific loan categories net of unearned income. A reporting bank should enter (on the FFIEC 041, in column B; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) unearned income only to the extent that it is included in (i.e., not deducted from) the various loan items of this schedule (Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9). If a bank reports each loan item of this schedule net of unearned income, enter a zero or the word "none" in this item.

Do not include unearned income on lease financing receivables in this item. Leases should be reported net of unearned income in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.

- 12**        **Total loans and leases, net of unearned income**. Report (on the FFIEC 041, in column B; on the FFIEC 031, in columns A and B, as appropriate) the sum of items 1 through 10 less the amount reported in item 11. The amount reported for this item (on the FFIEC 041, in column B; on the FFIEC 031, in column A) must equal Schedule RC, item 4.a plus item 4.b.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1        Loans and leases restructured and in compliance with modified terms.** Report in the appropriate subitem loans and leases that have been restructured and are in compliance with their modified terms. However, exclude from this item all restructured loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6).

For purposes of this item, restructured loans and leases are those loans and leases whose terms have been modified, because of a deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower, to provide for a reduction of either interest or principal, regardless of whether such loans and leases are secured or unsecured, regardless of whether such credits are guaranteed by the government or by others, and (except as noted in the following paragraph) regardless of the effective interest rate on such credits.

Once an obligation has been restructured because of such credit problems, it continues to be considered restructured until paid in full. However, a restructured obligation that is in compliance with its modified terms and yields a market rate (i.e., the recorded amount of the obligation bears an effective interest rate that at the time of the restructuring is greater than or equal to the rate that the bank is willing to accept for a new extension of credit with comparable risk) need not continue to be reported as a troubled debt restructuring in this Memorandum item in calendar years after the year in which the restructuring took place. A loan extended or renewed at a stated interest rate equal to the current interest rate for new debt with similar risk is not considered a restructured loan. Also, a loan to a purchaser of "other real estate owned" by the reporting bank for the purpose of facilitating the disposal of such real estate is not considered a restructured loan. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."

Include in the appropriate subitem all restructured loans and leases as defined above that are in compliance with their modified terms, that is, restructured loans and leases (1) on which no contractual payments of principal or interest scheduled under the modified repayment terms are due and unpaid or (2) on which contractual payments of both principal and interest scheduled under the modified repayment terms are less than 30 days past due.

Exclude from this item (1) those restructured loans and leases on which under their modified repayment terms either principal or interest is 30 days or more past due (report in Schedule RC-N, column A or B, as appropriate) and (2) those restructured loans and leases that are in nonaccrual status under their modified repayment terms (report in Schedule RC-N, column C).

Loan amounts should be reported net of unearned income to the extent that they are reported net of unearned income in Schedule RC-C, part I. All lease amounts must be reported net of unearned income.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a    Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report all restructured loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B) that are in compliance with their modified terms. Exclude from this item restructured loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status (report in Schedule RC-N).
- 1.b    Other loans and all leases.** Report all other restructured loans and leases that are in compliance with their modified terms. Exclude from this item all restructured loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6). Also, exclude from this item those restructured loans that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status (report in Schedule RC-N).
- 2       Maturity and repricing data for loans and leases (excluding those in nonaccrual status).** Report in the appropriate subitem maturity and repricing data for the bank's loans and leases. Loans and leases are to be reported in this Memorandum item regardless of whether they are current or are reported as "past due and still accruing" in Schedule RC-N, columns A and B. However, exclude those loans and leases that are reported as "nonaccrual" in Schedule RC-N, column C.

The sum of Memorandum items 2.a.(1) through 2.b.(6) plus total nonaccrual loans and leases from Schedule RC-N, sum of items 1 through 8, column C, must equal Schedule RC-C, sum of items 1 through 10.

On the FFIEC 031, banks that have more than one office in foreign countries (including offices of consolidated foreign subsidiaries but excluding "shell" branches, excluding offices in Puerto Rico or U.S. territories and possessions, and excluding IBFs) have the option of excluding the smallest of such non-U.S. offices from Memorandum item 2. Such banks may omit the smallest of their offices in foreign countries (other than "shell" branches) when arrayed by total assets *provided* that the assets of the excluded offices do not exceed 50 percent of the total assets of the bank's offices (excluding "shells") in foreign countries *and* do not exceed 10 percent of the total *consolidated* assets of the reporting bank as of the report date. (Note: In determining the total assets of offices in foreign countries eligible for exclusion from these memorandum items, banks should exclude not only "shell" branches but also offices in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions, domestic offices of Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs even though these are sometimes referred to as "foreign" offices. Also, the asset totals for all offices in foreign countries should be the component of the total consolidated assets, i.e., should exclude all intrabank transactions.)

For purposes of this memorandum item, the following definitions apply:

A fixed interest rate is a rate that is specified at the origination of the transaction, is fixed and invariable during the term of the loan or lease, and is known to both the borrower and the lender. Also treated as a fixed interest rate is a predetermined interest rate which is a rate that changes during the term of the loan on a predetermined basis, with the exact rate of

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**  
(cont.)        interest over the life of the loan known with certainty to both the borrower and the lender when the loan is acquired. Examples of predetermined-rate transactions are: (1) Loans that carry a specified interest rate, for, say, six months and thereafter carry a rate equal to a specific percentage over the initial rate. (2) Loans that carry a specified interest rate while the loan amount is below a certain threshold amount but carry a different specified rate above that threshold (e.g., a line of credit where the interest rate is 10% when the unpaid balance of amounts advanced is \$100,000 or less, and 8% when the unpaid balance is more than \$100,000).

A floating rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities or the bank's "prime rate," or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact rate the loan carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time of origination.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2**  
(cont.)      When the rate on a loan with a floating rate has reached a contractual floor or ceiling level, the loan is to be treated as "fixed rate" rather than as "floating rate" until the rate is again free to float.

Remaining maturity is the amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of a loan or lease without regard to the loan's or lease's repayment schedule, if any.

Next repricing date is the date the interest the rate on a floating rate loan can next change in accordance with the terms of the contract (without regard to the loan's repayment schedule, if any, or expected prepayments) or the contractual maturity date of the loan, whichever is earlier.

Banks whose records or information systems provide data on the final contractual maturities and next repricing dates of their loans and leases for time periods that closely approximate the maturity and repricing periods specified in Memorandum items 2.a through 2.c (e.g., 89 or 90 days rather than three months, 359 or 360 days rather than 12 months) may use these data to complete Memorandum items 2.a through 2.c.

For loans and leases with scheduled contractual payments, banks whose records or information systems provide repricing data that take into account these scheduled contractual payments, with or without the effect of anticipated prepayments, may adjust these data in an appropriate manner to derive reasonable estimates for the final contractual maturities of fixed rate loans and leases (and floating rate loans for purposes of Memorandum item 2.c) and the next repricing dates of floating rate loans.

Loan amounts should be reported net of unearned income to the extent that they have been reported net of unearned income in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9. Leases must be reported net of unearned income.

Fixed rate loans and leases that are past due (with respect to principal or interest) and still accruing should be reported according to the time remaining to final contractual maturity without regard to delinquency status. Floating rate loans that are past due (with respect to principal or interest) and still accruing should be reported according to their next repricing date without regard to delinquency status.

Report all unplanned overdrafts as fixed rate loans with a remaining maturity of three months or less in Memorandum item 2.b.(1).

Report all leases, net of unearned income, as fixed rate instruments in Memorandum item 2.b according to the amount of time remaining to final contractual maturity without regard to repayment schedules.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.   Caption and Instructions**

**2**           Report fixed rate and floating rate loans made solely on a demand basis (i.e., without an alternate maturity date or without repayment terms) as having a remaining maturity or next repricing date of three months or less in Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and 2.b.(1), as appropriate. In addition, report all fixed rate and floating rate loans made solely on a demand basis as having a remaining maturity of one year or less in Memorandum item 2.c.

(cont.)

Fixed rate demand loans that have an alternate maturity date or repayment terms are to be reported in this Memorandum item according to the amount of time remaining to the alternate maturity date or final payment due date. Floating rate demand loans that have an alternate maturity date or repayment terms are to be reported according to their next repricing date in Memorandum items 2.a and 2.b, as appropriate. In addition, fixed rate and floating rate demand loans for which the amount of time remaining to the alternate maturity date or final payment due date is one year or less are to be reported in Memorandum item 2.c.

Fixed rate "Credit cards" and "Other revolving credit plans" are considered to have a remaining maturity of over one year through three years and should be reported in Memorandum item 2.b.(3), regardless of the actual maturity experience or expectation. Floating rate "Credit cards" and "Other revolving credit plans" (e.g., where the rate varies, or can be varied, periodically) are to be reported in Memorandum item 2.b according to their next repricing date. Where the bank in its contract with the borrower simply reserves the right to change the interest rate on the "Credit card" or "Other revolving credit," the plan should be considered to have a fixed rate.

Student loans whose interest rate is adjusted periodically by the U.S. Government by means of interest payments that include an amount of "additional interest" should be treated as floating rate loans and should be reported in Memorandum item 2.b according to their next repricing date.

Fixed rate loans that are held by the bank for sale and delivery in the secondary market under the terms of a binding commitment should be reported in Memorandum item 2.a or 2.b, as appropriate, on the basis of the time remaining until the delivery date specified in the commitment. Floating rate loans that are held by the bank for sale and delivery in the secondary market under the terms of a binding commitment should be reported in Memorandum item 2.a or 2.b, as appropriate, based on the date the interest rates on the loans can next change or the delivery date specified in the commitment, whichever is earlier.

**2.a**           **Closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.** Report the dollar amount of the bank's fixed rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining to their final contractual maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any). Report the dollar amount of the bank's floating rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) in the appropriate subitems according to their next repricing date. Exclude loans that are in nonaccrual status.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****2.a.(1)    Three months or less. Report the amount of:**

- the bank's fixed rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with remaining maturities of three months or less, and
- the bank's floating rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with next repricing dates occurring in three months or less.

**2.a.(2)    Over three months through 12 months. Report the amount of:**

- the bank's fixed rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over three months through 12 months, and
- the bank's floating rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with next repricing dates occurring in over three months through 12 months.

**2.a.(3)    Over one year through three years. Report the amount of:**

- the bank's fixed rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over one year through three years, and
- the bank's floating rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with next repricing dates occurring in over one year through three years.

**2.a.(4)    Over three years through five years. Report the amount of:**

- the bank's fixed rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over three years through five years, and
- the bank's floating rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with next repricing dates occurring in over three years through five years.

**2.a.(5)    Over five years through 15 years. Report the amount of:**

- the bank's fixed rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over five years through 15 years, and
- the bank's floating rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with next repricing dates occurring in over five years through 15 years.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2.a.(6)**    **Over 15 years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over 15 years, and
- the bank's floating rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with next repricing dates occurring in over 15 years.

**2.b**        **All loans and leases other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.** Report the dollar amount of the bank's fixed rate loans and leases – *other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices)* -- in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining to their final contractual maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any). Report the dollar amount of the bank's floating rate loans -- *other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices)* -- in the appropriate subitems according to their next repricing date. Exclude loans that are in nonaccrual status.

**2.b.(1)**    **Three months or less.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate loans and leases -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with remaining maturities of three months or less, and
- the bank's floating rate loans -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) – with next repricing dates occurring in three months or less.

**2.b.(2)**    **Over three months through 12 months.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate loans and leases -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over three months through 12 months, and
- the bank's floating rate loans -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) – with next repricing dates occurring in over three months through 12 months.



**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2.b.(3)    Over one year through three years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate loans and leases -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over one year through three years, and
- the bank's floating rate loans -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with next repricing dates occurring in over one year through three years.

**2.b.(4)    Over three years through five years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate loans and leases -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over three years through five years, and
- the bank's floating rate loans -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with next repricing dates occurring in over three years through five years.

**2.b.(5)    Over five years through 15 years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate loans and leases -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over five years through 15 years, and
- the bank's floating rate loans -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with next repricing dates occurring in over five years through 15 years.

**2.b.(6)    Over 15 years.** Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate loans and leases -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over 15 years, and
- the bank's floating rate loans -- other than closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) -- with next repricing dates occurring in over 15 years.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2.c        Loans and leases with a remaining maturity of one year or less.** Report all loans and leases with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include both fixed rate and floating rate loans and leases.

The fixed rate loans and leases that should be included in this item will also have been reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 2.a.(1), 2.a.(2), 2.b.(1), and 2.b.(2), above. The floating rate loans that should be included in this item will have been reported by next repricing date in Memorandum items 2.a.(1), 2.a.(2), 2.b.(1), and 2.b.(2), above. However, these four Memorandum items may include floating rate loans with a remaining maturity of more than one year, but on which the interest rate can next change in one year or less; those loans should not be included in this Memorandum item 2.c.

- 3        Loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities (not secured by real estate) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 4 and 9.** Report in this item loans to finance commercial and residential real estate activities, e.g., acquiring, developing, and renovating commercial and residential real estate, that are reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 4, "Commercial and industrial loans," and 9, "Other loans" (column B on the FFIEC 041; column A on the FFIEC 031).

Such loans generally may include:

- (1) loans made for the express purpose of financing real estate ventures as evidenced by loan documentation or other circumstances connected with the loan; or
- (2) loans made to organizations or individuals 80 percent of whose revenue or assets are derived from or consist of real estate ventures or holdings.

Exclude from this item all loans secured by real estate that are reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1. Also exclude loans to commercial and industrial firms where the sole purpose for the loan is to construct a factory or office building to house the company's operations or employees.

- 4        Adjustable rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties.** Report the amount of closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), column B, that have a floating or adjustable interest rate.

A floating or adjustable rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities, or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact rate the loan carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time of origination. For purposes of this item, even if the rate on a loan with a floating or adjustable rate can no longer float because it has reached a floor or ceiling level, the loan is to be reported in this item as an adjustable rate loan.

Also include in this item amortizing fixed rate loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties that have original maturities of one year or less and require a balloon payment at maturity.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 5 is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 5            Loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report the amount of loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees that are included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.a through 1.e, column B, on the FFIEC 041; item 1, column A, on the FFIEC 031. For a detailed discussion of U.S. and non-U.S. addressees, see the Glossary entry for "domicile."

NOTE: Memorandum item 6 is to be completed only by those banks that:

- (1) either individually or on a combined basis with their affiliated depository institutions, report outstanding credit card receivables that exceed, in the aggregate, \$500 million as of the report date. Outstanding credit card receivables are the sum of:
- (a) Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a (column B on the FFIEC 041, column A on the FFIEC 031);
  - (b) Schedule RC-S, item 1, column C; and
  - (c) Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, column C.
- (Include comparable data on managed credit card receivables for any affiliated savings association.)
- OR
- (2) are credit card specialty banks as defined for purposes of the Uniform Bank Performance Report (UBPR). According to the UBPR Users Guide, credit card specialty banks are currently defined as those banks that exceed 50% for the following two criteria:
- (a) Credit Cards plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.
  - (b) Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Assets plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.

- 6            Outstanding credit card fees and finance charges.** Report the amount of fees and finance charges included in the amount of credit card receivables reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a (column A on the FFIEC 031; column B on the FFIEC 041).

NOTE: Memorandum items 7.a and 7.b are to be completed by all banks.

- 7            Purchased impaired loans held for investment accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3.** Report in the appropriate subitem the outstanding balance and carrying amount of "purchased impaired loans" reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9, and accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3. Purchased impaired loans are loans that a bank has purchased, including those acquired in a purchase business combination, where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the bank will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. Loans held for investment are those that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.a        Outstanding balance.** Report the outstanding balance of all purchased impaired loans reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9. The outstanding balance is the undiscounted sum of all amounts, including amounts deemed principal, interest, fees, penalties, and other under the loan, owed to the bank at the report date, whether or not currently due and whether or not any such amounts have been charged off by the bank. However, the outstanding balance does not include amounts that would be accrued under the contract as interest, fees, penalties, and other after the report date.
- 7.b        Carrying amount included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9.** Report the carrying amount (before any allowances established after acquisition for decreases in cash flows expected to be collected) of, i.e., the recorded investment in all purchased impaired loans reported as held for investment. The recorded investment in these loans will have been included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9.
- 8         Closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties in domestic offices.** Report in the appropriate subitem the carrying amount of closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties and, if certain criteria are met, the maximum remaining amount of negative amortization contractually permitted on these loans and the total amount of negative amortization included in the carrying amount of these loans. Negative amortization refers to a method in which a loan is structured so that the borrower's minimum monthly (or other periodic) payment is contractually permitted to be less than the full amount of interest owed to the lender, with the unpaid interest added to the loan's principal balance. The contractual terms of the loan provide that if the borrower allows the principal balance to rise to a pre-specified amount or maximum cap, the loan payments are then recast to a fully amortizing schedule. Negative amortization features may be applied to either adjustable rate mortgages or fixed rate mortgages, the latter commonly referred to as graduated payment mortgages (GPMs).

Exclude reverse 1-4 family residential mortgage loans as described in the instructions for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.

NOTE: Memorandum item 8.a is to be completed by all banks.

- 8.a        Total carrying amount of closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties (included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.c.(2)(a) and (b)).** Report the total carrying amount (before any loan loss allowances) of, i.e., the recorded investment in, closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties whose terms allow for negative amortization. The carrying amounts included in this item will also have been reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.c.(2)(a) and (b).

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c are to be completed by banks that had closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 8.a) as of the previous December 31 report date that exceeded the lesser of \$100 million or 5 percent of total loans and leases, net of unearned income, in domestic offices (as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 12, column B) as of the previous December 31 report date.

- 8.b        Total maximum remaining amount of negative amortization contractually permitted on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** For all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties whose terms allow for negative amortization (that were reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 8.a), report the total maximum remaining amount of negative amortization permitted under the terms of the loan contract (i.e., the maximum loan principal balance permitted under the negative amortization cap less the principal balance of the loan as of the quarter-end report date).
- 8.c        Total amount of negative amortization on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties included in the carrying amount reported in Memorandum item 8.a above.** For all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties whose terms allow for negative amortization, report the total amount of negative amortization included in the carrying amount (i.e., the total amount of interest added to the original loan principal balance that has not yet been repaid) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 8.a above. Once a loan reaches its maximum principal balance, the amount of negative amortization included in the carrying amount should continue to be reported until the principal balance of the loan has been reduced through cash payments below the original principal balance of the loan.
- 9            Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) in process of foreclosure.** Report the total unpaid principal balance of loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B, for which formal foreclosure proceedings to seize the real estate collateral have started and are ongoing as of quarter-end, regardless of the date the foreclosure procedure was initiated. Loans should be classified as in process of foreclosure according to local requirements. If a loan is already in process of foreclosure and the mortgagor files a bankruptcy petition, the loan should continue to be reported as in process of foreclosure until the bankruptcy is resolved. Exclude loans where the foreclosure process has been completed and the bank reports the real estate collateral as "Other real estate owned" in Schedule RC, item 7. This item should include both closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans that are in process of foreclosure.

NOTE: Memorandum items 10 and 11 are to be completed by banks that have elected to measure loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, at fair value under a fair value option.

- 10         Loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all loans measured at fair value under a fair value option and included in Schedule RC-C, regardless of whether the loans are held for sale or held for investment.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 10.a      Loans secured by real estate.** On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of loans secured by real estate included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, measured at fair value under a fair value option. On the FFIEC 031, report the total fair value of loans secured by real estate included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, measured at fair value under a fair value option for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.
- 10.a.(1)    Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report the total fair value of construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.a.(1) and (2), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(2)    Secured by farmland.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by farmland (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)    Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all open-end and closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)(a) Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report the total fair value of revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)(b) Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)(b)(1)    Secured by first liens.** Report the total fair value of closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(3)(b)(2)    Secured by junior liens.** Report the total fair value of closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(b), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.a.(4)    Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 10.a.(5)    Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and (2), column B, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.b        Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total fair value of commercial and industrial loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.c        Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6) measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.c.(1)    Credit cards.** Report the total fair value of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.c.(2)    Other revolving credit plans.** Report the total fair value of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.b, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.c.(3)    Other consumer loans.** Report the total fair value of all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures included in Schedule RC-C, item 6.c, measured at fair value under a fair value option.
- 10.d        Other loans.** Report the total fair value of all other loans measured at fair value under a fair value option that cannot properly be reported in one of the preceding subitems of this Memorandum item 10. Such loans include "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers," "Loans to foreign governments and official institutions," "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," and "Other loans" (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, 7, 8, and 9).
- 11         Unpaid principal balance of loans measured at fair value (reported in Memorandum item 10).** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans measured at fair value reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.
- 11.a        Loans secured by real estate.** On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by real estate reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 10.a.(1) through 10.a.(5). On the FFIEC 031, report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by real estate reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a, for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 11.a.(1)    Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all construction, land development, and other loans reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(1).
- 11.a.(2)    Secured by farmland.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by farmland reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(2).
- 11.a.(3)    Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3).
- 11.a.(3)(a) Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3)(a).
- 11.a.(3)(b) Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3)(b).
- 11.a.(3)(b)(1)    Secured by first liens.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3)(b)(1).
- 11.a.(3)(b)(2)    Secured by junior liens.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(3)(b)(2).
- 11.a.(4)    Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(4).
- 11.a.(5)    Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.a.(5).
- 11.b        Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all commercial and industrial loans reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.b.
- 11.c        Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.c.



**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 11.c.(1)    Credit cards.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.c.(1).
- 11.c.(2)    Other revolving credit plans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.c.(2).
- 11.c.(3)    Other consumer loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.c.(3).
- 11.d        Other loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 10.d. Such loans include “Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks,” “Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers,” “Loans to foreign governments and official institutions,” “Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.,” and “Other loans” (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, 7, 8, and 9).
- 12         Loans (not subject to the requirements of AICPA Statement of Position 03-3) and leases held for investment that were acquired in business combinations with acquisition dates in the current calendar year.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the specified information on loans and leases held for investment purposes that were acquired in a business combination, as prescribed under FASB Statement No. 141 (Revised), *Business Combinations* (FAS 141(R)), with an acquisition date in the current calendar year. The acquisition date is the date on which the bank obtains control<sup>1</sup> of the acquiree. If the reporting bank was acquired in a transaction during the calendar year pursuant to FAS 141(R) and push down accounting was applied, report the specified information on the bank’s loans and leases reported as held for investment after the application of push down accounting. Acquired loans and leases should be reported in this item each quarter after their acquisition date through the end of the calendar year of acquisition regardless of whether the bank still holds the loans and leases.

Exclude purchased impaired loans held for investment that are accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3 (report information on such loans in Schedule RC-C, Memorandum item 7). (For further information, see the Glossary entry for “purchased impaired loans and debt securities.”)

---

<sup>1</sup> Control has the meaning of *controlling financial interest* in paragraph 2 of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, as amended.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****12**        ***Column Instructions***  
(cont.)

***Column A, Fair value of acquired loans and leases at acquisition date:*** Report in this column the fair value of acquired loans and leases held for investment at the acquisition date (see the Glossary entry for "fair value").

***Column B, Gross contractual amounts receivable at acquisition date:*** Report in this column the gross contractual amounts receivable, i.e., the total undiscounted amount of all uncollected contractual principal and contractual interest payments on the receivable, both past due, if any, and scheduled to be paid in the future, on the acquired loans and leases held for investment at the acquisition date.

***Column C, Best estimate at acquisition date of contractual cash flows not expected to be collected:*** Report in this column the bank's best estimate at the acquisition date of the portion of the contractual cash flows receivable on acquired loans and leases held for investment that the bank does not expect to collect.

- 12.a**        **Loans secured by real estate.** Report in the appropriate column the specified amounts for acquired loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) held for investment that were acquired in a business combination occurring in the current calendar year.
- 12.b**        **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report in the appropriate column the specified amounts for commercial and industrial loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4) held for investment that were acquired in a business combination occurring in the current calendar year.
- 12.c**        **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate column the specified amounts for loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6) held for investment that were acquired in a business combination occurring in the current calendar year.
- 12.d**        **All other loans and all leases.** Report in the appropriate column the specified amounts for all other loans and all leases (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, and 10) held for investment that were acquired in a business combination occurring in the current calendar year.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 13            Construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices) with interest reserves.** Memorandum items 13.a and 13.b are to be completed by banks that had construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices) (as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B) that exceeded 100 percent of total risk-based capital (as reported in Schedule RC-R, item 21) as of the previous December 31. For purposes of Memorandum items 13, 13.a, and 13.b, construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices) are hereafter referred to as “construction loans.”

When a bank enters into a loan agreement with a borrower on a construction loan, an interest reserve is often included in the amount of the loan commitment to the borrower and it allows the lender to periodically advance loan funds to pay interest charges on the outstanding balance of the loan. The interest is capitalized and added to the loan balance.

- 13.a            Amount of loans that provide for the use of interest reserves.** Report the amount of construction loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B, for which the loan agreement with the borrower provides for the use of interest reserves.

If a construction loan included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B, has been fully advanced or the funds budgeted for interest have been fully advanced, but the loan agreement provided for the use of interest reserves, continue to report the loan in this item even if the borrower is now paying interest from other sources of funds. Similarly, if a construction loan included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B, has been renewed or extended, but the original loan agreement provided for the use of interest reserves, continue to report the loan in this item.

Include in this item new construction loans (as defined for and reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B) that have been granted for the purpose of paying interest on existing construction loans (in domestic offices) when the new construction loan is secured by the same real estate that secures the existing construction loan.

Exclude construction loans for which the loan agreement with the borrower does not provide for the use of interest reserves.

- 13.b            Amount of interest capitalized from interest reserves on construction, land development, and other land loans that is included in interest and fee income on loans during the quarter.** Report the amount of interest advanced to borrowers on construction loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B) that has been capitalized into the borrowers’ loan balances through the use of interest reserves (including interest advanced on new construction loans granted for the purpose of paying interest on existing construction loans when the loans are secured by the same real estate) and included in interest and fee income during the quarter on “All other loans secured by real estate” (Schedule RI, item 1.a.(1)(b), on the FFIEC 041; Schedule RI, item 1.a.(1)(a)(2) on the FFIEC 031). The amount of capitalized interest included in interest income during the quarter should be reduced by amounts reversed against interest during the quarter.

**Part I. (cont.)****Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 14**        **Pledged loans and leases.** Report the amount of all loans and leases included in Schedule RC-C, part I, above that are pledged to secure deposits, repurchase transactions, or other borrowings (regardless of the balance of the deposits or other liabilities against which the loans and leases are pledged) or for any other purpose. Include loans and leases that have been transferred in transactions that are accounted for as secured borrowings with a pledge of collateral because they do not qualify as sales under FASB Statement No. 140. In general, the pledging of loans and leases is the act of setting aside certain loans and leases to secure or collateralize bank transactions with the bank continuing to own the loans and leases unless the bank defaults on the transaction.

When a bank has pledged an entire portfolio of loans to secure its Federal Home Loan Bank advances, it should report the amount of the entire portfolio in this item, excluding any loans within the portfolio that the bank has the right, without constraint, to repledge to another party. (However, if any such loans have been repledged to another party, they should be reported in this item.)

## **Schedule RC-C, Part II. Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms**

### **General Instructions**

Schedule RC-C, part II, is to be completed only with the June 30 Report of Condition.

Schedule RC-C, part II, requests information on the number and amount currently outstanding of "loans to small businesses" and "loans to small farms," as defined below. This information is being collected pursuant to Section 122 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991.

For purposes of this schedule, "**loans to small businesses**" consist of the following:

- (1) Loans with original amounts of \$1 million or less that have been reported as "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2), column B, and
- (2) Loans with original amounts of \$1 million or less that have been reported in Schedule RC-C, part I:
  - On the FFIEC 041 for banks with less than \$300 million in total assets, item 4, column B, "Commercial and industrial loans;"
  - On the FFIEC 041 for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, item 4.a, "Commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees;" and
  - On the FFIEC 031, item 4.a, column B, "Commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees" in domestic offices.

For purposes of this schedule, "**loans to small farms**" consist of the following:

- (1) Loans with original amounts of \$500,000 or less that have been reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices), and
- (2) Loans with original amounts of \$500,000 or less that have been reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices).

The following guidelines should be used to determine the "**original amount**" of a loan:

- (1) For loans drawn down under lines of credit or loan commitments, the "original amount" of the loan is the size of the line of credit or loan commitment when the line of credit or loan commitment was most recently approved, extended, or renewed prior to the report date. However, if the amount currently outstanding as of the report date exceeds this size, the "original amount" is the amount currently outstanding on the report date.
- (2) For loan participations and syndications, the "original amount" of the loan participation or syndication is the entire amount of the credit originated by the lead lender.
- (3) For all other loans, the "original amount" is the total amount of the loan at origination or the amount currently outstanding as of the report date, whichever is larger.

**Part II. (cont.)****General Instructions (cont.)**

The "**amount currently outstanding**" for a loan is its carrying value, i.e., the amount at which the loan is reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, 1.e.(1), 1.e.(2), 3, 4, or 4.a.

Except as noted below for "corporate" or "business" credit card programs, when determining "original amounts" and reporting the number and amount currently outstanding for a category of loans in this part II, multiple loans to one borrower should be combined and reported on an aggregate basis rather than as separate individual loans to the extent that the loan systems in which the bank's business and/or farm loan data are maintained can provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. However, if the burden of such aggregation would be excessive, the institution may report multiple loans to one borrower as separate individual loans.

A bank that offers "corporate" or "business" credit card programs under which credit cards are issued to one or more of a company's employees for business-related use should treat each company's program as a single extension of credit to that company. The credit limits for all of the individual credit cards issued to the company's employees should be totaled and this total should be treated as the "original amount" of the "corporate" or "business" credit card program established for this company. The company's program should be reported as one loan and the amount currently outstanding would be the sum of the credit card balances as of the June 30 report date on each of the individual credit cards issued to the company's employees. However, when aggregated data for each individual company in a "corporate" or "business" credit card program are not readily determinable from the bank's credit card records, the bank should develop reasonable estimates of the number of "corporate" or "business" credit card programs in existence as of the June 30 report date, the "original amounts" of these programs, and the "amounts currently outstanding" for these programs and should then report information about these programs on the basis of its reasonable estimates. In no case should the individual credit cards issued to a company's employees under a "corporate" or "business" credit card program be reported as separate individual loans to small businesses.

**Item Instructions****Loans to Small Businesses****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1            Indicate in the appropriate box at the right whether all or substantially all of the dollar volume of your bank's "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2), and all or substantially all of the dollar volume of your bank's "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 (or 4.a), have original amounts of \$100,000 or less.**

- If: (a) the average size of the amount currently outstanding for your bank's "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, above, is \$100,000 or less, and
- (b) the average size of the amount currently outstanding for your bank's "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, above, is \$100,000 or less, and

**Part II. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1** (c) your lending officers' knowledge of your bank's loans or other relevant information pertaining to "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) and "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) indicates that all or substantially all of the dollar volume of your bank's loans in each of these two categories has "original amounts" (as described above in the General Instructions to this part II) of \$100,000 or less,

(cont.)

place an "X" in the box marked "YES," complete items 2.a and 2.b below, skip items 3 and 4, and go to item 5.

If your bank has no loans outstanding in both of these two loan categories, place an "X" in the box marked "NO," skip items 2 through 4, and go to item 5.

Otherwise, place an "X" in the box marked "NO," skip items 2.a and 2.b, complete items 3 and 4 below, and go to item 5.

- 2** **Report the total number of loans currently outstanding for each of the following Schedule RC-C, part I, loan categories.** Multiple loans to one borrower should be combined and reported on an aggregate basis rather than as separate individual loans to the extent that the loan systems in which the bank's business and/or farm loan data are maintained can provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. However, if the burden of such aggregation would be excessive, the institution may report multiple loans to one borrower as separate individual loans.
- 2.a** **Number of "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2).** Count the number of individual loans currently outstanding whose carrying values add up to the amount of "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2). The sum of the amounts reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2), column B, divided by the number of loans reported in this item should not exceed \$100,000.
- 2.b** **Number of "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 (or 4.a).** Count the number of individual loans currently outstanding whose carrying values add up to the amount reported in Schedule RC-C, part I:
- On the FFIEC 041 for banks with less than \$300 million in total assets, item 4, column B, "Commercial and industrial loans;"
  - On the FFIEC 041 for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, item 4.a, "Commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees;" and
  - On the FFIEC 031, item 4.a, column B, "Commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees" in domestic offices.

The amount reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 or 4.a, as appropriate, divided by the number of loans reported in this item should not exceed \$100,000.

**Part II. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 3**            **Number and amount currently outstanding of "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2), column B.** See the General Instructions to this part II for the guidelines for determining the "original amount" of a loan. Multiple loans to one borrower should be combined and reported on an aggregate basis rather than as separate individual loans to the extent that the loan systems in which the bank's business and/or farm loan data are maintained can provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. However, if the burden of such aggregation would be excessive, the institution may report multiple loans to one borrower as separate individual loans.

The sum of the amounts currently outstanding reported in items 3.a through 3.c, column B, must be less than or equal to the sum of the amounts reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2), column B.

- 3.a**            **With original amounts of \$100,000 or less.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of \$100,000 or less and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of \$100,000 or less). Report this number in column A.

- 3.b**            **With original amounts of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000). Report this number in column A.

- 3.c**            **With original amounts of more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000 and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000). Report this number in column A.



**Part II. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4**            **Number and amount currently outstanding of "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 (or 4.a).** See the General Instructions to this part II for the guidelines for determining the "original amount" of a loan and for the treatment of "corporate" or "business" credit card programs. Multiple loans to one borrower should be combined and reported on an aggregate basis rather than as separate individual loans to the extent that the loan systems in which the bank's business and/or farm loan data are maintained can provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. However, if the burden of such aggregation would be excessive, the institution may report multiple loans to one borrower as separate individual loans.

The sum of the amounts currently outstanding reported in items 4.a through 4.c, column B, must be less than or equal to the amount reported in Schedule RC-C, part I:

- On the FFIEC 041 for banks with less than \$300 million in total assets, item 4, column B, "Commercial and industrial loans;"
- On the FFIEC 041 for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, item 4.a, "Commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees;" and
- On the FFIEC 031, item 4.a, column B, "Commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees" in domestic offices.

- 4.a**            **With original amounts of \$100,000 or less.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of \$100,000 or less and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of \$100,000 or less). Report this number in column A.

- 4.b**            **With original amounts of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000). Report this number in column A.

**Part II. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4.c**      **With original amounts of more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000 and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Commercial and industrial loans (to U.S. addressees)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000). Report this number in column A.

**Agricultural Loans to Small Farms****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 5**      **Indicate in the appropriate box at the right whether all or substantially all of the dollar volume of your bank's "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, and all or substantially all of the dollar volume of your bank's "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, have original amounts of \$100,000 or less.**

- If: (a) the average size of the amount currently outstanding for your bank's "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, above, is \$100,000 or less, and
- (b) the average size of the amount currently outstanding for your bank's "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, above, is \$100,000 or less, and
- (c) your lending officers' knowledge of your bank's loans or other relevant information pertaining to "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) and your "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) indicates that all or substantially all of the dollar volume of your bank's loans in each of these two categories has "original amounts" (as described above in the General Instructions to this part II) of \$100,000 or less,

place an "X" in the box marked "YES," complete items 6.a and 6.b below, and do not complete items 7 and 8 below.

If your bank has no loans outstanding in both of these two loan categories, place an "X" in the box marked "NO," and do not complete items 6 through 8.

Otherwise, place an "X" in the box marked "NO," skip items 6.a and 6.b, and complete items 7 and 8 below.

**Part II. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6**            **Report the total number of loans currently outstanding for each of the following Schedule RC-C, part I, loan categories.** Multiple loans to one borrower should be combined and reported on an aggregate basis rather than as separate individual loans to the extent that the loan systems in which the bank's business and/or farm loan data are maintained can provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. However, if the burden of such aggregation would be excessive, the institution may report multiple loans to one borrower as separate individual loans.
- 6.a**           **Number of "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B.** Count the number of individual loans currently outstanding whose carrying values add up to the amount reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices). The amount reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, divided by the number of loans reported in this item should not exceed \$100,000.
- 6.b**           **Number of "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B.** Count the number of individual loans currently outstanding whose carrying values add up to the amount reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices). The amount reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, divided by the number of loans reported in this item should not exceed \$100,000.
- 7**            **Number and amount currently outstanding of "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B.** See the General Instructions to this part II for the guidelines for determining the "original amount" of a loan. Multiple loans to one borrower should be combined and reported on an aggregate basis rather than as separate individual loans to the extent that the loan systems in which the bank's business and/or farm loan data are maintained can provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. However, if the burden of such aggregation would be excessive, the institution may report multiple loans to one borrower as separate individual loans.

The sum of the amounts currently outstanding reported in items 7.a through 7.c, column B, must be less than or equal to the amount reported Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B.

- 7.a**           **With original amounts of \$100,000 or less.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of \$100,000 or less and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of \$100,000 or less). Report this number in column A.

**Part II. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.b**        **With original amounts of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000). Report this number in column A.

- 7.c**        **With original amounts of more than \$250,000 through \$500,000.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$250,000 through \$500,000 and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Loans secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$250,000 through \$500,000). Report this number in column A.

- 8**            **Number and amount currently outstanding of "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B.** See the General Instructions to this part II for the guidelines for determining the "original amount" of a loan. Multiple loans to one borrower should be combined and reported on an aggregate basis rather than as separate individual loans to the extent that the loan systems in which the bank's business and/or farm loan data are maintained can provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. However, if the burden of such aggregation would be excessive, the institution may report multiple loans to one borrower as separate individual loans.

The sum of the amounts currently outstanding reported in items 8.a through 8.c, column B, must be less than or equal to the amount reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B.

- 8.a**        **With original amounts of \$100,000 or less.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of \$100,000 or less and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

**Part II. (cont.)****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**8.a**            Count the number of individual "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of \$100,000 or less). Report this number in column A.

**8.b**            **With original amounts of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000). Report this number in column A.

**8.c**            **With original amounts of more than \$250,000 through \$500,000.** Add up the total carrying value of all currently outstanding "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$250,000 through \$500,000 and report this total amount in column B. Do not add up the "original amounts" of each of these loans and report the total original amount in column B.

Count the number of individual "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) whose carrying values were included in the amount reported in column B for this item (i.e., those "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers" (in domestic offices) with "original amounts" of more than \$250,000 through \$500,000). Report this number in column A.

**Examples of Reporting in Schedule RC-C, Part II**

- (1) A bank has a "Loan secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential property" which has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$70,000 and this amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(1), column B. The bank made this loan to the borrower in the original amount of \$75,000, so it would be considered a "loan to a small business" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the loan is \$100,000 or less, the bank would report the \$70,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 3.a, column B.
- (2) The bank has a second "Loan secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential property" which has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$60,000 and this amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(1), column B. The bank made this loan to the borrower in the original amount of \$125,000, so it would be considered a "loan to a small business" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the loan falls within the more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 range, the bank would report the \$60,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 3.b, column B.

**Examples of Reporting in Schedule RC-C, Part II (cont.)**

- (3) The bank has a "Commercial and industrial loan" (to a U.S. addressee in a domestic office) which has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$200,000 and this amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 or 4.a, as appropriate. The bank made this loan to the borrower in the original amount of \$250,000, so it would be considered a "loan to a small business" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the loan is exactly \$250,000 which is the upper end of the more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 range, the bank would report the \$200,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 4.b, column B.
- (4) The bank has a second "Commercial and industrial loan" (to a U.S. addressee in a domestic office) which has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$90,000 and this amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 or 4.a, as appropriate. The bank made this loan to the borrower in the original amount of \$500,000 and sold loan participations for \$400,000 while retaining \$100,000. Nevertheless, based on the entire amount of the credit that was originated by the bank, the loan would be considered a "loan to a small business" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the entire loan is \$500,000 which falls within the more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000 range, the bank would report the \$90,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 4.c, column B.
- (5) The bank has a third "Commercial and industrial loan" (to a U.S. addressee in a domestic office) which has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$55,000 and this amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 or 4.a, as appropriate. This loan represents a participation purchased by the bank from another lender. The original amount of the entire credit is \$750,000 and the bank's original share of this credit was \$75,000. Based on the entire amount of the credit that was originated by the other lender, the loan would be considered a "loan to a small business" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the entire credit is \$750,000 which falls within the more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000 range, the bank would report the \$55,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 4.c, column B.
- (6) The bank has another "Commercial and industrial loan" (to a U.S. addressee in a domestic office) and it has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$120,000. This amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 or 4.a, as appropriate. This loan represents a participation purchased by the bank from another lender. The original amount of the entire credit is \$1,250,000 and the bank's original share of this credit was \$250,000. Because the original amount of the entire credit exceeds \$1,000,000, the loan would not be considered a "loan to a small business" and would not be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II.
- (7) The bank has a "Loan secured by other nonfarm nonresidential property" and a "Commercial and industrial loan" to the same (U.S. addressee) borrower (in its domestic offices). The first loan has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$375,000 and this amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), column B. This "Loan secured by nonfarm nonresidential property" was made in the original amount of \$400,000. The second loan has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$650,000 and this amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4 or 4.a, as appropriate. This "Commercial and industrial loan" was made in the original amount of \$750,000.

Case I: The bank's loan system can provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. The loan system indicates that this borrower's two loans have a combined original amount of \$1,150,000 and therefore the loans would not be considered "loans to a small business" and would not be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II.

**Examples of Reporting in Schedule RC-C, Part II (cont.)**

Case II: The bank's loan system cannot provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. Therefore, the borrower's two loans would be treated as separate loans for purposes of Schedule RC-C, part II. Based on its \$400,000 original amount, the "Loan secured by other nonfarm nonresidential property" would be considered a "loan to a small business" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the loan falls within the more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000 range, the bank would report the \$375,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 3.c, column B, and count this loan as one loan for purposes of part II, item 3.c, column A. Since the "Commercial and industrial loan" is being handled separately and its original amount is \$750,000, it would also be considered a "loan to a small business" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of this loan falls within the more than \$250,000 through \$1,000,000 range, the bank would report the \$650,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 4.c, column B, and count this loan as one loan for purposes of part II, item 4.c, column A.

- (8) The bank has a "Loan secured by farmland (including farm residential and other improvements)" which has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$225,000. The bank made this loan to the borrower in the original amount of \$260,000 and the loan is secured by a first lien on the borrower's farmland. The bank has a second "Loan secured by farmland" to this same borrower and it is secured by a second lien on the borrower's property. This second lien loan has a carrying value of \$50,000 and the original amount of the loan is the same as its carrying value. The carrying values of both loans (the \$225,000 first lien loan and the \$50,000 second lien loan) are included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B.

Case I: The bank's loan system can provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. The loan system indicates that this borrower's two loans have a combined original amount of \$310,000 and therefore the two loans together would be considered a single "loan to a small farm" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the two combined loans falls within the more than \$250,000 through \$500,000 range, the bank would report the \$275,000 combined total of the amounts currently outstanding for the two loans in part II, item 7.c, column B, and count these two loans to the same borrower as one loan for purposes of part II, item 7.c, column A.

Case II: The bank's loan system cannot provide aggregate individual borrower data without undue cost to the reporting institution. Therefore, the borrower's two loans would be treated as separate loans for purposes of Schedule RC-C, part II. Based on its \$260,000 original amount, the first lien loan would be considered a "loan to a small farm" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the loan falls within the more than \$250,000 through \$500,000 range, the bank would report the \$225,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 7.c, column B, and count this loan as one loan for purposes of part II, item 7.c, column A. Since the second lien loan is being handled separately and its original amount is \$50,000, it would also be considered a "loan to a small farm" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of this loan is less than \$100,000, the bank would report the \$50,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 7.a, column B, and count this loan as one loan for purposes of part II, item 7.a, column A.

- (9) The bank has one final "Loan secured by farmland" which has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$5,000 and this amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B. The bank made this loan to the borrower in the original amount of \$300,000, so it would be considered a "loan to a small farm" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the loan falls within the more than \$250,000 through \$500,000 range, the bank would report the \$5,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 7.c, column B.

**Examples of Reporting in Schedule RC-C, Part II (cont.)**

- (10) The bank has granted a \$150,000 line of credit to a farmer that is not secured by real estate. The farmer has received advances twice under this line of credit and, rather than having signed a single note for the entire \$150,000 amount of the line of credit, has signed separate notes for each advance. One note is in the original amount of \$30,000 and the other is in the original amount of \$50,000. The carrying values of the two notes on the June 30 report date are the same as their original amounts and these amounts are included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B. For loans drawn down under lines of credit, the original amount of the loan is the size of the line of credit when it was most recently approved, extended, or renewed prior to the report date. In this case, the line of credit was most recently approved for \$150,000.

Case I: The bank's loan system can provide aggregate individual borrower data for multiple advances under lines of credit without undue cost to the reporting institution. Thus, even though a separate note was signed each time the farmer borrowed under the line of credit, the loan system combines all information about the farmer's separate borrowings under the line of credit. Therefore, the loan system indicates that the farmer has a line of credit for \$150,000 and that the amount currently outstanding under the line of credit for the combined carrying values of the two borrowings under the line of credit is \$80,000. Because the line of credit was most recently approved for \$150,000, this \$150,000 original amount for the line of credit would be considered a "loan to a small farm" that would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Therefore, the original amount of the line of credit falls within the more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 range and the bank would report the \$80,000 combined total of the amounts currently outstanding for the two notes in part II, item 8.b, column B, and count these two notes to the farmer under the line of credit as one loan for purposes of part II, item 8.b, column A.

Case II: The bank's loan system cannot provide aggregate individual borrower data for lines of credit without undue cost to the reporting institution. Therefore, the farmer's two notes under the line of credit would be treated as separate loans for purposes of Schedule RC-C, part II. The original amount of the line of credit is \$150,000 and each of the two notes would be considered a "loan to a small farm" that would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because each of the two notes indicates that it is part of a \$150,000 line of credit and the \$150,000 original amount of the line of credit falls within the more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 range, the bank would report both the \$30,000 and \$50,000 amounts currently outstanding in part II, item 8.b, column B, and count these as two loans for purposes of part II, item 8.b, column A.

- (11) The bank has one other "Loan to finance agricultural production and other loans to a farmer" which has a carrying value on the June 30 report date of \$75,000 and this amount is included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B. The bank made this loan to the borrower in the original amount of \$100,000, so it would be considered a "loan to a small farm" and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part II. Because the original amount of the loan is exactly \$100,000 which is the upper end of the \$100,000 or less range, the bank would report the \$75,000 amount currently outstanding in part II, item 8.a, column B.



## SCHEDULE RC-D – TRADING ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-D is to be completed by banks that reported a quarterly average for trading assets of \$2 million or more in Schedule RC-K, item 7, for any of the four preceding quarterly reports. However, because banks with domestic offices only and with less than \$100 million in total assets do not report a quarterly average for trading assets in Schedule RC-K, item 7, on the FFIEC 041, Schedule RC-D is not applicable to such banks. Memorandum items 5 through 10 are to be completed by banks that reported a quarterly average for trading assets of \$1 billion or more in Schedule RC-K, item 7, for any of the four preceding quarterly reports.

Trading activities typically include (a) regularly underwriting or dealing in securities; interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts; other financial instruments; and other assets for resale, (b) acquiring or taking positions in such items principally for the purpose of selling in the near term or otherwise with the intent to resell in order to profit from short-term price movements, and (c) acquiring or taking positions in such items as an accommodation to customers or for other trading purposes.

Pursuant to FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," all securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities," that a bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value reported in current earnings should be classified as trading securities. In addition, for purposes of these reports, banks may classify assets (other than securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115) and liabilities as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets and liabilities as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities. For example, a bank would generally not classify a loan to which it has applied the fair value option as a trading asset unless the bank holds the loan, which it manages as a trading position, for one of the following purposes: (a) for market making activities, including such activities as accumulating loans for sale or securitization; (b) to benefit from actual or expected price movements; or (c) to lock in arbitrage profits. When reporting loans classified as trading in Schedule RC-D, banks should include only the fair value of the funded portion of the loan in item 6 of this schedule. If the unfunded portion of the loan, if any, is classified as trading (and does not meet the definition of a derivative), the fair value of the commitment to lend should be reported as an "Other trading asset" or an "Other trading liability," as appropriate, in Schedule RC-D, item 9 or item 13.b, respectively.

Assets, liabilities, and other financial instruments classified as trading shall be consistently valued at fair value.

Exclude from this schedule all available-for-sale securities and all loans and leases that do not satisfy the criteria for classification as trading as described above. (Also see the Glossary entry for "trading account.") Available-for-sale securities are generally reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, and in Schedule RC-B, columns C and D. However, a bank may have certain assets that fall within the definition of "securities" in FASB Statement No. 115 (e.g., nonrated industrial development obligations) that the bank has designated as "available-for-sale" which are reported for purposes of the Report of Condition in a balance sheet category other than "Securities" (e.g., "Loans and lease financing receivables"). Loans and leases that do not satisfy the criteria for the trading account should be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a or item 4.b, and in Schedule RC-C.

On the FFIEC 031, this schedule has two columns: column A provides trading asset and liability detail for the fully consolidated bank and column B provides detail on trading assets and liabilities held by the domestic offices of the reporting bank. (See the Glossary entry for "domestic office" for the definition of this term.)

**Item Instructions****Item No.    Caption and Instructions****ASSETS**

- 1**        **U.S. Treasury securities.** Report the total fair value of securities issued by the U.S. Treasury (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities") held for trading.
- 2**        **U.S. Government agency obligations.** Report the total fair value of all obligations of U.S. Government agencies (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 2, U.S. Government agency obligations") held for trading. Exclude mortgage-backed securities.
- 3**        **Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report the total fair value of all securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the United States (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.") held for trading.
- 4**        **Mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all mortgage-backed securities held for trading.
- 4.a**      **Residential mortgage pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report the total fair value of all residential mortgage pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(1), Residential mortgage pass-through securities "Guaranteed by GNMA," and item 4.a.(2), Residential pass-through securities "Issued by FNMA and FHLMC") held for trading.
- 4.b**      **Other residential MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report the total fair value of all other residential mortgage-backed securities issued by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4.b.(1), Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA") held for trading.
- 4.c**      **All other residential MBS.** Report the total fair value of all other residential mortgage-backed securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), "Other [residential mortgage] pass-through securities," item 4.b.(2), Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," and item 4.b.(3), "All other residential MBS") held for trading.
- 4.d**      **Commercial MBS.** Report the total fair value of all commercial mortgage-backed securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4.c, "Commercial MBS") held for trading.
- 5**        **Other debt securities:**
- 5.a**      **Structured financial products.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all structured financial products (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5.b, "Structured financial products") held for trading according to whether the product is a cash, synthetic, or hybrid instrument.
- 5.a.(1)**    **Cash instruments.** Report the total fair value of structured financial products that are cash instruments (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5.b.(1)) held for trading.
- 5.a.(2)**    **Synthetic instruments.** Report the total fair value of structured financial products that are synthetic instruments (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5.b.(2)) held for trading.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 5.a.(3)**    **Hybrid instruments.** Report the total fair value of structured financial products that are hybrid instruments (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5.b.(3)) held for trading.
- 5.b**        **All other debt securities.** Report the total fair value of all other debt securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, "Asset-backed securities," and item 6, "Other debt securities") held for trading.
- 6**         **Loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all loans held for trading. See the Glossary entry for "loan" for further information.
- 6.a**        **Loans secured by real estate.** On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) held for trading. On the FFIEC 031, report the total fair value of loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) held for trading for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.

- Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**
- 6.a.(1)**    **Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report the total fair value of construction, land development, and other land loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.a) held for trading.
- 6.a.(2)**    **Secured by farmland.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by farmland (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.b) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)**    **Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all open-end and closed-end loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)(a)**    **Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report the total fair value of revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c.(1)) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)(b)**    **Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all closed-end loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c.(2)) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)(b)(1)**    **Secured by first liens.** Report the total fair value of closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c.(2)(a)) held for trading.
- 6.a.(3)(b)(2)**    **Secured by junior liens.** Report the total fair value of closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.c.(2)(b)) held for trading.
- 6.a.(4)**    **Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.d) held for trading.
- 6.a.(5)**    **Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report the total fair value of loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 1.e) held for trading.
- 6.b**        **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total fair value of commercial and industrial loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 4) held for trading.
- 6.c**        **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 6) held for trading.
- 6.c.(1)**    **Credit cards.** Report the total fair value of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 6.a) held for trading.
- 6.c.(2)**    **Other revolving credit plans.** Report the total fair value of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 6.b) held for trading.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6.c.(3)**    **Other consumer loans.** Report the total fair value of all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C, item 6.c) held for trading.
- 6.d**        **Other loans.** Report the total fair value of all other loans held for trading that cannot properly be reported in one of the preceding subitems of this item 6. Such loans include “Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks,” “Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers,” “Loans to foreign governments and official institutions,” “Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.,” and “Other loans” (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, 7, 8, and 9).
- 7-8**        Not applicable.
- 9**         **Other trading assets.** Report the total fair value of all trading assets that cannot properly be reported in items 1 through 6. Exclude revaluation gains on interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts (report in item 11 below).
- 10**        Not applicable.
- 11**        **Derivatives with a positive fair value.** Report the amount of revaluation gains (i.e., assets) from the “marking to market” of interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes. Revaluation gains and losses (i.e., assets and liabilities) from the “marking to market” of the reporting bank’s derivative contracts executed with the same counterparty that meet the criteria for a valid right of setoff contained in FASB Interpretation No. 39 (e.g., those contracts subject to a qualifying master netting arrangement) may be reported on a net basis using this item and item 14 below, as appropriate. (For further information, see the Glossary entry for “offsetting.”)
- 12**        **Total trading assets.** Report the sum of items 1 through 11. On the FFIEC 041, this item must equal Schedule RC, item 5, “Trading assets.” On the FFIEC 031, the amount in column A for this item must equal Schedule RC, item 5, “Trading assets.”

**LIABILITIES**

- 13.a**     **Liability for short positions.** Report the total fair value of the reporting bank’s liabilities resulting from sales of assets that the reporting bank does not own (see the Glossary entry for “short position”).
- 13.b**     **Other trading liabilities.** Report the total fair value of all trading liabilities other than the reporting bank’s liability for short positions. Exclude revaluation losses on interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts (report in item 14 below).
- 14**        **Derivatives with a negative fair value.** Report the amount of revaluation losses (i.e., liabilities) from the “marking to market” of interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes. Revaluation gains and losses (i.e., assets and liabilities) from the “marking to market” of the reporting bank’s interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts executed with the same counterparty that meet the criteria for a valid right of setoff contained in FASB Interpretation No. 39 (e.g., those contracts subject to a qualifying master netting arrangement) may be reported on a net basis using this item and item 11 above, as appropriate. (For further information, see the Glossary entry for “offsetting.”)

**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 15** **Total trading liabilities.** Report the sum of items 13.a, 13.b, and 14. On the FFIEC 041, this item must equal Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities." On the FFIEC 031, the amount in column A for this item must equal Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities."

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1** **Unpaid principal balance of loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.
- 1.a** **Loans secured by real estate.** On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by real estate held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6. On the FFIEC 031, report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by real estate held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a, for the fully consolidated bank in column A, but with a breakdown of these loans into seven categories for domestic offices in column B.
- 1.a.(1)** **Construction, land development, and other land loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all construction, land development, and other land loans held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(1).
- 1.a.(2)** **Secured by farmland.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by farmland held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(2).
- 1.a.(3)** **Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3).
- 1.a.(3)(a)** **Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3)(a).
- 1.a.(3)(b)** **Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3)(b).
- 1.a.(3)(b)(1)** **Secured by first liens.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3)(b)(1).
- 1.a.(3)(b)(2)** **Secured by junior liens.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(3)(b)(2).
- 1.a.(4)** **Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(4).

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a.(5)    Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.a.(5).
- 1.b        Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all commercial and industrial loans held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.b.
- 1.c        Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.c.
- 1.c.(1)    Credit cards.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.c.(1).
- 1.c.(2)    Other revolving credit plans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.c.(2).
- 1.c.(3)    Other consumer loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.c.(3).
- 1.d        Other loans.** Report the total unpaid principal balance outstanding for all loans held for trading reported in Schedule RC-D, item 6.d. Such loans include “Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks,” “Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers,” “Loans to foreign governments and official institutions,” “Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.,” and “Other loans” (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, 7, 8, and 9).
- 2         Loans measured at fair value that are past due 90 days or more.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value and unpaid principal balance of all loans held for trading included in Schedule RC-D, items 6.a through 6.d, that are past due 90 days or more as of the report date.
- 2.a        Fair value.** Report the total fair value of all loans held for trading included in Schedule RC-D, items 6.a through 6.d, that are past due 90 days or more as of the report date.
- 2.b        Unpaid principal balance.** Report in the appropriate column the total unpaid principal balance of all loans held for trading included in Schedule RC-D, items 6.a through 6.d, that are past due 90 days or more as of the report date.
- 3         Structured financial products by underlying collateral or reference assets.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all structured financial products held for trading by the predominant type of collateral or reference assets supporting the product. The sum of Memorandum items 3.a through 3.g must equal the sum of Schedule RC-D, items 5.a.(1) through 5.a.(3).

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 3.a    Trust preferred securities issued by financial institutions.** Report the total fair value of structured financial products held for trading that are supported predominantly by trust preferred securities issued by financial institutions.
- 3.b    Trust preferred securities issued by real estate investment trusts.** Report the total fair value of structured financial products held for trading that are supported predominantly by trust preferred securities issued by real estate investment trusts.
- 3.c    Corporate and similar loans.** Report the total fair value of structured financial products held for trading that are supported predominantly by corporate and similar loans.
- Exclude securities backed by loans that are commonly regarded as asset-backed securities rather than collateralized loan obligations in the marketplace (report in Schedule RC-D, item 5.b).
- 3.d    1-4 family residential MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. government-sponsored enterprises (GSEs).** Report the total fair value of structured financial products held for trading that are supported predominantly by 1-4 family residential mortgage-backed securities issued or guaranteed by U.S. government-sponsored enterprises.



**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3.e** **1-4 family residential MBS not issued or guaranteed by GSEs.** Report the total fair value of structured financial products held for trading that are supported predominantly by 1-4 family residential mortgage-backed securities not issued or guaranteed by U.S. government-sponsored enterprises.
- 3.f** **Diversified (mixed) pools of structured financial products.** Report the total fair value of structured financial products held for trading that are supported predominantly by diversified (mixed) pools of structured financial products. Include such products as CDOs squared and cubed (also known as “pools of pools”).
- 3.g** **Other collateral or reference assets.** Report the total fair value of structured financial products held for trading that are supported predominantly by other types of collateral or reference assets not identified above.

**4** **Pledged trading assets:**

- 4.a** **Pledged securities.** Report the total fair value of all securities held for trading included in Schedule RC-D above that are pledged to secure deposits, repurchase transactions, or other borrowings (regardless of the balance of the deposits or other liabilities against which the securities are pledged); as performance bonds under futures or forward contracts; or for any other purpose. Include as pledged securities any securities held for trading that have been “loaned” in securities borrowing/lending transactions that do not qualify as sales under FASB Statement No. 140.

Also include securities held for trading owned by consolidated insurance subsidiaries and held in custodial trusts (that are reported as securities held for trading in Schedule RC-D) that are pledged to insurance companies external to the consolidated bank.

- 4.b** **Pledged loans.** Report the total fair value of all loans held for trading included in Schedule RC-D above that are pledged to secure deposits, repurchase transactions, or other borrowings (regardless of the balance of the deposits or other liabilities against which the loans are pledged) or for any other purpose. Include loans held for trading that have been transferred in transactions that are accounted for as secured borrowings with a pledge of collateral because they do not qualify as sales under FASB Statement No. 140. In general, the pledging of loans is the act of setting aside certain loans to secure or collateralize bank transactions with the bank continuing to own the loans unless the bank defaults on the transaction.

NOTE: Memorandum items 5 through 10 are applicable only to banks that reported a quarterly average for trading assets of \$1 billion or more in Schedule RC-K, item 7, for any of the four preceding quarterly reports.

**5** **Asset-backed securities:**

- 5.a** **Credit card receivables.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by credit card receivables, i.e., extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 5.b    Home equity lines.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by home equity lines of credit, i.e., revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1).
- 5.c    Automobile loans.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by automobile loans, i.e., loans to individuals for the purpose of purchasing private passenger vehicles, including minivans, vans, sport-utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and similar light trucks for personal use. Such loans are a subset of “Other consumer loans,” as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c.
- 5.d    Other consumer loans.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by other consumer loans, i.e., loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c, excluding automobile loans as described in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum item 4.e, above.
- 5.e    Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by commercial and industrial loans, i.e., loans for commercial and industrial purposes to sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, and other business enterprises, whether secured (other than by real estate) or unsecured, single-payment or installment, as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.
- 5.f    Other.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by loans other than those included in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum items 4.a through 4.g, above, i.e., loans as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, and 7 through 9 and lease financing receivables as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.
- 6      Retained beneficial interests in securitizations (first-loss or equity tranches).** Report the total fair value of assets held for trading that represent interests that continue to be held by the bank following a securitization (as defined by FASB Statement No. 140, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities*) to the extent that such interests will absorb losses resulting from the underlying assets before those losses affect outside investors. Examples of such items include credit-enhancing interest-only strips (as defined in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 10) and residual interests in securitization trusts (as defined in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 50).
- 7      Equity securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all equity securities held for trading. Include equity securities classified as trading with readily determinable fair values as defined by FASB Statement No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, and those equity securities that are outside the scope of Statement No. 115.
- 7.a    Readily determinable fair values.** Report the total fair value of all equity securities held for trading that are within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115.
- 7.b    Other.** Report the total fair value of all equity securities held for trading other than those included in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum item 7.a, above.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 8**        **Loans pending securitization.** Report the total fair value of all loans included in Schedule RC-D, items 6.a through 6.d, that are held for securitization purposes. Report such loans in this item only if the bank expects the securitization transaction to be accounted for as a sale under FASB Statement No. 140, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities*.
- 9**        **Other trading assets.** Disclose in Memorandum items 9.a through 9.c each component of Schedule RC-D, item 9, “Other trading assets,” and the fair value of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item. Exclude equity securities reported in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum items 7.a and 7.b. For each component of other trading assets that exceeds the disclosure threshold for this Memorandum item, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 9.a through 9.c. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).
- 10**       **Other trading liabilities.** Disclose in Memorandum items 10.a through 10.c each component of Schedule RC-D, item 13.b, “Other trading liabilities,” and the fair value of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item. For each component of other trading liabilities that exceeds this disclosure threshold, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 10.a through 10.c. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

## SCHEDULE RC-E -- DEPOSIT LIABILITIES

### General Instructions

A complete discussion of deposits is included in the Glossary entry entitled "deposits." That discussion addresses the following topics and types of deposits in detail:

- (1) Federal Deposit Insurance Act definition of deposits;
- (2) transaction accounts;
- (3) demand deposits;
- (4) NOW accounts;
- (5) ATS accounts;
- (6) telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts;
- (7) nontransaction accounts;
- (8) savings deposits;
- (9) money market deposit accounts;
- (10) other savings deposits;
- (11) time deposits;
- (12) time certificates of deposit;
- (13) time deposits, open account;
- (14) interest-bearing deposit accounts; and
- (15) noninterest-bearing deposit accounts.

Additional discussions pertaining to deposits will also be found under separate Glossary entries for:

- (1) borrowings and deposits in foreign offices;
- (2) brokered deposits;
- (3) cash management arrangements;
- (4) dealer reserve accounts;
- (5) hypothecated deposits;
- (6) letter of credit (for letters of credit sold for cash and travelers letters of credit);
- (7) overdraft;
- (8) pass-through reserve balances;
- (9) placements and takings; and
- (10) reciprocal balances.

On the FFIEC 031 only, Schedule RC-E consists of two parts. Part I covers the deposit liabilities of the domestic offices of the consolidated bank. Part II covers the deposit liabilities of the foreign offices (including Edge and Agreement subsidiaries and IBFs) of the consolidated bank. (See the Glossary entries for "domestic office" and "foreign office" for the definitions of these terms.)

NOTE: For information about the reporting of deposits for deposit insurance and FICO assessment purposes, refer to Schedule RC-O.

NOTE: For the appropriate treatment of deposits of depository institutions for which the reporting bank is serving as a pass-through agent for federal required reserves, see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances."

NOTE: For banks that elect to report deposits at fair value under a fair value option, report the fair value of those deposits in the same items and columns as similar deposits to which a fair value option has not been applied. Currently, deposits that include a demand feature (e.g., demand and savings deposits in domestic offices) are not eligible to be reported under a fair value election.

**(Part I. Deposits in Domestic Offices)****Definitions**

The term "deposits" is defined in the Glossary and generally follows the definitions of deposits used in the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and in Federal Reserve Regulation D.

Reciprocal balances between the reporting bank and other depository institutions may be reported on a net basis when a right of setoff exists. See the Glossary entry for "offsetting" for the conditions that must be met for a right of setoff to exist.

The following are not reported as deposits in Schedule RC-E:

- (1) Deposits received in one office of the bank for deposit in another office of the bank.
- (2) Outstanding drafts (including advices or authorizations to charge the bank's balance in another depository institution) drawn in the regular course of business by the reporting bank on other depository institutions.
- (3) Trust funds held in the bank's own trust department that the bank keeps segregated and apart from its general assets and does not use in the conduct of its business. NOTE: Such uninvested trust funds must be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-O, items 1 and 4.
- (4) Deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans (i.e., hypothecated deposits), which should be netted against loans in Schedule RC-C, Loans and Lease Financing Receivables.
- (5) All obligations arising from assets sold under agreements to repurchase.
- (6) Overdrafts in deposit accounts. Overdrafts are to be reported as loans in Schedule RC-C and not as negative deposits. Overdrafts in one or more transaction accounts within a group of related transaction accounts of a single type (i.e., demand deposit accounts or NOW accounts, but not a combination thereof) maintained in the same right and capacity by a customer (a single legal entity) that are established under a bona fide cash management arrangement by this customer are not to be classified as loans unless there is a net overdraft position in the group of related transaction accounts taken as a whole. For reporting and deposit insurance assessment purposes, such accounts function as, and are regarded as, one account rather than multiple separate accounts. (NOTE: Affiliates and subsidiaries are considered separate legal entities.) See the Glossary entry for "cash management arrangements" for information on bona fide cash management arrangements.
- (7) Time deposits sold (issued) by the reporting bank that it has subsequently purchased in the secondary market (typically as a result of the bank's trading activities) and has not resold as of the report date. For purposes of these reports, a bank that purchases a time deposit it has issued is regarded as having paid the time deposit prior to maturity. The effect of the transaction is that the bank has cancelled a liability as opposed to having acquired an asset for its portfolio.

The following are reported as deposits:

- (1) Deposits of trust funds standing to the credit of other banks and all trust funds held or deposited in any department of the reporting bank other than the trust department.
- (2) Credit items that could not be posted to the individual deposit accounts but that have been credited to the control accounts of the various deposit categories on the general ledger.

**Definitions (cont.)**

- (3) Credit items not yet posted to deposit accounts that are carried in suspense or similar nondeposit accounts and are material in amount. As described in the Glossary entry for "suspense accounts," the items included in such accounts should be reviewed and material amounts reported in the appropriate balance sheet accounts. NOTE: Regardless of whether deposits carried in suspense accounts have been reclassified as deposits and reported in Schedule RC-E, they must be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-O, items 1 and 4.
- (4) Escrow funds.
- (5) Payments collected by the bank on loans secured by real estate and other loans serviced for others that have not yet been remitted to the owners of the loans.
- (6) Credit balances resulting from customers' overpayments of account balances on credit cards and other revolving credit plans.
- (7) Funds received or held in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks drawn in the normal course of business (including accounts where funds are remitted by the reporting bank only when it has been advised that the checks or drafts have been presented).
- (8) Funds received or held in connection with traveler's checks and money orders sold (but not drawn) by the reporting bank, until the proceeds of the sale are remitted to another party, and funds received or held in connection with other such checks used (but not drawn) by the reporting bank, until the amount of the checks is remitted to another party.
- (9) Checks drawn by the reporting bank on, or payable at or through, a Federal Reserve Bank or a Federal Home Loan Bank.
- (10) Refundable loan commitment fees received or held by the reporting bank prior to loan closing.
- (11) Refundable stock subscription payments received or held by the reporting bank prior to the issuance of the stock. (Report nonrefundable stock subscription payments in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities.")

In addition, the gross amount of debit items ("throw-outs," "bookkeepers' cutbacks," or "rejects") that cannot be posted to the individual deposit accounts without creating overdrafts or for some other reason (e.g., stop payment, missing endorsement, post or stale date, or account closed), but which have been charged to the control accounts of the various deposit categories on the general ledger, should be credited to (added back to) the appropriate deposit control totals and reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets."

The Monetary Control Act of 1980 and the resulting revision to Federal Reserve Regulation D, "Reserve Requirements of Depository Institutions," established, for purposes of federal reserve requirements on deposit liabilities, a category of deposits designated as "transaction accounts." The distinction between transaction and nontransaction accounts is discussed in detail in the Glossary entry for "deposits." NOTE: Money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) are regarded as savings deposits and are specifically excluded from the "transaction account" classification.

**Summary of Transaction Account Classifications** (See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for detailed definitions and further information.)

A. Always regarded as transaction accounts:

1. Demand deposits.
2. NOW accounts.
3. ATS accounts.
4. Accounts (other than savings deposits) from which payments may be made to third parties by means of an automated teller machine (ATM), a remote service unit (RSU), or another electronic device, including by debit card.
5. Accounts (other than savings deposits) that permit third party payments through use of checks, drafts, negotiable instruments, or other similar instruments.

B. Deposits or accounts that are regarded as transaction accounts if the following specified conditions exist:

1. Accounts that otherwise meet the definition of savings deposits but that authorize or permit the depositor to exceed the transfer and withdrawal rules for a savings deposit.
2. Any deposit or account that otherwise meets the definition of a time deposit but that allows withdrawals within the first six days after the date of deposit and that does not require an early withdrawal penalty of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within those first six days, unless the deposit or account meets the definition of a savings deposit. Any such deposit or account that meets the definition of a savings deposit shall be reported as a savings deposit, otherwise it shall be reported as a demand deposit, which is a transaction account.
3. The remaining balance of a time deposit from which a partial early withdrawal is made, unless the remaining balance either (a) is subject to additional early withdrawal penalties of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within six days after each partial withdrawal (in which case the deposit or account continues to be reported as a time deposit) or (b) is placed in an account that meets the definition of a savings deposit (in which case the deposit or account shall be reported as a savings deposit). Otherwise, the deposit or account shall be reported as a demand deposit, which is a transaction account.

C. Not regarded as transaction accounts (unless specified above):

1. Savings deposits (including accounts commonly known as money market deposit accounts (MMDAs)).
2. Accounts that permit telephone or preauthorized transfers or transfers by ATMs or RSUs to repay loans made or serviced by the same depository institution.
3. Accounts that permit telephone or preauthorized withdrawals where the proceeds are to be mailed to or picked up by the depositor.
4. Accounts that permit transfers to other accounts of the depositor at the same institution through ATMs or RSUs.

### **Column Instructions**

Deposits as summarized above are divided into two general categories, "Transaction Accounts" (columns A and B) and "Nontransaction Accounts (including MMDAs)" (column C).

**Column A - Total transaction accounts.** Report in column A the total of all transaction accounts as summarized above and fully defined in the Glossary entry for "deposits." With the exceptions noted in the item instructions and the Glossary entry, the term "transaction account" is defined as a deposit or account from which the depositor or account holder is permitted to make transfers or withdrawals by negotiable or transferable instruments, payment orders of withdrawal, telephone transfers, or other similar devices for the purpose of making third party payments or transfers to third persons or others, or from which the depositor may make third party payments at an automated teller machine (ATM), a remote service unit (RSU), or another electronic device, including by debit card.

**Column B - Memo: Total demand deposits.** Report in item 7, column B, the total of all demand deposits, including any matured time or savings deposits without automatic renewal provisions, unless the deposit agreement specifically provides for the funds to be transferred at maturity to another type of account (i.e., other than a demand deposit) (see the Glossary entry for "deposits").

NOTE: Demand deposits are, of course, one type of transaction account. Therefore, the amount reported in item 7, column B, should be included by category of depositor in the breakdown of transaction accounts by category of depositor that is reported in column A.

**Column C - Total nontransaction accounts (including MMDAs).** Report in column C all deposits other than transaction accounts as summarized above and defined in the Glossary entry for "deposits." Include in column C all interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing savings deposits and time deposits together with all interest paid by crediting savings and time deposit accounts.

### **Item Instructions**

In items 1 through 6 of Schedule RC-E, banks report separate breakdowns of their transaction and nontransaction accounts by category of depositor. When reporting brokered deposits in these items, the funds should be categorized as deposits of "Individuals, partnerships, and corporations," "States and political subdivisions in the U.S.," or "Commercial banks and other depository institutions in the U.S." based on the beneficial owners of the funds that the broker has placed in the bank. However, if this information is not readily available to the issuing bank for certain brokered deposits because current deposit insurance rules do not require the deposit broker to provide information routinely on the beneficial owners of the deposits and their account ownership capacity to the bank issuing the deposits, these brokered deposits may be rebuttably presumed to be deposits of "Individuals, partnerships, and corporations" and reported in Schedule RC-E, item 1, below. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "brokered deposits."

### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>1</b> | <b><u>Deposits of individuals, partnerships, and corporations (include all certified and official checks).</u></b> Report in the appropriate column all deposits of individuals, partnerships, and corporations, wherever located, and all certified and official checks. |
|----------|---|



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****1**  
(cont.)Include in this item:

- (1) Deposits related to the personal, household, or family activities of both farm and nonfarm individuals and to the business activities of sole proprietorships.
- (2) Deposits of corporations and organizations (other than depository institutions), regardless of whether they are operated for profit, including but not limited to:
  - (a) mutual funds and other nondepository financial institutions;
  - (b) foreign government-owned nonbank commercial and industrial enterprises; and
  - (c) quasi-governmental organizations such as post exchanges on military posts and deposits of a company, battery, or similar organization (unless the reporting bank has been designated by the U.S. Treasury as a depository for such funds and appropriate security for the deposits has been pledged, in which case, report in Schedule RC-E, item 2).
- (3) Dealer reserve accounts (see the Glossary entry for "dealer reserve accounts" for the definition of this term).
- (4) Deposits of U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities such as the:
  - (a) Banks for Cooperatives,
  - (b) Export-Import Bank of the U.S.,
  - (c) Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation,
  - (d) Federal Financing Bank,
  - (e) Federal Home Loan Banks,
  - (f) Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation,
  - (g) Federal Intermediate Credit Banks,
  - (h) Federal Land Banks,
  - (i) Federal National Mortgage Association,
  - (j) National Credit Union Administration Central Liquidity Facility,
  - (k) National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, and
  - (l) Office of Thrift Supervision.
- (5) Deposits of trust funds standing to the credit of other banks and all trust funds held or deposited in any department (except the trust department) of the reporting bank if the beneficiary is an individual, partnership, or corporation.
- (6) Credit balances on credit cards and other revolving credit plans as a result of customer overpayments.
- (7) Deposits of a federal or state court held for the benefit of individuals, partnerships, or corporations, such as bankruptcy funds and escrow funds.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 1**  
(cont.)
- (8) Certified and official checks, which include the following:
- (a) Unpaid depositors' checks that have been certified.
  - (b) Cashiers' checks, money orders, and other officers' checks issued for any purpose including those issued in payment for services, dividends, or purchases that are drawn on the reporting bank by any of its duly authorized officers and that are outstanding on the report date.
  - (c) Funds received or held in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks drawn in the normal course of business (including accounts where funds are remitted by the reporting bank only when it has been advised that the checks or drafts have been presented).
  - (d) Funds received or held in connection with traveler's checks and money orders sold (but not drawn) by the reporting bank, until the proceeds of the sale are remitted to another party, and funds received or held in connection with other such checks used (but not drawn) by the reporting bank, until the amount of the checks is remitted to another party.
  - (e) Checks drawn by the reporting bank on, or payable at or through, a Federal Reserve Bank or a Federal Home Loan Bank.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 1**  
(cont.)
- (f) Outstanding travelers' checks, travelers' letters of credit and other letters of credit (less any outstanding drafts accepted thereunder) sold for cash or its equivalent by the reporting bank or its agents.
  - (g) Outstanding drafts and bills of exchange accepted by the reporting bank or its agents for money or its equivalent, including drafts accepted against a letter of credit issued for money or its equivalent.
  - (h) On the FFIEC 031, checks or drafts drawn by, or on behalf of, a non-U.S. office of the reporting bank on an account maintained at a U.S. office of the reporting bank. Such drafts are, for Report of Condition and federal deposit insurance assessment purposes, the same as officers' checks. This would include "London checks," "Eurodollar bills payable checks," and any other credit items that the domestic bank issues in connection with such transactions.

Exclude from this item deposits of:

- (1) The U.S. Government (report in Schedule RC-E, item 2).
- (2) States and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-E, item 3).
- (3) Commercial banks in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-E, item 4).
- (4) Other depository institutions in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-E, item 4).
- (5) Banks in foreign countries (report in Schedule RC-E, item 5).

- 2**    **Deposits of U.S. Government.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits of federal public funds made by or for the account of the United States or some department, bureau, or official thereof.

Include in this item:

- (1) U.S. Treasury Tax and Loan Accounts, including deposits of federal income tax withheld from employee salaries, from interest and dividend payments, and from distributions or payments from pensions, annuities, and other deferred income including IRAs; social security tax deposits and other federal tax payments; and the proceeds from sales of U.S. Savings Bonds.

NOTE: Only deposits credited to the U.S. Treasury Tax and Loan demand deposit accounts that represent funds received as of the close of business of the "current" day should be reported as Treasury Tax and Loan Demand Deposits. (The "current" day's deposits should reflect those deposits on the bank's books standing to the credit of the U.S. Treasury's Tax and Loan Account as of the report date.) Funds credited to Tax and Loan Demand Deposit Accounts as of the close of business on previous days should already have been remitted to the Federal Reserve Bank (and thus excluded from this report) or automatically converted into open-ended interest-bearing notes (to be reported as "Other borrowings" in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b), depending on the option selected by the reporting institution.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1**            (2) Deposits standing to the credit of certain quasi-governmental institutions when the reporting bank has been designated by the U.S. Treasury as a depository for such funds.  
(cont.)

(3) Deposits of the U.S. Postal Service and local post offices.

Exclude from this item deposits of U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities. (Such deposits are to be reported in Schedule RC-E, item 1, above.)

**3**            **Deposits of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits standing to the credit of states, counties, municipalities, and local housing authorities; school, irrigation, drainage, and reclamation districts; or other instrumentalities of one or more states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and U.S. territories and possessions.

Also include deposits of funds advanced to states and political subdivisions by U.S. Government agencies and corporations and deposits of withheld income taxes of states and political subdivisions.

**4**            **Deposits of commercial banks and other depository institutions in the U.S.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits of commercial banks and other depository institutions located in the U.S.

Commercial banks in the U.S. cover:

- (1) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks; and
- (2) all other commercial banks in the U.S., i.e., U.S. branches of U.S. banks.

Other depository institutions in the U.S. cover:

- (1) Building or savings and loan associations, homestead associations, and cooperative banks;
- (2) credit unions; and
- (3) mutual and stock savings banks.

For purposes of these reports, U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks include U.S. branches and agencies of foreign official banking institutions and investment companies that are chartered under Article XII of the New York State banking law and that are majority-owned by one or more foreign banks.

For the appropriate treatment of deposits of depository institutions for which the reporting bank is serving as a pass-through agent for federal required reserves, see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances."

Refer to the Glossary entries for "banks, U.S. and foreign" and "depository institutions in the U.S." for further discussion of these terms.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4**        Exclude from this item deposits of the following depository institutions:  
(cont.)
- (1) Banks in foreign countries (report in Schedule RC-E, item 5, below). (See the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for the definition of this term.)
  - (2) On the FFIEC 031, IBFs (report in part II of Schedule RC-E).
- 5**        **Deposits of banks in foreign countries.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits of banks located in foreign countries.
- Banks in foreign countries cover:
- (1) foreign-domiciled branches of other U.S. banks; and
  - (2) foreign-domiciled branches of foreign banks.
- See the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for further discussion of these terms.
- Exclude from this item deposits of foreign official institutions and foreign central banks (to be reported in Schedule RC-E, item 6 below) and deposits of U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks and New York State investment companies (to be reported in Schedule RC-E, item 4 above).
- For the appropriate treatment of deposits of depository institutions for which the reporting bank is serving as a pass-through agent for federal required reserves, see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances."
- 6**        **Deposits of foreign governments and official institutions.** Report in the appropriate column all deposits of foreign governments and official institutions. (See the Glossary entry for "foreign governments and official institutions" for the definition of this term.)
- Exclude from this item deposits of:
- (1) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign official banking institutions (report in Schedule RC-E, item 4, above).
  - (2) Nationalized banks and other banking institutions that are owned by foreign governments and that do not function as central banks, banks of issue, or development banks (report in Schedule RC-E, item 5, above).
  - (3) Foreign government-owned nonbank commercial and industrial enterprises (report in Schedule RC-E, item 1, above).
- 7**        **Total.** Report in column B the total of all demand deposits. Report in columns A and C the sum of items 1 through 6. The sum of columns A and C of this item must equal Schedule RC, item 13.a, "Deposits in domestic offices."

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1            Selected components of total deposits.** The amounts to be reported in Memorandum items 1.a through 1.e below are included as components of total deposits (in domestic offices) (Schedule RC-E, sum of item 7, columns A and C).

**1.a          Total Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) and Keogh Plan accounts.** Report in this Memorandum item the total of all IRA and Keogh Plan deposits included in total deposits (in domestic offices) (Schedule RC-E, sum of item 7, columns A and C). IRAs include traditional IRAs, Roth IRAs, Simplified Employee Pension (SEP) IRAs, and SIMPLE IRAs.

Exclude deposits in "Section 457" deferred compensation plans and self-directed defined contribution plans, which are primarily 401(k) plan accounts. Also exclude deposits in Health Savings Accounts, Medical Savings Accounts, and Coverdell Education Savings Accounts (formerly known as Education IRAs).

**1.b          Total brokered deposits.** Report in this Memorandum item the total of all brokered deposits included in total deposits (in domestic offices) (Schedule RC-E, sum of item 7, columns A and C), regardless of size or type of deposit instrument. (See the Glossary entry for "brokered deposits" for the definition of this term.)

Brokered deposits include "reciprocal deposits." As defined in Section 327.8(s) of the FDIC's regulations, "reciprocal deposits" are deposits that an "institution receives through a deposit placement network on a reciprocal basis, such that: (1) for any deposit received, the institution (as agent for depositors) places the same amount with other insured depository institutions through the network; and (2) each member of the network sets the interest rate to be paid on the entire amount of funds it places with other network members."

**1.c          Fully insured brokered deposits.** Report in the appropriate subitem all fully insured brokered deposits (as defined in the Glossary entry for "brokered deposits") included in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b above.

In some cases, brokered certificates of deposit are issued in \$1,000 amounts under a master certificate of deposit issued by a bank to a deposit broker in an amount that exceeds \$100,000. For these so-called "retail brokered deposits," multiple purchases by individual depositors from an individual bank normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit (either \$100,000 or \$250,000), but under current deposit insurance rules the deposit broker is not required to provide information routinely on these purchasers and their account ownership capacity to the bank issuing the deposits. If this information is not readily available to the issuing bank, these brokered certificates of deposit in \$1,000 amounts may be rebuttably presumed to be fully insured brokered deposits and should be reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c.(1), below. In addition, some brokered deposits are transaction accounts or money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) that are denominated in amounts of \$0.01 and established and maintained by the deposit broker (or its agent) as agent, custodian, or other fiduciary for the broker's customers. An individual depositor's deposits within the brokered transaction account or MMDA normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit. As with retail brokered deposits, if information on these depositors and their account ownership capacity is not readily available to the bank establishing the transaction account or MMDA, the amounts in the transaction account or MMDA may be rebuttably presumed to be fully insured brokered deposits and should be reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c.(1), below.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.c.(1)    Brokered deposits issued in denominations of less than \$100,000.** Report in this item those brokered deposits issued by the bank in denominations of less than \$100,000. Also report in this item time deposits issued to deposit brokers in the form of large (\$100,000 or more) certificates of deposit that have been participated out by the broker in shares of less than \$100,000.

For brokered deposits that represent retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage, report such brokered deposits in this item only if they have been issued by the bank in denominations of less than \$100,000.

- 1.c.(2)    Brokered deposits issued in denominations of \$100,000 and certain brokered retirement deposit accounts.** Report in this item those brokered deposits issued by the bank in denominations of exactly \$100,000.

Also report in this item brokered deposits that represent retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage that have been issued by the bank (a) in denominations of more than \$100,000 through exactly \$250,000 or (b) in denominations greater than \$100,000 that have been participated out by the broker in shares of more than \$100,000 through exactly \$250,000.

- 1.d        Maturity data for brokered deposits.** Report in the appropriate subitem the indicated maturity data for brokered deposits (as defined in the Glossary entry for "brokered deposits").

- 1.d.(1)    Brokered deposits issued in denominations of less than \$100,000 with a remaining maturity of one year or less.** Report in this item those brokered time deposits issued by the bank in denominations of less than \$100,000 reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c.(1) above that have a remaining maturity of one year or less. Remaining maturity is the amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of a brokered deposit. Also report in this item all brokered demand and savings deposits with balances of less than \$100,000 that were reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c.(1) above.

- 1.d.(2)    Brokered deposits issued in denominations of \$100,000 or more with a remaining maturity of one year or less.** Report in this item those brokered time deposits issued by the bank in denominations of \$100,000 or more reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b above that have a remaining maturity of one year or less. Remaining maturity is the amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of a brokered deposit. Also report in this item all brokered demand and savings deposits with balances of \$100,000 or more that were reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b above.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.e        Preferred deposits.** (This item is to be reported for the December 31 report only.)  
Report in this item all deposits of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. included in Schedule RC-E, item 3, columns A and C above, which are secured or collateralized as required under state law. Exclude deposits of the U.S. Government which are secured or collateralized as required under federal law. Also exclude deposits of trust funds which are secured or collateralized as required under state law unless the beneficiary is a state or political subdivision in the U.S. The amount reported in this memorandum item must be less than the sum of Schedule RC-E, item 3, column A, and item 3, column C, above.

State law may require a bank to pledge securities (or other readily marketable assets) to cover the uninsured portion of the deposits of a state or political subdivision. If the bank has pledged securities with a value that exceeds the amount of the uninsured portion of the state or political subdivision's deposits, only the uninsured amount (and none of the insured portion of the deposits) should be reported as a "preferred deposit." For example, a political subdivision has \$350,000 in deposits at a bank which, under state law, is required to pledge securities to cover only the uninsured portion of such deposits (\$250,000 in this example). The bank has pledged securities with a value of \$300,000 to secure these deposits. Only \$250,000 of the political subdivision's \$350,000 in deposits (the uninsured amount) would be considered "preferred deposits."

In other states, banks must participate in a state public deposits program in order to receive deposits from the state or from political subdivisions within the state in amounts that would not be covered by federal deposit insurance. Under state law in such states, the value of the securities a bank must pledge to the state is calculated annually, but represents only a percentage of the uninsured portion of its public deposits. Institutions participating in the state program may potentially be required to share in any loss to public depositors incurred in the failure of another participating institution. As long as the value of the securities pledged to the state exceeds the calculated requirement, all of the bank's uninsured public deposits are protected from loss under the operation of the state program if the bank fails and, therefore, all of the uninsured public deposits are considered "preferred deposits." For example, a bank participating in a state public deposits program has \$1,000,000 in public deposits under the program and \$700,000 of this amount is uninsured. The bank's most recent calculation indicates that it must pledge securities with a value of at least \$77,000 to the state in order to participate in the state program. The bank has pledged securities with an actual value of \$80,000. The bank should report the \$700,000 in uninsured public deposits as "preferred deposits."



**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2** **Components of total nontransaction accounts.** Memorandum item 2 divides total nontransaction accounts into two major categories: savings deposits (Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and 2.a.(2)) and time deposits (Memorandum items 2.b and 2.c). The sum of Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and 2.a.(2) equals total savings deposits. The sum of Memorandum items 2.b and 2.c equals total time deposits. The sum of Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and 2.a.(2) (savings deposits) and Memorandum items 2.b and 2.c (time deposits) equals total nontransaction deposits reported in item 7, column C, above.

Include as time deposits in Memorandum items 2.b and 2.c:

- (1) All time deposits (as defined in the Glossary entry for "deposits") with original maturities of seven days or more that are not classified as transaction accounts.
- (2) Interest paid by crediting time deposit accounts.

- 2.a** **Savings deposits.** Report in the appropriate subitem all savings deposits included in column C above. See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the definition of savings deposits.

Include as savings deposits in Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and 2.a.(2) interest paid by crediting savings deposit accounts.

Exclude from Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and 2.a.(2):

- (1) NOW accounts, ATS accounts, and telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts that meet the definition of a transaction account (report in Schedule RC-E, column A, as transaction accounts).
- (2) Special passbook or statement accounts, such as "90-day notice accounts," "golden passbook accounts," or deposits labeled as "savings certificates," that have a specified original maturity of seven days or more (report as time deposits in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 2.b or 2.c, below).
- (3) Interest accrued on savings deposits but not yet paid or credited to a deposit account (exclude from this schedule and report in Schedule RC-G, item 1.a, "Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits (in domestic offices)").

- 2.a.(1)** **Money market deposit accounts (MMDAs).** Report in this item the total amount of all money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) that are included in Schedule RC-E, column C, above. See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the definition of money market deposit accounts.

- 2.a.(2)** **Other savings deposits.** Report in this item the total amount of all other savings deposits that are included in Schedule RC-E, column C, above. This item includes those accounts commonly known as passbook savings and statement savings. See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the definition of other savings deposits.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b** **Total time deposits of less than \$100,000.** Report in this item all time deposits included in Schedule RC-E, column C, above with balances of less than \$100,000. This item includes both time certificates of deposit and open-account time deposits with balances of less than \$100,000, regardless of negotiability or transferability. This item also includes time deposits issued to deposit brokers in the form of large (\$100,000 or more) certificates of deposit that have been participated out by the broker in shares of less than \$100,000. In addition, if the bank has issued a master certificate of deposit to a deposit broker in an amount that exceeds \$100,000 and under which brokered certificates of deposit are issued in \$1,000 amounts (so-called "retail brokered deposits"), individual depositors who purchase multiple certificates issued by the bank normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit (either \$100,000 or \$250,000). Under current deposit insurance rules the deposit broker is not required to provide information routinely on these purchasers and their account ownership capacity to the bank issuing the deposits. If this information is not readily available to the issuing bank, these brokered certificates of deposit in \$1,000 amounts should be reported in this item as time deposits of less than \$100,000.

Exclude from this item all time deposits with balances of \$100,000 or more (report in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 2.c, below).

- 2.c** **Total time deposits of \$100,000 or more.** Report in this item all time deposits included in Schedule RC-E, column C, above with balances of \$100,000 or more. This item includes both time certificates of deposit and open-account time deposits with balances of \$100,000 or more, regardless of negotiability or transferability. Exclude from this item:

- all time deposits issued to deposit brokers in the form of large (\$100,000 or more) certificates of deposit that have been participated out by the broker in shares of less than \$100,000, and
- all time deposits with balances of less than \$100,000,

which should be reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 2.b, above.

NOTE: Banks should include as time deposits of \$100,000 or more those time deposits originally issued in denominations of less than \$100,000 but that, because of interest paid or credited, or because of additional deposits, now have a balance of \$100,000 or more.

- 2.c.(1)** **Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) and Keogh Plan accounts included in Memorandum item 2.c, "Total time deposits of \$100,000 or more," above.** Report in this item all IRA and Keogh Plan time deposits of \$100,000 or more included above in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 2.c. These IRA and Keogh Plan time deposits will also have been included in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.a., "Total Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) and Keogh Plan accounts."

IRAs include traditional IRAs, Roth IRAs, Simplified Employee Pension (SEP) IRAs, and SIMPLE IRAs. Exclude deposits in "Section 457" deferred compensation plans and self-directed defined contribution plans, which are primarily 401(k) plan accounts. Also exclude deposits in Health Savings Accounts, Medical Savings Accounts, and Coverdell Education Savings Accounts (formerly known as Education IRAs).

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 3**        **Maturity and repricing data for time deposits of less than \$100,000.** Report in the appropriate subitem maturity and repricing data for the bank's time deposits of less than \$100,000, i.e., the bank's time certificates of deposit of less than \$100,000 and the bank's open-account time deposits of less than \$100,000. The time deposits included in this item will have been reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 2.b, above. Therefore, the sum of the amounts reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum items 3.a.(1) through 3.a.(4) must equal Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 2.b, above.

For purposes of this memorandum item and Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 4, the following definitions apply:

A fixed interest rate is a rate that is specified at the origination of the transaction, is fixed and invariable during the term of the time deposit, and is known to both the bank and the depositor. Also treated as a fixed interest rate is a predetermined interest rate which is a rate that changes during the term of the time deposit on a predetermined basis, with the exact rate of interest over the life of the time deposit known with certainty to both the bank and the depositor when the time deposit is acquired.

A floating rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities or the bank's "prime rate," or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact rate the time deposit carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time the time deposit is received by the bank or subsequently renewed.

When the rate on a time deposit with a floating rate has reached a contractual floor or ceiling level, the time deposit is to be treated as "fixed rate" rather than as "floating rate" until the rate is again free to float.

Remaining maturity is the amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of a time deposit.

Next repricing date is the date the interest rate on a floating rate time deposit can next change in accordance with the terms of the contract or the contractual maturity date of the deposit, whichever is earlier.

Banks whose records or information systems provide data on the final contractual maturities and next repricing dates of their time deposits for time periods that closely approximate the maturity and repricing periods specified in this Memorandum item and Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 4 (e.g., 89 or 90 days rather than three months, 359 or 360 days rather than 12 months) may use these data to complete this Memorandum item and Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 4.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

**3**  
(cont.) Time deposits held in Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) and Keogh Plan accounts should be reported without regard to distribution schedules that may be in effect for funds held in certain depositors' accounts. Such time deposits should be reported in this Memorandum item and in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 4, in the same manner as time deposits not held in IRAs and Keogh Plan accounts.

Noninterest-bearing time deposits should be treated as fixed rate time deposits and reported according to the amount of time remaining until the final contractual maturity in this Memorandum item and in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 4.

Fixed rate time deposits that offer the depositor the option to reset the interest rate on the deposit to a current market rate one time during the term of the deposit should be treated as fixed rate deposits and reported based on their remaining maturity.

Fixed rate time deposits that are callable at the option of the issuing bank should be reported according to their remaining maturity without regard to their next call date unless the time deposit has actually been called. When fixed rate time deposits have been called, they should be reported on the basis of the time remaining until the call date. Callable floating rate time deposits should be reported on the basis of their next repricing date, without regard to their next call date unless the time deposit has actually been called. Floating rate time deposits that have been called should be reported on the basis of their next repricing date or their actual call date, whichever is earlier.

Fixed rate time deposits that provide depositors with the option to redeem them at one or more specified dates prior to their contractual maturity date without penalty should be reported according to their remaining maturity without regard to "put" dates if the depositor has not exercised the "put." If a redemption option has been exercised, however, such deposits should be reported on the basis of the time remaining until the date on which the time deposit will be redeemed. Floating rate time deposits that provide depositors with redemption options without penalty should be reported on the basis of their next repricing date without regard to the "put" dates if the depositor has not exercised the "put." If a redemption option has been exercised but the time deposit has not yet been redeemed, the deposit should be reported on the basis of its next repricing date or its scheduled redemption date, whichever is earlier.

**3.a** **Time deposits of less than \$100,000 with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.** Report the dollar amount of the bank's fixed rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining to their final contractual maturities. Report the dollar amount of the bank's floating rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 in the appropriate subitems according to their next repricing dates.

**3.a.(1)** **Three months or less.** Report the dollar amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 with remaining maturities of three months or less, and
- the bank's floating rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 with the next repricing date occurring in three months or less.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

**3.a.(2) Over three months through 12 months.** Report the dollar amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 with remaining maturities of over three months through 12 months, and
- the bank's floating rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 with the next repricing date occurring in over three months through 12 months.

**3.a.(3) Over one year through three years.** Report the dollar amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 with remaining maturities of over one year through three years, and
- the bank's floating rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 with the next repricing date occurring in over one year through three years.

**3.a.(4) Over three years.** Report the dollar amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 with remaining maturities of over three years, and
- the bank's floating rate time deposits of less than \$100,000 with the next repricing date occurring in over three years.

**3.b Time deposits of less than \$100,000 with a remaining maturity of one year or less.**

Report all time deposits of less than \$100,000 with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include both fixed rate and floating rate time deposits of less than \$100,000.

The fixed rate time deposits that should be included in this item will also have been reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum items 3.a.(1) and 3.a.(2), above. The floating rate time deposits that should be included in this item will have been reported by next repricing date in Memorandum items 3.a.(1) and 3.a.(2), above. However, these two Memorandum items may include floating rate time deposits with a remaining maturity of more than one year, but on which the interest rate can next change in one year or less; those time deposits should not be included in this Memorandum item 3.b.

**4 Maturity and repricing data for time deposits of \$100,000 or more.** Report in the appropriate subitem maturity and repricing data for the bank's time deposits of \$100,000 or more, i.e., the bank's time certificates of deposit of \$100,000 or more and the bank's open-account time deposits of \$100,000 or more. The time deposits included in this item will have been reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 2.c, above. Therefore, the sum of the amounts reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum items 4.a.(1) through 4.a.(4) must equal Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 2.c, above. Refer to the definitions and other instructions about time deposits in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 3, above.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions****4.a Time deposits of \$100,000 or more with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.**

Report the dollar amount of the bank's fixed rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining to their final contractual maturities. Report the dollar amount of the bank's floating rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more in the appropriate subitems according to their next repricing dates.

**4.a.(1) Three months or less.** Report the dollar amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more with remaining maturities of three months or less, and
- the bank's floating rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more with the next repricing date occurring in three months or less.

**4.a.(2) Over three months through 12 months.** Report the dollar amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more with remaining maturities of over three months through 12 months, and
- the bank's floating rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more with the next repricing date occurring in over three months through 12 months.

**4.a.(3) Over one year through three years.** Report the dollar amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more with remaining maturities of over one year through three years, and
- the bank's floating rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more with the next repricing date occurring in over one year through three years.

**4.a.(4) Over three years.** Report the dollar amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more with remaining maturities of over three years, and
- the bank's floating rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more with the next repricing date occurring in over three years.

**4.b Time deposits of \$100,000 or more with a remaining maturity of one year or less.**

Report all time deposits of \$100,000 or more with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include both fixed rate and floating rate time deposits of \$100,000 or more.

The fixed rate time deposits that should be included in this item will also have been reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum items 4.a.(1) and 4.a.(2), above. The floating rate time deposits that should be included in this item will have been reported by next repricing date in Memorandum items 4.a.(1) and 4.a.(2), above. However, these two Memorandum items may include floating rate time deposits with a remaining maturity of more than one year, but on which the interest rate can next change in one year or less; those time deposits should not be included in this Memorandum item 4.b.

**Schedule RC-E, Part II. Deposits in Foreign Offices (FFIEC 031 only)****General Instructions**

Part II of Schedule RC-E is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms.

For purposes of this report, IBFs are to be treated as foreign offices and their deposit liabilities should be reported only in Schedule RC-E, part II. Also included in this part are deposits of all offices of Edge and Agreement subsidiaries and deposits of offices in foreign countries.

The definition of deposits in Schedule RC-E, part I, will apply directly to deposits of branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions and to the domestic offices of Edge and Agreement subsidiaries. However, for all other "foreign offices," the definition of deposits in Schedule RC-E, part I, must be adjusted for any differences in statutory and regulatory requirements and in institutional practices in foreign countries.

For these other foreign offices include as deposits:

- (1) Liabilities readily identifiable as deposits because of name or definition.
- (2) All foreign office liabilities identical to those described for domestic offices that have different names in different countries.
- (3) Liabilities that, owing to law, custom, or banking practice in foreign countries, have characteristics similar to those defined for Schedule RC-E, part I.
- (4) Any other foreign office liability that is treated as a deposit by the laws, local custom, or banking practice of the country in which it is booked.

Report any nondeposit borrowing of an office in a foreign country as a borrowing in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, "Other borrowings," or in other items, as appropriate.

When it is not clear whether a liability in a foreign office should be treated as a deposit or as a borrowing, treat it as a deposit. Report all deposits in IBFs in Schedule RC-E, part II, whether in the form of deposits, borrowings, placements, or similar instruments. Exclude IBF liabilities in the form of securities sold under agreements to repurchase (report in Schedule RC, item 14.b), borrowings of immediately available funds that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract that are not securities repurchase agreements (report in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b), and accrued liabilities, such as interest accrued but unpaid (report in Schedule RC-G, item 1.b).

For a discussion of deposits in foreign offices, see the Glossary entry for "borrowings and deposits in foreign offices."

Reciprocal balances between foreign offices of the reporting bank and other depository institutions may be reported on a net basis when a right of setoff exists. See the Glossary entry for "offsetting" for the conditions that must be met for a right of setoff to exist.

**Part II. Deposits in Foreign Offices (cont.)****Item Instructions****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1        **Deposits of individuals, partnerships, and corporations (include all certified and official checks)**. Report all balances in foreign offices standing to the credit of individuals, partnerships, and corporations (as defined for Schedule RC-E, part I, item 1). Report all certified and official checks issued by foreign offices of the reporting bank (as defined for Schedule RC-E, part I, item 1). Also report all other liabilities that, owing to law, custom, or banking practice in foreign countries, have characteristics similar to those specified for domestic offices.
  
- 2        **Deposits of U.S. banks (including IBFs and foreign branches of U.S. banks) and other U.S. depository institutions**. Report all deposit balances in foreign offices of the reporting bank standing to the credit of banks and other depository institutions headquartered and chartered in the United States. Include both U.S. and non-U.S. branches of U.S. commercial banks and other depository institutions as well as IBFs established by U.S. commercial banks. Exclude U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks and IBFs established by such branches and agencies. (See the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for the definition of U.S. banks and the Glossary entry for "depository institutions in the U.S." for further discussion of this term).
  
- 3        **Deposits of foreign banks (including U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks, including their IBFs)**. Report all balances in foreign offices of the reporting bank standing to the credit of banks headquartered and chartered in foreign countries. Include both U.S. and non-U.S. branches of foreign banks and IBFs established by U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks. Exclude foreign offices of U.S. banks. (See the Glossary entry for "banks, U.S. and foreign" for the definition of foreign banks.)
  
- 4        **Deposits of foreign governments and official institutions**. Report all balances in foreign offices standing to the credit of foreign governments and official institutions, including foreign central banks. (See the Glossary entry for "foreign governments and official institutions" for the definition of this term.)
  
- 5        **Deposits of U.S. Government and states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report all balances in foreign offices standing to the credit of the U.S. Government and states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (as defined for Schedule RC-E, part I, items 2 and 3).
  
- 6        **Total**. Report the sum of items 1 through 5. This item must equal Schedule RC, item 13.b, "Deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs."

**Memorandum****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1        **Time deposits with a remaining maturity of one year or less**. Report all time deposits in foreign offices with remaining maturities of one year or less. Remaining maturity is the amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of a time deposit. The time deposits included in this item will also have been reported in Schedule RC-E, part II, item 6, above.



## SCHEDULE RC-F – OTHER ASSETS

### General Instructions

Complete this schedule for the fully consolidated bank. Eliminate all intrabank transactions between offices of the consolidated bank.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1**        **Accrued interest receivable.** Report the amount of interest earned or accrued on earning assets and applicable to current or prior periods that has not yet been collected.

Exclude retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards (report in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").

- 2**        **Net deferred tax assets.** Report the net amount after offsetting deferred tax assets (net of valuation allowance) and deferred tax liabilities measured at the report date for a particular tax jurisdiction if the net result is a debit balance. If the result for a particular tax jurisdiction is a net credit balance, report the amount in Schedule RC-G, item 2, "Net deferred tax liabilities." If the result for each tax jurisdiction is a net credit balance, enter a zero or the word "none" in this item. (A bank may report a net deferred tax debit, or asset, for one tax jurisdiction, such as for federal income tax purposes, and also report at the same time a net deferred tax credit, or liability, for another tax jurisdiction, such as for state or local income tax purposes.)

For further information on calculating deferred taxes for different tax jurisdictions, see the Glossary entry for "income taxes."

- 3**        **Interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security) on.** As defined in FASB Statement No. 140, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities*, an interest-only strip receivable is the contractual right to receive some or all of the interest due on a bond, mortgage loan, collateralized mortgage obligation, or other interest-bearing financial asset. This includes, for example, contractual rights to future interest cash flows that exceed contractually specified servicing fees on financial assets that have been sold. Report in the appropriate subitem interest-only strips receivable not in the form of a security that are measured at fair value like available-for-sale securities.<sup>1</sup> Report unrealized gains (losses) on these interest-only strips receivable in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income."

Exclude from this item interest-only strips receivable in the form of a security, which should be reported as available-for-sale securities in Schedule RC, item 2.b, or as trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5, as appropriate. Also exclude interest-only strips not in the form of a security that are held for trading, which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 5.

<sup>1</sup> An interest-only strip receivable is not in the form of a security if the strip does not meet the definition of a security in FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities."

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**3.a    Mortgage loans.** Report the fair value of interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security) on mortgage loans.

**3.b    Other financial assets.** Report the fair value of interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security) on financial assets other than mortgage loans.

**4    Equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values.** Report the historical cost of equity securities without readily determinable fair values. These equity securities are outside the scope of FASB Statement No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*. An equity security does not have a readily determinable fair value if sales or bid-and-asked quotations are not currently available on a securities exchange registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and are not publicly reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations systems or the National Quotation Bureau. The fair value of an equity security traded only in a foreign market is not readily determinable if that foreign market is not of a breadth and scope comparable to one of the U.S. markets referenced above.

Equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values may have been purchased by the reporting bank or acquired for debts previously contracted.

Include in this item:

- (1) Paid-in stock of a Federal Reserve Bank.
- (2) Stock of a Federal Home Loan Bank.
- (3) Common and preferred stocks that do not have readily determinable fair values, such as stock of bankers' banks and Class B voting common stock of the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac).
- (4) "Restricted stock," as defined in FASB Statement No. 115, i.e., equity securities for which sale is restricted by governmental or contractual requirement (other than in connection with being pledged as collateral), except if that requirement terminates within one year or if the holder has the power by contract or otherwise to cause the requirement to be met within one year.
- (5) Participation certificates issued by a Federal Intermediate Credit Bank, which represent nonvoting stock of the bank.
- (6) Minority interests held by the reporting bank in any company not meeting the definition of associated company, except minority holdings that indirectly represent bank premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6) or other real estate owned (report in Schedule RC, item 7), provided that the fair value of any capital stock representing the minority interest is not readily determinable. (See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of associated company.)
- (7) Equity holdings in those corporate ventures over which the reporting bank does not exercise significant influence, except equity holdings that indirectly represent bank premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6) or other real estate owned (report in Schedule RC, item 7). (See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of corporate joint venture.)

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**4  
(cont.)Exclude from this item:

- (1) Holdings of capital stock of and investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the reporting bank exercises significant influence (report in Schedule RC, item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies").
- (2) Preferred stock that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing enterprise or is redeemable at the option of the investor (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6, "Other debt securities").

5

**Life insurance assets.** Report the amount of the bank's holdings of life insurance assets. Include the cash surrender value of life insurance reported by the insurance carrier, less any applicable surrender charges not reflected by the carrier in this reported value, on all forms of permanent life insurance policies owned by the bank, its consolidated subsidiaries, and grantor (rabbi) trusts established by the bank or its consolidated subsidiaries, regardless of the purposes for acquiring the insurance and regardless of whether the insurance is a general account obligation of the insurer or a separate account obligation of the insurer.

Permanent life insurance refers to whole and universal life insurance, including variable universal life insurance. Purposes for which insurance may be acquired include offsetting pre- and post-retirement costs for employee compensation and benefit plans, protecting against the loss of key persons, and providing retirement and death benefits to employees.

Include as life insurance assets the bank's interest in insurance policies under split-dollar life insurance arrangements with directors, officers, and employees under both the endorsement and collateral assignment methods.

6

**All other assets.** Report the amount of all other assets (other than those reported in Schedule RC-F, items 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, above) that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC, items 1 through 10.

Disclose in items 6.a through 6.g each component of all other assets, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item. For each component of all other assets that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in items 6.a through 6.d, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in items 6.e through 6.g. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Include as all other assets:

- (1) Prepaid expenses, i.e., those applicable as a charge against operations in future periods.<sup>1</sup> (Report the amount of prepaid expenses in Schedule RC-F, item 6.a, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.)

<sup>1</sup> For banks involved in insurance activities, examples of prepaid expenses include ceding fees and acquisition fees paid to insurance carriers external to the consolidated bank.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6**  
(cont.)
- (2) Automobiles, boats, equipment, appliances, and similar personal property repossessed or otherwise acquired for debts previously contracted. (Report the amount of repossessed personal property in Schedule RC-F, item 6.b, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.)
  - (3) Derivative instruments that have a positive fair value that the bank holds for purposes other than trading. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts." (Report this positive fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 6.c, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.)
  - (4) Retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "accrued interest receivable related to credit card securitizations." (Report the amount of these retained interests in Schedule RC-F, item 6.d, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.)
  - (5) Accrued interest on securities purchased (if accounted for separately from "accrued interest receivable" in the bank's records).
  - (6) Cash items not conforming to the definition of "Cash items in process of collection" found in the instruction to Schedule RC, item 1.a.
  - (7) The *full* amount (with the exceptions noted below) of customers' liability to the reporting bank on drafts and bills of exchange that have been accepted by the reporting bank, or by others for its account, and are outstanding. The amount of customers' liability to the reporting bank on its acceptances that have not yet matured should be reduced *only* when: (a) the customer anticipates its liability to the reporting bank on an outstanding acceptance by making a payment to the bank in advance of the acceptance's maturity that immediately reduces the customer's indebtedness to the bank on such an acceptance; or (b) the reporting bank acquires and holds its own acceptance. See the Glossary entry for "bankers acceptances" for further information.
  - (8) Credit or debit card sales slips in process of collection until the reporting bank has been notified that it has been given credit (report thereafter in Schedule RC, item 1.a, "Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin," and, if applicable, in Schedule RC-A, item 2, "Balances due from depository institutions in the U.S.," or item 3, "Balances due from banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks," as appropriate).
  - (9) Purchased computer software, net of accumulated amortization, and unamortized costs of computer software to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed capitalized in accordance with the provisions of FASB Statement No. 86.
  - (10) Bullion (e.g., gold or silver) not held for trading purposes.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6** (cont.) (11) Original art objects, including paintings, antique objects, and similar valuable decorative articles (report at cost unless there has been a decline in value, judged to be other than temporary, in which case the object should be written down to its fair value).
- (12) Securities or other assets held in charitable trusts (e.g., Clifford Trusts).
- (13) Cost of issuing subordinated notes and debentures, net of accumulated amortization.
- (14) Furniture and equipment rented to others under operating leases, net of accumulated depreciation.
- (15) Ground rents.
- (16) Customers' liability for deferred payment letters of credit.
- (17) Reinsurance recoverables from reinsurers external to the consolidated bank.
- (18) "Separate account assets" of the reporting bank's insurance subsidiaries.
- (19) The positive fair value of unused loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives) that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option.

**Exclude from all other assets:**

- (1) Redeemed U.S. savings bonds and food stamps (report in Schedule RC, item 1.a, "Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin," and, if applicable, in Schedule RC-A, item 1, "Cash items in process of collection, unposted debits, and currency and coin").
- (2) Real estate owned or leasehold improvements to property intended for future use as banking premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets").
- (3) Accounts identified as "building accounts," "construction accounts," or "remodeling accounts" (report in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets").
- (4) Real estate acquired in any manner for debts previously contracted (including, but not limited to, real estate acquired through foreclosure and real estate acquired by deed in lieu of foreclosure), even if the bank has not yet received title to the property, and real estate collateral underlying a loan when the bank has obtained physical possession of the collateral, regardless of whether formal foreclosure proceedings have been instituted against the borrower (report as "All other real estate owned" in Schedule RC-M, item 3.b).
- (5) Due bills representing purchases of securities or other assets by the reporting bank that have not yet been delivered (report as loans in Schedule RC-C).
- (6) Factored accounts receivable (report as loans in Schedule RC-C).
- 7**    **Total.** Report the sum of items 1 through 6. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets."

## SCHEDULE RC-G – OTHER LIABILITIES

### General Instructions

Complete this schedule for the fully consolidated bank. Eliminate all intrabank transactions between offices of the consolidated bank.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1.a**    **Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits (in domestic offices).** Report the amount of interest on deposits (in domestic offices) accrued through charges to expense during the current or prior periods, but not yet paid or credited to a deposit account. For savings banks, include in this item "dividends" accrued and unpaid on deposits. On the FFIEC 031, exclude from this item interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in foreign offices (report such accrued interest in Schedule RC-G, item 1.b below).
- 1.b**    **Other expenses accrued and unpaid.** Report the amount of income taxes, interest on nondeposit liabilities (and, on the FFIEC 031, deposits in foreign offices), and other expenses accrued through charges to expense during the current or prior periods, but not yet paid. Exclude interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in domestic offices (report such accrued interest in Schedule RC-G, item 1.a above).
- 2**        **Net deferred tax liabilities.** Report the net amount after offsetting deferred tax assets (net of valuation allowance) and deferred tax liabilities measured at the report date for a particular tax jurisdiction if the net result is a credit balance. If the result for a particular tax jurisdiction is a net debit balance, report the amount in Schedule RC-F, item 2, "Net deferred tax assets." If the result for each tax jurisdiction is a net debit balance, enter a zero or the word "none" in this item. (A bank may report a net deferred tax debit, or asset, for one tax jurisdiction, such as for federal income tax purposes, and also report at the same time a net deferred tax credit, or liability, for another tax jurisdiction, such as for state or local income tax purposes.)
- 3**        **Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.** Report the amount of any allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet exposures established in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
- 4**        **All other liabilities.** Report the amount of all other liabilities (other than those reported in Schedule RC-G, items 1, 2, and 3, above) that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC, items 13 through 19.

For further information on calculating deferred taxes for different tax jurisdictions, see the Glossary entry for "income taxes."

Disclose in items 4.a through 4.g each component of all other liabilities, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item.

For each component of all other liabilities that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in items 4.a through 4.d, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in items 4.e through 4.g. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**4  
(cont.)Include as all other liabilities:

- (1) Accounts payable (other than expenses accrued and unpaid). (Report the amount of accounts payable in Schedule RC-G, item 4.a, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (2) Deferred compensation liabilities. (Report the amount of such liabilities in Schedule RC-G, item 4.b, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (3) Dividends declared but not yet payable, i.e., the amount of cash dividends declared on limited-life preferred, perpetual preferred, and common stock on or before the report date but not payable until after the report date. (Report the amount of such dividends in Schedule RC-G, item 4.c, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.) (Report dividend checks outstanding as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-E, item 1, column A, and item 7, column B.)
- (4) Derivative instruments that have a negative fair value that the reporting bank holds for purposes other than trading. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts." (Report this negative fair value in Schedule RC-G, item 4.d, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (5) Deferred gains from sale-leaseback transactions.
- (6) Unamortized loan fees, other than those that represent an adjustment of the interest yield, if material (refer to the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information).
- (7) Bank's liability for deferred payment letters of credit.
- (8) Recourse liability accounts arising from asset transfers with recourse that are reported as sales.
- (9) Unearned insurance premiums, claim reserves and claims adjustment expense reserves, policyholder benefits, contractholder funds, and "separate account liabilities" of the reporting bank's insurance subsidiaries.
- (10) The *full* amount (except as noted below) of the liability represented by drafts and bills of exchange that have been accepted by the reporting bank, or by others for its account, and that are outstanding. The bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding should be reduced prior to the maturity of such acceptances only when the reporting bank acquires and holds its own acceptances, i.e., only when the acceptances are not outstanding. See the Glossary entry for "bankers acceptances" for further information.
- (11) Servicing liabilities.
- (12) The negative fair value of unused loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives) that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**4**            Exclude from all other liabilities (report in appropriate items of Schedule RC-E, Deposit  
(cont.)        Liabilities):

- (1) Proceeds from sales of U.S. savings bonds.
- (2) Withheld taxes, social security taxes, sales taxes, and similar items.
- (3) Mortgage and other escrow funds (e.g., funds received for payment of taxes or insurance), sometimes described as mortgagors' deposits or mortgage credit balances.
- (4) Undisbursed loan funds for which borrowers are liable and on which they pay interest. The amounts of such undisbursed funds should be included in both loans and deposits.
- (5) Funds held as dealer reserves (see the Glossary entry for "dealer reserve accounts" for the definition of this term).
- (6) Payments collected by the bank on loans secured by real estate and other loans serviced for others that have not yet been remitted to the owners of the loans.
- (7) Credit balances on credit cards and other revolving credit plans as a result of customers' overpayments.

Also exclude from all other liabilities due bills or similar instruments representing the bank's receipt of payment and the bank's liability on capital lease obligations (report in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money").

**5**            Total. Report the sum of items 1 through 4. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities."



## SCHEDULE RC-H – SELECTED BALANCE SHEET ITEMS FOR DOMESTIC OFFICES

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-H is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report forms.

For the following items, report balances outstanding in the bank's *domestic offices only*.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not applicable.   |
| 2 | Not applicable.   |
| 3 | <b><u>Securities purchased under agreements to resell.</u></b> Report the amount of securities purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, item 3.b) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank. See the Glossary entry for "repurchase/resale agreements" for further information. |
| 4 | <b><u>Securities sold under agreements to repurchase.</u></b> Report the amount of securities sold under agreements to repurchase (as defined for Schedule RC, item 14.b) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank. See the Glossary entry for "repurchase/resale agreements" for further information.  |
| 5 | <b><u>Other borrowed money.</u></b> Report the amount of other borrowed money (as defined for Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money") held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.   |
| 6 | <b><u>Net due from own foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.</u></b><br>(See the instructions following item 7 of this schedule.)   |

OR

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 7 | <b><u>Net due to own foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.</u></b> Report in the appropriate item <i>either</i> the "net due from" (item 6) or the "net due to" (item 7) position of the domestic offices of the bank relative to all the bank's Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, foreign branches, IBFs, consolidated foreign subsidiaries, and branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions. These items must reflect all intrabank transactions of domestic offices with such other offices of the reporting bank, including investments (both equity and debt) in consolidated foreign subsidiaries. All other items in the Report of Condition (except for the memorandum item below) must exclude intrabank transactions. |
|---|---|

Calculate a *single* net amount for all the intrabank due to and due from positions of the domestic offices and enter it *either* in item 6 *or* in item 7 of this schedule, depending on the nature of the single net amount.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 8**        **Total assets.** Report the amount of total assets (as defined for Schedule RC, item 12, "Total assets") held in domestic offices of the reporting bank. For purposes of this report, "Net due from own foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs" should be excluded from total assets in domestic offices.
- 9**        **Total liabilities.** Report the amount of total liabilities (as defined for Schedule RC, item 21, "Total liabilities") held in domestic offices of the reporting bank. For purposes of this report, "Net due to own foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs" should be excluded from total liabilities in domestic offices.

NOTE: Items 10 through 17 have two columns for information on securities in domestic offices, one column for held-to-maturity securities and one column for available-for-sale securities. Report the amortized cost of held-to-maturity securities in column A and report the fair value of available-for-sale securities in column B. Information on equity securities with readily determinable fair values is reported in the column for available-for-sale securities only (column B). Amounts reported in column A will have been included in the amounts reported in Schedule RC-B, column A. Amounts reported in column B will have been included in the amounts reported in Schedule RC-B, column D.

Exclude from items 10 through 17 all securities held for trading in domestic offices and securities in domestic offices the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option even if bank management did not acquire the securities principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term. Securities held for trading and securities reported under a fair value option are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and, for certain banks, in Schedule RC-D – Trading Assets and Liabilities.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 10**        **U.S. Treasury securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale U.S. Treasury securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 1) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.
- 11**        **U.S. Government agency obligations.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale U.S. Government agency obligations (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 2.a and 2.b) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank. Exclude mortgage-backed securities (report in Schedule RC-H, item 13 below).
- 12**        **Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 3) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.
- 13**        **Mortgage-backed securities:**
- 13.a**       **Mortgage pass-through securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale mortgage pass-through securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 4.a and 4.c.(1)) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 13.a.(1)**    **Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale mortgage pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA), the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC), or the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 4.a.(1), 4.a.(2), and 4.c.(1)) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.
- 13.a.(2)**    **Other mortgage pass-through securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale mortgage pass-through securities issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 4.a.(3) and 4.c.(1)) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.
- 13.b**        **Other mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale mortgage pass-through securities other than pass-through securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 4.b and 4.c.(2)) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.
- 13.b.(1)**    **Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) or guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 4.b.(1) and 4.c.(2)) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank. Also include REMICs issued by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.
- 13.b.(2)**    **All other mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities issued non-U.S. Government issuers (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 4.b.(2), 4.b.(3), and 4.c.(2)) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.
- 14**         **Other domestic debt securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale asset-backed securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5.a) issued by issuers in the U.S., structured financial products (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5.b) issued by issuers in the U.S., and "Other domestic debt securities" (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 6.a) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.
- 15**         **Foreign debt securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost of held-to-maturity and the fair value of available-for-sale asset-backed securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5.a) issued by non-U.S. issuers, structured financial products (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 5.b) issued by non-U.S. issuers, and foreign debt securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 6.b) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.
- 16**         **Investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values.** Report in column B the fair value of all investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 7) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 17**        **Total held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities.** Report the sum of items 10 through 16. The total of column A for this item must be less than or equal to Schedule RC-B, item 8, column A. The total of column B for this item must be less than or equal to Schedule RC-B, item 8, column D.
- 18**        **Equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values.** Report the historical cost of equity securities without readily determinable fair values (as defined for Schedule RC-F, item 4) held in domestic offices of the reporting bank.

## SCHEDULE RC-I -- ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OF IBFs

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-I is to be completed only by banks filing the FFIEC 031 report forms that have IBFs and other "foreign" offices.

This schedule requires the reporting, on a fully consolidated basis, of the total assets and liabilities of all IBFs established by the reporting bank, i.e., including any IBFs established by the parent bank or by its Edge or Agreement subsidiaries. Both items represent components of the consolidated items reported for the consolidated bank and thus include only claims on, or liabilities to, third parties. That is, all intrabank transactions are excluded. All of the asset and debt relationships, except for those between the consolidated bank's IBFs and the IBFs of other depository institutions, are with foreign-domiciled customers or customers domiciled in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1        **Total IBF assets of the consolidated bank.** Report the total amount outstanding of assets of the consolidated bank's IBFs that are included in Schedule RC, item 12, "Total assets."
  
- 2        **Total IBF liabilities.** Report the total amount outstanding of all liabilities of the consolidated bank's IBFs that are included in Schedule RC, item 21, "Total liabilities."

## SCHEDULE RC-K – QUARTERLY AVERAGES

### General Instructions

Report for the items on this schedule the average of the balances as of the close of business for each day for the calendar quarter or an average of the balances as of the close of business on each Wednesday during the calendar quarter. For days that an office of the bank (or any of its consolidated subsidiaries or branches) is closed (e.g., Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays), use the amount outstanding from the previous business day. An office is considered closed if there are no transactions posted to the general ledger as of that date.

If the bank entered into a business combination that became effective during the calendar quarter and was accounted for under the acquisition method, the quarterly averages should include amounts for the acquired bank or business from the date of its acquisition through the end of the quarter only. If the bank was acquired in a transaction that became effective during the calendar quarter and push down accounting was used to account for the acquisition, the quarterly averages for the bank should include only the dollar amounts for the days (or Wednesdays) since the bank's acquisition in the numerator and the number of days (or Wednesdays) since the acquisition in the denominator. If the bank entered into a reorganization that became effective during the calendar quarter and has been accounted for at historical cost in a manner similar to a pooling of interests, the quarterly averages should include amounts for the bank or business that was combined in the reorganization from the beginning of the calendar quarter. For further information on business combinations, push down accounting, and reorganizations, see the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

If the bank began operating during the calendar quarter, the quarterly averages for the bank should include only the dollar amounts for the days (or Wednesdays) since the bank began operating in the numerator and the number of days (or Wednesdays) since the bank began operating in the denominator.

For all banks, the loan categories specified in item 6 of this schedule correspond to the loan category definitions for Schedule RC-C, part I, Loans and Leases.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

#### ASSETS

- 1    **Interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions.** Report the quarterly average for the fully consolidated bank's interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions (as defined for Schedule RC, item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances").
- 2    **U.S. Treasury securities and U.S. Government agency obligations (excluding mortgage-backed securities).** Report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale U.S. Treasury and Government agency obligations (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 1 and 2, columns A and C).
- 3    **Mortgage-backed securities.** Report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale mortgage-backed securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4, columns A and C).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**4**        **All other securities.** Report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S., asset-backed securities and structured financial products, and other debt securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 3, 5, and 6, columns A and C) plus the quarterly average of the historical cost of investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C).

**5**        **Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell.** Report the quarterly average for federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, item 3).

**6**        **Loans:**

FFIEC 041    FFIEC 031

**Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

-            **6.a**        **Loans in domestic offices:**

**6.a**        **6.a.(1)**    **Total loans (in domestic offices).** Report the quarterly average for total loans, net of unearned income (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9, less item 11, column B).

**6.b**        **6.a.(2)**    **Loans secured by real estate:**

**6.b.(1)**    **6.a.(2)(a)** **Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report the quarterly average for loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B).

**6.b.(2)**    **6.a.(2)(b)** **All other loans secured by real estate.** Report the quarterly average for all loans secured by real estate, excluding those secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part 1, items 1.a, 1.b, 1.d, and 1.e, column B).

-            **6.a.(3)**    **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report the quarterly average for loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers in domestic offices (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B).

**6.c**        **6.a.(4)**    **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the quarterly average for commercial and industrial loans (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, column B).

**6.d**        **6.a.(5)**    **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures:**

**6.d.(1)**    **6.a.(5)(a)** **Credit cards.** Report the quarterly average for credit cards. For purposes of this schedule, credit cards (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, column B).

**6.d.(2)**    **6.a.(5)(b)** **Other.** Report the quarterly average for loans (in domestic offices) to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures other than credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c, column B).

## FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031

**Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- **6.b**            **Total loans in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.**  
Report the quarterly average for total loans, net of unearned income (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1 through 9, less item 11), held in the reporting bank's foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.

## FFIEC 031 and 041

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, item 7 is to be completed by banks that have \$100 million or more in total assets.

- 7**            **Trading assets.** Report the quarterly average for the fully consolidated bank's trading assets (as defined for Schedule RC, item 5). Trading assets include trading derivatives with positive fair values.
- 8**            **Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income).** Report the quarterly average for the fully consolidated bank's lease financing receivables, net of unearned income (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10, column B, on the FFIEC 041; column A on the FFIEC 031).
- 9**            **Total assets.** Report the quarterly average for the bank's total assets, as defined for "Total assets," on Schedule RC, item 12, except that this quarterly average should reflect all debt securities (not held for trading) at amortized cost and available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values at the lower of cost or fair value, and equity securities without readily determinable fair values at historical cost. In addition, to the extent that net deferred tax assets included in the bank's total assets, if any, include the deferred tax effects of any unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities, these deferred tax effects may be excluded from the determination of the quarterly average for total assets. If these deferred tax effects are excluded, this treatment must be followed consistently over time.

This item is not the sum of items 1 through 8 above.

**LIABILITIES**

- 10**            **Interest-bearing transaction accounts (in domestic offices) (NOW accounts, ATS accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts).** Report the quarterly average for the three interest-bearing categories of transaction accounts (in domestic offices): NOW accounts, ATS accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts (as defined for Schedule RC-E, (part I), column A, "Total transaction accounts"). Exclude demand deposits which are noninterest-bearing transaction accounts. See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the definitions of "NOW accounts," "ATS accounts," and "telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts."
- 11**            **Nontransaction accounts (in domestic offices):**
- 11.a**            **Savings deposits.** Report the quarterly average for savings deposits (as defined for Schedule RC-E, (part I), Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and 2.a.(2)). Savings deposits include money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) and other savings deposits.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 11.b**    **Time deposits of \$100,000 or more.** Report the quarterly average for time deposits of \$100,000 or more (as defined for Schedule RC-E, (part I), Memorandum item 2.c).
- 11.c**    **Time deposits of less than \$100,000.** Report the quarterly average for time deposits of less than \$100,000 (as defined for Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum item 2.b).

**FFIEC 041    FFIEC 031****Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- **12**            **Interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.** Report the quarterly average for interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs (as defined for Schedule RC, item 13.b.(2), "Interest-bearing").
- 12**            **13**            **Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase.** Report the quarterly average for federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase (as defined for Schedule RC, item 14).

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, item 13 is to be completed by banks that have \$100 million or more in total assets.

- 13**            **14**            **Other borrowed money.** Report the quarterly average for the fully consolidated bank's other borrowed money (as defined for Schedule RC, item 16).

**Memorandum****FFIEC 041****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 1 is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report. There are no Schedule RC-K memorandum items on the FFIEC 031.

- 1**            **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.**

Memorandum 1 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
- banks with less than \$300 million in total assets and with loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B) exceeding five percent of total loans, net of unearned income.

All other banks should report a zero or the word "none" in this item.

Report in this item the quarterly average for loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B).

## SCHEDULE RC-L – DERIVATIVES AND OFF-BALANCE SHEET ITEMS

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-L should be completed on a fully consolidated basis. In addition to information about derivatives, Schedule RC-L includes the following selected commitments, contingencies, and other off-balance sheet items that are not reportable as part of the balance sheet of the Report of Condition (Schedule RC). Among the items not to be reported in Schedule RC-L are contingencies arising in connection with litigation. For those asset-backed commercial paper program conduits that the reporting bank consolidates onto its balance sheet (Schedule RC) in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 46 (Revised), any credit enhancements and liquidity facilities the bank provides to the programs should not be reported in Schedule RC-L. In contrast, for conduits that the reporting bank does not consolidate, the bank should report the credit enhancements and liquidity facilities it provides to the programs in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-L.

### Item Instructions

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1**    **Unused commitments.** Report in the appropriate subitem the unused portions of commitments to make or purchase extensions of credit in the form of loans or participations in loans, lease financing receivables, or similar transactions. Exclude commitments that meet the definition of a derivative and must be accounted for in accordance with FASB Statement No. 133, which should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 12. Include the amount of the unused portions of loan commitments (not the fair value of the commitments) that do not meet the definition of a derivative that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option.

Report the unused portions of all credit card lines in item 1.b. Report in items 1.a and 1.c through 1.e the unused portions of commitments for which the bank has charged a commitment fee or other consideration, or otherwise has a legally binding commitment. Such commitments are to be reported in the appropriate subitem regardless of whether they contain "material adverse change" clauses or other provisions that are intended to relieve the issuer of its funding obligations under certain conditions and regardless of whether they are unconditionally cancelable at any time. In the case of commitments for syndicated loans, report only the bank's proportional share of the commitment. Unused commitments are to be reported gross, i.e., include in this item the amounts of commitments acquired from and conveyed to others.

If the bank offers an overdraft protection program and it advises account holders of the available amount of overdraft protection, for example, when accounts are opened or on depositors' account statements or ATM receipts, report the available amount of overdraft protection on depositors' accounts in item 1.e.

Include loan proceeds that the bank is obligated to advance, such as loan draws, construction progress payments, seasonal or living advances to farmers under prearranged lines of credit, rotating or revolving credit arrangements, including retail credit cards, or similar transactions. Forward agreements and commitments to issue a commitment at some point in the future are to be reported in this item.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1**  
(cont.)      For purposes of reporting the unused portions of revolving asset-based lending commitments, the legally binding commitment is defined as the amount a bank is obligated to fund – as of the report date – based on the contractually agreed upon terms. In the case of revolving asset-based lending, the unused portions of such legally binding commitments should be measured as the difference between (a) the lesser of the contractual borrowing base (i.e., eligible collateral times the advance rate) or the note commitment limit, and (b) the sum of outstanding loans and letters of credit under the commitment. The note commitment limit is the overall maximum loan amount beyond which the bank will not advance funds regardless of the amount of collateral posted. This definition of “legally binding commitment” is applicable only to revolving asset-based lending, which is a specialized form of secured lending in which a borrower uses current assets (e.g., accounts receivable and inventory) as collateral for a loan. The loan is structured so that the amount of credit is limited by the value of the collateral.

In addition, include revolving underwriting facilities (RUFs), note issuance facilities (NIFs), and other similar arrangements. These are facilities under which a borrower can issue on a revolving basis short-term paper in its own name, but for which the underwriting banks have a legally binding commitment either to purchase any notes the borrower is unable to sell by the rollover date or to advance funds to the borrower.

**1.a**      **Revolving, open-end lines secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report the unused portions of commitments to extend credit under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties. These lines, commonly known as home equity lines, are typically secured by a junior lien and are usually accessible by check or credit card.

**1.b**      **Credit card lines.** Report the unused portions of all commitments to extend credit both to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures and to commercial or industrial enterprises through credit cards. Exclude home equity lines accessible through credit cards. Banks may report unused credit card lines as of the end of their customers' last monthly billing cycle prior to the report date or as of the report date.

**1.c.(1)**    **Commitments to fund commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans secured by real estate.** Report in the appropriate subitem the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of financing commercial and multifamily residential properties (e.g., business and industrial properties, hotels, motels, churches, hospitals, and apartment buildings), provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as either loans secured by multifamily residential properties in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, or loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.

Also include the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of financing (a) land development (i.e., the process of improving land – laying sewers, water pipes, etc.) preparatory to erecting new structures or (b) the on-site construction of industrial, commercial, residential, or farm buildings, provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, "Construction, land development, and other land loans." For purposes of this item, "construction" includes not only construction of new structures, but also additions or alterations to existing structures and the demolition of existing structures to make way for new structures. Also include in this item loan proceeds the bank is obligated to advance as construction progress payments.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1.c.(1)**    Do not include general lines of credit that a borrower, at its option, may draw down to finance construction and land development (report in Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(2) or item 1.e, below, (cont.) as appropriate).

**1.c.(1)(a)**    **1-4 family residential construction loan commitments.** Report the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of constructing 1-4 family residential properties, provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(1), "1-4 family residential construction loans."

**1.c.(1)(b)**    **Commercial real estate, other construction loan, and land development loan commitments.** Report the unused portions of all other commitments to fund commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(1)) other than commitments to fund 1-4 family residential construction (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(1)(a)).

**1.c.(2)**    **Commitments to fund commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans not secured by real estate.** Report the unused portions of all commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of financing commercial and residential real estate activities, e.g., acquiring, developing, and renovating commercial and residential real estate, provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as "Commercial and industrial loans" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, or as "Other loans" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9. Include in this item loan proceeds the bank is obligated to advance as construction progresses.

Such commitments generally may include:

- (1) commitments to extend credit for the express purpose of financing real estate ventures as evidenced by loan documentation or other circumstances connected with the loan; or
- (2) commitments made to organizations or individuals 80 percent of whose revenue or assets are derived from or consist of real estate ventures or holdings.

Exclude from this item all commitments that, when funded, would be reportable as "Loans secured by real estate" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1. Also exclude commitments made to commercial and industrial firms where the sole purpose for the financing is to construct a factory or office building to house the company's operations or employees.

**1.d**    **Securities underwriting.** Report the unsold portion of the reporting bank's own takedown in securities underwriting transactions. Include NIFs and RUFs in this item.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.e    Other unused commitments.** Report the unused portion of all other commitments not reportable above. Include commitments to extend credit through overdraft facilities or commercial lines of credit, retail check credit and related plans, and those overdraft protection programs in which the bank advises account holders of the available amount of protection.

Also include commitments to extend credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties, except (a) revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties (e.g., home equity lines) which should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1.a, above, (b) commitments for 1-4 family residential construction and land development loans (that are secured by such properties) which should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(1), above, and (c) commitments that meet the definition of a derivative and must be accounted for in accordance with FASB Statement No. 133, which should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 12.

- 2 and 3    General Instructions for Standby Letters of Credit** – Originating banks must report in items 2 and 3 the full amount outstanding and unused of financial and performance standby letters of credit, respectively. Include those standby letters of credit that are collateralized by cash on deposit, that have been acquired from others, and in which participations have been conveyed to others where (a) the originating and issuing bank is obligated to pay the full amount of any draft drawn under the terms of the standby letter of credit and (b) the participating banks have an obligation to partially or wholly reimburse the originating bank, either directly in cash or through a participation in a loan to the account party.

For syndicated standby letters of credit where each bank has a direct obligation to the beneficiary, each bank must report only its share in the syndication. Similarly, if several banks participate in the issuance of a standby letter of credit under a bona fide binding agreement which provides that (a) regardless of any event, each participant shall be liable only up to a certain percentage or to a certain amount and (b) the beneficiary is advised and has agreed that each participating bank is only liable for a certain portion of the entire amount, each bank shall report only its proportional share of the total standby letter of credit.

For a financial or performance standby letter of credit that is in turn backed by a financial standby letter of credit issued by another bank, each bank must report the entire amount of the standby letter of credit it has issued in either item 2 or item 3 below, as appropriate. The amount of the reporting bank's financial or performance standby letter of credit that is backed by the other bank's financial standby letter of credit must also be reported in either item 2.a or 3.a, as appropriate, since the backing of standby letters of credit has substantially the same effect as the conveying of participations in standby letters of credit.

On the FFIEC 031, also include all financial and performance guarantees issued by foreign offices of the reporting bank pursuant to Federal Reserve Regulation K or Section 347.103(a)(1) of the FDIC Rules and Regulations.

- 2    Financial standby letters of credit (and foreign office guarantees – for the FFIEC 031).** Report the amount outstanding and unused as of the report date of all financial standby letters of credit (and all legally binding commitments to issue financial standby letters of credit) issued by any office of the bank. A financial standby letter of credit irrevocably obligates the bank to pay a third-party beneficiary when a customer (account party) fails to repay an outstanding loan or debt instrument. (See the Glossary entry for "letter of credit" for further information.)

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**2**            Exclude from financial standby letters of credit:  
(cont.)

- (1) Financial standby letters of credit where the beneficiary is a consolidated subsidiary of the reporting bank.
- (2) Performance standby letters of credit.
- (3) Signature or endorsement guarantees of the type associated with the clearing of negotiable instruments or securities in the normal course of business.

**2.a**            **Amount of financial standby letters of credit conveyed to others.** Item 2.a is to be completed by banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets.

Report that portion of the bank's total contingent liability for financial standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 2, above, that the bank has conveyed to others. Also include that portion of the reporting bank's financial standby letters of credit that are backed by other banks' financial standby letters of credit, as well as the portion that participating banks have reparticipated to others. Participations and backings may be for any part or all of a given obligation.

**3**            **Performance standby letters of credit (and foreign office guarantees – for the FFIEC 031).** Report the amount outstanding and unused as of the report date of all performance standby letters of credit (and all legally binding commitments to issue performance standby letters of credit) issued by any office of the bank. A performance standby letter of credit irrevocably obligates the bank to pay a third-party beneficiary when a customer (account party) fails to perform some contractual non-financial obligation. (See the Glossary entry for "letter of credit" for further information.)

Exclude from performance standby letters of credit:

- (1) Performance standby letters of credit where the beneficiary is a consolidated subsidiary of the reporting bank.
- (2) Financial standby letters of credit.
- (3) Signature or endorsement guarantees of the type associated with the clearing of negotiable instruments or securities in the normal course of business.

**3.a**            **Amount of performance standby letters of credit conveyed to others.** Item 3.a is to be completed by banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets.

Report that portion of the bank's total contingent liability for performance standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 3, above, that the bank has conveyed to others. Also include that portion of the reporting bank's performance standby letters of credit that are backed by other banks' financial standby letters of credit, as well as the portion that participating banks have reparticipated to others. Participations and backings may be for any part or all of a given obligation.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4        Commercial and similar letters of credit.** Report the amount outstanding and unused as of the report date of issued or confirmed commercial letters of credit, travelers' letters of credit not issued for money or its equivalent, and all similar letters of credit, but excluding standby letters of credit (which are to be reported in Schedule RC-L, items 2 and 3, above). (See the Glossary entry for "letter of credit.") Legally binding commitments to issue commercial letters of credit are to be reported in this item.

Travelers' letters of credit and other letters of credit issued for money or its equivalent by the reporting bank or its agents should be reported as demand deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-E.

- 5**        Not applicable.

- 6        Securities lent.** Report the appropriate amount of all securities lent against collateral or on an uncollateralized basis. Report the book value of bank-owned securities that have been lent. In addition, for customers who have been indemnified against any losses by the reporting bank, report the market value as of the report date of such customers' securities, including customers' securities held in the reporting bank's trust department, that have been lent. If the reporting bank has indemnified its customers against any losses on their securities that have been lent by the bank, the commitment to indemnify -- either through a standby letter of credit or other means -- should not be reported in any other item on Schedule RC-L.

- 7        Credit derivatives.** In general, credit derivatives are arrangements that allow one party (the "protection purchaser" or "beneficiary") to transfer the credit risk of a "reference asset" or "reference entity" to another party (the "protection seller" or "guarantor"). Banks should report the notional amounts of credit derivatives by type of instrument in Schedule RC-L, items 7.a.(1) through 7.a.(4). Banks should report the gross positive and negative fair values of all credit derivatives in Schedule RC-L, items 7.b.(1) and 7.b.(2). For both the notional amounts and gross fair values, report credit derivatives for which the bank is the protection seller in column A, "Sold Protection," and those on which the bank is the protection purchaser in column B, "Purchased Protection." Banks should report the notional amounts of credit derivatives by regulatory capital treatment in Schedule RC-L, items 7.c.(1)(a) through 7.c.(2)(c). Banks should report the notional amounts of credit derivatives by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-L, items 7.d.(1)(a) through 7.d.(2)(b).

All credit derivative transactions within the consolidated bank should be reported on a net basis, i.e., intrabank transactions should not be reported in this item. No other netting of contracts is permitted for purposes of this item. Therefore, do not net the notional amounts or fair values of: (1) credit derivatives with third parties on which the reporting bank is the protection purchaser against credit derivatives with third parties on which the reporting bank is the protection seller, or (2) contracts subject to bilateral netting agreements. The notional amounts of credit derivatives should not be included in Schedule RC-L, items 12 through 14, and the fair values of credit derivatives should not be included in Schedule RC-L, item 15.

- 7.a       Notional amounts.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the notional amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of all credit derivatives. For tranching credit derivative transactions that relate to an index, e.g., the Dow Jones CDX NA index, report as the notional amount the dollar amount of the tranche upon which the reporting bank's credit derivative cash flows are based.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.a.(1)    Credit default swaps.** Report in the appropriate column the notional amount of all credit default swaps. A credit default swap is a contract in which a protection seller or guarantor (risk taker), for a fee, agrees to reimburse a protection purchaser or beneficiary (risk hedger) for any losses that occur due to a credit event on a particular entity, called the “reference entity.” If there is no credit default event (as defined by the derivative contract), then the protection seller makes no payments to the protection purchaser and receives only the contractually specified fee. Under standard industry definitions, a credit event is normally defined to include bankruptcy, failure to pay, and restructuring. Other potential credit events include obligation acceleration, obligation default, and repudiation/moratorium.
- 7.a.(2)    Total return swaps.** Report in the appropriate column the notional amount of all total return swaps. A total return swap transfers the total economic performance of a reference asset, which includes all associated cash flows, as well as capital appreciation or depreciation. The protection purchaser (beneficiary) receives a floating rate of interest and any depreciation on the reference asset from the protection seller. The protection seller (guarantor) has the opposite profile. The protection seller receives cash flows on the reference asset, plus any appreciation, and it pays any depreciation to the protection purchaser, plus a floating interest rate. A total return swap may terminate upon a default of the reference asset.
- 7.a.(3)    Credit options.** Report in the appropriate column the notional amount of all credit options. A credit option is a structure that allows investors to trade or hedge changes in the credit quality of the reference asset. For example, in a credit spread option, the option writer (protection seller or guarantor) assumes the obligation to purchase or sell the reference asset at a specified “strike” spread level. The option purchaser (protection purchaser or beneficiary) buys the right to sell the reference asset to, or purchase it from, the option writer at the strike spread level.
- 7.a.(4)    Other credit derivatives.** Report in the appropriate column the notional amount of all other credit derivatives. Other credit derivatives consist of any credit derivatives not reportable as a credit default swap, a total return swap, or a credit option. Credit linked notes are cash securities and should not be reported as other credit derivatives.
- 7.b        Gross fair values.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the gross fair values of all credit derivatives.
- As defined in FASB Statement No. 157, fair value for an asset or liability is the price that would be received to sell the asset or paid to transfer the liability in an orderly transaction between market participants (not a forced liquidation or distressed sale) in the asset’s or liability’s principal (or most advantageous) market at the measurement date. For further information, see the Glossary entry for “fair value.” For purposes of this item, the reporting bank should determine the fair value of its credit derivative contracts in the same manner that it determines the fair value of these contracts for other financial reporting purposes.
- 7.b.(1)    Gross positive fair value.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those credit derivatives reported in Schedule RC-L, items 7.a.(1) through 7.a.(4), above, with positive fair values.
- 7.b.(2)    Gross negative fair value.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those credit derivatives reported in Schedule RC-L, items 7.a.(1) through 7.a.(4), above, with negative fair values. Report the total fair value as an absolute value; do not enclose the total fair value in parentheses or use a minus (-) sign.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.c    Notional amount of all credit derivatives by regulatory capital treatment.** Report in the appropriate subitem the notional amount of all credit derivative contracts according to the reporting bank's treatment of the derivative for regulatory capital purposes. Because each subitem under item 7.c is mutually exclusive, each credit derivative contract should be reported in only one subitem. The sum of Schedule RC-L, items 7.c.(1)(a) and 7.c.(2)(a), must equal sum of Schedule RC-L, items 7.a.(1) through (4), column A. The sum of Schedule RC-L, items 7.c.(1)(b), 7.c.(2)(b), and 7.c.(2)(c), must equal sum of Schedule RC-L, items 7.a.(1) through (4), column B.
- 7.c.(1)    Positions covered under the Market Risk Rule.** For banks subject to the Market Risk Rule, report in the appropriate subitem the notional amount of covered positions.
- 7.c.(1)(a)    Sold protection.** For those credit derivatives that are covered positions under the Market Risk Rule, report the notional amount of credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection seller (guarantor).
- 7.c.(1)(b)    Purchased protection.** For those credit derivatives that are covered positions under the Market Risk Rule, report the notional amount of credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection purchaser (beneficiary).
- 7.c.(2)(a)    Sold protection.** Report the notional amount of credit derivative contracts where the reporting bank is the protection seller (guarantor).
- 7.c.(2)(b)    Purchased protection that is recognized as a guarantee for regulatory capital purposes.** Report the notional amount of credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection purchaser (beneficiary) and the protection is recognized as a guarantee for regulatory capital purposes. The credit derivative contracts to be reported in this item are limited to those providing purchased protection where an underlying position (usually an asset of the bank) is being hedged by the protection and credit derivative contract meets the criteria for recognition as a guarantee under the regulatory capital standards of the bank's primary federal regulator.
- 7.c.(2)(c)    Purchased protection that is not recognized as a guarantee for regulatory capital purposes.** Report the notional amount of credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection purchaser (beneficiary) and the protection is not recognized as a guarantee for regulatory capital purposes. The credit derivative contracts to be reported in this item are limited to those providing purchased protection where the protection is not being used to hedge an underlying position or where the "hedging" credit derivative contract does not meet the criteria for recognition as a guarantee under the regulatory capital standards of the bank's primary federal regulator. These "naked" purchased protection positions sometimes arise when a bank has sold the asset that was being hedged by the credit derivative contract while retaining the credit derivative contract.
- 7.d    Notional amounts by remaining maturity.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the notional amount of all credit derivative contracts. Report notional amounts in the column corresponding to the contract's remaining term to maturity from the report date. Remaining maturities are to be reported as (1) one year or less in column A, (2) over one year through five years in column B, or (3) over five years in column C.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d.(1)**    **Sold credit protection.** Report the notional amount of all credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection seller (guarantor). The sum of Schedule RC-L, items 7.d.(1)(a) and (b), columns A through C, must equal sum of Schedule RC-L, items 7.a.(1) through (4), column A.
- 7.d.(1)(a)**    **Investment grade.** Report the remaining maturities of credit derivative contracts where the underlying reference asset is rated investment grade or, if not rated, is the equivalent of investment grade under the bank’s internal credit rating system.
- 7.d.(1)(b)**    **Subinvestment grade.** Report the remaining maturities of credit derivative contracts where the underlying reference asset is rated below investment grade, i.e., subinvestment grade, or, if not rated, is the equivalent of below investment grade under the bank’s internal credit rating system.
- 7.d.(2)**    **Purchased protection.** Report the notional amount of all credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection purchaser (beneficiary). The sum of Schedule RC-L, items 7.d.(2)(a) and (b), columns A through C, must equal sum of Schedule RC-L, items 7.a.(1) through (4), column B.
- 7.d.(2)(a)**    **Investment grade.** Report the remaining maturities of credit derivative contracts where the underlying reference asset is rated investment grade or, if not rated, is the equivalent of investment grade under the bank’s internal credit rating system
- 7.d.(2)(b)**    **Subinvestment grade.** Report the remaining maturities of credit derivative contracts where the underlying reference asset is rated below investment grade, i.e., subinvestment grade, or, if not rated, is the equivalent of below investment grade under the bank’s internal credit rating system.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 8        Spot foreign exchange contracts.** Report the gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of all spot contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase foreign (non-U.S.) currencies and U.S. dollar exchange that are outstanding as of the report date. All transactions within the consolidated bank should be reported on a net basis.

A spot contract is an agreement for the immediate delivery, usually within two business days, of a foreign currency at the prevailing cash market rate. Spot contracts are considered outstanding (i.e., open) until they have been cancelled by acquisition or delivery of the underlying currencies.

Only one side of a spot foreign exchange contract is to be reported. In those transactions where foreign (non-U.S.) currencies are bought or sold against U.S. dollars, report only that side of the transaction that involves the foreign (non-U.S.) currency. For example, if the reporting bank enters into a spot contract which obligates the bank to purchase U.S. dollar exchange against which it sells Japanese yen, then the bank would report (in U.S. dollar equivalent values) the amount of Japanese yen sold in this item. In cross-currency spot foreign exchange transactions, which involve the purchase and sale of two non-U.S. currencies, only the purchase side is to be reported (in U.S. dollar equivalent values).

- 9        All other off-balance sheet liabilities.** Report all significant types of off-balance sheet liabilities not covered in other items of this schedule. Exclude all items which are required to be reported as liabilities on the balance sheet of the Report of Condition (Schedule RC), contingent liabilities arising in connection with litigation in which the reporting bank is involved, commitments to purchase property being acquired for lease to others (report in Schedule RC-L, item 1.e, above), and signature and endorsement guarantees of the type associated with the regular clearing of negotiable instruments or securities in the normal course of business.

Report only the aggregate amount of those types of "other off-balance sheet liabilities" that individually exceed 10 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a. If the bank has no types of "other off-balance sheet liabilities" that individually exceed 10 percent of total equity capital, report a zero.

Disclose in items 9.a through 9.f each type of "other off-balance sheet liabilities" reportable in this item, and the dollar amount of the off-balance sheet liability, that individually exceeds 25 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a. For each type of off-balance sheet liability that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the liability with a clear but concise caption in items 9.d through 9.f. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Include as other off-balance sheet liabilities:

- (1) Securities borrowed against collateral (other than cash), or on an uncollateralized basis, for such purposes as a pledge against deposit liabilities or delivery against short sales. Report borrowed securities that are fully collateralized by similar securities of equivalent value at market value at the time they are borrowed. Report other borrowed securities at market value as of the report date. (Report the amount of securities borrowed in Schedule RC-L, item 9.a, if this amount exceeds 25 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a.)
- (2) Contracts for the purchase of when-issued securities that are excluded from the requirements of FASB Statement No. 133, as amended (and therefore not reported as

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 9**                    forward contracts in Schedule RC-L, item 12.b, below), and accounted for on a settlement-date basis. (Report the amount of these commitments in Schedule RC-L, item 9.b, if this amount exceeds 25 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a.)
- (cont.)
- (3) Standby letters of credit issued by a Federal Home Loan Bank on behalf of the reporting bank, which is the account party on the letters of credit and therefore is obligated to reimburse the issuing Federal Home Loan Bank for all payments made under the standby letters of credit. (Report the amount of these standby letters of credit in Schedule RC-L, item 9.c, if this amount exceeds 25 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a.)
- (4) Financial guarantee insurance which insures the timely payment of principal and interest on bond issues.
- (5) Letters of indemnity other than those issued in connection with the replacement of lost or stolen or official checks.
- (6) Shipperside or docksideside guarantees or similar guarantees relating to missing bills of lading or title documents and other document guarantees that facilitate the replacement of lost or stolen official checks.

- 10**                    **All other off-balance sheet assets.** Report to the extent feasible and practicable all significant types of off-balance sheet assets not covered in other items of this schedule. Exclude all items which are required to be reported as assets on the balance sheet of the Report of Condition (Schedule RC), contingent assets arising in connection with litigation in which the reporting bank is involved, and assets held in or administered by the reporting bank's trust department.

Report only the aggregate amount of those types of "other off-balance sheet assets" that individually exceed 10 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a. If the bank has no types of "other off-balance sheet assets" that individually exceed 10 percent of total equity capital for which the reporting is feasible and practicable, report a zero.

Disclose in items 10.a through 10.e each type of "other off-balance sheet assets" reportable in this item, and dollar amount of the off-balance sheet asset, that individually exceeds 25 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a. For each type of off-balance sheet asset that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the asset with a clear and concise caption in items 10.b through 10.e. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including space between words).

Include as "other off-balance sheet assets" such items as:

- (1) Contracts for the sale of when-issued securities that are excluded from the requirements of FASB Statement No. 133, as amended (and therefore not reported as forward contracts in Schedule RC-L, item 12.b, below), and accounted for on a settlement-date basis. (Report the amount of these commitments in Schedule RC-L, item 10.a, if this amount exceeds 25 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a.)
- (2) Internally developed intangible assets.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 11        Year-to-date merchant credit card sales volume.** Merchant processing is the settlement of credit card transactions for merchants. It is a separate and distinct business line from credit card issuing. Merchant processing activity involves obtaining authorization for credit card sales transactions, gathering sales information from the merchant, collecting funds from the card-issuing bank or business, and crediting the merchants' accounts for their sales.

An acquiring bank is a bank that initiates and maintains contractual agreements with merchants, agent banks, and third parties (e.g., independent sales organizations and member service providers) for the purpose of accepting and processing credit card transactions. An acquiring bank has liability for chargebacks for the merchants' sales activity.

An agent bank with risk is a bank that, by agreement, participates in another bank's merchant credit card acceptance program. An agent bank with risk assumes liability for chargebacks for all or a portion of the loss for the merchants' sales activity.

For purposes of items 11.a and 11.b, banks should include credit card sales transactions involving bank credit cards, e.g., MasterCard and Visa.

For banks with total assets of \$10 billion or more, the year-to-date sales volume may be reported to the nearest million, with zeros reported in the thousands column, rather than to the nearest thousand.

- 11.a        Sales for which the reporting bank is the acquiring bank.** Report the year-to-date volume of sales (in U.S. dollars) generated through the bank's merchant processing activities where the reporting bank is the acquiring bank. This will include amounts processed for merchants contracted directly by the acquiring bank, amounts processed for agent banks with risk, and amounts processed for third parties (e.g., independent sales organizations and member service providers). Banks that are required to report sales data to the credit card associations of which they are members (e.g., MasterCard and Visa) should measure sales volume in the same manner for purposes of this item.
- 11.b        Sales for which the reporting bank is the agent bank with risk.** Report the year-to-date volume of sales (in U.S. dollars) generated through the bank's merchant processing activities where the reporting bank is acting as an agent bank with risk. Include all sales transactions for which the acquiring bank with whom the reporting bank contracted may hold the bank responsible.
- 12        Gross amounts (e.g., notional amounts) of derivatives.** Report in the appropriate column and subitem the gross par value (stated in U.S. dollars) (e.g., for futures, forwards, and option contracts) or the notional amount (stated in U.S. dollars) (e.g., for forward rate agreements and swaps), as appropriate, of all contracts that meet the definition of a derivative and must be accounted for in accordance with FASB Statement No. 133. Include both freestanding derivative contracts and embedded derivatives that must be accounted for separately from their host contract under Statement No. 133. Report each contract according to its underlying risk exposure: (a) interest rate, (b) foreign exchange, (c) equity, or (d) commodity and other. Contracts with multiple risk characteristics should be classified based upon the predominant risk characteristics at the origination of the derivative. However, exclude from Schedule RC-L, items 12 through 15, all credit derivatives, which should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 7, above.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**12**  
(cont.)    The notional amount or par value to be reported for a derivative contract with a multiplier component is the contract's effective notional amount or par value. For example, a swap contract with a stated notional amount of \$1,000,000 whose terms called for quarterly settlement of the difference between 5% and LIBOR multiplied by 10 has an effective notional amount of \$10,000,000.

All transactions within the consolidated bank should be reported on a net basis. No other netting of contracts is permitted for purposes of this item. Therefore, do not net: (1) obligations of the reporting bank to purchase from third parties against the bank's obligations to sell to third parties, (2) written options against purchased options, or (3) contracts subject to bilateral netting agreements.

For each column, the sum of items 12.a through 12.e must equal the sum of items 13 and 14.

*Column Instructions*

*Column A, Interest Rate Contracts:* Interest rate contracts are contracts related to an interest-bearing financial instrument or whose cash flows are determined by referencing interest rates or another interest rate contract (e.g., an option on a futures contract to purchase a Treasury bill). These contracts are generally used to adjust the bank's interest rate exposure or, if the bank is an intermediary, the interest rate exposure of others. Interest rate contracts include interest rate futures, single currency interest rate swaps, basis swaps, forward rate agreements, and interest rate options, including caps, floors, collars, and corridors.

Exclude contracts involving the exchange of one or more foreign currencies (e.g., cross-currency swaps and currency options) and other contracts whose predominant risk characteristic is foreign exchange risk, which are to be reported in column B as foreign exchange contracts.

Unsettled securities transactions that exceed the regular way settlement time limit that is customary in each relevant market must be reported as forward contracts in Schedule RC-L, item 12.b.

*Column B, Foreign Exchange Contracts:* Foreign exchange contracts are contracts to purchase foreign (non-U.S.) currencies and U.S. dollar exchange in the forward market, i.e., on an organized exchange or in an over-the-counter market. A purchase of U.S. dollar exchange is equivalent to a sale of foreign currency. Foreign exchange contracts include cross-currency interest rate swaps where there is an exchange of principal, forward foreign exchange contracts (usually settling three or more business days from trade date), and currency futures and currency options. Exclude spot foreign exchange contracts, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 8.

Only one side of a foreign currency transaction is to be reported. In those transactions where foreign (non-U.S.) currencies are bought or sold against U.S. dollars, report only that side of the transaction that involves the foreign (non-U.S.) currency. For example, if the reporting bank enters into a futures contract which obligates the bank to purchase U.S. dollar exchange against which it sells Japanese yen, then the bank would report (in U.S. dollar equivalent values) the amount of Japanese yen sold in Schedule RC-L, item 12.a. In cross-currency transactions, which involve the purchase and sale of two non-U.S. currencies, only the purchase side is to be reported.

All amounts in column B are to be reported in U.S. dollar equivalent values.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**12**            *Column C, Equity Derivative Contracts:* Equity derivative contracts are contracts that have a  
(cont.)            return, or a portion of their return, linked to the price of a particular equity or to an index of  
equity prices, such as the Standard and Poor's 500.

The contract amount to be reported for equity derivative contracts is the quantity, e.g., number of units, of the equity instrument or equity index contracted for purchase or sale multiplied by the contract price of a unit.

*Column D, Commodity and Other Contracts:* Commodity contracts are contracts that have a return, or a portion of their return, linked to the price of or to an index of precious metals, petroleum, lumber, agricultural products, etc. Commodity and other contracts also include any other contracts that are not reportable as interest rate, foreign exchange, or equity derivative contracts.

The contract amount to be reported for commodity and other contracts is the quantity, e.g., number of units, of the commodity or product contracted for purchase or sale multiplied by the contract price of a unit.

The notional amount to be reported for commodity contracts with multiple exchanges of principal is the contractual amount multiplied by the number of remaining payments (i.e., exchanges of principal) in the contract.

**12.a**            **Futures contracts.** Futures contracts represent agreements for delayed delivery of financial instruments or commodities in which the buyer agrees to purchase and the seller agrees to deliver, at a specified future date, a specified instrument at a specified price or yield. Futures contracts are standardized and are traded on organized exchanges that act as the counterparty to each contract.

Report, in the appropriate column, the aggregate par value of futures contracts that have been entered into by the reporting bank and are outstanding (i.e., open contracts) as of the report date. Do not report the par value of financial instruments intended to be delivered under such contracts if this par value differs from the par value of the contracts themselves.

Contracts are outstanding (i.e., open) until they have been cancelled by acquisition or delivery of the underlying financial instruments or by offset. Offset is the liquidating of a purchase of futures through the sale of an equal number of contracts of the same delivery month on the same underlying instrument on the same exchange, or the covering of a short sale of futures through the purchase of an equal number of contracts of the same delivery month on the same underlying instrument on the same exchange.

*Column A, Interest Rate Futures:* Report futures contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase or sell financial instruments and whose predominant risk characteristic is interest rate risk. Some of the more common interest rate futures include futures on 90-day U.S. Treasury bills; 12-year GNMA pass-through securities; and 2-, 4-, 6-, and 10-year U.S. Treasury notes.

*Column B, Foreign Exchange Futures:* Report the gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of all futures contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase foreign (non-U.S.) currencies and U.S. dollar exchange and whose predominant risk characteristic is foreign exchange risk.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**12.a**  
(cont.)    A currency futures contract is a standardized agreement for delayed delivery of a foreign (non-U.S.) currency or U.S. dollar exchange in which the buyer agrees to purchase and the seller agrees to deliver, at a specified future date, a specified amount at a specified exchange rate.

*Column C, Equity Derivative Futures:* Report futures contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase or sell equity securities or instruments based on equity indexes such as the Standard and Poor's 500 or the Nikkei.

*Column D, Commodity and Other Futures:* Report the contract amount for all futures contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase or sell commodities such as agricultural products (e.g., wheat, coffee), precious metals (e.g., gold, platinum), and non-ferrous metals (e.g., copper, zinc). Include any other futures contract that is not reportable as an interest rate, foreign exchange, or equity derivative contract in column A, B, or C.

**12.b**    **Forward contracts.** Forward contracts represent agreements for delayed delivery of financial instruments or commodities in which the buyer agrees to purchase and the seller agrees to deliver, at a specified future date, a specified instrument or commodity at a specified price or yield. Forward contracts are not traded on organized exchanges and their contractual terms are not standardized.

Report the aggregate par value of forward contracts that have been entered into by the reporting bank and are outstanding (i.e., open contracts) as of the report date. Do not report the par value of financial instruments intended to be delivered under such contracts if this par value differs from the par value of the contracts themselves.

Contracts are outstanding (i.e., open) until they have been cancelled by acquisition or delivery of the underlying financial instruments or settled in cash. Such contracts can only be terminated, other than by receipt of the underlying asset, by agreement of both buyer and seller.

Include as forward contracts in this item contracts for the purchase and sale of when-issued securities that are not excluded from the requirements of FASB Statement No. 133, as amended. Report contracts for the purchase of when-issued securities that are excluded from the requirements of FASB Statement No. 133, as amended, and accounted for on a settlement-date basis as "Other off-balance sheet liabilities" in Schedule RC-L, item 9, and contracts for the sale of when-issued securities that are excluded from the requirements of FASB Statement No. 133, as amended, and accounted for on a settlement-date basis as "Other off-balance sheet assets" in Schedule RC-L, item 10, subject to the existing reporting thresholds for these two items.

*Column A, Interest Rate Forwards:* Report forward contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase or sell financial instruments and whose predominant risk characteristic is interest rate risk. Include in this item firm commitments (i.e., commitments that have a specific interest rate or price, selling date, and dollar amount) to sell loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties that meet the definition of a derivative contract under FASB Statement No. 133.

*Column B, Foreign Exchange Forwards:* Report the gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of all forward contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase foreign (non-U.S.) currencies and U.S. dollar exchange and whose predominant risk characteristic is foreign exchange risk.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**12.b**            A forward foreign exchange contract is an agreement for delayed delivery of a foreign  
(cont.)            (non-U.S.) currency or U.S. dollar exchange in which the buyer agrees to purchase and the  
                         seller agrees to deliver, at a specified future date, a specified amount at a specified exchange  
                         rate.

*Column C, Equity Derivative Forwards:* Report forward contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase or sell equity instruments.

*Column D, Commodity and Other Forwards:* Report the contract amount for all forward contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase or sell commodities such as agricultural products (e.g., wheat, coffee), precious metals (e.g., gold, platinum), and non-ferrous metals (e.g., copper, zinc). Include any other forward contract that is not reportable as an interest rate, foreign exchange, or equity derivative contract in column A, B, or C.

**12.c**            **Exchange-traded option contracts.** Option contracts convey either the right or the obligation,  
                         depending upon whether the reporting bank is the purchaser or the writer, respectively, to buy  
                         or sell a financial instrument or commodity at a specified price by a specified future date. Some  
                         options are traded on organized exchanges.

The buyer of an option contract has, for compensation (such as a fee or premium), acquired the right (or option) to sell to, or purchase from, another party some financial instrument or commodity at a stated price on a specified future date. The seller of the contract has, for such compensation, become obligated to purchase or sell the financial instrument or commodity at the option of the buyer of the contract. A put option contract obligates the seller of the contract to purchase some financial instrument or commodity at the option of the buyer of the contract. A call option contract obligates the seller of the contract to sell some financial instrument or commodity at the option of the buyer of the contract.

**12.c.(1)**        **Written options.** Report in this item the aggregate par value of the financial instruments or  
                         commodities that the reporting bank has, for compensation (such as a fee or premium),  
                         obligated itself to either purchase or sell under exchange-traded option contracts that are  
                         outstanding as of the report date.

*Column A, Written Exchange-Traded Interest Rate Options:* For exchange-traded option contracts obligating the reporting bank to either purchase or sell an interest rate futures contract and whose predominant risk characteristic is interest rate risk, report the par value of the financial instrument underlying the futures contract. An example of such a contract is a Chicago Board Options Exchange option on the 13-week Treasury bill rate.

*Column B, Written Exchange-Traded Foreign Exchange Options:* Report in this item the gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of foreign (non-U.S.) currency and U.S. dollar exchange that the reporting bank has, for compensation, obligated itself to either purchase or sell under exchange-traded option contracts whose predominant risk characteristic is foreign exchange risk. In the case of option contracts obligating the reporting bank to either purchase or sell a foreign exchange futures contract, report the gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of the foreign (non-U.S.) currency underlying the futures contract. Exchange-traded options on major currencies such as the Japanese Yen and British Pound Sterling and options on futures contracts of major currencies are examples of such contracts.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**12.c.(1)**    *Column C, Written Exchange-Traded Equity Derivative Options:* Report the contract amount for those exchange-traded option contracts where the reporting bank has obligated itself, for compensation, to purchase or sell an equity instrument or equity index.

(cont.)

*Column D, Written Exchange-Traded Commodity and Other Exchange-Traded Options:* Report the contract amount for those exchange-traded option contracts where the reporting bank has obligated itself, for compensation, to purchase or sell a commodity or product. Include any other written, exchange-traded option that is not reportable as an interest rate, foreign exchange, or equity derivative contract in column A, B, or C.

**12.c.(2)**    **Purchased options.** Report in this item the aggregate par value of the financial instruments or commodities that the reporting bank has, for a fee or premium, purchased the right to either purchase or sell under exchange-traded option contracts that are outstanding as of the report date.

*Column A, Purchased Exchange-Traded Interest Rate Options:* For exchange-traded option contracts giving the reporting bank the right to either purchase or sell an interest rate futures contract and whose predominant risk characteristic is interest rate risk, report the par value of the financial instrument underlying the futures contract. An example of such a contract is a Chicago Board Options Exchange option on the 13-week Treasury bill rate.

*Column B, Purchased Exchange-Traded Foreign Exchange Options:* Report in this item the gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of foreign (non-U.S.) currency and U.S. dollar exchange that the reporting bank has, for a fee, purchased the right to either purchase or sell under exchange-traded option contracts whose predominant risk characteristic is foreign exchange risk. In the case of option contracts giving the reporting bank the right to either purchase or sell a currency futures contract, report the gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of the foreign (non-U.S.) currency underlying the futures contract. Exchange-traded options on major currencies such as the Japanese Yen and British Pound Sterling and options on futures contracts of major currencies are examples of such contracts.

*Column C, Purchased Exchange-Traded Equity Derivative Options:* Report the contract amount of those exchange-traded option contracts where the reporting bank has, for a fee, purchased the right to purchase or sell an equity instrument or equity index.

*Column D, Purchased Exchange-Traded Commodity and Other Exchange-Traded Options:* Report the contract amount for those exchange-traded option contracts where the reporting bank has, for a fee, purchased the right to purchase or sell a commodity or product. Include any other purchased, exchange-traded option that is not reportable as an interest rate, foreign exchange, or equity derivative contract in column A, B, or C.

**12.d**    **Over-the-counter option contracts.** Option contracts convey either the right or the obligation, depending upon whether the reporting bank is the purchaser or the writer, respectively, to buy or sell a financial instrument or commodity at a specified price by a specified future date. Options can be written to meet the specialized needs of the counterparties to the transaction. These customized option contracts are known as over-the-counter (OTC) options. Thus, over-the-counter option contracts include all option contracts not traded on an organized exchange.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**12.d**  
(cont.)    The buyer of an option contract has, for compensation (such as a fee or premium), acquired the right (or option) to sell to, or purchase from, another party some financial instrument or commodity at a stated price on a specified future date. The seller of the contract has, for such compensation, become obligated to purchase or sell the financial instrument or commodity at the option of the buyer of the contract. A put option contract obligates the seller of the contract to purchase some financial instrument or commodity at the option of the buyer of the contract. A call option contract obligates the seller of the contract to some financial instrument or commodity at the option of the buyer of the contract.

In addition, swaptions, i.e., options to enter into a swap contract, and contracts known as caps, floors, collars, and corridors should be reported as options.

Commitments to lend that meet the definition of a derivative and must be accounted for in accordance with FASB Statement No. 133 are considered options for purposes of Schedule RC-L, item 12. All other commitments to lend should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1.

**12.d.(1)**    **Written options.** Report in this item the aggregate par value of the financial instruments or commodities that the reporting bank has, for compensation (such as a fee or premium), obligated itself to either purchase or sell under OTC option contracts that are outstanding as of the report date. Also report an aggregate notional amount for written caps, floors, and swaptions and for the written portion of collars and corridors.

*Column A, Written OTC Interest Rate Options:* Interest rate options include options to purchase and sell interest-bearing financial instruments and whose predominant risk characteristic is interest rate risk as well as contracts known as caps, floors, collars, corridors, and swaptions. Include in this item the notional principal amount for interest rate caps and floors that the reporting bank sells. For interest rate collars and corridors, report a notional amount for the written portion of the contract in Schedule RC-L, item 12.d.(1), column A, and for the purchased portion of the contract in Schedule RC-L, item 12.d.(2), column A.

*Column B, Written OTC Foreign Exchange Options:* A written currency option contract conveys the obligation to exchange two different currencies at a specified exchange rate. Report in this item the gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of foreign (non-U.S.) currency and U.S. dollar exchange that the reporting bank has, for compensation, obligated itself to either purchase or sell under OTC option contracts whose predominant risk characteristic is foreign exchange risk.

*Column C, Written OTC Equity Derivative Options:* Report the contract amount for those OTC option contracts where the reporting bank has obligated itself, for compensation, to purchase or sell an equity instrument or equity index.

*Column D, Written OTC Commodity and Other OTC Options:* Report the contract amount for those OTC option contracts where the reporting bank has obligated itself, for compensation, to purchase or sell a commodity or product. Include any other written, OTC option that is not reportable as an interest rate, foreign exchange, or equity derivative contract in column A, B, or C.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**12.d.(2)    Purchased options.** Report in this item the aggregate par value of the financial instruments or commodities that the reporting bank has, for a fee or premium, purchased the right to either purchase or sell under OTC option contracts that are outstanding as of the report date. Also report an aggregate notional amount for purchased caps, floors, and swaptions and for the purchased portion of collars and corridors.

*Column A, Purchased OTC Interest Rate Options:* Interest rate options include options to purchase and sell interest-bearing financial instruments and whose predominant risk characteristic is interest rate risk as well as contracts known as caps, floors, collars, corridors, and swaptions. Include in this item the notional principal amount for interest rate caps and floors that the reporting bank purchases. For interest rate collars and corridors, report a notional amount for the written portion of the contract in Schedule RC-L, item 12.d.(1), column A, and for the purchased portion of the contract in Schedule RC-L, item 12.d.(2), column A.

*Column B, Purchased OTC Foreign Exchange Options:* Report in this item the gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of foreign (non-U.S.) currency and U.S. dollar exchange that the reporting bank has, for a fee, purchased the right to either purchase or sell under option contracts whose predominant risk characteristic is foreign exchange risk.

*Column C, Purchased OTC Equity Derivative Options:* Report the contract amount of those OTC option contracts where the reporting bank has, for a fee, purchased the right to purchase or sell an equity instrument or equity index.

*Column D, Purchased OTC Commodity and Other OTC Options:* Report the contract amount for those option contracts where the reporting bank has, for a fee, purchased the right to purchase or sell a commodity or product. Include any other purchased OTC option that is not reportable as an interest rate, foreign exchange or equity derivative contract in column A, B, or C.

**12.e        Swaps.** Swaps are transactions in which two parties agree to exchange payment streams based on a specified notional amount for a specified period. Forward starting swap contracts should be reported as swaps. The notional amount of a swap is the underlying principal amount upon which the exchange of interest, foreign exchange or other income or expense is based. The notional amount to be reported for a swap contract with a multiplier component is the contract's effective notional amount. In those cases where the reporting bank is acting as an intermediary, both sides of the transaction are to be reported.

*Column A, Interest Rate Swaps:* Report the notional amount of all outstanding interest rate and basis swaps whose predominant risk characteristic is interest rate risk.

*Column B, Foreign Exchange Swaps:* Report the notional principal amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of all outstanding cross-currency interest rate swaps. A cross-currency interest rate swap is a transaction in which two parties agree to exchange principal amounts of different currencies, usually at the prevailing spot rate, at the inception of an agreement that lasts for a certain number of years. At defined intervals over the life of the swap, the counterparties exchange payments in the different currencies based on specified rates of interest. When the agreement matures, the principal amounts will be re-exchanged at the same spot rate. The notional amount of a cross-currency interest rate swap is generally the underlying principal amount upon which the exchange is based.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**12.e**        *Column C, Equity Swaps:* Report the notional amount of all outstanding equity or equity  
(cont.)        index swaps.

*Column D, Commodity and Other Swaps:* Report the notional principal amount of all other swap agreements that are not reportable as either interest rate, foreign exchange, or equity derivative contracts in column A, B, or C. The notional amount to be reported for commodity contracts with multiple exchanges of principal is the contractual amount multiplied by the number of remaining payments (or exchanges of principal) in the contract.

**13**        **Total gross notional amount of derivative contracts held for trading.** Report, in the appropriate column, the total notional amount or par value of those derivative contracts reported in Schedule RC-L, item 12, above that are held for trading purposes. Contracts held for trading purposes include those used in dealing and other trading activities. Derivative instruments used to hedge trading activities should also be reported in this item.

Derivative trading activities include (a) regularly dealing in interest rate contracts, foreign exchange contracts, equity derivative contracts, and other off-balance sheet commodity contracts, (b) acquiring or taking positions in such items principally for the purpose of selling in the near term or otherwise with the intent to resell (or repurchase) in order to profit from short-term price movements, and (c) acquiring or taking positions in such items as an accommodation to customers.

The reporting bank's trading department may have entered into a derivative contract with another department or business unit within the consolidated bank (and which has been reported on a net basis in accordance with the instructions to Schedule RC-L, item 12 above). If the trading department has also entered into a matching contract with a counterparty outside the consolidated bank, the contract with the outside counterparty should be designated as held for trading or as held for purposes other than trading consistent with the contract's designation for other financial reporting purposes.

**14**        **Total gross notional amount of derivative contracts held for purposes other than trading.** Report, in the appropriate column, the total notional amount or par value of those contracts reported in Schedule RC-L, item 12, above, that are held for purposes other than trading.

**14.a**        **Interest rate swaps where the bank has agreed to pay a fixed rate.** Report the notional amount of all outstanding interest rate swaps included in Schedule RC-L, item 14, column A, above, on which the reporting bank is obligated to pay a fixed rate. The interest rate swaps that are reported in this item will also have been reported in Schedule RC-L, item 12.e, column A. Interest rate swaps that are held for trading should not be reported in this item 14.a.

A fixed interest rate is a rate that is specified at the origination of the transaction, is fixed and invariable during the term of the interest rate swap, and is known to both the bank and the swap counterparty. Also treated as a fixed interest rate is a predetermined interest rate which is a rate that changes during the term of the interest rate swap on a predetermined basis, with the exact rate of interest over the life of the swap known with certainty to both the bank and the swap counterparty at the origination of the transaction.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 15        Gross fair values of derivative contracts.** Report in the appropriate column and subitem the fair value of all derivative contracts reported in Schedule RC-L, items 13 and 14, above. For each of the four types of underlying risk exposure in columns A through D, the gross positive and gross negative fair values will be reported separately for (i) contracts held for trading purposes (in item 15.a) and (ii) contracts held for purposes other than trading (in item 15.b). Guidance for reporting by type of underlying risk exposure is provided in the instructions for Schedule RC-L, item 12, above. Guidance for reporting by purpose is provided in the instructions for Schedule RC-L, items 13 and 14, above.

All transactions within the consolidated bank should be reported on a net basis. No other netting of contracts is permitted for purposes of this item. Therefore, do not net (1) obligations of the reporting bank to buy against the bank's obligations to sell, (2) written options against purchased options, (3) positive fair values against negative fair values, or (4) contracts subject to bilateral netting agreements.

As defined in FASB Statement No. 133, fair value is the amount at which an asset (liability) could be bought (incurred) or sold (settled) in a current transaction between willing parties, that is, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. Quoted market prices in active markets are the best evidence of fair value and should be used as the basis for the measurement, if available. If a quoted market price is available, the fair value is the product of the number of trading units times that market price. If a quoted market price is not available, the estimate of fair value should be based on the best information available in the circumstances. The estimate of fair value should consider prices for similar assets or similar liabilities and the results of valuation techniques to the extent available in the circumstances. For purposes of item 15, the reporting bank should determine the fair value of its derivative contracts in the same manner that it determines the fair value of these contracts for other financial reporting purposes.

- 15.a        Contracts held for trading.** Report in the appropriate column and subitem the gross positive and gross negative fair values of those contracts held for trading that are reported in Schedule RC-L, item 13, above.
- 15.a.(1)    Gross positive fair value.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those contracts reported in Schedule RC-L, item 13, above, with positive fair values.
- 15.a.(2)    Gross negative fair value.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those contracts reported in Schedule RC-L, item 13, above, with negative fair values. Report the total fair value as an absolute value, do not enclose the total fair value in parentheses or use a minus (-) sign.
- 15.b        Contracts held for purposes other than trading.** Report in the appropriate column and subitem the gross positive and gross negative fair values of those contracts held for purposes other than trading that are reported in Schedule RC-L, item 14, above.
- 15.b.(1)    Gross positive fair value.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those contracts reported in Schedule RC-L, item 14, above, with positive fair values.
- 15.b.(2)    Gross negative fair value.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those contracts reported in Schedule RC-L, item 14, above, with negative fair values. Report the total fair value as an absolute value, do not enclose the total fair value in parentheses or use a minus (-) sign.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 16**        **Over-the-counter derivatives.** Items 16.a and 16.b.(1) through (8) are to be completed only by banks with total assets of \$10 billion or more. Include all over-the-counter (OTC) interest rate, foreign exchange, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts that are held for trading and held for purposes other than trading.

***Column Instructions for items 16.a and 16.b.(1) through (8):***

***Column A, Banks and Securities Firms:*** Banks include U.S. banks and foreign banks as defined in the Glossary entry for “Banks, U.S. and Foreign.” Securities firms include broker-dealers that are registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), firms engaged in securities activities in the European Union (EU) that are subject to the EU’s Capital Adequacy Directive, and other firms engaged in securities activities.

***Column B, Monoline Financial Guarantors:*** Monoline financial guarantors are companies that are primarily engaged in the business of providing credit enhancement in the form of a “guarantee” of payment of principal and interest to bond issuers when an issuer defaults. In essence, these companies provide a back-up guarantee, which generally increases the bond rating of debt issued by lower-rated borrowers, in exchange for insurance premiums. Monoline financial guarantors provide guarantees on securities that range from municipal bonds to structured financial products such as collateralized debt obligations (CDOs).

***Column C, Hedge Funds:*** Hedge funds are generally privately-owned investment funds with a limited range of investors. Hedge funds are not required to register with the SEC, which provides them with an exemption in many jurisdictions from regulations governing short selling, derivative contracts, leverage, fee structures, and the liquidity of investments in the fund.

***Column D, Sovereign Governments:*** Sovereign governments are the central governments of foreign countries.

***Column E, Corporations and All Other Counterparties:*** Corporations and all other counterparties include all counterparties other than those included in columns A through D above.

- 16.a**        **Net current credit exposure.** Report in the appropriate column the sum of the net current credit exposures on OTC derivative contracts by type of counterparty. The sum of the net current credit exposures reported in columns A through E for this item may not equal the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Memorandum item 1, “Current credit exposure across all derivative contracts covered by the risk-based capital standards,” because the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Memorandum item 1, excludes, for example, OTC derivatives not covered by the risk-based capital standards. All transactions within the consolidated bank should be reported on a net basis.

The current credit exposure (sometimes referred to as the replacement cost) is the fair value of a derivative contract when that fair value is positive. The current credit exposure is zero when the fair value is negative or zero. For purposes of this item, the net current credit exposure to an individual counterparty should be derived as follows: Determine whether a legally enforceable bilateral netting agreement is in place between the reporting bank and the counterparty. If such an agreement is in place, the fair values of all applicable derivative contracts with that counterparty that are included in the scope of the netting agreement are netted to a single amount, which may be positive, negative, or zero.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 16.b**    **Fair value of collateral.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the total fair value of the collateral pledged by counterparties to secure OTC derivative transactions by type of counterparty, even if the fair value of the collateral as of the report date exceeds the net current credit exposure to a counterparty or the current credit exposure to a counterparty is zero. Include the fair value of collateral in the reporting bank's possession and collateral held on the bank's behalf by third party custodians.
- 16.b.(1)**    **Cash – U.S. dollar.** Report in the appropriate counterparty column the total of all cash denominated in U.S. dollars held on deposit in the bank or by third party custodians on behalf of the bank that provide protection to the bank against counterparty risk on OTC derivatives.
- 16.b.(2)**    **Cash – Other currencies.** Report in the appropriate counterparty column in U.S. dollar equivalents the total of all cash denominated in non-U.S. currency held on deposit in the bank or by third party custodians on behalf of the bank that provide protection to the bank against counterparty risk on OTC derivatives.
- 16.b.(3)**    **U.S. Treasury securities.** Report in the appropriate counterparty column the fair value of U.S. Treasury securities held directly by the bank or by third party custodians on behalf of the bank that provide protection to the bank against counterparty risk on OTC derivatives.
- 16.b.(4)**    **U.S. Government agency and U.S. Government-sponsored agency debt securities.** Report in the appropriate counterparty column the fair value of U.S. Government agency and U.S. Government-sponsored agency debt securities held directly by the bank or by third party custodians on behalf of the bank that provide protection to the bank against counterparty risk on OTC derivatives.
- 16.b.(5)**    **Corporate bonds.** Report in the appropriate counterparty column the fair value of corporate bonds held directly by the bank or by third party custodians on behalf of the bank that provide protection to the bank against counterparty risk on OTC derivatives.
- 16.b.(6)**    **Equity securities.** Report in the appropriate counterparty column the fair value of equity securities held directly by the bank or by third party custodians on behalf of the bank that provide protection to the bank against counterparty risk on OTC derivatives.
- 16.b.(7)**    **All other collateral.** Report in the appropriate counterparty column the fair value of collateral that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 16.b.(1) through item 16.b.(7), held directly by the bank or by third party custodians on behalf of the bank that provide protection to the bank against counterparty risk on OTC derivatives.
- 16.b.(8)**    **Total fair value of collateral.** For each column, report the sum of items 16.b.(1) through 16.b.(7).



## SCHEDULE RC-M – MEMORANDA

### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1        **Extensions of credit by the reporting bank to its executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and their related interests as of the report date.** For purposes of this item, the terms "extension of credit," "executive officer," "director," "principal shareholder," and "related interest," are as defined in Federal Reserve Board Regulation O.

An "extension of credit" is a making or renewal of any loan, a granting of a line of credit, or an extending of credit in any manner whatsoever. Extensions of credit include, among others, loans, overdrafts, cash items, standby letters of credit, and securities purchased under agreements to resell. For lines of credit, the amount to be reported as an extension of credit is normally the total amount of the line of credit extended to the insider, not just the current balance of the funds that have been advanced to the insider under the line of credit. See Section 215.3 of Regulation O for further details.

An "executive officer" of the reporting bank generally means a person who participates or has authority to participate (other than in the capacity of a director) in major policymaking functions of the reporting bank, an executive officer of a bank holding company of which the bank is a subsidiary, and (unless properly excluded by the bank's board of directors or bylaws) an executive officer of any other subsidiary of that bank holding company. See Section 215.2(e) of Regulation O for further details.

A "director" of the reporting bank generally means a person who is a director of a bank, whether or not receiving compensation, a director of a bank holding company of which the bank is a subsidiary, and (unless properly excluded by the bank's board of directors or bylaws) a director of any other subsidiary of that bank holding company. See Section 215.2(d) of Regulation O for further details.

A "principal shareholder" of the reporting bank generally means an individual or a company (other than an insured bank or foreign bank) that directly or indirectly owns, controls, or has the power to vote more than ten percent of any class of voting securities of the reporting bank. See Section 215.11(a)(1) of Regulation O for further details.

A "related interest" means (1) a company (other than an insured bank or a foreign bank) that is controlled by an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder or (2) a political or campaign committee that is controlled by or the funds or services of which will benefit an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder. See Section 215.11(a)(2) of Regulation O.

- 1.a      **Aggregate amount of all extensions of credit to all executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and their related interests.** Report the aggregate amount outstanding as of the report date of all extensions of credit by the reporting bank to all of its executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders, and to all of the related interests of its executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders.

Include each extension of credit by the reporting bank in the aggregate amount only *one* time, regardless of the number of executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and related interests thereof to whom the extension of credit has been made.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.b        Number of executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders to whom the amount of all extensions of credit by the reporting bank (including extensions of credit to related interests) equals or exceeds the lesser of \$500,000 or 5 percent of total capital as defined for this purpose in agency regulations.** Report the number of executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders of the reporting bank to whom the amount of all extensions of credit by the reporting bank outstanding as of the report date equals or exceeds the lesser of \$500,000 or five percent of total capital as defined for this purpose in regulations issued by the bank's primary federal bank supervisory authority.

For purposes of this item, the amount of all extensions of credit by the reporting bank to an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder includes all extensions of credit by the reporting bank to the related interests of the executive officer, director, or principal shareholder. Furthermore, an extension of credit made by the reporting bank to *more than one* of its executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, or related interests thereof must be included in full in the amount of all extensions of credit for *each* such executive officer, director, or principal shareholder.

- 2            Intangible assets other than goodwill.** Report in the appropriate subitem the carrying amount of intangible assets other than goodwill. Intangible assets primarily result from business combinations accounted for under the acquisition method in accordance with FASB Statement No. 141(R), *Business Combinations*, from acquisitions of portions or segments of another institution's business such as mortgage servicing portfolios and credit card portfolios, and from the sale or securitization of financial assets with servicing retained.

An intangible asset with a finite life (other than a servicing asset) should be amortized over its estimated useful life and should be reviewed at least quarterly to determine whether events or changes in circumstances indicate that its carrying amount may not be recoverable. If this review indicates that the carrying amount may not be recoverable, the intangible asset should be tested for recoverability (impairment) in accordance with FASB Statement No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*. An impairment loss shall be recognized if the carrying amount of the intangible asset is not recoverable and this amount exceeds the asset's fair value. The carrying amount is not recoverable if it exceeds the sum of the undiscounted expected future cash flows from the intangible asset. An impairment loss is recognized by writing the intangible asset down to its fair value (which becomes the new accounting basis of the intangible asset), with a corresponding charge to expense (which should be reported in Schedule RI, item 7.c.(2)). Subsequent reversal of a previously recognized impairment loss is prohibited.

An intangible asset with an indefinite useful life should not be amortized, but should be tested for impairment at least annually in accordance with FASB Statement No. 142, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*.

- 2.a        Mortgage servicing assets.** Report the carrying amount of mortgage servicing assets, i.e., contracts to service loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, in the Glossary entry for "Loans secured by real estate") under which the estimated future revenues from contractually specified servicing fees, late charges, and other ancillary revenues are expected to more than adequately compensate the servicer for performing the servicing. A mortgage servicing contract is either (a) undertaken in conjunction with selling or securitizing the mortgages being serviced or (b) purchased or assumed separately. For mortgage servicing assets accounted for under the amortization method, the carrying amount is the unamortized cost of acquiring the mortgage servicing contracts, net of any

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**2.a**            related valuation allowances. For mortgage servicing assets accounted for under the fair value method, the carrying amount is the fair value of the mortgage servicing contracts. (cont.) Exclude servicing assets resulting from contracts to service financial assets other than loans secured by real estate (report nonmortgage servicing assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b). For further information, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."

**2.a.(1)**        **Estimated fair value of mortgage servicing assets.** Report the estimated fair value of the capitalized mortgage servicing assets reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a.

According to FASB Statement No. 140, the fair value of mortgage servicing assets is the amount at which the assets could be bought or sold in a current transaction between willing parties, that is, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. Quoted market prices in active markets are the best evidence of fair value and should be used to measure fair value if available. If quoted market prices are not available, the estimate of fair value should be based on the best information available in the circumstances, considering prices for similar assets and the results of valuation techniques such as the present value of estimated future cash flows using a discount rate commensurate with the risks involved. Valuation techniques for measuring servicing assets should be consistent with the objective of measuring fair value and should incorporate assumptions that market participants would use. Estimates of expected future cash flows, if used to estimate fair value, should be the best estimate based on reasonable and supportable assumptions and projections.

For purposes of this item, the reporting bank should determine the fair value of mortgage servicing assets in the same manner that it determines the fair value of these assets for other financial reporting purposes, consistent with the guidance in FASB Statement No. 140.

**2.b**            **Purchased credit card relationships and nonmortgage servicing assets.** Report the carrying amount of purchased credit card relationships plus the carrying amount of nonmortgage servicing assets.

*Purchased credit card relationships* represent the right to conduct ongoing credit card business dealings with the cardholders. In general, purchased credit card relationships are an amount paid in excess of the value of the purchased credit card receivables. Such relationships arise when the reporting bank purchases existing credit card receivables and also has the right to provide credit card services to those customers. Purchased credit card relationships may also be acquired when the reporting bank purchases an entire depository institution.

Purchased credit card relationships shall be carried at amortized cost. Management of the institution shall review the carrying amount at least quarterly, adequately document this review, and adjust the carrying amount as necessary. This review should determine whether unanticipated acceleration or deceleration of cardholder payments, account attrition, changes in fees or finance charges, or other events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the purchased credit card relationships may not be recoverable. If this review indicates that the carrying amount may not be recoverable, the intangible asset should be tested for recoverability, and any impairment loss should be recognized, as described in the instruction for Schedule RC-M, item 2.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b**        *Nonmortgage servicing assets* are contracts to service financial assets, other than loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) under which the estimated future revenues from contractually specified servicing fees, late charges, and other ancillary revenues are expected to more than adequately compensate the servicer for performing the servicing. A nonmortgage servicing contract is either (a) undertaken in conjunction with selling or securitizing the nonmortgage financial assets being serviced or (b) purchased or assumed separately. For nonmortgage servicing assets accounted for under the amortization method, the carrying amount is the unamortized cost of acquiring the nonmortgage servicing contracts, net of any related valuation allowances. For nonmortgage servicing assets accounted for under the fair value method, the carrying amount is the fair value of the nonmortgage servicing contracts. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."
- 2.c**        **All other identifiable intangibles.** Report the carrying amount of all other specifically identifiable intangible assets such as core deposit intangibles and favorable leasehold rights. Exclude goodwill, which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 10.a.
- 2.d**        **Total.** Report the sum of items 2.a, 2.b, and 2.c. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets."
- 3**         **Other real estate owned.** Report in the appropriate subitem the net book value of all real estate other than (1) bank premises owned or controlled by the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 6) and (2) direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 9). Do not deduct mortgages or other liens on such property (report mortgages or other liens in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money"). Amounts should be reported net of any applicable valuation allowances.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**3**  
(cont.)

Include as other real estate owned:

- (1) Foreclosed real estate, i.e.,
  - (a) Real estate acquired in any manner for debts previously contracted (including, but not limited to, real estate acquired through foreclosure and real estate acquired by deed in lieu of foreclosure), even if the bank has not yet received title to the property.
  - (b) Real estate collateral underlying a loan when the bank has obtained physical possession of the collateral, regardless of whether formal foreclosure proceedings have been instituted against the borrower.

Foreclosed real estate received in full or partial satisfaction of a loan should be recorded at the fair value less cost to sell of the property at the time of foreclosure. This amount becomes the "cost" of the foreclosed real estate. When foreclosed real estate is received in full satisfaction of a loan, the amount, if any, by which the recorded amount of the loan exceeds the fair value less cost to sell of the property is a loss which must be charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of foreclosure. The amount of any senior debt (principal and accrued interest) to which foreclosed real estate is subject at the time of foreclosure must be reported as a liability in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money."

After foreclosure, each foreclosed real estate asset must be carried at the lower of (1) the fair value of the asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset or (2) the cost of the asset (as defined in the preceding paragraph). This determination must be made on an asset-by-asset basis. If the fair value of a foreclosed real estate asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset is less than the asset's cost, the deficiency must be recognized as a valuation allowance against the asset which is created through a charge to expense. The valuation allowance should thereafter be increased or decreased (but not below zero) through charges or credits to expense for changes in the asset's fair value or estimated selling costs. (For further information, see the Glossary entries for "foreclosed assets" and "troubled debt restructurings.")

- (2) Foreclosed real estate backing mortgage loans insured by the Federal Housing Administration (FHA) or the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or guaranteed by the Veterans Administration (VA) that back Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) securities, i.e., "GNMA loans."
- (3) Property originally acquired for future expansion but no longer intended to be used for that purpose.
- (4) Foreclosed real estate sold under contract and accounted for under the deposit method of accounting in accordance with FASB Statement No. 66, *Accounting for Sales of Real Estate*. Under this method, the seller does not record notes receivable, but continues to report the real estate and any related existing debt on its balance sheet. The deposit method is used when a sale has not been consummated and is commonly used when recovery of the carrying value of the property is not reasonably assured. If the full accrual, installment, cost recovery, reduced profit, or percentage-of-completion method of accounting under FASB Statement No. 66 is being used to account for the sale, the receivable resulting from the sale of the foreclosed real estate should be reported as a loan in Schedule RC-C and any gain on the sale should be recognized in accordance

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 3**                    with FASB Statement No. 66. For further information, see the Glossary entry for  
(cont.)                "foreclosed assets."

Property formerly but no longer used for banking may be reported either in this item as "All other real estate owned" or in Schedule RC, item 6, as "Premises and fixed assets."

- 3.a**                **Construction, land development, and other land (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, vacant land (but not farmland), land under development, or structures or facilities under construction, whether or not development or construction is continuing or has ceased prior to completion. When construction is substantially completed and the structure or facility is available for occupancy or use, report the net book value in the subitem below appropriate to the completed structure or facility.

For further information on the meaning of the term "construction, land development, and other land" see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, vacant land, land under development, or structures or facilities under construction, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "construction, land development, and other land loans" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B.

- 3.b**                **Farmland (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, farmland.

For further information on the meaning of the term "farmland," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, farmland, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by farmland" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B.

- 3.c**                **1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, 1-to-4 family residential properties. Exclude 1-to-4 family residential properties resulting from foreclosures on real estate backing delinquent "GNMA loans" (report in Schedule RC-M, item 3.f).

For further information on the meaning of the term "1-4 family residential properties," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, 1-to-4 family residential properties, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B.

- 3.d**                **Multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, multifamily residential properties.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**3.d** (cont.) For further information on the meaning of the term "multifamily residential properties," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, multifamily residential properties, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by multifamily residential properties" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, column B

**3.e**        **Nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, nonfarm nonresidential properties.

For further information on the meaning of the term "nonfarm nonresidential properties," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, nonfarm nonresidential properties, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e, column B.

**3.f**        **Foreclosed properties from "GNMA loans."** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) resulting from foreclosures on real estate backing delinquent "GNMA loans."

**FFIEC 041    FFIEC 031****Item No.    Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

-            **3.g**        **In foreign offices.** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned which is held in foreign offices of the reporting bank.

**3.g**        **3.h**        **Total.** On the FFIEC 041, report the sum of items 3.a through 3.f. On the FFIEC 031, report the sum of items 3.a through 3.g. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned."

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

4            Not applicable.

5            **Other borrowed money.** Report in the appropriate subitem the specified information about Federal Home Loan Bank advances to and other borrowings by the consolidated bank.

A fixed interest rate is a rate that is specified at the origination of the advance or other borrowing, is fixed and invariable during the term of the advance or other borrowing, and is known to both the bank and the creditor. Also treated as a fixed interest rate is a predetermined interest rate, which is a rate that changes on a predetermined basis during the term of the advance or other borrowing, with the exact rate of interest over the life of the advance or other borrowing known with certainty to both the bank and the creditor when the advance or other borrowing is originated.

A floating rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities, or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact interest rate the advance or other borrowing carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time the advance or other borrowing is originated by the bank or subsequently renewed.

When the rate on an advance or other borrowing with a floating rate has reached a contractual floor or ceiling level, the advance or other borrowing is to be treated as "fixed rate" rather than as "floating rate" until the rate is again free to float.

Remaining maturity is amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of an advance or an other borrowing without regard to the advance's or the borrowing's repayment schedule, if any.

Next repricing date is (a) the date the interest rate on an advance or other borrowing with a floating rate can next change in accordance with the terms of the contract or (b) the contractual maturity date of the advance or other borrowing, whichever is earlier.

Advances and other borrowings with a fixed rate that are callable at the option of the Federal Home Loan Bank or other creditor should be reported according to their remaining maturity without regard to their next call date unless the advance or other borrowing has actually been called. When an advance or other borrowing with a fixed rate has been called, it should be reported based on the time remaining until the call date. Advances and other borrowings with a floating rate that are callable should be reported on the basis of their next repricing date without regard to their next call date unless the advance or other borrowing has actually been called. Advances and other borrowings with a floating rate that have been called should be reported on the basis of their next repricing date or their actual call date, whichever is earlier.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5**  
(cont.)      Advances and other borrowings with a fixed rate that are puttable at the option of the bank should be reported according to their remaining maturity without regard to put dates if the bank has not exercised the put. If a put on an advance or other borrowing with a fixed rate has been exercised but the advance or other borrowing has not yet been repaid, the advance or other borrowing should be reported based on the amount of time remaining until the actual put date. Advances and other borrowings with a floating rate that are puttable should be reported on the basis of their next repricing date without regard to their next put date unless the put has actually been exercised. If a put on an advance or other borrowing with a floating rate has been exercised but the advance or other borrowing has not yet been repaid, the advance or other borrowing should be reported on the basis of its next repricing date or its actual put date, whichever is earlier.

Convertible advances should be reported based on the amount of time until the Federal Home Loan Bank can next opt to convert the rate on the borrowing to a floating rate or the contractual maturity date, whichever is earlier.

Other borrowings that are noninterest-bearing should be treated as fixed rate and reported according to the amount of time remaining until the final contractual maturity.

For banks filing the FFIEC 031, for a discussion of borrowings in foreign offices, see the Glossary entry for “borrowings and deposits in foreign offices.”

**5.a      Federal Home Loan Bank advances.** Report in the appropriate subitem the specified information about outstanding advances obtained from a Federal Home Loan Bank. As defined in 12 CFR Section 900.2, an “advance” is “a loan from a [Federal Home Loan] Bank that is:

- (1) Provided pursuant to a written agreement;
- (2) Supported by a note or other written evidence of the borrower’s obligation; and
- (3) Fully secured by collateral in accordance with the [Federal Home Loan Bank] Act and” 12 CFR Part 950.

Exclude from advances borrowings from a Federal Home Loan Bank in the form of securities repurchase agreements (report in Schedule RC, item 14.b, “Securities sold under agreements to repurchase”) and federal funds purchased (report in Schedule RC, item 14.a).

**5.a.(1)    Advances with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.** Report the amount of the bank’s fixed rate advances from a Federal Home Loan Bank in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining until their final contractual maturities. Report the amount of the bank’s floating rate advances from a Federal Home Loan Bank in the appropriate subitems according to their next repricing dates.

**5.a.(1)(a)    One year or less.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less, and
- floating rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a next repricing date occurring in one year or less.

Include all overnight advances in this item.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****5.a.(1)(b)    Over one year through three years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of over one year through three years, and
- floating rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a next repricing date occurring in over one year through three years.

**5.a.(1)(c)    Over three years through five years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of over three years through five years, and
- floating rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a next repricing date occurring in over three years through five years.

**5.a.(1)(d)    Over five years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances a remaining maturity of over five years, and
- floating rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a next repricing date occurring in over five years.

**5.a.(2)    Advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less.** Report all Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include both fixed rate and floating rate advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less.

The fixed rate advances that should be included in this item will also have been reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a.(1)(a), above. The floating rate advances that should be included in this item will also have been reported by next repricing date in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a.(1)(a), above. However, exclude those floating rate advances included in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a.(1)(a), with a next repricing date of one year or less that have a remaining maturity of over one year.

**5.a.(3)    Structured advances.** Report the amount of structured Federal Home Loan Bank advances outstanding. Structured advances are advances containing options. Structured advances include (1) callable advances, i.e., fixed rate advances that the Federal Home Loan Bank has the option to call after a specified amount of time, (2) convertible advances, i.e., fixed rate advances that the Federal Home Loan Bank has the option to convert to floating rate after a specified amount of time, and (3) puttable advances, i.e., fixed rate advances that the bank has the option to prepay without penalty on a specified date or dates. Any other advances that have caps, floors, or other embedded derivatives should also be reported as structured advances.**5.b    Other borrowings.** Report in the appropriate subitem the specified information about amounts borrowed by the consolidated bank:

- (1) by issuing interest-bearing demand notes issued by the bank to the U.S. Treasury.<sup>1</sup>
- (2) on its promissory notes;

---

<sup>1</sup> If the bank participates in the Treasury Tax and Loan note program, funds received for credit to the U.S. Government are demand deposits on the day received and become note balances on the following business day.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 5.b**  
(cont.)
- (3) on notes and bills rediscounted (including commodity drafts rediscounted);
  - (4) on financial assets (other than securities) sold under repurchase agreements that have an original maturity of more than one business day and sales of participations in pools of loans that have an original maturity of more than one business day;
  - (5) by transferring financial assets in exchange for cash or other consideration (other than beneficial interests in the transferred assets) in transactions that do not satisfy the criteria for sale treatment under FASB Statement No. 140 (see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets" for further information);
  - (6) by the creation of due bills representing the bank's receipt of payment and similar instruments, whether collateralized or uncollateralized (see the Glossary entry for "due bills");
  - (7) from Federal Reserve Banks;
  - (8) by overdrawing "due from" balances with depository institutions, except overdrafts arising in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks or drafts drawn in the normal course of business during the period until the amount of the checks or drafts is remitted to the other depository institution (in which case, report the funds received or held in connection with such checks or drafts as deposits in Schedule RC-E until the funds are remitted);
  - (9) on purchases of so-called "term federal funds" (as defined in the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions");
  - (10) on notes and debentures issued by consolidated subsidiaries of the reporting bank;
  - (11) through mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances on bank premises and other real estate owned and obligations under capitalized leases;
  - (12) by borrowing immediately available funds in foreign offices that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract that are not securities repurchase agreements; and
  - (13) on any other obligation for the purpose of borrowing money not reported elsewhere on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, or in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a, "Federal Home Loan Bank advances."

Also include any borrowings by an Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP) that the reporting bank must report as a borrowing on its own balance sheet in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. For further information, see AICPA Statement of Position 93-6, *Employers' Accounting for Employee Stock Ownership Plans*.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**5.b**  
(cont.)

Exclude from other borrowings:

- (1) federal funds purchased (in domestic offices) and securities sold under agreements to repurchase (report in Schedule RC, items 14.a and 14.b, respectively);
- (2) liability for short positions (report in Schedule RC, item 15);
- (3) subordinated notes and debentures (report in Schedule RC, item 19).

**5.b.(1)**    **Other borrowings with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.** Report the amount of the bank's fixed rate other borrowings in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining until their final contractual maturities. Report the amount of the bank's floating rate other borrowings in the appropriate subitems according to their next repricing dates.

**5.b.(1)(a)**    **One year or less.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate "Other borrowings" with a remaining maturity of one year or less, and
- floating rate "Other borrowings" with a next repricing date occurring in one year or less.

Include in this item those overdrawn "due from" balances with depository institutions that are reportable as "Other borrowed money," as described in the instructions to Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, above.

**5.b.(1)(b)**    **Over one year through three years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate "Other borrowings" with a remaining maturity of over one year through three years, and
- floating rate "Other borrowings" with a next repricing date occurring in over one year through three years.

**5.b.(1)(c)**    **Over three years through five years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate "Other borrowings" with a remaining maturity of over three years through five years, and
- floating rate "Other borrowings" with a next repricing date occurring in over three years through five years.

**5.b.(1)(d)**    **Over five years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate "Other borrowings" with a remaining maturity of over five years, and
- floating rate "Other borrowings" with a next repricing date occurring in over five years.

**5.b.(2)**    **Other borrowings with a remaining maturity of one year or less.** Report all "Other borrowings" with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include both fixed rate and floating rate borrowings with a remaining maturity of one year or less.

The fixed rate borrowings that should be included in this item will also have been reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b.(1)(a), above. The floating rate borrowings that should be included in this item will also have been reported by next repricing date in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b.(1)(a), above. However, exclude those floating rate borrowings included in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b.(1)(a), with a next repricing date of one year or less that have a remaining maturity of over one year.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5.c**        **Total.** Report the sum of items 5.a.(1)(a) through (d) and items 5.b.(1)(a) through (d). This sum must equal Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money."

**6**            **Does the reporting bank sell private label or third party mutual funds and annuities?**  
Indicate whether the reporting bank currently sells private label or third party mutual funds and annuities. Place an "X" in the box marked "YES" if the bank, a bank subsidiary or other bank affiliate, or an unaffiliated entity sells private label or third party mutual funds and annuities:

- (1) on bank premises;
- (2) from which the bank receives income at the time of the sale or over the duration of the account (e.g., annual fees, Rule 12b-1 fees or "trailer fees," and redemption fees); or
- (3) through the reporting bank's trust department in transactions that are not executed in a fiduciary capacity (e.g., trustee, executor, administrator, and conservator).

Otherwise, place an "X" in the box marked "NO".

Mutual fund is the common name for an open-end investment company whose shares are sold to the investing public. An annuity is an investment product, typically underwritten by an insurance company, that pays either a fixed or variable payment stream over a specified period of time. Both proprietary and private label mutual funds and annuities are established in order to be marketed primarily to a bank's or banking organization's customers. A proprietary product is a product for which the reporting bank or a subsidiary or other affiliate of the reporting bank acts as investment adviser and may perform additional support services. In a private label product, an unaffiliated entity acts as the investment adviser. The identity of the investment adviser is normally disclosed in the prospectus for a mutual fund or annuity. Mutual funds and annuities that are not proprietary or private label products are considered third party products. For example, third party mutual funds and annuities include products that are widely marketed by numerous parties to the investing public and have investment advisers that are not affiliated with the reporting bank.

**7**            **Assets under the reporting bank's management in proprietary mutual funds and annuities.** Report the amount of assets (stated in U.S. dollars) held by mutual funds and annuities as of the report date for which the reporting bank or a subsidiary of the bank acts as investment adviser.

A general description of a proprietary product is included in the instruction to Schedule RC-M, item 6, above. Proprietary mutual funds and annuities are typically created by large banking organizations and offered to customers of the banking organization's subsidiary banks. Therefore, small, independent banks do not normally act as investment advisers for mutual funds and annuities.

If neither the bank nor any subsidiary of the bank acts as investment adviser for a mutual fund or annuity, the bank should report a zero or the word "none" in this item.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 8            Primary Internet Web site address of the bank (home page).** If the bank has an Internet Web site or home page, report in this item the primary Web address for this site. If the bank does not have its own Web site or home page, but information on or functions of the bank can be accessed through an affiliate's Web address, that affiliate's primary Web address should be reported. A bank that maintains more than one Web site should provide the Web address that best represents the institution. Web site addresses should not exceed 75 characters in length. Do not provide an e-mail address in the space for the Web address.

A bank's primary Internet Web address is the public Internet site address (also known as the Uniform Resource Locator or URL) that the bank's customers or potential customers enter into Internet browser software in order to find the first page of the bank's Web site. Examples of Web site addresses are www.bank.com, www.isp.com/bank/, and bank.isp.com. When entering a Web address in this item, the Web address should not be prefaced with http:// because this is already included on the form. Because Web addresses reported in this item are publicly available, each bank should ensure that it accurately reports its Web address, if any.

If a bank has no Web site or home page of its own and the bank cannot be accessed through an affiliate's Web address, this item should be left blank.

- 9            Do any of the bank's Internet Web sites have transactional capability, i.e., allow the bank's customers to execute transactions on their accounts through the Web site?** Indicate whether any of the reporting bank's Internet Web sites have transactional capability. Place an "X" in the box marked "Yes" if the bank or a bank affiliate has any Internet Web sites that allow the bank's customers to execute transactions on their accounts through the Web site. Otherwise, place an "X" in the box marked "No."

The Internet Web address of the Web site (or sites) with transactional capability does not have to be the address of the bank's primary Internet Web site that is reported in Schedule RC-M, item 8, above.

- 10          Secured liabilities.** Report in the appropriate subitem the carrying amount of federal funds purchased (in domestic offices) and "Other borrowings" that are secured, i.e., the carrying amount of these types of liabilities for which the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) has pledged securities, loans, or other assets as collateral.
- 10.a        Amount of "Federal funds purchased (in domestic offices)" that are secured.** Report the carrying amount of federal funds purchased (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC, item 14.a) that are secured.
- 10.b        Amount of "Other borrowings" that are secured.** Report the carrying amount of "Other borrowings" (as defined for Schedule RC-M, item 5.b) that are secured. Secured "Other borrowings" include, but are not limited to, transfers of financial assets accounted for as financing transactions because they do not satisfy the criteria for sale accounting under FASB Statement No. 140, mortgages payable on bank premises and other real estate owned, and obligations under capitalized leases.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 11**        **Does the bank act as trustee or custodian for Individual Retirement Accounts, Health Savings Accounts, and other similar accounts?** Indicate whether the institution acts as trustee or custodian for Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), Health Savings Accounts (HSAs), or other similar accounts. Other similar accounts include Roth IRAs, Coverdell Education Savings Accounts, and Archer Medical Savings Accounts. State-chartered institutions are allowed, under certain circumstances, to act as trustee or custodian for these types of accounts without obtaining trust powers. In addition, national banks can serve as custodian to IRAs, HSAs, and other similar accounts without obtaining trust powers. Place an “X” in the box marked “Yes” if the reporting institution acts as trustee or custodian for these types of accounts, regardless of whether it has trust powers. Otherwise, place an “X” in the box marked “No.”
- 12**        **Does the bank provide custody, safekeeping, or other services involving the acceptance of orders for the sale or purchase of securities?** Indicate whether the institution takes orders from customers for the sale or purchase of securities, regardless of whether this activity occurs in a custody or safekeeping account or elsewhere in the institution as an accommodation to the customer. Place an “X” in the box marked “Yes” if the reporting institution takes securities sale or purchase orders from customers. Otherwise, place an “X” in the box marked “No.”

For example, if the only persons accepting customers’ orders for securities are licensed dual employees (i.e., individuals who are both employees of the bank and licensed representatives of a registered broker-dealer) who take orders under a third-party networking arrangement with a registered broker, the employees would be accepting the orders in their capacity as registered representatives of the broker and not in their capacity as bank employees. In this situation, the bank should place an “X” in the box marked “No.”

## **SCHEDULE RC-N – PAST DUE AND NONACCRUAL LOANS, LEASES, AND OTHER ASSETS**

### **General Instructions**

Report on a fully consolidated basis all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are past due or are in nonaccrual status, regardless of whether such credits are secured or unsecured and regardless of whether such credits are guaranteed or insured by the U.S. Government or by others. Report the full recorded investment in assets that are past due or in nonaccrual status, as reported for purposes of Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, not simply the delinquent payments. Loan amounts should be reported net of unearned income to the extent that they are reported net of unearned income in Schedule RC-C. All lease, debt security, and other asset amounts must be reported net of unearned income.

For report dates through December 31, 2000, the information reported in column A on assets past due 30 through 89 days and still accruing and in all of Memorandum item 1 on restructured loans and leases included in the past due and nonaccrual totals will be treated as confidential on an individual bank basis by the federal bank supervisory agencies. Beginning with the March 31, 2001, report date, all of the information reported in Schedule RC-N for each bank will be publicly available.

When a bank services residential mortgage loans insured by the Federal Housing Administration (FHA) or the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or guaranteed by the Veterans Administration (VA) that back Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) securities, i.e., "GNMA loans," after it has securitized the loans in a transfer accounted for as a sale, FASB Statement No. 140 requires the bank to bring individual delinquent GNMA loans that it previously accounted for as sold back onto its books as loan assets when, under the GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities Guide, the loan meets GNMA's specified delinquency criteria and is eligible for repurchase. This rebooking of GNMA loans is required regardless of whether the bank, as seller-servicer, intends to exercise the repurchase (buy-back) option. A seller-servicer must report all delinquent rebooked GNMA loans that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase as past due in Schedule RC-N in accordance with their contractual repayment terms. In addition, if a bank services GNMA loans, but was not the transferor of the loans that were securitized, and purchases individual delinquent loans out of the GNMA securitization, the bank must report the purchased loans as past due in Schedule RC-N in accordance with their contractual repayment terms even though the bank was not required to record the delinquent GNMA loans as assets prior to purchasing the loans. Such delinquent GNMA loans should be reported in items 1.c, 10, and 10.b of Schedule RC-N.

### **Definitions**

**Past Due** – The past due status of a loan or other asset should be determined in accordance with its contractual repayment terms. For purposes of this schedule, grace periods allowed by the bank after a loan or other asset technically has become past due but before the imposition of late charges are not to be taken into account in determining past due status. Furthermore, loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets are to be reported as past due when either interest or principal is unpaid in the following circumstances:

- (1) Closed-end installment loans, amortizing loans secured by real estate, and any other loans and lease financing receivables with payments scheduled monthly are to be reported as past due when the borrower is in arrears two or more monthly payments. (At a bank's option, loans and leases with payments scheduled monthly may be reported as past due when one scheduled payment is due and unpaid for 30 days or more.) Other multipayment obligations with payments scheduled other than monthly are to be reported as past due when one scheduled payment is due and unpaid for 30 days or more.



**Definitions (cont.)**

- (2) Open-end credit such as credit cards, check credit, and other revolving credit plans are to be reported as past due when the customer has not made the minimum payment for two or more billing cycles.
- (3) Single payment and demand notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for the payment of interest at stated intervals are to be reported as past due after one interest payment is due and unpaid for 30 days or more.
- (4) Single payment notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for the payment of interest at maturity are to be reported as past due after maturity if interest or principal remains unpaid for 30 days or more.
- (5) Unplanned overdrafts are to be reported as past due if the account remains continuously overdrawn for 30 days or more.

For purposes of this schedule, banks should use one of two methods to recognize partial payments on "retail credit," i.e., open-end and closed-end credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures, including consumer loans and credit cards, and loans to individuals secured by their personal residence, including home equity and home improvement loans. A payment equivalent to 90 percent or more of the contractual payment may be considered a full payment in computing delinquency. Alternatively, a bank may aggregate payments and give credit for any partial payment received. For example, if a regular monthly installment is \$300 and the borrower makes payments of only \$150 per month for a six-month period, the loan would be \$900 (\$150 shortage times six payments), or three monthly payments past due. A bank may use either or both methods for its retail credit, but may not use both methods simultaneously with a single loan.

Nonaccrual – For purposes of this schedule, an asset is to be reported as being in nonaccrual status if:

- (1) It is maintained on a cash basis because of deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower,
- (2) Payment in full of principal or interest is not expected, or
- (3) Principal or interest has been in default for a period of 90 days or more unless the asset is both well secured and in the process of collection.

An asset is "well secured" if it is secured (1) by collateral in the form of liens on or pledges of real or personal property, including securities, that have a realizable value sufficient to discharge the debt (including accrued interest) in full, or (2) by the guarantee of a financially responsible party. An asset is "in the process of collection" if collection of the asset is proceeding in due course either (1) through legal action, including judgment enforcement procedures, or, (2) in appropriate circumstances, through collection efforts not involving legal action which are reasonably expected to result in repayment of the debt or in its restoration to a current status in the near future.

For purposes of applying the third test for nonaccrual status listed above, the date on which an asset reaches nonaccrual status is determined by its contractual terms. If the principal or interest on an asset becomes due and unpaid for 90 days or more on a date that falls between report dates, the asset should be placed in nonaccrual status as of the date it becomes 90 days past due and it should remain in nonaccrual status until it meets the criteria for restoration to accrual status described below.

**Definitions (cont.)**

In the following situations, an asset need not be placed in nonaccrual status:

- (1) The criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified in AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer," are met for a purchased impaired loan or debt security accounted for in accordance with that Statement of Position, regardless of whether the loan or debt security had been maintained in nonaccrual status by its seller. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "purchased impaired loans and debt securities."
- (2) The criteria for amortization (i.e., accretion of discount) specified in AICPA Practice Bulletin No. 6, "Amortization of Discounts on Certain Acquired Loans," are met with respect to a loan or other debt instrument accounted for in accordance with that Practice Bulletin that was acquired at a discount (because there is uncertainty as to the amounts or timing of future cash flows) from an unaffiliated third party (such as another institution or the receiver of a failed institution), including those that the seller had maintained in nonaccrual status.
- (3) The asset upon which principal or interest is due and unpaid for 90 days or more is a consumer loan (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, "Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures") or a loan secured by a 1-to-4 family residential property (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, Loans "Secured by 1-4 family residential properties"). Nevertheless, such loans should be subject to other alternative methods of evaluation to assure that the bank's net income is not materially overstated. To the extent that the bank has elected to carry such a loan in nonaccrual status on its books, the loan must be reported as nonaccrual in this schedule.

As a general rule, a nonaccrual asset may be restored to accrual status when:

- (1) None of its principal and interest is due and unpaid, and the bank expects repayment of the remaining contractual principal and interest, or
- (2) When it otherwise becomes well secured and in the process of collection.

For purposes of meeting the first test for restoration to accrual status, the bank must have received repayment of the past due principal and interest unless, as discussed in the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status,"

- (1) The asset has been formally restructured and qualifies for accrual status,
- (2) The asset is a purchased impaired loan or debt security accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3 and it meets the criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified in that Statement of Position,
- (3) The asset has been acquired at a discount (because there is uncertainty as to the amounts or timing of future cash flows) from an unaffiliated third party, is accounted for in accordance with AICPA Practice Bulletin No. 6, and meets the criteria for amortization (i.e., accretion of discount) specified in that Practice Bulletin, or
- (4) The borrower has resumed paying the full amount of the scheduled contractual interest and principal payments on a loan that is past due and in nonaccrual status, even though the loan has not been brought fully current, and certain repayment criteria are met.

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status."

**Definitions (cont.)**

**Restructured** – For purposes of this schedule, restructured loans and leases are those loans and leases whose terms have been modified, because of a deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower, to provide for a reduction of either interest or principal. Once an obligation has been restructured because of such credit problems, it continues to be considered restructured until paid in full or, if the obligation yields a market rate, until the year subsequent to the year in which the restructuring takes place. A loan extended or renewed at a stated interest rate equal to the current interest rate for new debt with similar risk is not considered a restructured loan. Also, a loan to a purchaser of "other real estate owned" by the reporting bank for the purpose of facilitating the disposal of such real estate is not considered a restructured loan.

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."

**Column Instructions**

The columns of Schedule RC-N are mutually exclusive. Any given loan, lease, debt security, or other asset should be reported in only one of columns A, B, and C. Information reported for any given derivative contract should be reported in only column A or column B.

**Report in columns A and B** of Schedule RC-N (except for Memorandum item 6) the recorded investments (not just delinquent payments) in loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are past due and upon which the bank continues to accrue interest, as follows:

- (1) In column A, report closed-end monthly installment loans, amortizing loans secured by real estate, lease financing receivables, and open-end credit in arrears two or three monthly payments; other multipayment obligations with payments scheduled other than monthly when one scheduled payment is due and unpaid for 30 through 89 days; single payment and demand notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for payment of interest at stated intervals after one interest payment is due and unpaid for 30 through 89 days; single payment notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for payment of interest at maturity, on which interest or principal remains unpaid for 30 through 89 days after maturity; unplanned overdrafts, whether or not the bank is accruing interest on them, if the account remains continuously overdrawn for 30 through 89 days.
- (2) In column B, report the loans, lease financing receivables, debt securities, and other assets as specified above on which payment is due and unpaid for 90 days or more.

Include in columns A and B, as appropriate (except for Memorandum item 6), all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets which, subsequent to their restructuring by means of a modification of terms, have become 30 days or more past due and upon which the bank continues to accrue interest. Exclude from columns A and B all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are in nonaccrual status.

Report in columns A and B of Memorandum item 6 the fair value, if positive, of all interest rate, foreign exchange rate, equity, and commodity and other derivative contracts on which a required payment by the bank's counterparty is due and unpaid for 30 through 89 days and due and unpaid for 90 days or more, respectively.

**Report in column C** the recorded investments in loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are in nonaccrual status. Include all restructured loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are in nonaccrual status. However, restructured loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets with a zero percent effective interest rate are not to be reported in this column as nonaccrual assets.

**Item Instructions**

The loan and lease category definitions used in Schedule RC-N correspond with the loan and lease category definitions found in Schedule RC-C, part I. Consistent with Schedule RC-C, part I, the category-by-category breakdown of loans and leases in Schedule RC-N includes (1) loans and leases held for sale and (2) loans and leases that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1            Loans secured by real estate.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column all loans secured by real estate included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a        Construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a.(1)    1-4 family residential construction loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all 1-4 family residential construction loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(1), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a.(2)    Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other construction loans and all land development and other land loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(2), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.b        Secured by farmland (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by farmland (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c        Secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c.(1)    Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report in the appropriate column the amount outstanding under all revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c.(2)    Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all closed-end loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.c.(2)(a)    Secured by first liens.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c.(2)(b)    Secured by junior liens.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(b), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Include loans secured by junior liens in this item even if the bank also holds a loan secured by a first lien on the same 1-to-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens.
- 1.d            Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.e            Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans secured by nonfarm residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.e.(1)        Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(1), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.e.(2)        Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Item 1.f is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 1.f            In foreign offices.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by real estate in foreign offices included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 2              Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks.** Report on the FFIEC 041 in the appropriate column and on the FFIEC 031 in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Items 2.a, 2.b, and 3 are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 2.a            To U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans to and acceptances of U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(2), 2.b, and 2.c.(1), column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b**    **To foreign banks.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to and acceptances of foreign banks included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 3**    **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 4**    **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report on the FFIEC 041 in the appropriate column and on the FFIEC 031 in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Items 4.a and 4.b are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 4.a**    **To U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.a, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 4.b**    **To non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5**    **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (i.e., consumer loans) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.a**    **Credit cards.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.b**    **Other.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 6**    **Loans to foreign governments and official institutions.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to foreign governments and official institutions included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7        All other loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all:
- obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8;
  - other loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9; and
  - on the FFIEC 041 only, all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3,
- that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 8        Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income).** Report on the FFIEC 041 in the appropriate column and on the FFIEC 031 in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all lease financing receivables (net of unearned income) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Items 8.a and 8.b are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 8.a      Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all leases (net of unearned income) to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 8.b      All other leases.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other leases (net of unearned income) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.b, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 9        Debt securities and other assets.** Report in the appropriate column all assets other than loans and leases reportable in Schedule RC-C that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Include such assets as debt securities and interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions. Also include operating lease payments receivable that have been recorded as assets in Schedule RC, item 11, when the operating lease is past due 30 days or more or in nonaccrual status.
- Exclude other real estate owned reportable in Schedule RC, item 7, and other repossessed assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 11, such as automobiles, boats, equipment, appliances, and similar personal property.
- 10      Loans and leases reported in items 1 through 8 above which are wholly or partially guaranteed by the U.S. Government.** Report in the appropriate column the aggregate recorded investment in all loans and leases reported in items 1 through 8 above for which repayment of principal is wholly or partially guaranteed or insured by the U.S. Government, including its agencies and its government-sponsored agencies. Examples include loans guaranteed by the FDIC (through loss-sharing arrangements in FDIC-assisted acquisitions), the Small Business Administration, and the Federal Housing Administration. Amounts need not be reported in this item and in items 10.a and 10.b below if they are considered immaterial.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

**10**  
(cont.)    Exclude from this item loans and leases guaranteed or insured by state or local governments, state or local government agencies, foreign (non-U.S.) governments, and private agencies or organizations. Also exclude loans and leases collateralized by securities issued by the U.S. Government, including its agencies and its government-sponsored agencies.

**10.a**    **Guaranteed portion of loans and leases included in item 10 above.** Report in the appropriate column the maximum amount recoverable from the U.S. Government, including its agencies and its government-sponsored agencies, under the guarantee or insurance provisions applicable to the loans and leases included in Schedule RC-N, item 10, above.

Seller-servicers of GNMA loans should exclude all delinquent rebooked GNMA loans that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase from this item (report such rebooked GNMA loans in item 10.b below). Servicers of GNMA loans should exclude individual delinquent loans (for which they were not the transferor) that they have purchased out of GNMA securitizations from this item (report such purchased GNMA loans in item 10.b below).

**10.b**    **Rebooked "GNMA loans" that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase included in item 10 above.** Report in the appropriate column the recorded investment in:

- (1) Delinquent rebooked GNMA loans that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase by seller-servicers of GNMA loans; and
- (2) Delinquent loans that have been purchased out of GNMA securitizations by servicers of GNMA loans that were not the transferors of the loans.



**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 Restructured loans and leases included in Schedule RC-N, item 1 through 8, above.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of restructured loans and leases (as defined above) that under their modified repayment terms are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans and leases will have been included in one or more of the loan categories in items 1 through 8 of this schedule. However, exclude from this item all restructured loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (included in Schedule RC-N, items 5.a and 5.b).
- 1.a Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties in domestic offices.** Report in the appropriate column all restructured loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in items 1.c.(1), 1.c.(2)(a), and 1.c.(2)(b) of this schedule that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.b Other loans and all leases.** Report in the appropriate column all other restructured loans and leases that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Exclude from this item all restructured loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.
- 2 Loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities included in Schedule RC-N, items 4 and 7, above.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities ***not secured by real estate*** included in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 3, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in items 4 and 7 of Schedule RC-N above. Exclude from this item all loans secured by real estate included in item 1 of Schedule RC-N above.

NOTE: Memorandum item 3 is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 3 Loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees that are 30 days or more past due or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, items 1.a through 1.f, above.

NOTE: Memorandum items 3.a through 3.d are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form. On the FFIEC 041 report form, Memorandum items 3.a through 3.d are not applicable to banks that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 3.a Loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees that are 30 days or more past due or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, items 1.a through 1.e, above.
- 3.b Loans to and acceptances of foreign banks.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to and acceptances of foreign banks included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans and acceptances will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 2, above.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3.c** **Commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 4, above.
- 3.d** **Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (net of unearned income) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such leases will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 8, above.

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form. On the FFIEC 041 report form, Memorandum item 4 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
  - banks with less than \$300 million in total assets that have loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers, as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, exceeding five percent of total loans.
- 4** **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 7, above.
- 5** **Loans and leases held for sale and loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans and leases held for sale, whether measured at the lower of cost or fair value or at fair value under a fair value option, and all loans held for investment measured at fair value under a fair value option that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans and leases will have been included in one or more of the loan and lease categories in items 1 through 8 of Schedule RC-N above and would, therefore, exclude any loans classified as trading assets and included in Schedule RC, item 5.
- 5.a** **Loans and leases held for sale.** Report in the appropriate column the carrying amount of all loans and leases classified as held for sale included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, which are reported at the lower of cost or fair value or at fair value under a fair value option, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.b** **Loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the total fair value and unpaid principal balance of all loans held for investment that are measured at fair value under a fair value option included in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 5.b.(1) Fair value.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all loans held for investment that are measured at fair value under a fair value option included in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.b.(2) Unpaid principal balance.** Report in the appropriate column the total unpaid principal balance of all loans held for investment that are measured at fair value under a fair value option included in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, Memorandum item 6 is not applicable to banks that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 6 Derivative contracts: Fair value of amounts carried as assets.** Report in the appropriate column the fair value of all credit derivative contracts (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 7) and all interest rate, foreign exchange rate, equity, and commodity and other derivative contracts (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 12) on which a required payment by the bank's counterparty is past due 30 days or more as of the report date.
- 7 Additions to nonaccrual assets during the quarter.** Report the aggregate amount of all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets (net of unearned income) that have been placed in nonaccrual status during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. Include those assets placed in nonaccrual status during the quarter that are included as of the quarter-end report date in Schedule RC-N, column C, items 1 through 9. Also include those assets placed in nonaccrual status during the quarter that, before the current quarter-end, have been sold, paid off, charged-off, settled through foreclosure or concession of collateral (or any other disposition of the nonaccrual asset) or have been returned to accrual status. In other words, the aggregate amount of assets placed in nonaccrual status since the prior quarter-end that should be reported in this item should not be reduced, for example, by any charge-offs or sales of such nonaccrual assets. If a given asset is placed in nonaccrual status more than once during the quarter, report the amount of the asset only once.
- 8 Nonaccrual assets sold during the quarter.** Report the total of the outstanding balances of all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets held in nonaccrual status (i.e., reportable in Schedule RC-N, column C, items 1 through 9) that were sold during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. The amount to be included in this item is the outstanding balance (net of unearned income) of each nonaccrual asset at the time of its sale. Do not report the sales price of the nonaccrual assets and do not include any gains or losses from the sale. For purposes of this item, only include those transfers of nonaccrual assets that meet the criteria for a sale as set forth in FASB Statement No. 140. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."

## SCHEDULE RC-O – OTHER DATA FOR DEPOSIT INSURANCE AND FICO ASSESSMENTS

### General Instructions

Each bank must complete items 1 and 2 (and, on the FFIEC 031 report, item 3), items 7 through 9, Memorandum item 1, and, if applicable, Memorandum items 2, 3, and 4 of Schedule RC-O on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis. Each separately chartered depository institution that is insured by the FDIC has a unique FDIC certificate number. When an insured bank owns another depository institution as a subsidiary, each institution should report only its own deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-O under its own FDIC certificate number (i.e., the parent bank should not combine the subsidiary institution's deposit liabilities with its own in Schedule RC-O).

In addition, an institution that meets one of the criteria discussed below must complete items 4 and 5 (and, on the FFIEC 031 report, item 6) of Schedule RC-O on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis each quarter.

Effective March 31, 2008, an institution that (a) reported \$1 billion or more in total assets as of the March 31, 2007, report date (regardless of its asset size in subsequent quarters) or (b) became insured by the FDIC on or after April 1, 2007, but before January 1, 2008, must report both quarter-end balances and daily averages for the quarter in Schedule RC-O. (The calculation of daily averages is discussed below in these General Instructions.) In addition, an institution that meets one of the following criteria must report both quarter-end deposit totals and daily averages in Schedule RC-O:

- (1) If an institution reports \$1 billion or more in total assets in two consecutive Reports of Condition and Income subsequent to its March 31, 2007, report, the institution must begin reporting both quarter-end balances and daily averages for the quarter beginning on the later of the March 31, 2008, report date or the report date six months after the second consecutive quarter in which it reports total assets of \$1 billion or more. For example, if an institution reports \$1 billion or more in total assets in its reports for June 30 and September 30, 2007, it would have to begin reporting daily averages in its report for March 31, 2008. If the institution reports \$1 billion or more in total assets in its reports for December 31, 2008, and March 31, 2009, it would have to begin reporting daily averages in its report for September 30, 2009.
- (2) If an institution becomes newly insured by the FDIC on or after January 1, 2008, the institution must report daily averages in Schedule RC-O beginning in the first quarterly Reports of Condition and Income that it files. The daily averages reported in the first report the institution files after becoming FDIC-insured would include the dollar amounts for the days since the institution began operations and zero for the days prior to the date the institution began operations, effectively pro-rating the first quarter's assessment base.
- (3) If an institution chose to begin reporting both quarter-end deposit totals and daily averages in Schedule RC-O as of any quarter-end report date during the interim period covering the March 31, 2007, through December 31, 2007, report dates, it must continue to report daily averages each quarter in 2008 and thereafter.

The deposit insurance assessment base of an institution that reports daily averages for total deposits and allowable exclusions will be determined using the daily averages rather than the institution's quarter-end balances.

### **General Instructions (cont.)**

Any institution that reported less than \$1 billion in total assets in its March 31, 2007, report may continue to report only quarter-end total deposits and allowable exclusions until it meets the two-consecutive-quarter asset size test for reporting daily averages. Alternatively, the institution may opt permanently at any time to begin reporting daily averages for purposes of determining its assessment base. After an institution begins to report daily averages for its total deposits and allowable exclusions, either voluntarily or because it is required to do so, the institution is not permitted to switch back to reporting only quarter-end balances.

The amounts to be reported as daily averages are the sum of the gross amounts of total deposits (domestic and foreign) and allowable exclusions for each calendar day during the quarter divided by the number of calendar days in the quarter (except as noted above for an institution that becomes insured on or after January 1, 2008, in the first report it files after becoming insured). For an institution that has acquired another institution during the quarter, the acquired deposits for the days prior to the acquisition should not be included in the daily average calculation, regardless of the method used to account for the acquisition. For days that an office of the reporting institution (or any of its subsidiaries or branches) is closed (e.g., Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays), the amounts outstanding from the previous business day would be used. An office is considered closed if there are no transactions posted to the general ledger as of that date.

### **Item Instructions**

#### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| <b>1</b> | <p><b><u>Total deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations.</u></b> Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the gross total deposit liabilities as of the calendar quarter-end report date that meet the statutory definition of deposits in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act before deducting exclusions from total deposits that are allowed in the determination of the assessment base upon which deposit insurance assessments (and FICO premiums) are calculated. Since the FDIC's amendments to its assessment regulations in 2006 did not substantially change the definition of deposits for assessment purposes, an institution's gross total deposit liabilities are the combination of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All deposits in "domestic offices" reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a;</li> <li>• All deposits in "foreign offices" reported in Schedule RC, item 13.b, on the FFIEC 031 report;</li> <li>• Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in "domestic offices" reported in Schedule RC-G, item 1.a;</li> <li>• Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in "foreign offices" included in Schedule RC-G, item 1.b;</li> <li>• Uninvested trust funds held in the institution's own trust department;</li> <li>• Deposits of consolidated subsidiaries and the interest accrued and unpaid on such deposits;</li> <li>• The amount by which demand deposits reported in Schedule RC, item 13, have been reduced from the netting of the reporting institution's reciprocal demand balances with foreign banks and foreign offices of other U.S. banks (other than insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions); and</li> <li>• The amount by which any other deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13, have been reduced by assets netted against these liabilities in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;</li> </ul> |
|----------|--|

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**  
(cont.)
- Less the amount of unamortized premiums included in the amount of deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13;
  - Plus the amount of unamortized discounts reflected in the amount of deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13;
  - Plus other obligations meeting the Section 3(l) statutory definition of a deposit that may be housed in systems of record not normally thought of as deposit systems, such as loan, payroll, and escrow systems and manual records that contain information needed to answer depositors' questions on their deposits.

See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the statutory definition of deposits.

An institution's documentation to support the amounts reported for purposes of determining its assessment base has always been, and continues to be, subject to verification. This documentation includes the actual system control summaries in the institution's systems that provide the detail sufficient to track, control, and handle inquiries from depositors about their specific individual accounts. These systems can be automated or manual. If the system control summaries have been reduced by accounts that are overdrawn, these overdrawn accounts are extensions of credit that must be treated and reported as "loans" rather than being treated as negative deposit balances.

Unposted debits and unposted credits should not be included in an institution's system control summaries. However, if they are included in the gross total deposit liabilities reported in this item, they may be excluded in Schedule RC-O, item 2 below.

- 2**
- Total allowable exclusions, including interest accrued and unpaid on allowable exclusions (including foreign deposits).** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total amount of allowable exclusions from deposits as of the calendar quarter-end report date if the institution maintains such records as will readily permit verification of the correctness of its reporting of exclusions.

Any accrued and unpaid interest on the allowable exclusions listed below should also be reported in this item as an allowable exclusion.

The allowable exclusions include:

- (1) *Foreign Deposits:* As defined in Section 3(l)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, foreign deposits include
- (A) any obligation of a depository institution which is carried on the books and records of an office of such bank or savings association located outside of any State, unless –
- (i) such obligation would be a deposit if it were carried on the books and records of the depository institution, and would be payable at, an office located in any State; and
  - (ii) the contract evidencing the obligation provides by express terms, and not by implication, for payment at an office of the depository institution located in any State; and

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 2**  
(cont.)            (B) any international banking facility deposit, including an international banking facility time deposit, as such term is from time to time defined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in regulation D or any successor regulation issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

NOTE: Foreign deposits are deposit obligations under the FDIC certificate number of the reporting bank only. Deposit obligations of a subsidiary depository institution chartered in a foreign country should not be included in amounts reported in Schedule RC-O under the domestic bank's FDIC certificate number.

- (2) *Reciprocal balances*: Any demand deposit due from or cash item in the process of collection due from any depository institution (not including a foreign bank or foreign office of another U.S. depository institution) up to the total amount of deposit balances due to and cash items in the process of collection due such depository institution.
- (3) *Drafts drawn on other depository institutions*: Any outstanding drafts (including advices and authorization to charge the depository institution's balance in another bank) drawn in the regular course of business by the reporting depository institution.
- (4) *Pass-through reserve balances*: Reserve balances passed through to the Federal Reserve by the reporting institution that are also reflected as deposit liabilities of the reporting institution. This exclusion is not applicable to an institution that does not act as a correspondent bank in any pass-through reserve balance relationship. A state nonmember bank generally cannot act as a pass-through correspondent unless it maintains an account for its own reserve balances directly with the Federal Reserve.
- (5) *Depository institution investment contracts*: Liabilities arising from depository institution investment contracts that are not treated as insured deposits under section 11(a)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1821(a)(5)). A Depository Institution Investment Contract is a separately negotiated depository agreement between an employee benefit plan and an insured depository institution that guarantees a specified rate for all deposits made over a prescribed period and expressly permits benefit-responsive withdrawals or transfers.
- (6) *Accumulated deposits*: Deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans that are assigned or pledged to assure payment of the loans at maturity. Deposits that simply serve as collateral for loans are not an allowable exclusion.

NOTE: Item 3 is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 3**            **Total foreign deposits, including interest accrued and unpaid thereon (included in item 2 above)**. Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total amount of foreign deposits (including International Banking Facility deposits), including interest accrued and unpaid on these deposits, as of the calendar quarter-end report date included in Schedule RC-O, item 2 above.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4**        **Total daily average of deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total daily average for the quarter of gross total deposit liabilities that meet the statutory definition of deposits in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act before deducting exclusions from total deposits that are allowed in the determination of the assessment base upon which deposit insurance assessments (and FICO premiums) are calculated. An institution that has acquired another institution during the quarter should not include the acquired deposits for the days prior to the acquisition date in the daily average calculation for items 4, 5, and 6 of this schedule, regardless of the method used to account for the acquisition. For further information on deposit amounts to be included, see the instructions for Schedule RC-O, item 1, above. For further information on calculating the total daily average for the quarter, see the General Instructions for Schedule RC-O above.
- 5**        **Total daily average of allowable exclusions, including interest accrued and unpaid on allowable exclusions (including foreign deposits).** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total daily average for the quarter of the total amount of allowable exclusions from deposits (as defined in Schedule RC-O, item 2, above) if the institution maintains such records as will readily permit verification of the correctness of its reporting of exclusions.

NOTE: Item 6 is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 6**        **Total daily average of foreign deposits, including interest accrued and unpaid thereon (included in item 5 above).** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total daily average for the quarter of the total amount of foreign deposits (including International Banking Facility deposits) included in Schedule RC-O, item 5, above.
- 7**        **Unsecured "Other borrowings" with a remaining maturity of.** Report the amount of the bank's unsecured "Other borrowings" (as defined for Schedule RC-M, item 5.b) in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining until their final contractual maturities. Include both fixed rate and floating rate "Other borrowings" that are unsecured. In general, "Other borrowings" are unsecured if the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) has not pledged securities, loans, or other assets as collateral for the borrowing. Exclude "Other borrowings" that are guaranteed by the FDIC under the Debt Guarantee Program component of the FDIC's Temporary Liquidity Guarantee Program.

The sum of Schedule RC-O, items 7.a through 7.d, must be less than or equal to Schedule RC-M, items 5.b.(1)(a) through (d) minus item 10.b.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7.a**    **One year or less.** Report all unsecured “Other borrowings” with a remaining maturity of one year or less. The unsecured “Other borrowings” that should be included in this item will also have been reported in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b.(2), “Other borrowings with a remaining maturity of one year or less.”
- 7.b**    **Over one year through three years.** Report all unsecured “Other borrowings” with a remaining maturity of over one year through three years.
- 7.c**    **Over three years through five years.** Report all unsecured “Other borrowings” with a remaining maturity of over three years through five years.
- 7.d**    **Over five years.** Report all unsecured “Other borrowings” with a remaining maturity of over five years.
- 8**      **Subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of.** Report the amount of the bank’s subordinated notes and debentures (as defined for Schedule RC, item 19) in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining until their final contractual maturities. Include both fixed rate and floating rate subordinated notes and debentures.
- The sum of Schedule RC-M, items 8.a through 8.d, must equal Schedule RC, item 19, “Subordinated notes and debentures.”
- 8.a**    **One year or less.** Report all subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of one year or less.
- 8.b**    **Over one year through three years.** Report all subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of over one year through three years.
- 8.c**    **Over three years through five years.** Report all subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of over three years through five years.
- 8.d**    **Over five years.** Report all subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of over five years.
- 9**      **Reciprocal brokered deposits.** Report the amount of reciprocal deposits included in the amount of brokered deposits reported in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum item 1.b, “Total brokered deposits.”

As defined in Section 327.8(s) of the FDIC’s regulations, “reciprocal deposits” are “[d]eposits that an insured depository institution receives through a deposit placement network on a reciprocal basis, such that: (1) for any deposit received, the institution (as agent for depositors) places the same amount with other insured depository institutions through the network; and (2) each member of the network sets the interest rate to be paid on the entire amount of funds it places with other network members.”

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instruction**

- 1            Total assessable deposits (in domestic offices) of the bank (and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions), including related interest accrued and unpaid.** Memorandum items 1.a.(1), 1.b.(1), 1.b.(2), 1.c.(1), 1.d.(1), and 1.d.(2) are to be completed each quarter. Memorandum items 1.a.(2) and 1.c.(2) are to be completed for the June report only. These Memorandum items should be reported on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis.

The sum of Memorandum items 1.a.(1), 1.b.(1), 1.c.(1), and 1.d.(1) must equal the bank's assessable deposits, i.e., Schedule RC-O, item 1, "Total deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations," less item 2, "Total allowable exclusions, including interest accrued and unpaid on allowable exclusions (including foreign deposits)." Accordingly, all amounts included in the bank's assessable deposits, not just those included in its "Deposits in domestic offices" (reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a), should be reported in the appropriate subitem of Memorandum item 1. For example, the interest accrued and unpaid that is included in the bank's assessable deposits should be reported together with the related account in Memorandum items 1.a.(1), 1.b.(1), 1.c.(1), and 1.d.(1).

The dollar amounts used as the basis for reporting the number and amount of deposit accounts in Memorandum items 1.a.(1) through 1.d.(2) reflect the deposit insurance limits of \$250,000 for "retirement deposit accounts" and \$100,000 for other deposit accounts without taking into account the temporary increase in deposit insurance in effect through December 31, 2009.

"Retirement deposit accounts" that are eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage are deposits made in connection with the following types of retirement plans:

- Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), including traditional and Roth IRAs;
- Simplified Employee Pension (SEP) plans;
- "Section 457" deferred compensation plans;
- Self-directed Keogh (HR 10) plans; and
- Self-directed defined contribution plans, which are primarily 401(k) plan accounts.

The term "self-directed" means that the plan participants have the right to direct how their funds are invested, including the ability to direct that the funds be deposited at an FDIC-insured institution.

Retirement deposit accounts exclude Coverdell Education Savings Accounts, formerly known as Education IRAs.

In some cases, brokered certificates of deposit are issued in \$1,000 amounts under a master certificate of deposit issued by a bank to a deposit broker in an amount that exceeds \$100,000. For these so-called "retail brokered deposits," multiple purchases by individual depositors from an individual bank normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit (either \$100,000 or \$250,000), but under current deposit insurance rules the deposit broker is not required to provide information routinely on these purchasers and their account ownership capacity to the bank issuing the deposits. If this information is not readily available to the issuing bank, these brokered certificates of deposit in \$1,000 amounts may be rebuttably presumed to be fully insured and should be reported as "Deposit accounts of

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instruction**

**1**            \$100,000 or less" in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.a, below. In addition, some  
(cont.)        brokered deposits are transaction accounts or money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) that are denominated in amounts of \$0.01 and established and maintained by the deposit broker (or its agent) as agent, custodian, or other fiduciary for the broker's customers. An individual depositor's deposits within the brokered transaction account or MMDA normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit. As with retail brokered deposits, if information on these depositors and their account ownership capacity is not readily available to the bank establishing the transaction account or MMDA, the amounts in the transaction account or MMDA may be rebuttably presumed to be fully insured and should be reported as "Deposit accounts of \$100,000 or less" in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.a, below. Time deposits issued to deposit brokers in the form of large (\$100,000 or more) certificates of deposit that have been participated out by the broker in shares of less than \$100,000 should also be reported as "Deposit accounts of \$100,000 or less" in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.a, below.

When determining the number and size of deposit accounts, each individual certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit is to be treated as a separate account. For purposes of completing this Memorandum item, multiple accounts of the same depositor should not be aggregated. In situations where a bank assigns a single account number to each depositor so that one account number may represent multiple deposit contracts between the bank and the depositor (e.g., one demand deposit account, one money market deposit account, and three certificates of deposit), each deposit contract is a separate account.

- 1.a**            **Deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of \$100,000 or less.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount outstanding and the number of deposit accounts, excluding retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1), with a balance of \$100,000 or less as of the report date.
- 1.a.(1)**        **Amount of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of \$100,000 or less.** Report the aggregate balance of all deposit accounts, certificates, or other evidences of deposit (demand, savings, and time), excluding retirement deposit accounts, with a balance on the report date of \$100,000 or less. This amount should represent the total of the balances of the deposit accounts enumerated in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.a.(2) below.
- 1.a.(2)**        **Number of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of \$100,000 or less.** (To be completed for the June report only.) Report the total number of deposit accounts (demand, savings, and time), excluding retirement deposit accounts, with a balance on the report date of \$100,000 or less. Count each certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit that has a balance of \$100,000 or less.
- 1.b**            **Deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of more than \$100,000.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount outstanding and the number of deposit accounts, excluding retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1), with a balance of more than \$100,000 as of the report date.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instruction**

- 1.b.(1)    Amount of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of more than \$100,000.**  
Report the aggregate balance of all deposit accounts, certificates, or other evidences of deposit (demand, savings, and time), excluding retirement deposit accounts, with a balance on the report date of more than \$100,000. This amount should represent the total of the balances of the deposit accounts enumerated in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.b.(2) below.
- 1.b.(2)    Number of deposit accounts (excluding retirement accounts) of more than \$100,000.**  
Report the total number of deposit accounts (demand, savings, and time), excluding retirement deposit accounts, with a balance on the report date of more than \$100,000. Count each certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit that has a balance of more than \$100,000.
- 1.c        Retirement deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount outstanding and the number of retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) with a balance of \$250,000 or less as of the report date.
- 1.c.(1)    Amount of retirement deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less.** Report the aggregate balance of all retirement deposit accounts, certificates, or other evidences of deposit (demand, savings, and time) with a balance on the report date of \$250,000 or less. This amount should represent the total of the balances of the retirement deposit accounts enumerated in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1.c.(2) below.
- 1.c.(2)    Number of retirement deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less.** (To be completed for the June report only.) Report the total number of retirement deposit accounts (demand, savings, and time) with a balance on the report date of \$250,000 or less. Count each certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit which has a balance of \$250,000 or less.
- 1.d        Retirement deposit accounts of more than \$250,000.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount outstanding and the number of retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) with a balance of more than \$250,000 as of the report date.
- 1.d.(1)    Amount of retirement deposit accounts of more than \$250,000.** Report the aggregate balance of all retirement deposit accounts, certificates, or other evidences of deposit (demand, savings, and time) with a balance on the report date of more than \$250,000. This amount should represent the total of the balances of the retirement deposit accounts enumerated in Schedule RC-O. Memorandum item 1.d.(2) below.
- 1.d.(2)    Number of retirement deposit accounts of more than \$250,000.** Report the total number of retirement deposit accounts (demand, savings, and time) with a balance on the report date of more than \$250,000. Count each certificate, passbook, account, and other evidence of deposit which has a balance of more than \$250,000.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instruction****2 Estimated amount of uninsured assessable deposits (in domestic offices of the bank and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions), including related interest accrued and unpaid.**

Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 2, is to be completed on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis by banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets.

Report the estimated amount of the bank's deposits (in domestic offices and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions) that is not covered by federal deposit insurance. This estimate should reflect the deposit insurance limits of \$250,000 for "retirement deposit accounts" (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) and \$100,000 for other deposit accounts without taking into account the temporary increase in deposit insurance in effect through December 31, 2009, or a bank's participation in the FDIC's Debt Guarantee Program or Transaction Account Guarantee Program. The reporting of this information is mandated by Section 7(a)(9) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

The estimated amount of uninsured deposits reported in this item should be based on the bank's deposits included in Schedule RC-O, item 1, "Total deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations," less item 2, "Total allowable exclusions, including interest accrued and unpaid on allowable exclusions (including foreign deposits)." In addition to the uninsured portion of deposits in "domestic offices" reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a, the estimate of uninsured deposits should take into account all other items included in Schedule RC-O, item 1 less item 2, including, but not limited to:

- Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in domestic offices;
- Deposits in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions (including interest accrued and unpaid on these deposits);
- Deposits of consolidated subsidiaries in domestic offices and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions (including interest accrued and unpaid on these deposits); and
- Deposit liabilities that have been reduced by assets netted against these liabilities in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

The bank's estimate of its uninsured deposits should be reported in accordance with the following criteria. In this regard, it is recognized that a bank may have multiple automated information systems for different types of deposits and that the capabilities of a bank's information systems to provide an estimate of its uninsured deposits will differ from bank to bank at any point in time and, within an individual institution, may improve over time.

- (1) If the bank has brokered deposits, which must be reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b, "Total brokered deposits," it must use the information it has developed for completing Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c, "Fully insured brokered deposits," to determine its best estimate of the uninsured portion of its brokered deposits.
- (2) If the bank has deposit accounts whose ownership is based on a fiduciary relationship, Part 330 of the FDIC's regulations generally states that the titling of the deposit account (together with the underlying records) must indicate the existence of the fiduciary relationship in order for insurance coverage to be available on a "pass-through" basis.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instruction**

**2**  
(cont.)

Fiduciary relationships include, but are not limited to, relationships involving a trustee, agent, nominee, guardian, executor, or custodian.

A bank with fiduciary deposit accounts with balances of \$100,000 or more must diligently use the available data on these deposit accounts, including data indicating the existence of different principal and income beneficiaries and data indicating that some or all of the funds on deposit represent retirement deposit accounts eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage, to determine its best estimate of the uninsured portion of these accounts.

- (3) If the bank has deposit accounts of employee benefit plans, Part 330 of the FDIC's regulations states that these accounts are insured on a "pass-through" basis for the non-contingent interest of each plan participant provided that certain prescribed recordkeeping requirements are met. A bank with employee benefit plan deposit accounts with balances of \$100,000 or more must diligently use the available data on these deposit accounts to determine its best estimate of the uninsured portion of these accounts.
- (4) If the bank's deposit accounts include benefit-responsive "Depository Institution Investment Contracts," which must be included in Schedule RC-O, item 2, these deposit liabilities are not eligible for federal deposit insurance pursuant to Section 11(a)(8) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. A bank with benefit-responsive "Depository Institution Investment Contracts" must include the entire amount of these contracts in the estimated amount of uninsured deposits it reports in this Memorandum item 2.
- (5) If the bank has deposit accounts with balances in excess of the federal deposit insurance limit that it has collateralized by pledging assets, such as deposits of the U.S. Government and of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (which must be reported in Schedule RC-E, items 2 and 3, and, on the FFIEC 031 report form, in Schedule RC-E, part II, item 5), the bank should make a reasonable estimate of the portion of these deposits that is uninsured using the data available from its information systems.
- (6) If the bank has deposit accounts with balances in excess of the federal deposit insurance limit for which it has acquired private deposit insurance to cover this excess amount, the bank should make a reasonable estimate of the portion of these deposits that is not insured by the FDIC using the data available from its information systems.
- (7) For all other deposit accounts, the bank should make a reasonable estimate of the portion of these deposits that is uninsured using the data available from its information systems. In developing this estimate, if the bank has automated information systems in place that enable it to identify jointly owned accounts and estimate the deposit insurance coverage of these deposits, the higher level of insurance afforded these joint accounts should be taken into consideration. Similarly, if the bank has automated information systems in place that enable it to classify accounts by deposit owner and/or ownership capacity, the bank should incorporate this information into its estimate of the amount of uninsured deposits by aggregating accounts held by the same deposit owner in the same ownership capacity before applying the \$100,000 or \$250,000 insurance limit, as appropriate. Ownership capacities include, but are not limited to, single ownership, joint ownership, business (excluding sole proprietorships), revocable trusts, irrevocable trusts, and retirement accounts.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instruction**

**2**            In the absence of automated information systems, a bank may use nonautomated information such as paper files or less formal knowledge of its depositors if such information provides reasonable estimates of appropriate portions of its uninsured deposits. A bank's use of such nonautomated sources of information is considered appropriate unless errors associated with the use of such sources would contribute significantly to an overall error in the FDIC's estimate of the amount of insured and uninsured deposits in the banking system.

**3**            **Has the reporting institution been consolidated with a parent bank or savings association in that parent bank's or parent savings association's Call Report or Thrift Financial Report?** If the reporting bank is owned by another bank or savings association and that parent bank or parent savings association is consolidating the reporting bank as part of the parent institution's Call Report or Thrift Financial Report for this report date, report the legal title and FDIC Certificate Number of the parent institution in this item.

***Memorandum items 4.a and 4.b are to be completed by all institutions participating in the FDIC Transaction Account Guarantee Program.***

**4**            **Noninterest-bearing transaction accounts (as defined in Part 370 of the FDIC's regulations) of more than \$250,000.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount outstanding and the number of noninterest-bearing transaction accounts with a balance on the report date of more than \$250,000. An institution may exclude noninterest-bearing transaction accounts with a balance of more than \$250,000 if the entire balance in the account is fully insured under the FDIC's deposit insurance rules, such as joint account relationship rules or "pass-through" insurance coverage rules. In noninterest-bearing transaction accounts with a balance of more than \$250,000 where the entire balance is not fully insured, an institution may exclude any amounts over \$250,000 that are otherwise insured under the FDIC's deposit insurance rules. These amounts may be excluded to the extent that they can be determined by the institution and fully supported in the institution's workpapers for this report. An institution is not required to make a determination of amounts otherwise insured but may do so at its option.

For purposes of Memorandum items 4.a and 4.b and the FDIC's Transaction Account Guarantee Program, the term "noninterest-bearing transaction account" means a transaction account as defined in Federal Reserve Regulation D that is:

- (1) Maintained at an insured depository institution (in a domestic office or an insured branch in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession);
- (2) With respect to which interest is neither accrued nor paid; and
- (3) On which the insured depository institution does not reserve the right to require advance notice of an intended withdrawal.

Thus, the term "noninterest-bearing transaction account" includes all demand deposits, including certified checks and official checks (such as cashiers' checks and money orders) drawn on the reporting institution.

In addition, for purposes of Memorandum items 4.a and 4.b and the Transaction Account Guarantee Program, the term "noninterest-bearing transaction account" also includes:

- (1) Accounts commonly known as Interest on Lawyers Trust Accounts (IOLTAs) (or functionally equivalent accounts); and

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instruction**

- 4**            (2) Negotiable order of withdrawal (NOW) accounts with interest rates no higher than  
(cont.)            0.50 percent for which the insured depository institution at which the account is held  
                         has committed to maintain the interest rate at or below 0.50 percent.<sup>1</sup>

For purposes of Memorandum items 4.a and 4.b and the FDIC's Transaction Account Guarantee Program, a "noninterest-bearing transaction account" does not include, for example, a money market deposit account (MMDA) as defined in Federal Reserve Regulation D.

Account features such as the waiver of fees or the provision of fee-reducing credits do not prevent an account from qualifying as noninterest-bearing as long as the account is otherwise noninterest-bearing.

In determining whether funds are in a noninterest-bearing transaction account for purposes of Memorandum items 4.a and 4.b and the Transaction Account Guarantee Program, the FDIC will apply its normal rules and procedures under Section 360.8 of the FDIC's regulations for determining account balances at a failed insured depository institution. Under these procedures, funds may be swept or transferred from a noninterest-bearing transaction account to another type of deposit or nondeposit account. Except as described in the following sentence, unless the funds are in a noninterest-bearing transaction account after the completion of a sweep under Section 360.8, the funds will not be guaranteed under the Transaction Account Guarantee Program and they should not be reported in Memorandum items 4.a and 4.b. However, in the case of funds swept from a noninterest-bearing transaction account to a noninterest-bearing savings deposit account as defined in Federal Reserve Regulation D, the FDIC will treat the swept funds as being in a noninterest-bearing transaction account. If the sum of the swept funds in the noninterest-bearing savings deposit account plus any amount remaining in the related noninterest-bearing transaction account is more than \$250,000, this sum should be reported in Memorandum item 4.a and the swept funds and the related noninterest-bearing transaction account should be reported as one account in Memorandum item 4.b.

Include public funds held in noninterest-bearing transaction accounts of more than \$250,000 whether or not they are collateralized with pledged securities or other pledged assets.

- 4.a**            **Amount of noninterest-bearing transaction accounts of more than \$250,000.** Report the aggregate balance of all noninterest-bearing transaction accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 4, above) with a balance on the report date of more than \$250,000. This amount should represent the total of the balances of the noninterest-bearing transaction accounts enumerated in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 4.b, below.
- 4.b**            **Number of noninterest-bearing transaction accounts of more than \$250,000.** Report the total number of noninterest-bearing transaction accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 4, above) with a balance on the report date of more than \$250,000.

---

<sup>1</sup> A NOW account with an interest rate above 0.50 percent as of November 21, 2008, may be treated as a noninterest-bearing transaction account for purposes of the Transaction Account Guarantee Program if the insured depository institution at which the account is held reduces the interest rate on that account to 0.50 percent or lower before January 1, 2009, and commits to maintain that interest rate at no more than 0.50 percent at all times through December 31, 2009.



## SCHEDULE RC-P – 1-4 FAMILY RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE BANKING ACTIVITIES

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-P is to be completed by (1) all banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets and (2) those banks with less than \$1 billion in total assets where **any** of the following residential mortgage banking activities (in domestic offices) exceeds \$10 million for two consecutive quarters:

- (a) Closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan originations and purchases for resale from all sources during a calendar quarter; or
- (b) Closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan sales during a calendar quarter; or
- (c) Closed-end and open-end first lien and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at calendar quarter-end.

For a bank with less than \$1 billion in total assets, the bank must complete Schedule RC-P beginning the second quarter in which the \$10 million threshold is exceeded and continue to complete the schedule through the end of the calendar year. Open-end mortgage banking activities should be measured using the “total commitment under the lines of credit” as defined below. For example, if the bank’s closed-end and open-end first and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loan originations and purchases for resale from all sources exceeded \$10 million during the quarter ended June 30, 2008, and the bank’s sales of such loans exceeded \$10 million during the quarter ended September 30, 2008, the bank would be required to complete Schedule RC-P in its September 30 and December 31, 2008, Call Reports. If its total assets remain less than \$1 billion, the level of this bank’s mortgage bank activities during the fourth quarter of 2008 and the first quarter of 2009 would determine whether it would need to complete Schedule RC-P each quarter during 2009 beginning March 31, 2009.

For purposes of Schedule RC-P, closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans are defined in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2), “Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.” All closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans secured by junior (i.e., other than first) liens should be reported as junior liens in Schedule RC-P even if the bank has also originated or purchased a loan secured by a first lien on the same 1-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens. Open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans are defined in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), “Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.”

For purposes of reporting on open-end loans extended under lines of credit in Schedule RC-P, the “total commitment under the lines of credit” is defined as the total amount of the lines of credit granted to customers at the time the open-end credits were originated. For retail and wholesale originations of such open-end loans, the “principal amount funded under the lines of credit” is defined as the initial fundings made to customers on newly established lines of credit. For open-end loans purchased, sold, held for sale, and repurchased or indemnified, the “principal amount funded under the lines of credit” is defined as the principal balance outstanding of loans extended under lines of credit at the transaction date or at quarter-end, as appropriate.

NOTE: Completion of items 1.c.(1) and (2), 2.c.(1) and (2), 3.c.(1) and (2), 4.c.(1) and (2), 5.b, and 6.c.(1) and (2) of Schedule RC-P is **optional** for the March 31, 2008, report date only. Beginning June 30, 2008, these items must be completed by all banks required to complete Schedule RC-P.

**Item Instructions****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 Retail originations during the quarter of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for sale.** Report in the appropriate subitem retail originations of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. Include as retail originations those closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for which the origination and underwriting process was handled exclusively by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary of the bank. However, if the reporting bank is acting merely as a broker or agent and forwards loan applications and supporting documentation to another party who closes or funds the loans in its name (even if the reporting bank has some involvement in processing and underwriting the loans), the reporting bank should not report these loans as originations or purchases in this schedule.
- Exclude closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans originated or purchased for the reporting bank's own loan portfolio.
- 1.a Closed-end first liens.** Report the principal amount of retail originations of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 1.b Closed-end junior liens.** Report the principal amount of retail originations of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 1.c Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 1.c.(1) Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under retail originations of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 1.c.(2) Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments arising from the retail originations of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties for resale during the calendar quarter reported in item 1.c.(1) above.
- 2 Wholesale originations and purchases during the quarter of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for sale.** Report in the appropriate subitem wholesale originations and purchases of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. Include as wholesale originations and purchases those closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale for which the origination and underwriting process was handled in whole or in part by another party, such as a correspondent or mortgage broker, even if the loan was closed in the name of the bank or a consolidated subsidiary of the bank (often referred to as "table funding arrangements"). Also include acquisitions of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale that were closed in the name of a party other than the bank or a consolidated subsidiary of the bank. However, if the reporting bank is acting merely as a broker or agent and forwards loan applications and supporting documentation to another party who closes or funds the loans in its name (even if the reporting bank has some involvement in processing and underwriting the loans), the reporting bank should not report these loans as originations or purchases in this schedule.
- Exclude closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans originated or purchased for the reporting bank's own loan portfolio.

**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.a** **Closed-end first liens.** Report the principal amount of wholesale originations and purchases of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 2.b** **Closed-end junior liens.** Report the principal amount of wholesale originations and purchases of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 2.c** **Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 2.c.(1)** **Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under wholesale originations and purchases of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties for resale during the calendar quarter.
- 2.c.(2)** **Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments arising from the wholesale originations of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties for resale during the calendar quarter reported in item 2.c.(1) above.
- 3** **1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the quarter.** Report in the appropriate subitem closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. Include transfers of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans originated or purchased for resale from retail or wholesale sources that have been accounted for as sales in accordance with FASB Statement No. 140, i.e., those transfers where the loans are no longer included in the bank's consolidated total assets. Also include all sales during the quarter of closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans directly from the bank's loan portfolio. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."
- 3.a** **Closed-end first liens.** Report the principal amount of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the calendar quarter.
- 3.b** **Closed-end junior liens.** Report the principal amount of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the calendar quarter.
- 3.c** **Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 3.c.(1)** **Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties sold during the calendar quarter.
- 3.c.(2)** **Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments associated with the revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties sold during the calendar quarter reported in item 3.c.(1) above.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 4**        **1–4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at quarter-end.** Report in the appropriate subitem closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgages held for sale as of the quarter-end report date and included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, “Loans and leases held for sale.” Loans held for sale should be reported at the lower of cost or fair value consistent with their presentation in the balance sheet (Schedule RC, item 4.a). Closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at quarter-end include any mortgage loans transferred at any time from the bank’s loan portfolio to a held-for-sale account that have not been sold by quarter-end.
- 4.a**        **Closed-end first liens.** Report the carrying amount of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at quarter-end.
- 4.b**        **Closed-end junior liens.** Report the carrying amount of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale at quarter-end.
- 4.c**        **Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 4.c.(1)**    **Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties held for sale at quarter-end.
- 4.c.(2)**    **Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments associated with the revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties held for sale at quarter-end reported in item 4.c.(1) above.
- 5**        **Noninterest income for the quarter from the sale, securitization, and servicing of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem the noninterest income earned during the calendar quarter ending on the report date from mortgage banking activities involving closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans. Include the portion of the consolidated bank’s “Net servicing fees,” “Net securitization income,” and “Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases” (items 5.f, 5.g, and 5.i of Schedule RI) earned during the quarter that is attributable to closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans.
- 5.a**        **Closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans.** Report the noninterest income earned during the calendar quarter ending on the report date from the sale, securitization, and servicing of closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans.
- 5.b**        **Open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans extended under lines of credit.** Report the noninterest income earned during the calendar quarter ending on the report date from the sale, securitization, and servicing of revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties.
- 6**        **Repurchases and indemnifications of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans during the quarter.** As a result of its 1–4 family residential mortgage banking activities, a bank may be obligated to repurchase mortgage loans that it has sold or otherwise indemnify the loan purchaser against loss because of borrower defaults, loan defects, other breaches of representations and warranties, or for other reasons. Report in the appropriate subitem all 1-4 family residential mortgage loans previously sold by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 6**            Repurchased 1-4 family residential mortgage loans include loans that the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) had sold but subsequently repurchased under provisions of the sales agreement because of a delinquency, noncompliance with the sellers' representations and warranties, fraud or misrepresentation, or any other repurchase requirement. Indemnifications of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans are limited to reimbursements to loan purchasers or other third parties for credit losses on loans that the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) has sold. Include reimbursements made on loans where the bank has agreed with the purchaser or other third party not to repurchase the loan as required under the sales agreement, but rather to guarantee that no credit loss is sustained. Indemnifications also include loans for which payments have been made by the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) to purchasers or other third parties as reimbursements for deficiency balances arising from sales of real estate collateral (whether or not foreclosed) on loans that the bank (or a consolidated subsidiary) has sold. Exclude indemnification arrangements that are limited to reimbursements of legal fees or administrative costs.
- 6.a**            **Closed-end first liens.** Report the total principal amount outstanding as of the date of repurchase or indemnification of closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans previously sold by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.
- 6.b**            **Closed-end junior liens.** Report the total principal amount outstanding as of the date of repurchase or indemnification of closed-end junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans previously sold by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.
- 6.c**            **Open-end loans extended under lines of credit:**
- 6.c.(1)**        **Total commitment under the lines of credit.** Report the total amount of open-end commitments under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.
- 6.c.(2)**        **Principal amount funded under the lines of credit.** Report the total principal amount funded under open-end commitments associated with the revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties reported in item 6.c.(1) above that have been repurchased or indemnified during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.

## SCHEDULE RC-Q – ASSETS AND LIABILITIES MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE ON A RECURRING BASIS

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-Q is to be completed by banks that:

- (1) Had total assets of \$500 million or more as of the beginning of their fiscal year; or
- (2) Had total assets of less than \$500 million as of the beginning of their fiscal year and either:
  - (a) Have elected to report financial instruments or servicing assets and liabilities at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value recognized in earnings, or
  - (b) Are required to complete Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities.

Banks should report all assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (i.e., annually or more frequently).

### Column Instructions

#### Column A, Total Fair Value Reported on Schedule RC

Report in Column A the total fair value, as defined by FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements" (FAS 157), of those assets and liabilities reported on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, that the bank reports at fair value on a recurring basis.

#### Columns B through E, Fair Value Measurements and Netting Adjustments

For items reported in Column A, report in Columns C, D, and E the fair value amounts which fall in their entirety in Levels 1, 2, and 3, respectively. The level in the fair value hierarchy within which a fair value measurement in its entirety falls should be determined based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. Thus, for example, if the fair value of an asset or liability has elements of both Level 2 and Level 3 measurement inputs, report the entire fair value of the asset or liability in Column D or Column E based on the lowest level measurement input with the most significance to the fair value of the asset or liability in its entirety as described in FAS 157. For assets and liabilities that the bank has netted under legally enforceable master netting agreements in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 39, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Contracts," or FASB Interpretation No. 41, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements," report the gross amounts in Columns C, D, and E and the related netting adjustment in Column B. For more information on Level 1, 2, and 3 measurement inputs, see the Glossary entry for "fair value."

### Item Instructions

For each item in Schedule RC-Q, the sum of columns C, D, and E less column B must equal column A.

#### Item No.    Caption and Instructions

- 1        **Available-for-sale securities.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of available-for-sale debt and equity securities as reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2**        **Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell reported in Schedule RC, items 3.a and 3.b, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 3**        **Loans and leases held for sale.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those loans held for sale reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments. Loans held for sale that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option are included in Schedule RC-C, part I, and Schedule RC, item 4.a. Exclude loans held for sale that are reported at the lower of cost or fair value in Schedule RC, item 4.a, and loans that have been reported as trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5. Leases are generally not eligible for the fair value option.
- 4**        **Loans and leases held for investment.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those loans held for investment reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments. Loans held for investment that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option are included in Schedule RC-C, part I, and Schedule RC, item 4.b. Leases are generally not eligible for the fair value option.
- 5**        **Trading assets:**
- 5.a**      **Derivative assets.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of derivative assets held for trading purposes as reported in Schedule RC, item 5; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 5.b**      **Other trading assets.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all trading assets, except for derivatives, as reported in Schedule RC, item 5; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs, including the fair values of loans that have been reported as trading assets; and any netting adjustments.
- 5.b.(1)**   **Nontrading securities at fair value with changes in fair value reported in current earnings.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those securities the bank has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC-Q, item 5.b above; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments. Securities that the bank has elected to report at fair value under the fair value option are reported as trading securities pursuant to FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," even though management did not acquire the securities principally for the purpose of trading.
- 6**        **All other assets.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all other assets that are required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis or that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, and is not reported in Schedule RC-Q, items 1 through 5 above; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.

Include derivative assets held for purposes other than trading, interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security) held for purposes other than trading, and other categories of assets required to be measured at fair value on the balance sheet on a recurring basis under applicable accounting standards.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 7        **Total assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis.** Report the sum of items 1 through 6.
- 8        **Deposits.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those deposits reported in Schedule RC, items 13.a and 13.b, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments. Deposits withdrawable on demand (e.g., demand and savings deposits in domestic offices) are generally not eligible for the fair value option.
- 9        **Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase reported in Schedule RC, items 14.a and 14.b, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 10       **Trading liabilities:**
- 10.a    **Derivative liabilities.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of derivative liabilities held for trading purposes as reported in Schedule RC, item 15; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 10.b    **Other trading liabilities.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of trading liabilities, except for derivatives, as reported in Schedule RC, item 15; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 11       **Other borrowed money.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those Federal Home Loan Bank advances and other borrowings reported in Schedule RC, item 16, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 12       **Subordinated notes and debentures.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those subordinated notes and debentures (including mandatory convertible debt) reported in Schedule RC, item 19, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 13       **All other liabilities.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all other liabilities that are required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis or that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, and is not reported in Schedule RC-Q, items 8 through 12 above; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- Include derivative liabilities held for purposes other than trading and other categories of liabilities required to be measured at fair value on the balance sheet on a recurring basis under applicable accounting standards.
- 14       **Total liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.** Report the sum of items 8 through 13.



**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1**        **All other assets.** Disclose in Memorandum items 1.a through 1.f each component of all other assets, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-Q, item 6, column A. For each component of all other assets that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Memorandum items 1.a and 1.b, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 1.c through 1.f. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of all other assets:

- Memorandum item 1.a, “Mortgage servicing assets,” and
- Memorandum item 1.b, “Nontrading derivative assets.”

- 2**        **All other liabilities.** Disclose in Memorandum items 2.a through 2.f each component of all other liabilities, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-Q, item 13, column A. For each component of all other liabilities that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Memorandum items 2.a and 2.b, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 2.c through 2.f. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of all other liabilities:

- Memorandum item 2.a, “Loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives),” and
- Memorandum item 2.b, “Nontrading derivative liabilities.”

## SCHEDULE RC-R – REGULATORY CAPITAL

### General Instructions

The instructions for Schedule RC-R should be read in conjunction with the capital guidelines issued by the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority. Under the banking agencies' risk-based capital guidelines, assets and credit equivalent amounts of derivatives and off-balance sheet items are assigned to one of several broad risk categories according to the obligor, or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of the collateral. The aggregate dollar amount in each risk category is then multiplied by the risk weight associated with that category. The resulting weighted values from each of the risk categories are added together, and generally this sum is the bank's total risk weighted assets which comprises the denominator of the risk-based capital ratio.

Risk weights for derivative contracts and off-balance sheet items are determined by a two-step process. First, the "credit equivalent amount" is determined. In the case of derivative contracts, the credit equivalent amount is the sum of the current credit exposure (fair value of the contract, if positive) and the potential future exposure. In the case of most off-balance sheet items, the credit equivalent amount is determined by multiplying the face value or notional amount of the off-balance sheet item by a credit conversion factor. Second, the credit equivalent amount is treated like a balance sheet asset and generally is assigned to the appropriate risk category according to the obligor or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of the collateral. A summary of the credit conversion factors for off-balance sheet items is presented below.

In general, if a particular asset, derivative contract, or off-balance sheet item has features that could place it in more than one risk category, it is assigned to the category that has the lowest risk weight. For example, a holding of a U.S. municipal revenue bond that is fully guaranteed by a U.S. bank would be assigned the 20 percent risk weight appropriate to claims guaranteed by U.S. banks, rather than the 50 percent risk weight appropriate to U.S. municipal revenue bonds.

**At each bank's option, assets and the credit equivalent amounts of derivative contracts and off-balance sheet items that are assigned to a risk weight category of less than 100 percent may be included in the amount reported for a higher risk weight category (e.g., the 100 percent category) than the risk weight category to which the asset or credit equivalent amount of the off-balance sheet item would otherwise be assigned.**

For risk-based capital purposes, the term "claim" refers to loans to, securities issued by, balances due from, accrued interest receivable from, and all other claims against the various entities with which the reporting bank conducts its business.

If a reporting bank has conveyed risk participations in bankers acceptances, standby letters of credit, and commitments, it may segregate the amounts conveyed from the total outstanding amount. The bank may then risk weight the amounts conveyed according to the guarantors (i.e., the parties that have acquired the conveyances) separately from the amounts retained if this results in a lower risk weight for the amounts conveyed.

When assets have been transferred with recourse, the amount of risk-based capital required to be maintained to support this exposure may not exceed the maximum amount of recourse for which the transferring institution is contractually liable under the recourse agreement. This rule applies to recourse transactions in which a bank contractually limits its recourse exposure to less than the full effective minimum risk-based capital requirement for the assets transferred – generally, four percent for first lien residential mortgage loans and eight percent for most other assets. These types of asset transfers are referred to as low level recourse transactions and should be reported in Schedule RC-R, item 50, column A.

**General Instructions (cont.)**

**Credit Conversion Factors for Off-Balance Sheet Items** – A summary of the credit conversion factors follows. For further information on these factors, refer to the risk-based capital guidelines.

Off-balance sheet items subject to a 100 percent conversion factor:

- (1) Direct credit substitutes, including general guarantees of indebtedness and guarantee -type instruments, such as financial standby letters of credit.
- (2) Risk participations acquired in bankers acceptances and in direct credit substitutes such as financial standby letters of credit.
- (3) Sale and repurchase agreements and assets sold with recourse, if not included on the balance sheet, except low level recourse transactions and small business obligations transferred with recourse under Section 208 of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, each of which is discussed below.
- (4) Forward agreements/contingent obligations to purchase assets with drawdown certain. (Exclude forward agreements that are reported as derivative contracts.)
- (5) Securities lent, if the lending bank is exposed to risk of loss.

Off-balance sheet items subject to a 50 percent conversion factor:

- (1) Transaction-related contingencies, including performance standby letters of credit, shipside guarantees, bid bonds, performance bonds, and warranties.
- (2) Unused portions of commitments with an original maturity exceeding one year, including underwriting commitments and commercial credit lines.
- (3) Revolving underwriting facilities (RUFs), note issuance facilities (NIFs), and other similar arrangements, regardless of maturity.

Off-balance sheet items subject to a 20 percent conversion factor:

- (1) Short-term, self-liquidating, trade-related contingencies, including commercial letters of credit.

Off-balance sheet items subject to a zero percent conversion factor:

- (1) Unused portions of commitments with an original maturity of one year or less.
- (2) Unused portions of commitments (regardless of maturity) which are unconditionally cancellable at any time, provided a separate credit decision is made before each drawing.

**Item Instructions****Item No.   Caption and Instructions****Tier 1 Capital**

- 1**       **Total bank equity capital.** Report the amount of the bank's total equity capital as reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a.
- 2**       **LESS: Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities.** Report the amount of net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net of applicable taxes, that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income." Also include any other-than-temporary impairment losses on both held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities related to factors other than credit loss that are reported, net of applicable taxes, in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income." If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.
- 3**       **LESS: Net unrealized loss on available-for-sale equity securities.** Report as a positive value the amount of any net unrealized holding loss on available-for-sale equity securities that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income."

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 4        **LESS: Accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges.** Report the amount of accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income." If the amount is an accumulated net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is an accumulated net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.
- 5        **LESS: Nonqualifying perpetual preferred stock.** Report the portion of perpetual preferred stock (and any related surplus) included in Schedule RC, item 23, that **does not** qualify for inclusion in Tier 1 capital based on the capital guidelines of the bank's primary federal supervisory authority. Generally, banks should include in this item the book value of all perpetual preferred stock except for noncumulative perpetual preferred stock. However, noncumulative perpetual preferred stock in which the dividend rate is periodically reset based on the bank's credit standing or financial condition e.g., Dutch auction, money market, and remarketable preferred stock, is not eligible for Tier 1 capital and should be included in this item. Although the amount reported in this item is not eligible for Tier 1 capital, it may be eligible for inclusion in Tier 2 capital in Schedule RC-R, item 13.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 6**        **Qualifying noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries.** Report the portion of noncontrolling interests (also called minority interests) in consolidated subsidiaries included in Schedule RC, item 27.b, that is eligible for inclusion in Tier 1 capital based on the capital guidelines of the bank's primary federal supervisory authority. Generally, banks may include noncontrolling interests in equity capital accounts (both common and noncumulative perpetual preferred stocks) of consolidated subsidiaries unless such accounts would not otherwise qualify for inclusion in Tier 1 capital. For example, a bank may not include noncontrolling interests representing cumulative preferred stock in consolidated subsidiaries since such preferred stock if issued directly by the bank would not be eligible for inclusion in Tier 1 capital.

Exclude any noncontrolling interests in consolidated asset-backed commercial paper conduits if the consolidated program assets are excluded from risk-weighted assets.

- 7.a**       **LESS: Disallowed goodwill and other disallowed intangible assets.** Report the portion of goodwill included in Schedule RC, item 10.a, and the portion of other identifiable intangible assets included in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, that does not qualify for inclusion in Tier 1 capital based on the capital guidelines of the bank's primary federal supervisory authority. Generally, all goodwill reported in Schedule RC, item 10.a, and all other identifiable intangible assets reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, do not qualify for Tier 1 capital and should be included in this item.

However, if the bank has a deferred tax liability that is specifically related to (a) goodwill acquired in a taxable purchase business combination or (b) an intangible asset (other than servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships) acquired in a nontaxable purchase business combination that it chooses to net against the intangible asset for regulatory capital purposes, the amount of disallowed intangibles to be reported in this item should be reduced by the amount of this deferred tax liability. However, a deferred tax liability that the bank chooses to net against the related intangible asset for purposes of this item may not also be netted against deferred tax assets when the bank determines the amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income and calculates the maximum allowable amount of such deferred tax assets for regulatory capital purposes.

For state member banks, if the amount reported for other identifiable intangible assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, includes intangible assets that were recorded on the reporting bank's balance sheet on or before February 19, 1992, the remaining book value as of the report date of these intangible assets may be excluded from this item.

- 7.b**       **LESS: Cumulative change in fair value of all financial liabilities accounted for under a fair value option that is included in retained earnings and is attributable to changes in the bank's own creditworthiness.** When determining the fair value of a financial liability reported on Schedule RC – Balance Sheet, that is accounted for under a fair value option, banks should consider the effect of a change in their own creditworthiness on the fair value of the liability. The agencies have determined that banks should exclude from Tier 1 capital the cumulative change in the fair value of financial liabilities accounted for under a fair value option that is included in retained earnings (Schedule RC, item 26.a) and is attributable to changes in the bank's own creditworthiness. Banks should report in this item the amount of this cumulative change, net of applicable taxes.

If the amount of the cumulative change is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount of the cumulative change is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**8**            **Subtotal.** Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, items 1 and 6, less items 2, 3, 4, 5, and 7.a, and 7.b. The amount reported in this item should be used to determine the limitations on servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships for Schedule RC-R, item 9.a; deferred tax assets for Schedule RC-R, item 9.b; and credit-enhancing interest-only strips and nonfinancial equity investments for Schedule RC-R, item 10, below.

**9.a**            **LESS: Disallowed servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships.** Report the portion of servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships included in Schedule RC-M, items 2.a and 2.b, that **does not** qualify for inclusion in Tier 1 capital based on the capital guidelines of the bank's primary federal supervisory authority. Generally, servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships (PCCRs) are limited to 100 percent of Tier 1 capital. In addition, nonmortgage servicing assets and PCCRs are subject to a separate sublimit of 25 percent of Tier 1 capital. Banks may use the following approach to determine the amount of disallowed servicing assets and PCCRs.

***Disallowed Mortgage Servicing Assets, Nonmortgage Servicing Assets, and PCCRs Calculation***

- (a) Enter the amount from Schedule RC-R, item 8 \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Enter 25% of the amount in (a) above \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Enter the amount of nonmortgage servicing assets and PCCRs reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Enter 90% of the fair value of the nonmortgage servicing assets and PCCRs reported in (c) above \_\_\_\_\_
- (e) Enter the lesser of (b), (c), or (d) \_\_\_\_\_
- (f) Minimum amount of nonmortgage servicing assets and PCCRs to be deducted from Tier 1 capital: subtract (e) from (c); enter 0 if the result is a negative amount \_\_\_\_\_
- (g) Enter the amount of mortgage servicing assets reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a \_\_\_\_\_
- (h) Enter 90% of the estimated fair value of mortgage servicing assets reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a.(1) \_\_\_\_\_
- (i) Enter the lesser of (a), (g), or (h) \_\_\_\_\_
- (j) Minimum amount of mortgage servicing assets to be deducted from Tier 1 capital: subtract (i) from (g); enter 0 if the result is a negative amount \_\_\_\_\_
- (k) Excess nonmortgage servicing assets, PCCRs, and mortgage servicing assets (i.e., the combined amount exceeding 100% of Tier 1 capital): sum of (e) and (i) minus (a); enter 0 if the result is a negative amount \_\_\_\_\_
- (l) Disallowed nonmortgage servicing assets, PCCRs, and mortgage servicing assets: enter the sum of (f), (j), and (k) \_\_\_\_\_

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**9.a**  
(cont.)    Banks are permitted, but not required, to deduct disallowed servicing assets on a basis that is net of a proportional amount of any associated deferred tax liability recorded on the balance sheet. Any deferred tax liability used in this manner would not be available for the bank to use in determining the amount of disallowed deferred tax assets in Schedule RC-R, item 9.b, below.

**9.b**    **LESS: Disallowed deferred tax assets.** Report the portion of net deferred tax assets included in Schedule RC-F, item 2, that **does not** qualify for inclusion in Tier 1 capital based on the capital guidelines of the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority. Generally, deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income are limited to the lesser of: (i) the amount of such deferred tax assets that the bank expects to realize within one year of the calendar quarter-end date, based on its projected future taxable income for that year or (ii) 10% of the amount of the bank's Tier 1 capital. A bank may calculate one overall limit on deferred tax assets that covers all tax jurisdictions in which the bank operates.

Deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income are (a) deferred tax assets arising from deductible temporary differences that exceed the amount of taxes previously paid that a bank could recover through loss carrybacks if the bank's temporary differences (both deductible and taxable) fully reverse at the report date and (b) deferred tax assets arising from operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Therefore, for purposes of this item, all temporary differences should be assumed to fully reverse at the report date.

A bank may use its future taxable income projection for its current fiscal year (adjusted for any significant changes that have occurred or are expected to occur) when determining the regulatory capital limit for its deferred tax assets at an interim calendar quarter-end date rather than preparing a new projection each quarter. Projected future taxable income should not include net operating loss carryforwards expected to be used within one year of the quarter-end report date or the amount of existing temporary differences expected to reverse within that year, but should include the estimated effect of tax planning strategies that are expected to be implemented to realize carryforwards that will otherwise expire during that year.

When determining the amount to be reported in this item, each reporting bank's calculations should be made on a separate entity basis. Under the separate entity method, a bank (together with its consolidated subsidiaries) that is a subsidiary of a holding company is treated as a separate taxpayer rather than as part of the consolidated group of which it is a member.

Deferred tax assets which can be realized from taxes paid in prior carryback years and from future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences should generally not be reported in this item. However, for a bank that is a subsidiary of a holding company, the parent holding company may not have the financial capability to reimburse the reporting bank for tax benefits derived from the bank's carryback of net operating losses or tax credits. In such a situation, when determining the amount of deferred tax assets that are dependent upon future taxable income, the amount of carryback potential the bank may consider as being available for the realization of its deferred tax assets shall be limited to the amount which the bank could reasonably expect to have refunded by its parent.

Treatment of deferred tax assets relating to available-for-sale securities -- In accordance with FASB Statement No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, available-for-sale securities are reported in the Reports of Condition and Income at fair value, with unrealized holding gains and losses on such securities, net of tax effects, included in a separate component of equity capital. These tax effects may increase or decrease the reported amount of a bank's deferred tax assets. The federal banking agencies exclude from regulatory capital the amount of net unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**9.b** securities (except net unrealized holding losses on available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values). When determining the regulatory capital limit for deferred tax assets, a bank may, but is not required to, adjust the amount of its deferred tax assets for any deferred tax assets and liabilities arising from marking-to-market available-for-sale debt securities for purposes of these reports. A bank must follow a consistent approach with respect to such adjustments.

(cont.)

Banks may use the following approach to determine the amount of disallowed deferred tax assets.

***Disallowed Deferred Tax Assets Calculation***

- (a) Enter the amount from Schedule RC-R, item 8 \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Enter 10% of the amount in (a) above \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Enter the amount of deferred tax assets reported in Schedule RC-F, item 2 \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Enter the amount of taxes previously paid that the bank could recover through loss carrybacks if the bank's temporary differences (both deductible and taxable) fully reverse at the report date \_\_\_\_\_
- (e) Amount of deferred tax assets that is dependent upon future taxable income: subtract (d) from (c); enter 0 if the result is a negative amount \_\_\_\_\_
- (f) Enter the portion of (e) that the bank could realize within the next 12 months based on its projected future taxable income. Future taxable income should not include net operating loss carryforwards to be used during the next 12 months or existing temporary differences that are expected to reverse over the next 12 months. \_\_\_\_\_
- (g) Enter the lesser of (b) and (f) \_\_\_\_\_
- (h) Disallowed net deferred tax assets - subtract (g) from (e); enter 0 if the result is a negative amount \_\_\_\_\_

**10    Other additions to (deductions from) Tier 1 capital.** Report the amount of any additions to or deductions from Tier 1 capital based on the capital guidelines of the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority that are not included in Schedule RC-R, items 1 through 9.b, above. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net deduction, enclose the amount in parentheses.

For example, include the portion of credit-enhancing interest-only strips included in the bank's total assets that **does not** qualify for inclusion in Tier 1 capital based on the capital guidelines of the bank's primary federal supervisory authority. A credit-enhancing interest-only strip is defined in the capital guidelines as "an on-balance sheet asset that, in form or in substance: (i) represents the contractual right to receive some or all of the interest due on transferred assets; and (ii) exposes the bank to credit risk directly or indirectly associated with the transferred assets that exceeds a pro rata share of the bank's claim on the assets, whether through subordination provisions or other credit enhancement techniques." Credit-enhancing interest-only strips include other similar "spread" assets and can be either retained or purchased. In general, credit-enhancing interest-only strips are limited to 25 percent of Tier 1



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**10**            capital. Banks may use the following approach to determine the amount of disallowed  
(cont.)        credit-enhancing interest-only strips.

***Disallowed Credit-Enhancing Interest-Only Strips Calculation***

- (a) Enter the amount from Schedule RC-R, item 8 \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Enter 25% of the amount in (a) above \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Retained credit-enhancing interest-only strips from Schedule RC-S, items 2.a and 12: enter the fair value of those strips included in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and the amortized cost of those strips not held for trading<sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Purchased credit-enhancing interest-only strips included in Schedule RC-S, item 9:<sup>2</sup> enter the fair value of those strips included in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and the amortized cost of those strips not held for trading<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_
- (e) Total credit-enhancing interest-only strips: enter the sum of (c) and (d) \_\_\_\_\_
- (f) Enter the lesser of (b) and (e) \_\_\_\_\_
- (g) Disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips: subtract (f) from (e); enter 0 if the result is a negative amount \_\_\_\_\_

If the bank has disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips, i.e., line (g) in the preceding calculation is a positive amount, include this amount as a deduction from Tier 1 capital in this item. Banks are permitted, but not required, to deduct disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips, i.e., the amount from line (g) above, on a basis that is net of a proportional amount of any associated deferred tax liability recorded on the balance sheet. Any deferred tax liability used in this manner would not be available for the bank to use in determining the amount of disallowed deferred tax assets in Schedule RC-R, item 9.b, above.

---

<sup>1</sup> While credit-enhancing interest-only strips not held for trading are reported at fair value in Schedule RC-S, the amortized cost of these strips should be used in this calculation.

<sup>2</sup> Also include any purchased interest-only strips that act as credit enhancements for assets that have not been securitized because these strips are not reported in Schedule RC-S, item 9.

<sup>3</sup> See footnote 1 above.

**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

**10** (cont.) If a bank has **nonfinancial equity investments** that are subject to Tier 1 capital deductions, these deductions should be reported in this item. Under the banking agencies’ capital rules on nonfinancial equity investments, which were published on January 25, 2002, a nonfinancial equity investment is any equity investment that a bank holds in a nonfinancial company:<sup>1</sup>

- through a small business investment company (SBIC) under section 302(b) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 682(b)),<sup>2</sup>
- under the portfolio investment provisions of Federal Reserve Regulation K (12 CFR 211.8(c)(3)), or
- under section 24 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1831a). However, investments made by state banks under section 24(f) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act are exempt from these capital rules and are not subject to any Tier 1 capital deductions.

The banking agencies’ capital rules impose Tier 1 capital deductions on nonfinancial equity investments that increase as the aggregate amount of nonfinancial equity investments held by a bank increases. These marginal capital charges are based on the adjusted carrying value of the investments as a percent of the bank’s Tier 1 capital as calculated in item 8 of Schedule RC-R. The total adjusted carrying value of a nonfinancial equity investment that is subject to the Tier 1 deduction is excluded from the bank’s risk-weighted assets for purposes of computing the bank’s risk-based capital ratio and from average assets for purposes of computing the bank’s Tier 1 leverage ratio. The adjusted carrying value is the value at which the investment is recorded on the balance sheet of the banking organization, reduced by (i) any net unrealized gains that are included in the carrying value but that have not been included in Tier 1 capital and (ii) any associated deferred tax liabilities.

The following table details the marginal capital charges for nonfinancial equity investments:

<b>Deduction for Nonfinancial Equity Investments</b>	
Aggregate adjusted carrying value of all nonfinancial equity investments held directly or indirectly by the bank (as a percentage of the bank’s Tier 1 capital as reported in Schedule RC-R, item 8)	Deduction from Tier 1 capital as a percentage of the adjusted carrying value of the investment
Less than 15%	8%
Greater than or equal to 15% but less than 25%	12%
Greater than or equal to 25%	25%

**Note:** “High concentrations” (generally more than 50% of Tier 1 capital) of nonfinancial equity investments will be monitored and may be subject to heightened supervision and a higher minimum capital requirement.

<sup>1</sup> Generally, this capital calculation does not apply to investments in nonconvertible senior or subordinated debt, equity investments in a company that engages only in activities that are permissible for a bank to conduct, equity investments in community development corporations under 12 U.S.C. 24(Eleventh) that promote the public welfare, equity securities acquired in satisfaction of a debt previously contracted that are held and divested in accordance with applicable law, unexercised warrants acquired by a bank as additional consideration for making a loan that are not held under the legal authorities covered by this rule, equity investments made by an insurance underwriting affiliate, equity investments held by a securities broker or dealer as part of an underwriting/market making/dealing activity, or equity instruments held as a hedge of an equity derivative transaction.

<sup>2</sup> An equity investment made under section 302(b) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 in an SBIC that is not consolidated with the bank is treated as a nonfinancial equity investment.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****10**  
(cont.)

These deductions are applied on a marginal basis to the portions of the adjusted carrying value of nonfinancial equity investments that fall within the specified ranges of the parent bank's Tier 1 capital. For example, if the adjusted carrying value of all nonfinancial equity investments held by a bank equals 20 percent of the Tier 1 capital of the bank, then the amount of the deduction would be 8 percent of the adjusted carrying value of all investments up to 15 percent of the bank's Tier 1 capital, and 12 percent of the adjusted carrying value of all investments in excess of 15 percent of the bank's Tier 1 capital.

Nonfinancial equity investments that are covered by the agencies' capital rules, but which are not subject to any Tier 1 capital deductions, generally include the following:

- **SBIC investments.** Nonfinancial equity investments held by a bank through one or more SBICs under section 302(b) of the Small Business Investment Act are not subject to the marginal capital charges to the extent that the aggregate adjusted carrying value of all such investments does not exceed 15% of Tier 1 capital. The adjusted carrying value of all SBIC investments, however, must be included in the total amount of nonfinancial equity investments held by the bank when determining the total amount of these investments in relation to the bank's Tier 1 capital for purposes of computing the bank's marginal capital charge.

Nonfinancial equity investments that are held through or in SBICs and are not required to be deducted from Tier 1 capital continue to be included in average total assets for the leverage ratio calculation and in risk-weighted assets (at a 100% risk weight) for the risk-based capital calculations.

- **Grandfathered nonfinancial equity investments.** Nonfinancial equity investments made by a bank prior to March 13, 2000, or that were made by a bank after that date pursuant to a binding written commitment entered into prior to March 13, 2000, are not subject to the marginal capital charge. The adjusted carrying value of these grandfathered assets, however, must be included in the total amount of nonfinancial equity investments held by the bank when determining the total amount of these investments in relation to the bank's Tier 1 capital for purposes of computing the bank's marginal capital charge.

Grandfathered nonfinancial equity investments continue to be included in average total assets for the leverage ratio calculation and in risk-weighted assets (at a 100% risk weight) for the risk-based capital calculations.

In addition, insured state banks with real estate subsidiaries whose continued operations have been approved by the FDIC pursuant to Section 362.4 of the FDIC's Rules and Regulations generally should deduct their equity investment in the subsidiary from Tier 1 capital. (Insured state banks with FDIC-approved phase-out plans for real estate subsidiaries need not make these deductions.) Insured state banks with other subsidiaries (that are not financial subsidiaries) whose continued operations have been approved by the FDIC pursuant to Section 362.4 should deduct from Tier 1 capital the amount required by the approval order.

Banks with financial subsidiaries should exclude from this item adjustments to Tier 1 capital for the deconsolidation of such subsidiaries. Adjustments to Tier 1 capital for financial subsidiaries should be reported in Schedule RC-R, item 28.a, below.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**11**        **Tier 1 capital.** Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, items 8 and 10, less items 9.a and 9.b. If the bank has no financial subsidiaries, the amount reported in this item is the numerator of the bank's Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio and its Tier 1 leverage ratio.

**Tier 2 Capital**

**12**        **Qualifying subordinated debt and redeemable preferred stock.** Report the portion of the bank's qualifying limited-life capital instruments that is includible in Tier 2 capital based on the capital guidelines of the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority. This amount is the sum of:

- (1) the portion of qualifying subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock includible in Tier 2 capital, and
- (2) the portion of qualifying other limited-life capital instruments includible in Tier 2 capital.

The portion of limited-life capital instruments that is includible in Tier 2 capital is the amount that remains after discounting those instruments, if any, with five years or less until maturity and then applying any applicable percentage of Tier 1 capital limit. For limited-life capital instruments with serial maturities or with sinking fund provisions, the amount associated with each maturity date is to be treated as a separate issue and discounted on an individual basis. If the holder of the reporting bank's subordinated debt or intermediate-term or long-term preferred stock has the right to require the bank to redeem, repay, or repurchase the instrument prior to the original stated maturity, then maturity would be defined as the earliest possible date on which the holder can put the instrument back to the issuing bank.

Qualifying term subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock (including any related surplus) must have an original weighted average maturity of at least five years. Intermediate-term preferred stock includes those issues of preferred stock with an original maturity of less than 20 years. Mandatory convertible debt, i.e., equity contract notes, is not considered a limited-life capital instrument for risk-based capital purposes and should be excluded from this item.

The portion of qualifying term subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock that remains after discounting and is includible in Tier 2 capital is limited to 50 percent of Tier 1 capital. This portion is calculated as follows:

- (A1) Amount of subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock with a remaining maturity of more than five years \_\_\_\_\_ x 100% = \_\_\_\_\_
- (A2) Amount of subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock with a remaining maturity of more than four years, but less than five years \_\_\_\_\_ x 80% = \_\_\_\_\_
- (A3) Amount of subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock with a remaining maturity of more than three years, but less than four years \_\_\_\_\_ x 60% = \_\_\_\_\_
- (A4) Amount of subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock with a remaining maturity of more than two years, but less than three years \_\_\_\_\_ x 40% = \_\_\_\_\_
- (A5) Amount of subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock with a remaining maturity of more than one year, but less than two years \_\_\_\_\_ x 20% = \_\_\_\_\_

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

12 (cont.)	(A6) Amount of subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock with a remaining maturity of one year or less	_____ x 0% = _____
	(A7) Qualifying subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock (sum of discounted amounts of lines (A1) through (A6))	_____
	(A8) Tier 1 capital (from Schedule RC-R, item 11)	_____
	(A9) Multiplied by 50 percent	x 50%
	(A10) Limit for qualifying subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock (line (A8) multiplied by 50 percent)	_____
	(A11) Portion of qualifying subordinated debt and intermediate-term preferred stock includible in Tier 2 capital (lesser of lines (A7) and (A10))	_____

The entire amount of qualifying other limited-life capital instruments, such as long-term preferred stock with an original maturity of 20 years or more, that remains after discounting is includible in Tier 2 capital. This portion is calculated as follows:

(B1) Amount of other limited-life capital instruments with a remaining maturity of more than five years	_____ x 100% = _____
(B2) Amount of other limited-life capital instruments with a remaining maturity of more than four years, but less than five years	_____ x 80% = _____
(B3) Amount of other limited-life capital instruments with a remaining maturity of more than three years, but less than four years	_____ x 60% = _____
(B4) Amount of other limited-life capital instruments with a remaining maturity of more than two year, but less than three years	_____ x 40% = _____
(B5) Amount of other limited-life capital instruments with a remaining maturity of more than one year, but less than two years	_____ x 20% = _____
(B6) Amount of other limited-life capital instruments with a remaining maturity of one year or less	_____ x 0% = _____
(B7) Portion of qualifying other limited-life capital instruments (sum of discounted amounts of lines (B1) through (B6))	_____

Report the sum of the amounts from lines (A11) and (B7) above in Schedule RC-R, item 12.

**13    Cumulative perpetual preferred stock includible in Tier 2 capital.** Report the amount of outstanding cumulative perpetual preferred stock, including any amounts received in excess of its par or stated value, that is included in Schedule RC, item 23. Also include perpetual preferred stock issues that were excluded from Tier 1 capital such as noncumulative perpetual preferred where the dividend is reset periodically based, in whole or in part, upon the bank's current credit standing (including, but not limited to, auction rate, money market, and remarketable preferred stock).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 14**        **Allowance for loan and lease losses includible in Tier 2 capital.** Report the portion of the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses that is includible in Tier 2 capital. (None of the bank's allocated transfer risk reserve, if any, is includible in Tier 2 capital.) The amount reported in this item cannot exceed 1.25 percent of the bank's *gross* risk-weighted assets. For risk-based capital purposes, the allowance for loan and lease losses equals Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses," less Schedule RI-B, part II, Memorandum item 1, "Allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 7, above," plus Schedule RC-G, item 3, "Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures."

Gross risk-weighted assets is reported in Schedule RC-R, item 59. If the bank has any low level exposure transactions or residual interests and chooses to use the "direct reduction method" for reporting these transactions in Schedule RC-R, refer to the discussion of this subject in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 50, "Recourse and direct credit substitutes (other than financial standby letters of credit) subject to the low level exposure rule and residual interests subject to a dollar-for-dollar capital requirement," for guidance on determining the limit on the allowance for loan and lease losses for Tier 2 capital purposes.

- 15**        **Unrealized gains on available-for-sale equity securities includible in Tier 2 capital.** Report the pretax net unrealized holding gain (i.e., the excess of fair value as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D, over historical cost as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C), if any, on available-for-sale equity securities that is includible in Tier 2 capital subject to the limits specified by the capital guidelines of the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority. The amount reported in this item cannot exceed 45 percent of the bank's pretax net unrealized holding gain on available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values.
- 16**        **Other Tier 2 capital components.** Report the amount of any items that qualify for inclusion in Tier 2 capital based on the capital guidelines of the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority that are not included in Schedule RC-R, items 12 through 15, above. Include mandatory convertible debt, i.e., equity contract notes, which is a form of subordinated debt that obligates the holder to take the common or perpetual preferred stock of the issuer in lieu of cash for repayment of principal.
- 17**        **Tier 2 capital.** Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, items 12 through 16.
- 18**        **Allowable Tier 2 capital.** Report the amount of the bank's allowable Tier 2 capital. The maximum amount of Tier 2 capital that is allowable in a bank's qualifying total capital is 100 percent of Tier 1 capital. The amount reported in this item must be the lesser of Schedule RC-R, item 11, "Tier 1 capital," and item 17, "Tier 2 capital," if item 11 is a positive number. If Schedule RC-R, item 11, is a negative number, report a zero in this item.
- 19**        **Tier 3 capital allocated for market risk.** Report the amount of the bank's Tier 3 capital allocated for market risk. This item is only applicable to banks that are subject to the market risk capital guidelines. The amount reported in this item may only be used to satisfy the bank's market risk capital requirement and may not be used to support credit risk. The sum of the amount reported in this item and the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, item 18, "Allowable Tier 2 capital," must be less than or equal to the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, item 11, "Tier 1 capital." In addition, Tier 3 capital allocated for market risk plus Tier 2 capital allocated for market risk are limited to 71.4 percent of a bank's measure for market risk.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 20**        **LESS: Deductions for total risk-based capital.** Report the amount of the bank's investments in banking and finance subsidiaries that are not consolidated for regulatory capital purposes, intentional reciprocal cross-holdings of banking organizations' capital instruments, and any other deductions for total risk-based capital as determined by the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority. Banks with financial subsidiaries should exclude adjustments to total risk-based capital for the deconsolidation of such subsidiaries. Adjustments to total risk-based capital for financial subsidiaries should be reported in Schedule RC-R, item 28.b, below.
- 21**        **Total risk-based capital.** Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, items 11, 18, and 19, less item 20. The amount reported in this item is the numerator of the bank's total risk-based capital ratio.

**Total assets for leverage ratio**

- 22**        **Average total assets.** Report the bank's average total assets as reported in Schedule RC-K, item 9.
- 23**        **LESS: Disallowed goodwill and other disallowed intangible assets.** Report the amount of any disallowed goodwill and other disallowed intangible assets from Schedule RC-R, item 7.a, above.
- 24**        **LESS: Disallowed servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships.** Report the amount of any disallowed servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships from Schedule RC-R, item 9.a, above.
- 25**        **LESS: Disallowed deferred tax assets.** Report the amount of any disallowed deferred tax assets from Schedule RC-R, item 9.b, above.
- 26**        **LESS: Other deductions from assets for leverage capital purposes.** Report the amount of any other assets that are deducted in determining Tier 1 capital in accordance with the capital standards issued by the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority. Include the amount of any disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips from Schedule RC-R, item 10, above. Also include the adjusted carrying value of any nonfinancial equity investments for which a Tier 1 capital deduction is included on Schedule RC-R, item 10, above.
- Banks with financial subsidiaries should exclude from this item adjustments to average total assets for the deconsolidation of such subsidiaries. Adjustments to average total assets for financial subsidiaries should be reported in Schedule RC-R, item 30, below.
- 27**        **Average total assets for leverage capital purposes.** Report Schedule RC-R, item 22, less items 23 through 26.

**Adjustments for financial subsidiaries**

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, items 28.a through 30, and column A of items 31 through 33 are only to be completed by banks with “financial subsidiaries” as defined by the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999 (the Act). The Act effectively amends the federal banking agencies' capital guidelines to require all banks with financial subsidiaries to deconsolidate the assets and liabilities of all financial subsidiaries and to deduct the aggregate outstanding equity investment in the financial subsidiaries from capital and assets for purposes of calculating the bank’s regulatory capital ratios.

**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

**28.a** **Adjustment to Tier 1 capital reported in item 11.** Report one half of the bank's aggregate outstanding equity investment in financial subsidiaries as of the report date, which should be determined in the following manner.

If a financial subsidiary is not consolidated into the bank for purposes of these reports, one half of the bank's aggregate outstanding equity investment in the subsidiary is one half of the amount of the bank's ownership interest accounted for under the equity method of accounting. The bank’s ownership interest will have been included in Schedule RC, item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies." However, the bank's ownership interest in a financial subsidiary should exclude any loans and advances to the subsidiary and any holdings of the subsidiary's bonds, notes, and debentures, which are included in Schedule RC, item 8.

If one or more financial subsidiaries are consolidated into the bank for purposes of these reports, the bank may use the following approach to determine one half of the bank's aggregate outstanding equity investment in these consolidated financial subsidiaries.

***One Half of the Aggregate Outstanding Equity Investments in Consolidated Financial Subsidiaries***

- (a) Enter the total assets of consolidated financial subsidiaries included in Schedule RC, item 12 \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Enter the total liabilities of consolidated financial subsidiaries included in Schedule RC, item 21 \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Enter the sum of the amounts included in Schedule RC-R, items 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9.a, and 9.b, that are attributable to the bank’s consolidated financial subsidiaries (e.g., goodwill on a financial subsidiary's balance sheet that was included in the disallowed goodwill reported on Schedule RC-R, item 7) \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Enter the amount of "Other additions to (deductions from) Tier 1 capital" included in Schedule RC-R, item 10, that is attributable to the bank's consolidated financial subsidiaries \_\_\_\_\_
- (e) Enter the amount of any minority interests in consolidated financial subsidiaries included in Schedule RC, item 22 \_\_\_\_\_
- (f) Enter the sum of (a) and (d) less (b), (c), and (e); enter 0 if the amount is a negative number \_\_\_\_\_



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**28.a**                    (g) Adjustment to Tier 1 capital reported in Schedule RC-R, \_\_\_\_\_  
 (cont.)                    item 11 (one half of the bank's aggregate outstanding  
                                  equity investment for the bank's consolidated financial  
                                  subsidiaries): enter 50% of the amount in (f) above \_\_\_\_\_

**28.b**                    **Adjustment to total risk-based capital reported in item 21.** Report the bank's aggregate  
 outstanding equity investment in financial subsidiaries as of the report date, which should be  
 determined in the following manner.

If a financial subsidiary is not consolidated into the bank for purposes of these reports, the bank's aggregate outstanding equity investment in the subsidiary is the amount of the bank's ownership interest accounted for under the equity method of accounting. The bank's ownership interest will have been included in Schedule RC, item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies." However, the bank's ownership interest in a financial subsidiary should exclude any loans and advances to the subsidiary and any holdings of the subsidiary's bonds, notes, and debentures, which are included in Schedule RC, item 8.

If one or more financial subsidiaries are consolidated into the bank for purposes of these reports, the bank may use the following approach to determine the aggregate outstanding equity investments in these consolidated financial subsidiaries.

***Aggregate Outstanding Equity Investments in Consolidated Financial Subsidiaries***

- (a) Enter the amount from line (f) in the calculation of the adjustment to Tier 1 capital for consolidated financial subsidiaries in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 28.a, above \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Enter the sum of the amounts included in Schedule RC-R, items 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 19 that are attributable to the bank's consolidated financial subsidiaries \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Enter the amount of "Deductions for total risk-based capital" included in Schedule RC-R, item 20, that is attributable to the bank's consolidated financial subsidiaries \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Adjustment to total risk-based capital reported in Schedule RC-R, item 21, for the bank's consolidated financial subsidiaries:  
 enter the sum of (a) and (b) less (c) \_\_\_\_\_

**29**                    **Adjustment to risk-weighted assets reported in item 62.** Report the amount of the adjustment to risk-weighted assets for financial subsidiaries, which should be determined in the following manner.

If a financial subsidiary is not consolidated into the bank, the adjustment to risk-weighted assets for the subsidiary will equal the bank's ownership interest accounted for under the equity method of accounting that is included in Schedule RC-R, item 62, "Total risk-weighted assets."

If a financial subsidiary is consolidated into the bank, the adjustment to risk-weighted assets for the subsidiary will be the total amount of the subsidiary's individual assets, derivatives, and off-balance sheet items as they have been allocated by risk weight across the risk weight

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**29** (cont.) categories in Schedule RC-R, item 57, less the risk-weighted amount of bank assets representing claims on the financial subsidiary, other than the bank's ownership interest in the subsidiary, that were eliminated in consolidation. These eliminated assets will not have been included in the amounts reported in Schedule RC-R, item 57.

**30**        **Adjustment to average total assets reported in item 27.** Report the amount of the adjustment to average total assets for financial subsidiaries, which should be determined in the following manner.

If a financial subsidiary is not consolidated into the bank, the adjustment to average total assets for the subsidiary will be the quarterly average of the bank's ownership interest accounted for under the equity method of accounting that is included in Schedule RC-R, item 27.

If a financial subsidiary is consolidated into the bank, the adjustment to average total assets for the subsidiary will be the quarterly average of the assets of the subsidiary that have been included in the consolidated assets of the bank, as reported in Schedule RC-R, item 22; less any disallowed intangible assets and deferred tax assets of the subsidiary that have been included in Schedule RC-R, items 23, 24, and 25; less any other assets of the subsidiary that have been included as other deductions in Schedule RC-R, item 26; and less the quarterly average of bank assets representing claims on the financial subsidiary, other than the bank's ownership interest in the subsidiary, that were eliminated in consolidation. These eliminated assets will not have been included in the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, item 22.

**Capital Ratios**

**31**        **Tier 1 leverage ratio.** Report the bank's Tier 1 leverage ratio as a percentage, rounded to two decimal places. Column B is to be completed by all banks. The ratio for column B is determined by dividing Schedule RC-R, item 11, by Schedule RC-R, item 27. Banks with financial subsidiaries must also complete column A. The ratio for column A is determined as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Schedule RC-R, item 11, minus Schedule RC-R, item 28.a}}{\text{Schedule RC-R, item 27, minus Schedule RC-R, item 30}}$$

**32**        **Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio.** Report the bank's Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio as a percentage, rounded to two decimal places. Column B is to be completed by all banks. The ratio for column B is determined by dividing Schedule RC-R, item 11, by Schedule RC-R, item 62. Banks with financial subsidiaries must also complete column A. The ratio for column A is determined as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Schedule RC-R, item 11, minus Schedule RC-R, item 28.a}}{\text{Schedule RC-R, item 62, minus Schedule RC-R, item 29}}$$

**33**        **Total risk-based capital ratio.** Report the bank's total risk-based capital ratio as a percentage, rounded to two decimal places. Column B is to be completed by all banks. The ratio for column B is determined by dividing Schedule RC-R, item 21, by Schedule RC-R, item 62. Banks with financial subsidiaries must also complete column A. The ratio for column A is determined as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Schedule RC-R, item 21, minus Schedule RC-R, item 28.b}}{\text{Schedule RC-R, item 62, minus Schedule RC-R, item 29}}$$

### **Risk-Weighted Assets**

The instructions for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 54 provide general directions for the allocation of bank balance sheet assets and credit equivalent amounts of derivatives and off-balance sheet items to the risk weight categories in columns C through F and, for items 34 through 43 only, to the items not subject to risk-weighting in column B. These instructions should provide sufficient guidance for most banks for risk-weighting their balance sheet assets and credit equivalent amounts. However, these instructions may not identify every asset and other bank transaction that qualifies for a risk weight lower than the maximum risk weight. For further information on allocating assets and off-balance sheet transactions to the proper risk weight category, banks should consult the risk-based capital guidelines of their primary federal supervisory authority.

In order to save time and reduce burden, a bank may decide not to determine every asset or off-balance sheet transaction that is accorded a risk weight lower than 100% (50% for derivative contracts).

**Accordingly, at its option, a bank may risk-weight any asset or credit equivalent amount at a higher risk weight than the risk weight that would otherwise apply to the asset or credit equivalent amount, e.g., an asset that qualifies for a 20% risk weight may be assigned a 100% risk weight.**

For items 34 through 43 of Schedule RC-R, column B should include the amount of the reporting bank's on-balance sheet assets that are deducted or excluded (not risk weighted) in the determination of risk-weighted assets. Column B should include assets that are deducted from capital such as goodwill, disallowed deferred tax assets, disallowed servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships, disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips, intentional reciprocal cross-holdings of bank capital instruments, the adjusted carrying value of nonfinancial equity investments subject to a Tier 1 capital deduction, and any other assets that must be deducted in accordance with the requirements of a bank's primary federal supervisory authority. Column B should also include items that are excluded from the calculation of risk-weighted assets such as the allowance for loan and lease losses, allocated transfer risk reserves, and certain on-balance sheet asset amounts associated with derivative contracts that are included in the calculation of their credit equivalent amounts. For items 34 through 43 of Schedule RC-R, the sum of columns B through F must equal the balance sheet asset amount reported in column A.

For items 44 through 54 of Schedule RC-R, column B should include the credit equivalent amounts of the reporting bank's derivative contracts and off-balance sheet items that are covered by the risk-based capital standards. For off-balance sheet items, the credit equivalent amount to be reported in column B is calculated by multiplying the face or notional amount in column A by the appropriate credit conversion factor. The credit equivalent amounts in column B are to be risk weighted in columns C through F. For items 44 through 54 of Schedule RC-R, the sum of columns C through F must equal the credit equivalent amount reported in column B.

The following are some of the most common exceptions to the risk weight category assignments that are described below in the instructions for items 34 through 54. These exceptions enable a bank, **at its option**, to assign assets, derivatives, and off-balance sheet items to lower risk weight categories than under the instructions for each of these items.

#### ***Column C – 0% column:***

- All claims (defined broadly to include securities, loans, and leases) that are direct claims on, or the portion of claims that are directly and unconditionally guaranteed by, the U.S. Government, other OECD central governments, or U.S. Government agencies.
- For national and state member banks, claims that are collateralized by cash on deposit in the bank or by securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, other OECD central governments, or U.S. Government agencies (refer to the risk-based capital guidelines for the collateral criteria).
- For state nonmember banks, claims on, or guaranteed by, qualifying securities firms incorporated in the U.S. or in other OECD countries that are collateralized by cash on deposit in the bank or by securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, other OECD central governments, or U.S. Government agencies (refer to the risk-based capital guidelines for the collateral and qualifying securities firm criteria).

**Risk-Weighted Assets (cont.)*****Column D – 20% column:***

- The portion of claims that are conditionally guaranteed by the U.S. Government, other OECD central governments, or U.S. Government agencies.
- The portion of claims that are collateralized by cash on deposit in the bank or by securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, other OECD central governments, or U.S. Government agencies that are not included in zero percent column.
- The portion of local currency securities that are conditionally guaranteed by non-OECD central governments (to the extent that the bank has liabilities booked in that currency).
- General obligation claims on, or portions of claims guaranteed by the full faith and credit of, states or other political subdivisions of the U.S.
- Claims on, and the portions of claims guaranteed by, multilateral lending institutions or regional development banks in which the U.S. Government is a shareholder or contributing member.
- Claims on, or guaranteed by, qualifying securities firms incorporated in the U.S. or in other OECD countries provided the firm meets certain rating criteria, the claim is guaranteed by the firm's parent company and that company meets the rating criteria, or the claim is a repurchase/resale agreement or a securities borrowing/lending transaction that is collateralized and meets certain criteria (refer to the risk-based capital guidelines for the rating, collateral, and qualifying securities firm criteria).

The extent to which qualifying securities are recognized as collateral for risk-based capital purposes is determined by their current market value. If a claim is partially secured, that is, the market value of the pledged securities is less than the face amount of an asset or off-balance sheet item, only the portion that is covered by the market value of the collateral is to be reported in this item. The face amount of a claim secured by two types of qualifying collateral is to be reported in the items appropriate to the collateral types, apportioned according to the market value of each of the two types of collateral.

If a claim is partially guaranteed or covered by two types of guarantees, then the preceding discussion on the treatment of claims that are collateralized is applicable. A guarantee is conditional if its validity is dependent upon some affirmative action by the bank or a third party (e.g., servicing requirements).

NOTE: Claims collateralized by deposits in other depository institutions (e.g., certificates of deposit issued by other banks) do *not* qualify for a 20 percent risk weight. Such collateralized claims are to be reported in the 50 percent or 100 percent risk weight category in columns E or F of Schedule RC-R, as appropriate, according to the obligor or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of any other collateral.

These instructions contain several references to the OECD, i.e., the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development. The following countries are members of the OECD: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Luxembourg, Mexico, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, the United Kingdom, and the United States. In addition, Saudi Arabia should be treated as an OECD country. All other countries should be treated as non-OECD countries.

**Ratings-Based Approach** – The risk-based capital guidelines include a ratings-based approach that sets the risk-based capital requirements for asset-backed and mortgage-backed securities and other positions in securitization transactions and structured finance programs<sup>1</sup> (except credit-enhancing interest-only strips) according to their relative risk using credit ratings from nationally recognized statistical rating organizations, i.e., rating agencies, to measure the level of risk. (The ratings-based approach does **not** apply to corporate bonds, municipal bonds, or other debt securities that have been rated by a rating agency.) In general, under the ratings-based approach, the risk-based capital requirement for a position

<sup>1</sup> Structured finance programs include, but are not limited to, collateralized debt obligations.

**Risk-Weighted Assets (cont.)**

in a securitization or structured finance program (hereafter referred to collectively as a securitization) is computed by multiplying the face amount of the position by the risk weight appropriate for the external credit rating of the position. The risk weights for long-term and short-term external ratings are as follows:

Long-Term Rating Category	Examples	Risk Weight
Highest or second highest investment grade	AAA or AA	20%
Third highest investment grade	A	50%
Lowest investment grade	BBB	100%
One category below investment grade	BB	200%
More than one category below investment grade, or unrated	B or unrated	Not eligible for ratings-based approach

Short-Term Rating Category	Examples	Risk Weight
Highest investment grade	A-1, P-1	20%
Second highest investment grade	A-2, P-2	50%
Lowest investment grade	A-3, P-3	100%
Below investment grade, or unrated	B or unrated	Not eligible for ratings-based approach

Under the ratings-based approach, a position in a securitization that is a "traded position," as defined in the risk-based capital guidelines, must receive at least one external rating. If a traded position receives more than one external ratings, the lowest rating will apply. For a position in a securitization that is not a traded position to be eligible for the ratings-based approach, the position must receive at least two publicly available external ratings that are based on the same criteria used to rate traded positions. The lowest external rating will determine the risk weight category for the position.

In addition, a position (other than a residual interest) in a securitization or structured finance program that is not externally rated may use the credit rating for the position under one of three alternative standards to determine the risk weight for the position. These alternatives are internal risk ratings for direct credit substitutes (but not purchased credit-enhancing interest-only strips) supporting asset-backed commercial paper programs and program ratings and credit assessment computer programs for credit enhancements (but not residual interests) supporting structured finance programs. Under these alternatives, a position receiving an investment grade rating is assigned a 100% risk weight and a position receiving a rating one category below investment grade is assigned a 200% risk weight.

**Banks That are Subject to the Market Risk Capital Guidelines** – The banking agencies' risk-based capital standards require all banks with significant market risk to measure their market risk exposure and hold sufficient capital to mitigate this exposure. In general, a bank is subject to the market risk capital guidelines if its consolidated trading activity, defined as the sum of trading assets and liabilities as reported in its Call Report for the previous quarter, equals: (1) 10 percent or more of the bank's total assets as reported in its Call Report for the previous quarter, or (2) \$1 billion or more. However, the primary federal supervisory authority may exempt or include a bank if necessary or appropriate for safe and sound banking practices.

A bank that is subject to the market risk capital guidelines must hold capital to support its exposure to general market risk arising from fluctuations in interest rates, equity prices, foreign exchange rates, and commodity prices and its exposure to specific risk associated with certain debt and equity positions. Covered positions include all positions in a bank's trading account and foreign exchange and commodity positions, whether or not in the trading account. Covered positions generally should not be risk-weighted as part of the bank's gross risk-weighted assets. However, foreign exchange positions that are outside of the trading account and all over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives continue to have a counterparty credit risk

**Risk-Weighted Assets (cont.)**

capital charge. Those positions are included in both gross risk-weighted assets for credit risk and the bank's covered positions for market risk.

For a bank that is subject to the market risk capital guidelines, positions in the trading account arising from asset securitizations, including recourse obligations, residual interests, and direct credit substitutes, should be treated for risk-based capital purposes in accordance with those guidelines. However, the bank remains subject to the concentration limit for credit-enhancing interest-only strips (see the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 10, "Other additions to (deductions from) Tier 1 capital").

**Balance Sheet Asset Categories**

Assets Sold with Recourse and Purchased Credit-Enhancing Interest-Only Strips – When an on-balance sheet asset that is a position in an asset securitization or structured finance program qualifies for the ratings-based approach, the asset should be reported in the appropriate asset category in Schedule RC-R (items 34 to 42) and risk-weighted 20%, 50%, 100%, or 200% according to its rating. (See the paragraph below for further information on assets subject to a 200% risk weight.)

Otherwise, in an asset sale with recourse in which a bank has retained on-balance sheet assets that act as credit enhancements (including retained credit-enhancing interest-only strips) that do not qualify for the ratings-based approach, these assets should be reported in column B, "Items Not Subject to Risk-Weighting," of the appropriate Schedule RC-R asset category (items 34 to 42). Similarly, purchased credit-enhancing interest-only strips should be reported in column B. Depending on the nature of the individual recourse transactions, the risk-weighting of these transactions will take place in Schedule RC-R, item 49, "Retained recourse on small business obligations sold with recourse," item 50, "Recourse and direct credit substitutes (other than financial standby letters of credit) subject to the low level exposure rule and residual interests subject to a dollar-for-dollar capital requirement," or item 51, "All other financial assets sold with recourse." Purchased credit-enhancing interest-only strips are to be risk-weighted in Schedule RC-R, item 50. However, exclude disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips that have been deducted from Tier 1 capital and assets from Schedule RC-R, items 49, 50, and 51.

Assets Subject to a 200% Risk Weight – Asset-backed and mortgage-backed securities and other on-balance sheet positions in asset securitizations and structured finance programs that are rated one category below investment grade (e.g., BB) by a rating agency are subject to a 200% risk weight. Because Schedule RC-R does not have a column for the 200% risk weight, assets in this risk weight category should be reported in the following manner in Schedule RC-R:

- If a 200% risk-weighted asset is reported on the balance sheet (Schedule RC) at amortized cost, e.g., in "Held-to-maturity securities," report (1) the asset's amortized cost multiplied by 2 in column F–100% risk weight, and (2) the asset's amortized cost as a negative number in column B.
- If a 200% risk-weighted asset is reported on the balance sheet (Schedule RC) like an "Available-for-sale debt security," i.e., at fair value with unrealized gains (losses) reported in "Other comprehensive income," report (1) the difference between the asset's fair value and amortized cost in column B as a positive number if fair value exceeds cost or as a negative number if cost exceeds fair value, (2) the asset's amortized cost multiplied by 2 in column F–100% risk weight, and (3) the asset's amortized cost as a negative number in column B.
- If a 200% risk-weighted asset is reported on the balance sheet (Schedule RC) like a "Trading asset," i.e., at fair value with unrealized gains (losses) included in current earnings, report (1) the asset's fair value multiplied by 2 in column F–100% risk weight, and (2) the asset's fair value as a negative number in column B.

**Balance Sheet Asset Categories (cont.)**

Treatment of Purchased Subordinated Securities That Are Direct Credit Substitutes Not Eligible for the Ratings-Based Approach – A direct credit substitute is “an arrangement in which a bank assumes, in form or in substance, credit risk associated with an on- or off-balance sheet credit exposure that was not previously owned by the bank (third-party asset) and the risk assumed by the bank exceeds the pro rata share of the bank’s interest in the third-party asset.” A purchased subordinated security in a securitization or structured finance program, as defined in the agencies’ risk-based capital standards, is a direct credit substitute. Examples of such direct credit substitutes include, but are not limited to, the mezzanine and subordinate tranches of private-label mortgage-backed securities and collateralized debt obligations. A so-called senior tranche of a securitization or structured finance program (hereafter referred to collectively as a securitization) is not a direct credit substitute provided it cannot absorb credit losses prior to another designated senior tranche.

If a purchased subordinated security is rated more than one category below investment grade (e.g., below BB-) or unrated, the security is not eligible for the ratings-based approach described above. In this situation, or if a bank elects not to use the ratings-based approach for an eligible purchased subordinated security, the risk-weighted asset calculation for the security is based on the “face amount” of the bank’s purchased subordinated security<sup>1</sup> plus the pro rata portion of all the more senior positions currently outstanding in the securitization that the bank’s security supports. If the resulting risk-based capital requirement for the purchased subordinated security, i.e., the risk-weighted asset amount for the security multiplied by the risk weight applicable to the security multiplied by 8 percent, is greater than the face amount of the security, the low-level exposure rule would apply to the security. The low-level exposure rule in effect imposes a dollar-for-dollar capital requirement on the purchased subordinated security.

Banks should use the following approach to determine whether the low-level exposure rule applies to a purchased subordinated security that is not eligible for the ratings-based approach.

***Applicability of Low-Level Exposure Rule to a Purchased Subordinated Security***

- (a) Currently outstanding par value of the bank’s purchased subordinated security divided by the currently outstanding par value of the entire tranche (e.g., 60%<sup>2</sup>) \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Currently outstanding par value of the more senior positions in the securitization that are supported by the tranche in which the bank owns a subordinated security \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Pro rata share of the more senior positions currently outstanding in the securitization that are supported by the bank’s purchased subordinated security: enter (b) multiplied by (a) \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Face amount<sup>1</sup> of the bank’s purchased subordinated security \_\_\_\_\_
- (e) Enter the sum of (c) and (d) \_\_\_\_\_
- (f) Risk weight applicable to the assets underlying the securitization (e.g., 100%) \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> For risk-based capital purposes, the “face amount” of an available-for-sale security and a held-to-maturity security is its amortized cost; the “face amount” of a trading security is its fair value.

<sup>2</sup> For example, if the currently outstanding par value of the entire tranche is \$100 and the currently outstanding par value of the bank’s purchased subordinated security is \$60, then the bank would enter 60% in (a).

**Balance Sheet Asset Categories (cont.)**

- (g) Risk-weighted asset amount of the bank's purchased subordinated security: enter (e) multiplied by (f) \_\_\_\_\_
- (h) Capital charge for the risk-weighted asset amount of the bank's purchased subordinated security: enter (g) multiplied by 8% \_\_\_\_\_
- (i) Check for applicability of the low-level exposure rule: is (h) greater than (d), enter yes or no \_\_\_\_\_

If yes, the low-level exposure rule applies to the bank's purchased subordinated security.  
If no, the low-level exposure rule does not apply. Instead, the pro rata gross-up treatment applies to the bank's purchased subordinated security.

***Reporting in Schedule RC-R When the Low-Level Exposure Rule Does Not Apply (Pro Rata Gross-Up Treatment Applies):***

If the bank's purchased subordinated security is an available-for-sale security, the fair value of this security is included on the Report of Condition balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 2.b, "Available-for-sale securities," and on the regulatory capital schedule in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 36, "Available-for-sale securities." Because available-for-sale securities are risk-weighted using their amortized cost rather than their fair value, a gross unrealized loss on the bank's security (i.e., fair value is less than amortized cost) should be reported as a negative number in column B of Schedule RC-R, item 36, "Available-for-sale securities"; a gross unrealized gain (i.e., fair value is greater than amortized cost) should be reported as a positive number in column B of Schedule RC-R, item 36. In addition, because the bank's security is subject to the pro rata gross-up treatment for risk-based capital purposes, the bank's pro rata share of the more senior positions supported by its purchased subordinated security is also subject to risk-weighting, which is the amount from line (c) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above. Therefore, the bank must report the amount from line (c) as a negative number in column B of Schedule RC-R, item 36, "Available-for-sale securities." The bank must then report the sum of the face amount of its purchased subordinated security and the pro rata share of the more senior positions currently outstanding that are supported by the bank's purchased subordinated security from line (e) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above in the appropriate risk weight category column of item 36 (e.g., column F, "100%") based on the risk weight applicable to the assets underlying the securitization (from line (f) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above). This will ensure that the amount reported in item 36, column A, for the bank's available-for-sale purchased subordinated security equals the sum of item 36, columns B through F.

If the bank's purchased subordinated security is a held-to-maturity security, the amortized cost of this security is included on the Report of Condition balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 2.a, "Held-to-maturity securities," and on the regulatory capital schedule in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 35, "Held-to-maturity securities." A held-to-maturity security is risk-weighted using its amortized cost. Because the bank's security is subject to the pro rata gross-up treatment for risk-based capital purposes, the bank's pro rata share of the more senior positions supported by its purchased subordinated security is also subject to risk-weighting, which is the amount from line (c) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above. Therefore, the bank must report the amount from line (c) as a negative number in column B of Schedule RC-R, item 35, "Held-to-maturity securities." The bank must then report the sum of the face amount of its purchased subordinated security and the pro rata share of the more senior positions currently outstanding that are supported by the bank's purchased subordinated security from line (e) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above in the appropriate risk weight category column of item 35 (e.g., column F, "100%") based on the risk weight applicable to the assets underlying the securitization (from line (f) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above). This will ensure that the amount reported in item 35, column A, for the bank's available-for-sale purchased subordinated security equals the sum of item 35, columns B through F.



**Balance Sheet Asset Categories (cont.)**

If the bank's purchased subordinated security is a trading security, the fair value of this security is included on the Report of Condition balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and on the regulatory capital schedule in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 41, "Trading assets." A trading security is risk-weighted using its fair value if the bank is not subject to the market risk rule. Because the bank's security is subject to the pro rata gross-up treatment for risk-based capital purposes, the bank's pro rata share of the more senior positions supported by its purchased subordinated security is also subject to risk-weighting, which is the amount from line (c) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above. Therefore, the bank must report the amount from line (c) as a negative number in column B of Schedule RC-R, item 41, "Trading assets." The bank must then report the sum of the face amount of its purchased subordinated security and the pro rata share of the more senior positions currently outstanding that are supported by the bank's purchased subordinated security from line (e) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above in the appropriate risk weight category column of item 41 (e.g., column F, "100%") based on the risk weight applicable to the assets underlying the securitization (from line (f) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above). This will ensure that the amount reported in item 41, column A, for the bank's available-for-sale purchased subordinated security equals the sum of item 41, columns B through F.

*Reporting in Schedule RC-R When the Low-Level Exposure Rule Applies:*

When the low-level exposure rule applies to the bank's investment in a purchased subordinated security, a dollar-for-dollar capital charge applies to the security. Regardless of whether the security is categorized as an available-for-sale security, a held-to-maturity security, or a trading security on the Report of Condition balance sheet (Schedule RC), it will not be risk-weighted as an on-balance sheet asset in Schedule RC-R. Instead, as discussed in the following paragraphs, the security will be risk weighted as an off-balance sheet item and the face amount of the bank's security must be reported in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 50, "Recourse and direct credit substitutes (other than financial standby letters of credit) subject to the low-level exposure rule and residual interests subject to a dollar-for-dollar capital requirement." The face amount of an available-for-sale security and a held-to-maturity security is its amortized cost; the face amount of a trading security is its fair value.

If the bank's purchased subordinated security is an available-for-sale security, the fair value of this security is included on the Report of Condition balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 2.b, "Available-for-sale securities," and on the regulatory capital schedule in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 36, "Available-for-sale securities." Because the low-level exposure rule applies to the bank's purchased subordinated security and the security must be risk weighted as an off-balance sheet item, the fair value of the security must first be reported as a positive number in column B of Schedule RC-R, item 36, "Available-for-sale securities," and no amount should be reported for this security in columns C through F of item 36. This will ensure that the amount reported in item 36, column A, for the bank's available-for-sale purchased subordinated security equals the sum of item 36, columns B through F. Next, because available-for-sale securities are risk-weighted using their amortized cost rather than their fair value, the face amount (i.e., amortized cost) of the bank's purchased subordinated security (from line (d) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above) must be reported in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 50. The bank must then apply either the "direct reduction method" or the "gross-up method" described in the instructions for item 50 in order to determine the credit equivalent amount of its purchased subordinated security that should be reported in column B of item 50. This credit equivalent amount must also be assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category (regardless of the risk weight that applies to the assets underlying the securitization) and reported in Schedule RC-R, item 50, column F, "100%."

If the bank's purchased subordinated security is a held-to-maturity security, the amortized cost of this security is included on the Report of Condition balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 2.a, "Held-to-maturity securities," and on the regulatory capital schedule in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 35, "Held-to-maturity securities." Because the low-level exposure rule applies to the bank's purchased subordinated security and the security must be risk weighted as an off-balance sheet item, the amortized cost of the

**Balance Sheet Asset Categories (cont.)**

security must first be reported as a positive number in column B of Schedule RC-R, item 35, “Held-to-maturity securities,” and no amount should be reported for this security in columns C through F of item 35. This will ensure that the amount reported in item 35, column A, for the bank’s held-to-maturity purchased subordinated security equals the sum of item 35, columns B through F. Next, because held-to-maturity securities are risk-weighted using their amortized cost, the face amount (i.e., amortized cost) of the bank’s purchased subordinated security (from line (d) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above) must be reported in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 50. The bank must then apply either the “direct reduction method” or the “gross-up method” described in the instructions for item 50 in order to determine the credit equivalent amount of its purchased subordinated security that should be reported in column B of item 50. This credit equivalent amount must also be assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category (regardless of the risk weight that applies to the assets underlying the securitization) and reported in Schedule RC-R, item 50, column F, “100%.”

If the bank’s purchased subordinated security is a trading security, the fair value of this security is included on the Report of Condition balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 5, “Trading assets,” and on the regulatory capital schedule in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 41, “Trading assets.” A trading security is risk-weighted using its fair value if the bank is not subject to the market risk rule. Because the low-level exposure rule applies to the bank’s purchased subordinated security and the security must be risk weighted as an off-balance sheet item, the fair value of the security must first be reported as a positive number in column B of Schedule RC-R, item 41, “Trading assets,” and no amount should be reported for this security in columns C through F of item 41. This will ensure that the amount reported in item 41, column A, for the bank’s trading purchased subordinated security equals the sum of item 41, columns B through F. Next, because trading securities are risk-weighted using their fair value, the face amount (i.e., fair value) of the bank’s purchased subordinated security (from line (d) in the low-level exposure rule calculation above) must be reported in column A of Schedule RC-R, item 50. It must then apply either the “direct reduction method” or the “gross-up method” described in the instructions for item 50 in order to determine the credit equivalent amount of its purchased subordinated security that should be reported in column B of item 50. This credit equivalent amount must also be assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category (regardless of the risk weight that applies to the assets underlying the securitization) and reported in Schedule RC-R, item 50, column F, “100%.”

Treatment of Embedded Derivatives – If a bank has a hybrid contract containing an embedded derivative that must be separated from the host contract and accounted for as a derivative instrument under FASB Statement No. 133, then the host contract and embedded derivative should be treated separately for risk-based capital purposes. When the fair value of the embedded derivative has been reported as part of the bank’s assets on Schedule RC – Balance Sheet, that fair value (whether positive or negative) should be reported (as a positive or negative number) in column B of the corresponding asset category item in Schedule RC-R (items 34 to 42). The host contract, if an asset, should be risk weighted according to the obligor or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of the collateral.

Treatment of Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Conduits – If a bank that sponsors an asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) program is required to consolidate the ABCP conduit in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 46 (Revised), *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities*, the sponsoring bank is permitted to exclude the consolidated ABCP program assets from its risk-weighted asset base when it calculates its risk-based capital ratios. In this situation, the sponsoring bank should include the consolidated assets in the appropriate balance sheet asset categories when completing items 34 through 43, column A, in Schedule RC-R. The amounts of these consolidated assets should also be reported in items 34 through 43, column B, “Items not Subject to Risk-Weighting,” unless the bank has chosen to consolidate the ABCP program assets onto its balance sheet for risk-based capital purposes, as permitted under the agencies’ risk-based capital standards, and risk weights them accordingly. However, unless this consolidation option has been chosen, a sponsoring bank must continue to hold risk-based capital against all exposures arising in connection with its ABCP program, whether or not the program is consolidated for accounting purposes, including direct credit substitutes, recourse obligations,

**Balance Sheet Asset Categories (cont.)**

residual interests, and loans. These exposures should be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-R. In addition, any noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated ABCP programs are not eligible for inclusion in Tier 1 capital (or total risk-based capital) and should not be included in Schedule RC-R, item 6, "Qualifying noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries," if the bank excludes the consolidated ABCP program assets from risk-weighted assets as permitted by the agencies' risk-based capital standards.

**Allocated Transfer Risk Reserve (ATRR)** – If the reporting bank is required to establish and maintain an ATRR as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, the ATRR should be reported in Schedule RC-R, item 61. The ATRR is not eligible for inclusion in either Tier 1 or Tier 2 capital.

Any ATRR related to loans and leases held for investment is included on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 4.c., "Allowance for loan and lease losses," and separately disclosed in Schedule RI-B, part II, Memorandum item 1. However, if the bank must maintain an ATRR for any asset other than a loan or lease held for investment, the balance sheet category for that asset should be reported net of the ATRR on Schedule RC. In this situation, the ATRR should be reported as a negative number (i.e., in parentheses) in column B, "Items Not Subject to Risk-Weighting," of the corresponding asset category in Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 38, 41, and 42. The amount to be risk-weighted for this asset in column C, D, E, or F, as appropriate, would be its net carrying value plus the ATRR. For example, a bank has a held-to-maturity security issued by a foreign commercial company against which it has established an ATRR of \$20. The security, net of the ATRR, is included in Schedule RC, item 2.a, "Held-to-maturity securities," at \$80. The security should be included in Schedule RC-R, item 35, column A, at \$80. The bank should include \$(20) in Schedule RC-R, item 35, column B, and \$100 in item 35, column F.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 34           Cash and balances due from depository institutions.** Report in column A the amount of cash and balances due from depository institutions reported in Schedule RC, sum of items 1.a and 1.b.
- *In column C--0% risk weight*, include the amount of currency and coin plus any balances due from Federal Reserve Banks reported in Schedule RC, item 1.a and any balances due from central banks in other OECD countries reported in Schedule RC, items 1.a and 1.b.
  - *In column F--100% risk weight*, include balances due from non-OECD depository institutions with remaining maturities of over one year, all non-local currency claims on non-OECD central banks, and local currency claims on non-OECD central banks that exceed the local currency liability held by the bank.
  - *In column D--20% risk weight*, include all other amounts that are not reported in column C or F.

If the reporting bank is the correspondent bank in a pass-through reserve balance relationship, report in column C the amount of its own reserves as well as those reserve balances actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of its respondent depository institutions.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****34**  
(cont.)

If the reporting bank is the respondent bank in a pass-through reserve balance relationship, report in column C the amount of the bank's reserve balances due from its correspondent bank that its correspondent has actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on the reporting bank's behalf, i.e., for purposes of this item, treat these balances as balances due from a Federal Reserve Bank. This treatment differs from that required in Schedule RC-A, item 2, "Balances due from depository institutions in the U.S.," which treats pass-through reserve balances held by a bank's correspondent as balances due from a depository institution as opposed to balances due from the Federal Reserve.

**35**

**Held-to-maturity securities.** Report in column A the amortized cost of held-to-maturity (HTM) securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a.

- *In column B*, include as a negative number the amortized cost of those mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities, and structured financial products reported in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), column A, "Other pass-through securities"; item 4.b.(2), column A, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA"; item 4.b.(3), column A, "All other residential MBS"; item 4.c.(1), column A, "Commercial mortgage pass-through securities"; item 4.c.(2), column A, "Other commercial MBS"; item 5.a, column A, "Asset-backed securities"; and items 5.b.(1) through (3), column A, "Structured financial products," that are rated one category below investment grade, e.g., BB, and to which the bank applies the ratings-based approach.
- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the amounts reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, for item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities," item 2.a, Securities "Issued by U.S. Government agencies," and item 4.a.(1), Residential mortgage pass-through securities "Guaranteed by GNMA." Also include the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 4.b.(1), column A, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," that represents the amortized cost of GNMA securities.
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the amounts reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, for item 2.b, Securities "Issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies," and item 4.a.(2), Residential mortgage pass-through securities "Issued by FNMA and FHLMC." Include the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 3, column A, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," that represents the amortized cost of general obligation securities and the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 4.b.(1), column A, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," that represents the amortized cost of FHLMC and FNMA securities (excluding principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight). Also include the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 4.b.(2), column A, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," that represents the amortized cost of senior interests in such securities (excluding principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight). Also include the portions of Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), column A, "Other pass-through securities," item 4.b.(2), column A, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," item 4.b.(3), column A, "All other residential MBS"; item 4.c.(1), column A, "Commercial mortgage pass-through securities"; item 4.c.(2), column A, "Other commercial MBS"; item 5.a, column A, "Asset-backed securities"; and items 5.b.(1) through (3), column A, "Structured financial products," that represents the amortized cost of securities that are rated in the highest or second highest investment grade, e.g., AAA or AA, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the highest rating category, e.g., A-1 or P-1, in the case of short-term ratings (excluding principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 35**  
(cont.)
- *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 3, column A, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," that represents the amortized cost of revenue obligation securities. Also include the portions of Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), column A, "Other pass-through securities"; item 4.b.(2), column A, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," item 4.b.(3), column A, "All other residential MBS"; item 4.c.(1), column A, "Commercial mortgage pass-through securities"; item 4.c.(2), column A, "Other commercial MBS"; item 5.a, column A, "Asset-backed securities"; and items 5.b.(1) through (3), column A, "Structured financial products," that represents the amortized cost of securities that are rated in the third highest investment grade, e.g., A, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the second highest rating category, e.g., A-2 or P-2, in the case of short-term ratings (excluding principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight).
  - *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the amortized cost of all other HTM securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that are not included in columns C through E. However, for those mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities, and structured financial products reported in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), column A, "Other pass-through securities"; item 4.b.(2), column A, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA"; item 4.b.(3), column A, "All other residential MBS"; item 4.c.(1), column A, "Commercial mortgage pass-through securities"; item 4.c.(2), column A, "Other commercial MBS"; item 5.a, column A, "Asset-backed securities"; and items 5.b.(1) through (3), column A, "Structured financial products," that are rated one category below investment grade, e.g., BB, and to which the bank applies the ratings-based approach, include in column F the amortized cost of these securities multiplied by 2.
- 36**
- Available-for-sale securities.** Report in column A the fair value of available-for-sale (AFS) securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b. For regulatory capital purposes, however, AFS debt securities are risk weighted at their amortized cost. In addition, when AFS equity securities with readily determinable fair values have a net unrealized loss, they are risk weighted at their fair value. When such equity securities have a net unrealized gain, they are risk weighted at their historical cost plus the portion of the unrealized gain (up to 45 percent) included in Tier 2 capital. This unrealized gain is reported in Schedule RC-R, item 15.
- *In column B*, include the difference between the fair value and amortized cost of AFS debt securities. This difference equals Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 6, column D, minus items 1 through 6, column C. When fair value exceeds cost, report the difference as a positive number in Schedule RC-R, item 36, column B. When cost exceeds fair value, report the difference as a negative number (i.e., in parentheses) in Schedule RC-R, item 36, column B. If AFS equity securities with readily determinable fair values have a net unrealized gain (i.e., Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D, exceeds item 7, column C), the portion of the net unrealized gain (55 percent or more) not included in Tier 2 capital should be included in Schedule RC-R, item 36, column B. The portion that is not included in Tier 2 capital equals Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D minus column C, minus Schedule RC-R, item 15.
  - Also include *in column B* as a negative number the amortized cost of those mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities, and structured financial products reported in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), column C, "Other pass-through securities"; item 4.b.(2),

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**36  
(cont.)

column C, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA"; item 4.b.(3), column C, "All other residential MBS"; item 4.c.(1), column C, "Commercial mortgage pass-through securities"; item 4.c.(2), column C, "Other commercial MBS"; item 5.a, column C, "Asset-backed securities"; and items 5.b.(1) through (3), column C, "Structured financial products," that are rated one category below investment grade, e.g., BB, and to which the bank applies the ratings-based approach.

- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the amounts reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, for item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities," item 2.a, Securities "Issued by U.S. Government agencies," and item 4.a.(1), Residential mortgage pass-through securities "Guaranteed by GNMA. Also include the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 4.b.(1), column C, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," that represents the amortized cost of GNMA securities.
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the amounts reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, for item 2.b, Securities "Issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies," and item 4.a.(2), Residential mortgage pass-through securities "Issued by FNMA and FHLMC." Include the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 3, column C, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," that represents the amortized cost of general obligation securities and the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 4.b.(1), column C, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," that represents the amortized cost of FHLMC and FNMA securities (excluding interest-only strips that are not credit-enhancing and principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight). Also include the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 4.b.(2), column C, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," that represents the amortized cost of senior interests in such securities (excluding interest-only strips that are not credit-enhancing and principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight). Also include the portions of Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), column C, "Other pass-through securities"; item 4.b.(2), column C, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA"; item 4.b.(3), column C, "All other residential MBS"; item 4.c.(1), column C, "Commercial mortgage pass-through securities"; item 4.c.(2), column C, "Other commercial MBS"; item 5.a, column C, "Asset-backed securities"; and items 5.b.(1) through (3), column C, "Structured financial products," that represents the amortized cost of securities that are rated in the highest or second highest investment grade, e.g., AAA or AA, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the highest rating category, e.g., A-1 or P-1, in the case of short-term ratings (excluding interest-only strips that are not credit-enhancing and principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight).
- *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the portion of Schedule RC-B, item 3, column C, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," that represents the amortized cost of revenue obligation securities. Also include the portions of Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), column C, "Other pass-through securities"; item 4.b.(2), column C, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA," item 4.b.(3), column C, "All other residential MBS"; item 4.c.(1), column C, "Commercial mortgage pass-through securities"; item 4.c.(2), column C, "Other commercial MBS"; item 5.a, column C, "Asset-backed securities"; and items 5.b.(1) through (3), column C, "Structured financial products," that represents the amortized cost of securities that are rated in the third highest investment grade, e.g., A, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the second highest rating category,

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**36  
(cont.)

e.g., A-2 or P-2, in the case of short-term ratings (excluding interest-only strips that are not credit-enhancing and principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight).

- *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the amortized cost of all other AFS debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that are not included in columns B through E. However, for those mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities, and structured financial products reported in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(3), column C, "Other pass-through securities"; item 4.b.(2), column C, Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA"; item 4.b.(3), column C, "All other residential MBS"; item 4.c.(1), column C, "Commercial mortgage pass-through securities"; item 4.c.(2), column C, "Other commercial MBS"; item 5.a, column C, "Asset-backed securities"; and items 5.b.(1) through (3), column C, "Structured financial products," that are rated one category below investment grade, e.g., BB, and to which the bank applies the ratings-based approach, include in column F the amortized cost of these securities multiplied by 2.

In addition, for AFS equity securities with readily determinable fair values reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, include the fair value of these equity securities (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D) if they have a net unrealized loss. If these equity securities have a net unrealized gain, include their historical cost (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C) plus the portion of the unrealized gain (up to 45 percent) included in Tier 2 capital (as reported in Schedule RC-R, item 15). (NOTE: Certain investments in mutual funds reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, may qualify for less than a 100 percent risk weight. For further information, refer to the risk-based capital standards of the bank's primary federal supervisory authority.)

37

**Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell.** Report in column A the amount of federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell reported in Schedule RC, sum of items 3.a and 3.b.

- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the portion of Schedule RC, item 3, that is directly and unconditionally guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or OECD central governments.
- *In column F—100% risk weight*, include claims on nondepository institution counterparties that lack qualifying collateral (refer to the risk based capital guidelines for specific criteria) and claims on non-OECD depository institutions with maturities of over one year
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the amount of federal funds sold and securities resale agreements reported in Schedule RC, item 3, that are not included in columns C and F.

38

**Loans and leases held for sale.** Report in column A the carrying value of loans and leases held for sale (HFS) reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a.

- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the carrying value of the guaranteed portion of HFS SBA loans purchased in the secondary market that are included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 3, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers," and 4, "Commercial and industrial loans."

- | <u>Item No.</u> | <u>Caption and Instructions</u>   |
|-----------------|---|
| 38              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>In column D–20% risk weight</i>, include the carrying value of HFS loans to and acceptances of other depository institutions that are reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, (excluding the carrying value of any long-term claims on non-OECD banks that are HFS), plus the carrying value of the guaranteed portion of HFS FHA and VA mortgage loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), the carrying value of the guaranteed portion of HFS SBA loans originated and held by the reporting bank included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 3 and 4, and the carrying value of the portion of HFS student loans reinsured by the U.S. Department of Education included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c, "Other consumer loans."</li> <li>• <i>In column E–50% risk weight</i>, include the carrying value of HFS loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and by multifamily residential properties included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.c.(2)(a) and 1.d, respectively, that are prudently underwritten, are fully secured by first liens on 1-4 family or multifamily residential properties, are not 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status, and meet other requirements specified in the risk-based capital guidelines.</li> <li>• <i>In column F–100% risk weight</i>, include the carrying value of HFS loans reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that is not included in columns B through E.</li> </ul>   |
| 39              | <p><b><u>Loans and leases, net of unearned income.</u></b> Report in column A the amount of loans and leases, net of unearned income, reported in Schedule RC, item 4.b.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>In column C–0% risk weight</i>, include the carrying value of the guaranteed portion of SBA loans purchased in the secondary market that are included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 3, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers," and 4, "Commercial and industrial loans."</li> <li>• <i>In column D–20% risk weight</i>, include the carrying value of loans to and acceptances of other depository institutions that are reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, (excluding the carrying value of any long-term claims on non-OECD banks), plus the carrying value of the guaranteed portion of FHA and VA mortgage loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), the carrying value of the guaranteed portion of SBA loans originated and held by the reporting bank included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 3 and 4, and the carrying value of the portion of student loans reinsured by the U.S. Department of Education included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c, "Other consumer loans."</li> <li>• <i>In column E–50% risk weight</i>, include the carrying value of loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and by multifamily residential properties included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.c.(2)(a) and 1.d, respectively, that are prudently underwritten, are fully secured by first liens on 1-4 family or multifamily residential properties, are not 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status, and meet other requirements specified in the risk-based capital guidelines.</li> <li>• <i>In column F–100% risk weight</i>, include the carrying value of loans reported in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that is not included in columns B through E.</li> </ul> |
| 40              | <p><b><u>LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses.</u></b> Report in columns A and B the balance of the allowance for loan and lease losses reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c.</p>   |
| 41              | <p><b><u>Trading assets.</u></b> Report in column A the fair value of trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5.</p>   |



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**41**  
(cont.)    If the bank is subject to the market risk capital requirement, also include the fair value of all trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, in column B. The bank will report its market risk equivalent assets in Schedule RC-R, item 58.

For banks not subject to the market risk capital requirement:

- *In column B*, if the bank completes Schedule RC-D, include the fair value of derivative contracts that are reported as assets in Schedule RC-D, item 11 (column A on the FFIEC 031). If the bank does not complete Schedule RC-D, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that represents the fair value of derivative contracts that are assets.

Also include *in column B* as a negative number the fair value of those mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities, and structured financial products reported in Schedule RC-D, item 4, "Mortgage-backed securities," (column A on the FFIEC 031), and item 5, "Other debt securities," (column A on the FFIEC 031), that are rated one category below investment grade, e.g., BB, and to which the bank applies the ratings-based approach. If the bank does not complete Schedule RC-D, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that represents the fair value of mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities, and structured financial products that are rated one category below investment grade, e.g., BB, and to which the bank applies the ratings-based approach.

- *In column C—0% risk weight*, if the bank completes Schedule RC-D, include amount reported in Schedule RC-D, item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities," (column A on the FFIEC 031); the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC-D, item 2, (column A on the FFIEC 031) that represents the fair value of securities issued by U.S. Government agencies; and the portion of the amounts reported in Schedule RC-D, item 4, (column A on the FFIEC 031) that represents the fair value of mortgage-backed securities guaranteed by GNMA. If the bank does not complete Schedule RC-D, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that represents the fair value of these types of securities.
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, if the bank completes Schedule RC-D, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC-D, item 2, (column A on the FFIEC 031) that represents the fair value of securities issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies; the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC-D, item 3, (column A on the FFIEC 031) that represents the fair value of general obligations issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.; the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC-D, item 4, (column A on the FFIEC 031) that represents the fair value of mortgage-backed securities issued by FNMA and FHLMC (excluding interest-only strips that are not credit-enhancing and principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight); and the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC-D, item 9, "Other trading assets," (column A on the FFIEC 031) that represents the fair value of certificates of deposit and bankers acceptances (excluding the fair of any long-term claims on non-OECD banks). Also include the fair value of those mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities, and structured financial products reported in Schedule RC-D, item 4, "Mortgage-backed securities," (column A on the FFIEC 031), and item 5, "Other debt securities," (column A on the FFIEC 031), that are rated in the highest or second highest investment grade, e.g., AAA or AA, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the highest rating category, e.g., A-1 or P-1, in the case of short-term ratings (excluding interest-only strips that are not credit-enhancing and principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight). If the bank does not complete Schedule RC-D, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that represents the fair value of these types of trading assets.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 41**  
(cont.)
- *In column E—50% risk weight*, if the bank completes Schedule RC-D, include the portion of the amount reported in RC-D, item 3, (column A on the FFIEC 031) that represents the fair value of revenue obligations issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. Also include the fair value of those mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities, and structured financial products reported in Schedule RC-D, item 4, "Mortgage-backed securities," (column A on the FFIEC 031), and item 5, "Other debt securities," (column A on the FFIEC 031), that are rated in the third highest investment grade category, e.g., A, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the second highest rating category, e.g. A-2 or P-2, in the case of short-term ratings (excluding interest-only strips that are not credit-enhancing and principal-only strips, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight). If the bank does not complete Schedule RC-D, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that represents the fair value of these types of securities.
  - *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the fair value of trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that is not included in columns B through E. However, for those mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities, and structured financial products reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that are rated one category below investment grade, e.g., BB, and to which the bank applies the ratings-based approach, include in column F the fair value of these securities multiplied by 2.
- 42**    **All other assets.** Report in column A the sum of the amounts reported in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets"; item 7, "Other real estate owned"; item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies"; item 9, "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures"; item 10.a, "Goodwill"; item 10.b, "Other intangible assets;" and item 11, "Other assets."

The carrying value of any bank-owned general account insurance product included in Schedule RC, item 11, should be risk weighted 100 percent. If the bank owns a separate account insurance product that qualifies for the "look-through" approach, the qualifying portion of the carrying value of this product included in Schedule RC, item 11, may be eligible for a risk weight less than 100 percent, but in no case less than 20 percent. Any general account and stable value protection (SVP) portions of the carrying value of a separate account insurance product should be risk weighted at the risk weights applicable to claims on the insurer (100 percent) and the SVP provider (100 percent or, if appropriate, 20 percent), respectively. A separate account insurance product that does not qualify for the "look-through" approach should receive a 100 percent risk weight. For further information, see the Interagency Statement on the Purchase and Risk Management of Life Insurance, issued December 7, 2004.

- *In column B*, include the amount of any disallowed goodwill and other intangible assets reported in Schedule RC-R, item 7.a; disallowed servicing assets and purchased credit card relationships reported in Schedule RC-R, item 9.a; disallowed deferred tax assets reported in Schedule RC-R, item 9.b; all credit-enhancing interest-only strips reported in Schedule RC, item 11; all residual interests (as defined in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 50) not eligible for the ratings-based approach; the fair value of derivative contracts that are reported as assets in Schedule RC, item 11; and the carrying value of other assets reported in Schedule RC, item 11, that act as credit enhancements for those recourse transactions that must be reported in Schedule RC-R, items 49 and 51. Also include the amount of the bank's investments in unconsolidated banking and finance subsidiaries that are reported in Schedule RC, item 8, and are deducted for risk-based capital purposes in Schedule RC-R, item 20.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 42**  
(cont.)            If the bank has residual interests in asset securitizations that are eligible for the ratings-based approach, report the difference between these residuals' fair value carrying amount and their amortized cost in column B as a positive number if fair value exceeds cost and as a negative number (i.e., in parentheses) if cost exceeds fair value. Also, include *in column B* as a negative number the amortized cost of any residual interests in asset securitizations (other than credit-enhancing interest-only strips) included in Schedule RC, item 11, that are rated one category below investment grade, e.g., BB.
- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the carrying value of Federal Reserve Bank stock included in Schedule RC-F, item 4; accrued interest receivable on assets included in the zero percent risk weight category (column C of Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 41); and the carrying value of gold bullion not held for trading that is held in the bank's own vault or in another bank's vault on an allocated basis.
  - *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the carrying value of Federal Home Loan Bank stock included in Schedule RC-F, item 4; accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 20 percent risk weight category (column D of Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 41); and the portion of customers' acceptance liability reported in Schedule RC, item 11, that has been participated to other depository institutions. Also include the amortized cost of residual interests in asset securitizations (other than credit-enhancing interest-only strips) included in Schedule RC, item 11, that are rated in the highest or second highest investment grade, e.g., AAA or AA, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the highest rating category, e.g., A-1 or P-1, in the case of short-term ratings.
  - *In column E—50% risk weight*, include accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 50 percent risk weight category (column E of Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 41). Also include the amortized cost of residual interests in asset securitizations (other than credit-enhancing interest-only strips) included in Schedule RC, item 11, that are rated in the third highest investment grade, e.g., A, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the second highest rating category, e.g., A-2 or P-2, in the case of short-term ratings.
  - *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the amount of all other assets reported in column A that is not included in columns B through E. However, for residual interests in asset securitizations (other than credit-enhancing interest-only strips) included in Schedule RC, item 11, include the amortized cost of those that are rated in the lowest investment grade category, e.g., BBB, and the amortized cost multiplied by 2 of those that are rated one category below investment grade, e.g., BB.
- 43**            **Total assets.** For columns A through F, report the sum of items 34 through 42. The sum of columns B through F must equal column A.

### **Derivatives and Off-Balance Sheet Items**

Banks should refer to the supervisory guidance issued by their primary federal supervisory authority for information on how they should treat credit derivatives for risk-based capital purposes and, as a consequence, for purposes of completing the section of Schedule RC-R for derivatives and off-balance sheet items.

**Treatment of Liquidity Facilities for Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Programs** – Banks that provide liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) programs, whether or not they are the program sponsor, must report these facilities in the following manner in Schedule RC-R (unless the bank is a sponsor and has chosen to consolidate the ABCP program assets onto its balance sheet for risk-based capital purposes).<sup>1</sup> The full amount of the unused portion of an *eligible* liquidity facility with an original maturity exceeding one year should be reported in item 53.a, column A. The full amount of the unused portion of an *eligible* liquidity facility with an original maturity of one year or less should be reported in item 53.b, column A. For *ineligible* liquidity facilities (both direct credit substitutes and recourse obligations), banks should report the full amount of the unused portion of the facility in Schedule RC-R, item 51, column A.

#### **Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**44            Financial standby letters of credit.** For financial standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 2, that act as credit enhancements for asset-backed or mortgage-backed securities and to which the ratings-based approach applies, report *in column A*:

- (1) the amount outstanding and unused of those letters of credit subject to a risk weight of 100% or less and
- (2) two times the amount outstanding and unused of those letters of credit subject to a 200% risk weight.

For these financial standby letters of credit, report *in column B* 100% of the amount reported in column A.

For all other financial standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 2, report *in column A*:

- (1) the amount outstanding and unused of those letters of credit for which this amount is less than the effective risk-based capital requirement for the assets that are credit-enhanced by the letter of credit. These financial standby letters of credit are subject to the low-level exposure rule. For these financial standby letters of credit, report as the credit equivalent amount *in column B* their amount outstanding and unused multiplied by either 12.5 or by the institution-specific factor determined in the manner described in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 50.
  - (2) the full amount of the assets that are credit-enhanced by those letters of credit that are not subject to the low-level exposure rule. For these financial standby letters of credit, report *in column B* 100% of the amount reported in column A.
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of financial standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 2.a, that has been

---

<sup>1</sup> For further guidance on eligible and ineligible liquidity facilities, banks should refer to the “Interagency Guidance on the Eligibility of Asset-Backed Commercial Paper Liquidity Facilities and the Resulting Risk-Based Capital Treatment” issued August 4, 2005 (FDIC Financial Institution Letter 74-2005, Federal Reserve Supervision and Regulation Letter 05-13, and OCC Bulletin 2005-26).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 44** (cont.) conveyed to U.S. and other OECD depository institutions (and to non-OECD depository institutions for letters of credit with remaining maturities of one year or less). Also include in column D the credit equivalent amount of financial standby letters of credit to which the ratings-based approach applies that are rated in the highest or second highest investment grade category, e.g., AAA or AA, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the highest rating category, e.g., A-1 or P-1, in the case of short-term ratings.
- *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of financial standby letters of credit to which the ratings-based approach applies that are rated in the third highest investment grade category, e.g., A, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the second highest rating category, e.g., A-2 or P-2, in the case of short-term ratings.
  - *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.
- 45**    **Performance standby letters of credit.** Report in column A the face amount of performance standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 3.
- *In column B*, report 50 percent of the face amount reported in column A.
  - *In column D--20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of performance standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 3.a, that has been conveyed to U.S. and other OECD depository institutions (and to non-OECD depository institutions for letters of credit with remaining maturities of one year or less).
  - *In column F--100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.
- 46**    **Commercial and similar letters of credit.** Report in column A the face amount of commercial and similar letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4.
- *In column B*, report 20 percent of the face amount reported in column A.
  - *In column F--100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.
- 47**    **Risk participations in bankers acceptances acquired by the reporting institution.** Report in column A the face amount of risk participations in bankers acceptances that have been acquired by the reporting institution and are outstanding.
- *In column B*, report 100 percent of the face amount reported in column A.
  - *In column D--20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of risk participations in bankers acceptances that the reporting bank has acquired and subsequently conveyed to U.S. and other OECD depository institutions (and to non-OECD depository institutions for bankers acceptances with remaining maturities of one year or less).
  - *In column F--100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C and D.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**48**        **Securities lent.** Report in column A the amount of securities lent reported in Schedule RC-L, item 6.

- *In column B*, report 100 percent of the face amount reported in column A.
- *In column C--0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of securities lent that is supported by the appropriate amount of collateral that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight under the risk based capital guidelines of the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority (refer to these guidelines for the specific qualifying criteria).
- *In column D--20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of securities lent that is supported by the appropriate amount of collateral that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight under the risk based capital guidelines of the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority (refer to these guidelines for specific qualifying criteria). Also include the credit equivalent amount of securities lent that represents claims on U.S. and other OECD depository institutions (and claims on non-OECD depository institutions for securities lent with remaining maturities of one year or less).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 48 (cont.) • *In column F--100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.

- 49 **Retained recourse on small business obligations sold with recourse.** Report in column A the amount of retained recourse on small business obligations reported in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 1.b.

Under Section 208 of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, a "qualifying institution" that transfers small business loans and leases on personal property (small business obligations) with recourse in a transaction that qualifies as a sale under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) must maintain risk-based capital only against the amount of recourse retained, provided the institution establishes a recourse liability account that is sufficient under GAAP. Only loans and leases to businesses that meet the criteria for a small business concern established by the Small Business Administration under Section 3(c) of the Small Business Act (12 U.S.C. 631) are eligible for this favorable risk-based capital treatment.

In general, a "qualifying institution" is one that is well capitalized without regard to the Section 208 provisions. If a bank ceases to be a qualifying institution or exceeds the retained recourse limit set forth in banking agency regulations implementing Section 208, all new transfers of small business obligations with recourse would not be treated as sales. However, the reporting and risk-based capital treatment described above will continue to apply to any transfers of small business obligations with recourse that were consummated during the time the bank was a "qualifying institution" and did not exceed the limit.

- *In column B*, report 100 percent of the amount reported in column A.
- *In column F--100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.

- 50 **Recourse and direct credit substitutes (other than financial standby letters of credit) subject to the low level exposure rule and residual interests subject to a dollar-for-dollar capital requirement.** As defined in the agencies' risk-based capital standards,

- "Recourse" means an arrangement in which a bank retains, in form or in substance, any credit risk directly or indirectly associated with an asset it has sold (in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles) that exceeds a pro rata share of the bank's claim on the asset.
- "Direct credit substitute" means an arrangement in which a bank assumes, in form or in substance, credit risk directly or indirectly associated with an on- or off-balance sheet asset or exposure that was not previously owned by the bank (third-party asset) and the risk assumed by the bank exceeds the pro rata share of the bank's interest in the third party asset.
- "Residual interest" means any on-balance sheet asset that represents an interest (including a beneficial interest) created by a transfer that qualifies as a sale (in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles) of financial assets, whether through a securitization or otherwise, and that exposes a bank to credit risk directly or indirectly associated with the transferred asset that exceeds a pro rata share of the bank's claim on the asset, whether through subordination provisions or other credit enhancement techniques. In general, residual interests include credit-enhancing interest-only strips (both retained and purchased), spread accounts, cash collateral accounts,

**Item No.**            **Caption and Instructions**

**50**                      retained subordinated interests, other forms of overcollateralization, accrued but  
(cont.)                      uncollected interest on transferred assets that (when collected) will be available to serve  
                                    in a credit-enhancing capacity, and similar on-balance sheet assets that function as a  
                                    credit enhancement.

Under these definitions, all recourse arrangements in the form of on-balance sheet assets are residual interests. The only type of residual interest that is not a recourse arrangement is a purchased credit-enhancing interest-only strip. Purchased credit-enhancing interest-only strips are a type of direct credit substitute. Recourse arrangements not in the form of on-balance sheet assets (e.g., off-balance sheet recourse obligations, which may have an associated on-balance sheet recourse liability) are not residual interests.

The banking agencies' risk-based capital standards include a low-level exposure rule, which states that if the maximum exposure to loss retained or assumed by a bank in connection with a recourse arrangement, a direct credit substitute, or a residual interest is less than the effective risk-based capital requirement for the credit-enhanced assets (generally, four percent for qualifying first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages and eight percent for most other assets), the risk-based capital requirement is limited to the bank's maximum contractual exposure, less any recourse liability account established in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

However, for residual interests (other than credit-enhancing interest-only strips that have been deducted from Tier 1 capital and assets) not eligible for the ratings-based approach, a bank must maintain risk-based capital equal to the face amount of the residual interest (net of any existing associated deferred tax liability recorded on the balance sheet), even if the amount of risk-based capital required to be maintained exceeds the full risk-based capital requirement for the assets transferred. The effect of this requirement is that, notwithstanding the low level exposure rule, a bank must hold one dollar in total risk-based capital against every dollar of the face amount of its residual interests that are not eligible for the ratings-based approach (a dollar-for-dollar capital requirement), except for any credit-enhancing interest-only strips that are required to be deducted from Tier 1 capital and assets.

Because all residual interests (including all retained and purchased credit-enhancing interest-only strips) are on-balance sheet assets, the on-balance sheet amount of a bank's residual interests not eligible for the ratings-based approach should be reported in column B of the Balance Sheet Asset Category section of Schedule RC-R. Similarly, when a direct credit substitute is carried as an asset on the bank's Call Report balance sheet and the low level exposure rule applies, the on-balance sheet asset amount should be reported in column B of the Balance Sheet Asset Category section of Schedule RC-R.

For purposes of this item, the "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" of a residual interest and a direct credit substitute that is an on-balance sheet asset is its "face amount" as of the report date, i.e., its amortized cost if it is not held for trading purposes and its fair value if it is held for trading purposes. In determining the "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" for a residual interest, a bank is permitted, but not required, to reduce the face amount by the amount of any existing associated deferred tax liability.<sup>1</sup> The "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" of a recourse arrangement and a direct credit substitute that is not in the form of an on-balance sheet asset is the maximum contractual amount of the bank's exposure as of the report date, less the balance of any associated recourse liability account established in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "Other" liabilities.

---

<sup>1</sup> Any deferred tax liability used in this manner would not be available for the bank to use in determining the amount of disallowed deferred tax assets in Schedule RC-R, item 9.b, above.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****50**  
(cont.)

Banks that have entered into (a) recourse arrangements and direct credit substitutes (other than financial standby letters of credit) that are subject to the low level exposure rule and (b) residual interests subject to a dollar-for-dollar capital requirement should report these transactions in this item using either the "direct reduction method" or the "gross-up method" in accordance with the following guidance. Exclude from this item disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips that have been deducted from Tier 1 capital and assets. When using the "gross-up method," a bank includes an amount in its risk-weighted assets (the denominator of its risk-based capital ratios) for its "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" that is calculated under the assumption that the bank's total risk-based capital ratio equals the 8 percent minimum requirement. In contrast, when using the "direct reduction method," a bank includes an institution-specific amount in its risk-weighted assets for its "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" that is calculated using the actual amount of the bank's total risk-based capital. This institution-specific calculation produces the effect of directly reducing Tier 1 and total risk-based capital by the "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" without lowering the bank's Tier 1 leverage capital ratio. For a bank whose risk-based capital ratios exceed the required minimums, it is normally preferable to use the "direct reduction method."

- If the bank chooses to use the "direct reduction method," the bank should report as the credit equivalent amount in Schedule RC-R, item 50, column B, an "institution-specific add-on factor" for its low-level exposure or residual interest. This credit equivalent amount should then be assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category in column F of this item. The "institution-specific add-on factor," which is independent of the risk weight category of the assets to which the exposure relates, is calculated as follows:

$$F = \frac{C \times A}{C - R} - A$$

where F = institution-specific add-on factor;  
 C = total risk-based capital (as reported in Schedule RC-R, item 21);  
 A = net risk-weighted assets excluding low-level exposures and residual interests; and  
 R = maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure in low-level exposure transactions or of residual interests (as reported in column A of this item)

For purposes of calculating the amount of the bank's total risk-based capital to be used in the preceding formula (C in the formula) and to be reported in Schedule RC-R, item 21, the bank should determine the Tier 2 capital limit on the allowance for loan and lease losses by multiplying its "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" (R in the preceding formula, as defined in these instructions) by 12.5 and adding this product to its gross risk-weighted assets excluding low level exposures and residual interests. This adjusted gross risk-weighted-assets figure multiplied by 1.25 percent is the bank's Tier 2 capital limit on the allowance for loan and lease losses. Once this limit on the allowance has been calculated, the limit is fixed at this amount. This limit should not be changed after the bank calculates the actual amount of its net risk-weighted assets excluding low level exposures and residual interests (A in the preceding formula) or its institution-specific add-on factor for low level exposures and residual interests under the "direct reduction method" (F in the preceding formula). This means that a bank will measure its Tier 2 capital and its total risk-based capital prior to its application of the "direct reduction method" and will not recalculate these two amounts once the add-on factor is known.

- If the bank chooses to use the "gross-up method," the "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" for the bank's low level exposure transactions and its residual interests, as reported in column A of this item, should be multiplied by a factor of 12.5. The resulting dollar amount should be reported as the credit equivalent amount in column B of this item and assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category in column F.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**50**  
(cont.)

For example, a bank has sold \$2 million in first lien residential mortgages subject to two percent recourse. The bank has removed the \$2 million in mortgages from its Call Report balance sheet and, in accordance with GAAP, has also established a recourse liability account with a balance of \$10,000. The maximum amount for which the bank is liable is \$40,000. The mortgages qualify for a 50 percent risk weight and the bank's recourse exposure is less than the \$80,000 minimum risk-based capital requirement for these assets sold with recourse. Thus, the low level exposure rule applies. The "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" for this transaction is \$30,000, the \$40,000 maximum contractual amount of the bank's recourse exposure as of the report date, less the \$10,000 balance of the recourse liability account for this transaction. The bank has no other transactions that would qualify for the low level exposure rule. It has gross risk-weighted assets excluding low level exposures and residual interests of \$100 million, Tier 1 capital of \$8 million, an allowance for loan and lease losses of \$1.1 million, and other qualifying Tier 2 capital components of \$1.4 million.

- If the bank chooses to use the "direct reduction method," the bank would report \$30,000 – its "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" – as the "face value or notional amount" in column A of this item and would use this amount to calculate its institution-specific add-on factor using the formula provided above. To determine the Tier 2 capital limit for the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses, the bank would first add \$375,000 (\$30,000 -- its "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" -- multiplied by 12.5) to its \$100 million of gross risk-weighted assets excluding low level exposures and residual interests. Its Tier 2 capital limit for the allowance would be \$1,254,688 (\$100,375,000 – its adjusted gross risk-weighted assets -- multiplied by 1.25 percent -- the limit for the allowance). Since the bank's \$1.1 million allowance is less than its Tier 2 capital limit for the allowance, the bank would report an "excess allowance for loan and lease losses" of \$0 in Schedule RC-R, item 60, column F. The bank's total risk-based capital is \$10.5 million and its net risk-weighted assets excluding low level exposures and residual interests are \$100 million. Based on the facts in the example, the bank calculates that its institution-specific add-on factor is \$286,533. The bank would report the amount of this add-on factor as the credit equivalent amount in column B of this item and assign this amount to the 100 percent risk weight category in column F.
- If the bank chooses to use the "gross-up method," the bank would report \$30,000 (its "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure") as the "face value or notional amount" in column A of this item. The bank would report \$375,000 as the credit equivalent amount in column B (\$30,000 -- its "maximum contractual dollar amount of exposure" -- multiplied by 12.5). It would also assign this amount to the 100 percent risk weight category in column F of this item. Because the \$2 million in mortgages sold have been removed from the balance sheet, the difference between the \$375,000 credit equivalent amount and the \$2 million is not reported in Schedule RC-R. In addition, the bank would include the \$375,000 in its gross risk-weighted assets for purposes of determining the Tier 2 capital limit for the allowance for loan and lease losses.

**51**    **All other financial assets sold with recourse.** Include in this item all recourse arrangements (as defined in Schedule RC-R, item 50, above) in which the bank's exposure has not already been included in Schedule RC-R, item 44, "Financial standby letters of credit," item 49, "Retained recourse on small business obligations sold with recourse," or item 50, "Recourse and direct credit substitutes (other than financial standby letters of credit) subject to the low level exposure rule and residual interests subject to a dollar-for-dollar capital requirement." For example, include in this item recourse arrangements where the bank is obligated to repurchase a loan or otherwise compensate the purchaser of a loan in the event of the borrower's failure to pay when due (unless the loan is a small business obligation sold with recourse that has been reported in Schedule RC-R, item 49, above). Exclude from this item disallowed credit-enhancing interest-only strips that have been deducted from Tier 1 capital and assets.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**51**  
(cont.) For those recourse arrangements that must be included in this item that are not eligible for the ratings-based approach, report *in column A* the outstanding principal balance of the loans or other financial assets that were sold with recourse, minus the amount of any recourse liability account associated with these transactions that is included in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "Other" liabilities. For those recourse arrangements that must be included in this item that act as credit enhancements for asset-backed or mortgage-backed securities and to which the ratings-based approach applies, report *in column A*:

- (1) the maximum contractual remaining amount of the bank's recourse exposures that are subject to a risk weight of 100% or less, minus the amount of any recourse liability account associated with these exposures that is included in Schedule RC-G, item 4, and
  - (2) two times the maximum contractual remaining amount of the bank's recourse exposures that are subject to a 200% risk weight, minus the amount of any recourse liability account associated with these exposures that is included in Schedule RC-G, item 4.
- *In column B*, report 100 percent of the amount reported in column A.
  - *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of financial assets sold with recourse (not eligible for the ratings-based approach) that, if they were carried as assets on the balance sheet, would meet the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
  - *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of financial assets sold with recourse (not eligible for the ratings-based approach) that, if they were carried as assets on the balance sheet, would meet the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above. Also include in column D the credit equivalent amount of those recourse arrangements to which the ratings-based approach applies that are rated in the highest or second highest investment grade category, e.g., AAA or AA, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the highest rating category, e.g., A-1 or P-1, in the case of short-term ratings.
  - *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of financial assets sold with recourse (not eligible for the ratings-based approach) that, if they were carried as assets on the balance sheet, would meet the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above. Also include in column E the credit equivalent amount of those recourse arrangements to which the ratings-based approach applies that are rated in the third highest investment grade category, e.g., A, in the case of long-term ratings, or in the second highest rating category, e.g., A-2 or P-2, in the case of short-term ratings.
  - *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.

**52**    **All other off-balance sheet liabilities.** Report in column A the notional amount of all other off-balance sheet liabilities reported in Schedule RC-L, item 9, that are covered by the risk based capital guidelines. Also include in column A the notional amount of written option contracts that act as financial guarantees, which have been reported as derivatives in Schedule RC-L, item 12, but are treated as direct credit substitutes rather than derivatives for

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**52**  
(cont.) risk-based capital purposes. Also include in column A the amount of those credit derivatives reported in Schedule RC-L, item 7, that – under the supervisory guidance issued by the bank's primary federal supervisory authority – are covered by the risk-based capital standards, but have not been included in any of the preceding items in the Derivatives and Off-Balance Sheet Items section of Schedule RC-R. However, exclude from column A the amount of credit derivatives classified as trading that are subject to the market risk capital guidelines (report in Schedule RC-R, item 54) and credit derivatives purchased by the bank that are recognized as guarantees of an asset or off-balance sheet exposure under the risk based capital guidelines, i.e., credit derivatives on which the bank is the beneficiary (report the guaranteed asset or exposure in Schedule RC-R in the appropriate balance sheet or off-balance sheet category – e.g., item 39, "Loans and leases, net of unearned income" – and in the risk weight category applicable to the derivative counterparty – e.g., column D, 20 percent – rather than the risk weight category applicable to the obligor of the guaranteed asset). Also exclude from column A the notional amount of standby letters of credit issued by a Federal Home Loan Bank on behalf of the reporting bank that are reported in Schedule RC-L, item 9, because these letters of credit are not covered by the risk-based capital guidelines.

- *In column B*, report 100 percent of the notional amount reported in column A.
- *In column C–0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of liabilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column D–20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of liabilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column E–50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of liabilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column F–100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.

**53    Unused commitments:**

**53.a**    **With an original maturity exceeding one year.** Report in column A the unused portion of commitments to make or purchase extensions of credit in the form of loans or participations in loans, lease financing receivables, or similar transactions as reflected in Schedule RC-L, item 1, that have an original maturity exceeding one year and are subject to the risk-based capital guidelines. Under the risk-based capital guidelines, the unused portion of commitments (facilities) with an original maturity of one year or less (other than eligible asset-backed commercial paper liquidity facilities) or which are unconditionally cancelable (without cause) at any time by the bank, provided a separate credit decision is made before each drawing, have a zero percent conversion factor. The unused portion of such commitments should be excluded from this item and from item 53.b. "Original maturity" is defined as the length of time between the date a commitment is issued and the date of maturity, or the earliest date on which the bank (1) is scheduled to (and as a normal practice actually does)

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**53.a**  
(cont.) review the facility to determine whether or not it should be extended and (2) can unconditionally cancel the commitment. Also include in column A all revolving underwriting facilities (RUFs) and note issuance facilities (NIFs), regardless of maturity.

In the case of consumer home equity or mortgage lines of credit secured by liens on 1-4 family residential properties, a bank is deemed able to unconditionally cancel the commitment if, at its option, it can prohibit additional extensions of credit, reduce the credit line, and terminate the commitment to the full extent permitted by relevant federal law. Retail credit cards and related plans, including overdraft checking plans and overdraft protection programs, are defined to be short-term commitments that should be converted at zero percent and excluded from this item 53.a if the bank has the unconditional right to cancel the line of credit at any time in accordance with applicable law.

For commitments providing for increases in the dollar amount of the commitment, the amount to be converted to an on-balance sheet credit equivalent amount and risk weighted is the maximum dollar amount that the bank is obligated to advance at any time during the life of the commitment. This includes seasonal commitments where the dollar amount of the commitment increases during the customer's peak business period. In addition, this risk-based capital treatment applies to long-term commitments that contain short-term options which, for a fee, allow the customer to increase the dollar amount of the commitment. Until the short-term option has expired, the reporting bank must convert and risk weight the amount which it is obligated to lend if the option is exercised. After the expiration of a short-term option which has not been exercised, the unused portion of the original amount of the commitment is to be used in the credit conversion process.

- *In column B*, report 50 percent of the amount of unused commitments reported in column A.
- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments for extensions of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments for extensions of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above. Include commitments that have been conveyed to U.S. and other OECD depository institutions.
- *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments for extensions of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.

**53.b** **With an original maturity of one year or less to asset-backed commercial paper conduits.** Report in column A the unused portion of eligible asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) liquidity facilities with an original maturity of one year or less.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions****53.b**  
(cont.)

Under the risk-based capital guidelines, the unused portion of commitments (facilities) with an original maturity of one year or less (other than eligible ACBP liquidity facilities) or which are unconditionally cancelable (without cause) at any time by the bank, provided a separate credit decision is made before each drawing, have a zero percent conversion factor. The unused portion of such commitments should be excluded from this item.

- *In column B*, report 10 percent of the amount of unused commitments reported in column A.
- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused eligible ABCP liquidity facilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused eligible ABCP liquidity facilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused eligible ABCP liquidity facilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column F—100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through E.

**54**

**Derivative contracts.** Report in column B the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts covered by the risk-based capital guidelines. Under these guidelines, the maximum risk weight to be applied to the credit equivalent amount of any derivative contract is 50 percent. Include credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes and subject to the market risk capital guidelines. However, exclude all other credit derivative contracts, which, if covered by the risk-based capital standards in accordance with the supervisory guidance issued by the bank's primary federal supervisory authority, should be reported in one of the preceding items in the Derivatives and Off-Balance Sheet Items section of Schedule RC-R.

The credit equivalent amount of a derivative contract is the sum of its current credit exposure (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Memorandum item 1) plus the potential future exposure over the remaining life of the derivative contract (regardless of its current credit exposure, if any). The current credit exposure of a derivative contract is (1) the fair value of the contract when that fair value is positive and (2) zero when the fair value of the contract is negative or zero. The potential future credit exposure of a contract, which is based on the type of contract and the contract's remaining maturity, is determined by multiplying the notional principal amount of the contract by the appropriate credit conversion factor from the following chart. The notional principal amounts of the reporting bank's derivatives that are subject to the risk-based capital requirements are reported in Schedule RC-R, Memorandum items 2.a through 2.g.(2).

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

54 (cont.)	<u>Interest rate contracts</u>	<u>Foreign exchange and gold contracts</u>	<u>Equity contracts</u>	<u>Precious metals contracts (except gold)</u>	<u>Other commodity contracts</u>
<u>Remaining maturity</u>					
One year or less	0.0%	1.0%	6.0%	7.0%	10.0%
More than one year through five years	0.5%	5.0%	8.0%	7.0%	12.0%
More than five years	1.5%	7.5%	10.0%	8.0%	15.0%

Under the banking agencies' risk-based capital standards and for purposes of Schedule RC-R, the existence of a legally enforceable bilateral netting agreement between the reporting bank and a counterparty may be taken into consideration when determining both the current credit exposure and the potential future exposure of derivative contracts. For further information on the treatment of bilateral netting agreements covering derivative contracts, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Memorandum item 1, and the risk-based capital standards issued by the reporting bank's primary federal supervisory authority.

- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts with counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column D—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts with counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, items 34 through 42, above.
- *In column E—50% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C and D.

**Totals**

- 55    **Total assets, derivatives, and off-balance sheet items by risk weight category.** Report the sum of items 43 through 54 for each column (columns C through F).
- 56    **Risk weight factor.**
- 57    **Risk-weighted assets by risk weight category.** For each of columns C through F, multiply the amount in item 55 by the risk weight factor specified for that column in item 56.

NOTE: Item 58 is applicable only to banks that are subject to the market risk capital guidelines.

- 58    **Market risk equivalent assets.** Report the amount of the bank's market risk equivalent assets. For further background information, banks should refer to the discussion of "Banks that are subject to the market risk capital guidelines" in the Risk-Weighted Assets section of these instructions and the capital guidelines of their primary federal supervisory authority for specific instructions on the calculation of the measure for market risk.

The value-at-risk (VAR) of a bank's covered positions should be used to determine the bank's measure for market risk. Covered positions include all positions in a bank's trading account and foreign exchange and commodity positions, whether or not in the trading account. VAR is an estimate of the amount by which a bank's positions in a risk category

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**58**  
(cont.)    could decline due to expected losses in the bank's portfolio due to market movements during a given period, measured with a specified confidence level. A bank's measure for market risk equals the sum of its VAR-based capital charge, the specific risk add-on (if any), and the capital charge for de minimus exposures (if any). A bank's market risk equivalent assets equal its measure for market risk multiplied by 12.5 (the reciprocal of the minimum 8.0 percent capital ratio).

Banks subject to the market risk capital guidelines must maintain an overall minimum 8.0 percent ratio of total qualifying capital (the sum of Tier 1 capital (both allocated and excess), Tier 2 capital (both allocated and excess), and Tier 3 capital (allocated for market risk), net of all deductions) to risk-weighted assets and market risk equivalent assets. Banks should refer to the capital guidelines of their primary federal supervisory authority for specific instructions on the calculation of the measure for market risk.

**59**    **Risk-weighted assets before deductions for excess allowance for loan and lease losses and allocated transfer risk reserve.** Report the sum of item 57, columns C through F, and item 58.

**60**    **LESS: Excess allowance for loan and lease losses.** Report the amount, if any, by which the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses exceeds 1.25 percent of the bank's **gross** risk-weighted assets. The amount to be reported in this item equals Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses," less Schedule RI-B, part II, Memorandum item 1, "Allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 7, above," plus Schedule RC-G, item 3, "Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures," less Schedule RC-R, item 14, "Allowance for loan and lease losses includible in Tier 2 capital."

**61**    **LESS: Allocated transfer risk reserve.** Report the entire amount of any allocated transfer risk reserve (ATRR) the reporting bank is required to establish and maintain as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, in the agency regulations implementing the Act (Subpart D of Federal Reserve Regulation K, Part 347 of the FDIC's Rules and Regulations, and Part 20 of the Comptroller of the Currency's Regulations), and in any guidelines, letters, or instructions issued by the agencies. The entire amount of the ATRR equals the ATRR related to loans and leases held for investment (which is reported in Schedule RI-B, part II, Memorandum item 1) plus the ATRR for assets other than loans and leases held for investment.

**62**    **Total risk-weighted assets.** Report the amount derived by subtracting items 60 and 61 from item 59.



**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1            Current credit exposure across all derivative contracts covered by the risk-based capital standards.** Report the total current credit exposure amount for all interest rate, foreign exchange, commodity, and equity derivative contracts covered by the risk-based capital standards after considering applicable legally enforceable bilateral netting agreements. Banks that are subject to the market risk capital guidelines should exclude all covered positions subject to these guidelines, except for foreign exchange derivatives that are outside of the trading account and all over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives. Foreign exchange derivatives that are outside of the trading account and all OTC derivatives continue to have a counterparty credit risk capital charge and, therefore, a current credit exposure amount for these derivatives should be reported in this item.

Include the current credit exposure arising from credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection purchaser (beneficiary) and the credit derivative contract is either (a) defined as a covered position under the market risk rule or (b) not defined as a covered position under the market risk rule and is not recognized as a guarantee for risk-based capital purposes.

The following types of derivative contracts are not covered by the risk-based capital standards:

- (1) interest rate, foreign exchange, equity, commodity and other derivative contracts traded on exchanges that require daily payment of variation margin,
- (2) foreign exchange contracts with an original maturity of fourteen calendar days or less, and
- (3) all written option contracts except for those that are, in substance, financial guarantees.

Purchased options held by the reporting bank that are traded on an exchange are covered by the risk-based capital standards unless such options are subject to a daily variation margin. Variation margin is defined as the gain or loss on open positions, calculated by marking to market at the end of each trading day. Such gain or loss is credited or debited by the clearing house to each clearing member's account, and by members to their customers' accounts.

If a written option contract acts as a financial guarantee, then it will be treated as a direct credit substitute for risk-based capital purposes and the notional amount of the option should be included in Schedule RC-R, item 52, column A, as an "other off-balance sheet liability." An example of such a contract occurs when the reporting bank writes a put option to a second bank which has a loan to a third party. The strike price would be the equivalent of the par value of the loan. If the credit quality of the loan deteriorates, thereby reducing the value of the loan to the second bank, the reporting bank would be required by the second bank to take the loan onto its books.

Current credit exposure (sometimes referred to as the replacement cost) is the fair value of a contract when that fair value is positive. The current credit exposure is zero when the fair value is negative or zero. Current credit exposure should be derived as follows: Determine whether a legally enforceable bilateral netting agreement is in place between the reporting bank and a counterparty. If such an agreement is in place, the fair values of all applicable derivative contracts with that counterparty that are included in the netting agreement are

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1**  
(cont.)    netted to a single amount. Next, for all other contracts covered by the risk-based capital standards that have positive fair values, the total of the positive fair values is determined. Then, report in this item the sum of (i) the net positive fair values of applicable derivative contracts subject to legally enforceable bilateral netting agreements and (ii) the total positive fair values of all other contracts covered by the risk-based capital standards. The current credit exposure reported in this item is a component of the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts that is to be reported in Schedule RC-R, item 54, column B.

Consistent with the risk-based capital guidelines, if a bilateral netting agreement covers off-balance sheet derivative contracts that are normally not covered by the risk-based capital standards (e.g., foreign exchange contracts with an original maturity of 14 calendar days or less and contracts traded on exchanges that require daily payment of variation margin), the reporting bank may elect to consistently either include or exclude the fair values of all such derivative contracts when determining the net current credit exposure for that agreement.

The definition of a legally enforceable bilateral netting agreement for purposes of this item is the same as that set forth in the risk-based capital rules. These rules require a written bilateral netting contract that creates a single legal obligation covering all included individual contracts and that does not contain a walkaway clause. The bilateral netting agreement must be supported by a written and reasoned legal opinion representing that an organization's claim or obligation, in the event of a legal challenge, including one resulting from default, insolvency, bankruptcy, or similar circumstances, would be found by the court and administrative authorities of all relevant jurisdictions to be the net sum of all positive and negative fair values of contracts included in the bilateral netting contract.

**2**        **Notional principal amounts of derivative contracts.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the notional amount or par value of all derivative contracts, including credit derivatives, that are subject to risk-based capital requirements. Such contracts include swaps, forwards, and purchased options. Report notional amounts and par values in the column corresponding to the contract's remaining term to maturity from the report date. Remaining maturities are to be reported as (1) one year or less in column A, (2) over one year through five years in column B, or (3) over five years in column C.

Do not report the notional amount for single currency interest rate swaps in which payments are made based upon two floating rate indices, so-called floating/floating or basis swaps; foreign exchange contracts with an original maturity of 14 days or less; and futures contracts.

The notional amount or par value to be reported for an off-balance-sheet derivative contract with a multiplier component is the contract's effective notional amount or par value. (For example, a swap contract with a stated notional amount of \$1,000,000 whose terms call for quarterly settlement of the difference between 5% and LIBOR multiplied by 10 has an effective notional amount of \$10,000,000.)

The notional amount to be reported for an amortizing derivative contract is the contract's current (or, if appropriate, effective) notional amount. This notional amount should be reported in the column corresponding to the contract's remaining term to final maturity.

For descriptions of "interest rate contracts," "foreign exchange contracts," "commodity and other contracts," and "equity derivative contracts," refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-L, item 12. For a description of "credit derivative contracts," refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-L, item 7.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2.a**        **Interest rate contracts.** Report the remaining maturities of interest rate contracts that are subject to risk-based capital requirements.
- 2.b**        **Foreign exchange contracts.** Report the remaining maturities of foreign exchange contracts that are subject to risk-based capital requirements.
- 2.c**        **Gold contracts.** Report the remaining maturities of gold contracts that are subject to risk-based capital requirements.
- 2.d**        **Other precious metals contracts.** Report the remaining maturities of other precious metals contracts that are subject to risk-based capital requirements. Report all silver, platinum, and palladium contracts.
- 2.e**        **Other commodity contracts.** Report the remaining maturities of other commodity contracts that are subject to risk-based capital requirements. For contracts with multiple exchanges of principal, notional amount is determined by multiplying the contractual amount by the number of remaining payments (i.e., exchanges of principal) in the derivative contract.
- 2.f**        **Equity derivative contracts.** Report the remaining maturities of equity derivative contracts that are subject to risk-based capital requirements.
- 2.g**        **Credit derivative contracts: Purchased credit protection that (a) is a covered position under the market risk rule or (b) is not a covered position under the market risk rule and is not recognized as a guarantee for risk-based capital purposes.** Report in the appropriate subitem the remaining maturities of credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection purchaser (beneficiary) and the credit derivative contract is either (a) defined as a covered position under the market risk rule or (b) not defined as a covered position under the market risk rule and is not recognized as a guarantee for risk-based capital purposes. Banks should report the full gross notional amount of all such credit derivative contracts in the appropriate subitem.
- 2.g.(1)**    **Investment grade.** Report the remaining maturities of those credit derivative contracts described in Schedule RC-R, Memorandum item 2.g, above, where the underlying reference asset is rated investment grade or, if not rated, is the equivalent of investment grade under the bank's internal credit rating system.
- 2.g.(2)**    **Subinvestment grade.** Report the remaining maturities of those credit derivative contracts described in Schedule RC-R, Memorandum item 2.g, above, where the underlying reference asset is rated below investment grade, i.e., subinvestment grade, or, if not rated, is the equivalent of below investment grade under the bank's internal credit rating system.

## SCHEDULE RC-S – SERVICING, SECURITIZATION, AND ASSET SALE ACTIVITIES

### General Instructions

Schedule RC-S should be completed on a fully consolidated basis. Schedule RC-S includes information on 1-4 family residential mortgages and other financial assets serviced for others (in Memorandum items 2.a, 2.b, and 2.c). Schedule RC-S also includes information on assets that have been securitized or sold and are not reportable on the balance sheet of the Report of Condition, except for credit-enhancing interest-only strips (which are reported in item 2.a of this schedule), subordinated securities and other enhancements (which are reported in items 2.b, 2.c, and 9 and Memorandum items 3.a.(1) and (2)), and seller's interests (which are reported in items 6.a and 6.b).

### Column Instructions

**Column A, 1-4 Family Residential Loans:** 1-4 family residential loans are permanent closed-end loans secured by first or junior liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.c.(2)(a) and 1.c.(2)(b).

**Column B, Home Equity Lines:** Home equity lines are revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1).

**Column C, Credit Card Receivables:** Credit card receivables are extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a.

**Column D, Auto Loans:** Auto loans are loans to individuals for the purpose of purchasing private passenger vehicles, including minivans, vans, sport-utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and similar light trucks for personal use, and are a subset of "Other consumer loans," as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c.

**Column E, Other Consumer Loans:** Other consumer loans are loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.c, excluding auto loans as described in Column D of this schedule.

**Column F, Commercial and Industrial Loans:** Commercial and industrial loans are loans for commercial and industrial purposes to sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, and other business enterprises, whether secured (other than by real estate) or unsecured, single-payment or installment, as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.

**Column G, All Other Loans, All Leases, and All Other Assets:** All other loans are loans that cannot properly be reported in Columns A through F of this schedule as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 1.a, 1.b, 1.d, 1.e, 2, 3, and 7 through 9. All leases are all lease financing receivables as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10. All other assets are all assets other than loans and leases, e.g., securities.

For purposes of items 1 through 10 of Schedule RC-S on bank securitization activities and other securitization facilities, information about each separate securitization should be included in only one of the seven columns of this schedule. The appropriate column for a particular securitization should be based on the predominant type of loan included in the securitization and this column should be used consistently over time. For example, a securitization may include auto loans to individuals and to business enterprises. If these auto loans are predominantly loans to individuals, all of the requested information about this securitization should be included in Column D, Auto Loans.

## **Definitions**

For purposes of this schedule, the following definitions of terms are applicable.

**Recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancement** means an arrangement in which the reporting bank retains, in form or in substance, any risk of credit loss directly or indirectly associated with a transferred (sold) asset that exceeds its pro rata claim on the asset. It also includes a representation or warranty extended by the reporting bank when it transfers an asset, or assumed by the bank when it services a transferred asset, that obligates the bank to absorb credit losses on the transferred asset. Such an arrangement typically exists when a bank transfers assets and agrees to protect purchasers or some other party, e.g., investors in securitized assets, from losses due to default by or nonperformance of the obligor on the transferred assets or some other party. The bank provides this protection by retaining:

- (a) an interest in the transferred assets, e.g., credit-enhancing interest-only strips, "spread" accounts, subordinated interests or securities, collateral invested amounts, and cash collateral accounts, that absorbs losses, or
- (b) an obligation to repurchase the transferred assets

in the event of a default of principal or interest on the transferred assets or any other deficiency in the performance of the underlying obligor or some other party. *Subordinated interests and subordinated securities* retained by a bank when it securitizes assets expose the bank to more than its pro rata share of loss and thus are considered a form of credit enhancement to the securitization structure.

**Credit-enhancing interest-only strip**, as defined in the banking agencies' regulatory capital standards, means an on-balance sheet asset that, in form or in substance: (i) represents the contractual right to receive some or all of the interest due on transferred assets; and (ii) exposes the bank to credit risk directly or indirectly associated with the transferred assets that exceeds a pro rata share of the bank's claim on the assets, whether through subordination provisions or other credit enhancement techniques. Credit-enhancing interest-only strips include other similar "spread" assets and can be either retained or purchased.

**Liquidity facility** means any arrangement, including servicer cash advances, in which the reporting bank is obligated to provide funding to a securitization structure to ensure investors of timely payments on issued securities, e.g., by smoothing timing differences in the receipt of interest and principal payments on the underlying securitized assets, or to ensure investors of payments in the event of market disruptions. Advances under such a facility are typically reimbursed from subsequent collections by the securitization structure and are not subordinated to other claims on the cash flows from the underlying assets and, therefore, should generally not be construed to be a form of credit enhancement. However, if the advances under such a facility are subordinated to other claims on the cash flows, the facility should be treated as a credit enhancement for purposes of this schedule.

**Seller's interest** means the reporting bank's ownership interest in loans that have been securitized, except an interest that is a form of recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancement. Seller's interests should be reported on Schedule RC – Balance Sheet – as securities or as loans depending on the form in which the interest is held. However, seller's interests differ from the securities issued to investors by the securitization structure. The principal amount of a seller's interest is generally equal to the total principal amount of the pool of assets included in the securitization structure less the principal amount of those assets attributable to investors, i.e., in the form of securities issued to investors.

**Item Instructions****Item No.   Caption and Instructions****Bank Securitization Activities**

- 1        Outstanding principal balance of assets sold and securitized by the reporting bank with servicing retained or with recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements.**  
Report in the appropriate column the principal balance outstanding as of the report date of loans and leases which the reporting bank has sold and securitized while:

- (1) retaining the right to service these assets or
- (2) when servicing has not been retained, retaining recourse or providing other seller-provided credit enhancements to the securitization structure.

Include in column C the amount outstanding of any credit card fees and finance charges that the reporting bank has securitized and sold in connection with its securitization and sale of credit card receivable balances.

Exclude the principal balance of loans underlying seller's interests owned by the reporting bank; report the amount of seller's interests in Schedule RC-S, item 6. Also exclude small business obligations transferred with recourse under Section 208 of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 1, below.

Do **not** report in this item the outstanding balance of 1-4 family residential mortgages sold to the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac) that the government-sponsored agency in turn securitizes. Report 1-4 family residential mortgages sold to Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac with recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements in Schedule RC-S, item 11, column A, and report the maximum credit exposure arising from the enhancements in item 12, column A. If servicing has been retained on the 1-4 family residential mortgages, report the outstanding principal balance of the mortgages in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 2.a or 2.b depending on whether the servicing is performed with or without recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements. If the bank has both retained the servicing and provided credit enhancements, report the principal balance of the 1-4 family residential mortgages in Schedule RC-S, item 11, column A, and in Memorandum item 2.a.

Exclude securitizations that the reporting bank has accounted for as secured borrowings because the transactions do not meet the criteria for sale accounting under generally accepted accounting principles. The securitized loans and leases should continue to be carried as assets on the reporting bank's balance sheet.

- 2        Maximum amount of credit exposure arising from recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements provided to structures reported in item 1.** Report in the appropriate subitem the maximum contractual credit exposure remaining as of the report date under recourse arrangements and other seller-provided credit enhancements provided by the reporting bank to securitization structures reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above. Do not report as the remaining maximum contractual exposure a reasonable estimate of the probable loss under the recourse arrangements or credit enhancement provisions or the fair value of any liability incurred under such provisions. Furthermore, do not reduce the remaining maximum contractual exposure by the amount of any associated recourse liability account. Report exposure amounts gross rather than net of any tax effects, e.g., any associated deferred tax liability.

- | <b><u>Item No.</u></b> | <b><u>Caption and Instructions</u></b>   |
|------------------------|--|
| 2<br>(cont.)           | Do not include unused portions of commitments that function as liquidity facilities (report such unused commitments in Schedule RC-S, item 3).   |
| 2.a                    | <b><u>Credit-enhancing interest-only strips.</u></b> Report in the appropriate column the carrying value of credit-enhancing interest-only strips included as securities in Schedules RC-B, as other assets in Schedule RC-F, or as trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5, that the reporting bank has retained as credit enhancements in connection with the securitization structures reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above.  |
| 2.b                    | <b><u>Subordinated securities and other residual interests.</u></b> Report in the appropriate column the carrying value of subordinated securities and other residual interests carried as on-balance sheet assets that the reporting bank has retained in connection with the securitization structures reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above. <u>Exclude</u> retained credit-enhancing interest-only strips, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-S, item 2.a, above.  |
| 2.c                    | <b><u>Standby letters of credit and other enhancements.</u></b> Report in the appropriate column the unused portion of standby letters of credit and the maximum contractual amount of recourse or other credit exposure not in the form of an on-balance sheet asset that the reporting bank has provided or retained in connection with the securitization structures reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above.  |
| 3                      | <b><u>Reporting bank's unused commitments to provide liquidity to structures reported in item 1.</u></b> Report in the appropriate column the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank to the securitization structures reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above that function as liquidity facilities.   |
| 4                      | <b><u>Past due loan amounts included in item 1.</u></b> Report in the appropriate subitem the outstanding principal balance of loans and leases reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above that are 30 days or more past due as of the report date. For purposes of determining whether a loan or lease reported in item 1 above is past due, the reporting criteria to be used are the same as those for columns A and B of Schedule RC-N.  |
| 4.a                    | <b><u>30-89 days past due.</u></b> Report in the appropriate column the outstanding principal balance of loans and leases reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above that are 30 to 89 days past due as of the report date.  |
| 4.b                    | <b><u>90 days or more past due.</u></b> Report in the appropriate column the outstanding principal balance of loans and leases reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above that are 90 days or more past due as of the report date.   |
| 5                      | <b><u>Charge-offs and recoveries on assets sold and securitized with servicing retained or with recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements (calendar year-to-date).</u></b> Report in the appropriate subitem the amount of charge-offs and recoveries during the calendar year to date on loans and leases that have been sold and securitized in the securitization structures reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above. If a securitization is no longer outstanding as of the report date, i.e., no amount is reported for the securitization in Schedule RC-S, item 1, do not report any year-to-date charge-offs and recoveries for the securitization in Schedule RC-S, items 5.a and 5.b. |

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**5.a    Charge-offs.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans and leases that have been sold and securitized by the reporting bank in the securitization structures reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above that have been charged off or otherwise designated as losses by the trustees of the securitizations, or other designated parties, during the calendar year-to-date.

Include in column C charge-offs or reversals of uncollectible credit card fees and finance charges that had been capitalized into the credit card receivable balances that had been securitized and sold.

**5.b    Recoveries.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of recoveries of previously charged-off loans and leases in the securitization structures reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above during the calendar year-to-date.

Include in column C recoveries of previously charged-off or reversed credit card fees and finance charges that had been capitalized into the credit card receivable balances that had been securitized and sold.

**6    Amount of ownership (or seller's) interests carried as.** Report in the appropriate subitem the carrying value of the reporting bank's ownership (or seller's) interests associated with the securitization structures reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above.

**6.a    Securities.** Report in the appropriate column the carrying value of seller's interests in the form of a security that are included as available-for-sale or held-to-maturity securities in Schedule RC-B – Securities – or as trading securities in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets." A seller's interest is in the form of a security only if the seller's interest meets the definition of a security in FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities."

**6.b    Loans.** Report in the appropriate column the carrying value of seller's interests not in the form of a security. Such seller's interests are to be reported as loans and included in Schedule RC-C – Loans and Lease Financing Receivables.

**7    Past due loan amounts included in interests reported in item 6.a.** Report in the appropriate subitem the outstanding principal balance of loans underlying the reporting bank's seller's interests reported in Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, above that are 30 days or more past due as of the report date. For purposes of determining whether a loan underlying a seller's interest reported in item 6.a is past due, the reporting criteria to be used are the same as those for columns A and B of Schedule RC-N.

**7.a    30-89 days past due.** Report in the appropriate column the outstanding principal balance of loans underlying the seller's interests reported in Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, above that are 30-89 days past due as of the report date.

**7.b    90 days or more past due.** Report in the appropriate column the outstanding principal balance of loans underlying the seller's interests reported in Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, above that are 90 or more days past due as of the report date.

**8    Charge-offs and recoveries on loan amounts included in interests reported in item 6.a (calendar year-to-date).** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount of charge-offs and recoveries during the calendar year to date on loans that had been underlying the seller's interests reported in Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, above.



**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 8.a**        **Charge-offs.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans that had been underlying the seller's interests reported in Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, above that have been charged off or otherwise designated as losses by the trustees of the securitizations, or other designated parties, during the calendar year-to-date.

Include in column C the amount of credit card fees and finance charges written off as uncollectible that were attributable to the credit card receivables included in ownership interests reported as securities in item 6.a, column C.

- 8.b**        **Recoveries.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of recoveries of previously charged-off loans that had been underlying the seller's interests reported in Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, above during the calendar year-to-date.

Include in column C recoveries of previously charged-off or reversed credit card fees and finance charges that had been capitalized into the credit card receivable balances that had been securitized and sold.

**For Securitization Facilities Sponsored By or Otherwise Established By Other Institutions**

- 9**            **Maximum amount of credit exposure arising from credit enhancements provided by the reporting bank to other institutions' securitization structures in the form of standby letters of credit, purchased subordinated securities, and other enhancements.** Report in the appropriate column the maximum contractual credit exposure remaining as of the report date under credit enhancements provided by the reporting bank to securitization structures sponsored by or otherwise established by other institutions or entities, i.e., securitizations not reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above. Report the unused portion of standby letters of credit, the carrying value of purchased subordinated securities and purchased credit-enhancing interest-only strips, and the maximum contractual amount of credit exposure arising from other on- and off-balance sheet credit enhancements that provide credit support to these securitization structures. Do not report as the remaining maximum contractual exposure a reasonable estimate of the probable loss under credit enhancement provisions or the fair value of any liability incurred under such provisions.

Furthermore, do not reduce the remaining maximum contractual exposure by the amount of any associated recourse liability account. Report exposure amounts gross rather than net of any tax effects, e.g., any associated deferred tax liability.

Exclude the amount of credit exposure arising from loans and leases that the reporting bank has sold with recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements to other institutions or entities, which then securitized the loans and leases purchased from the bank (report this exposure in Schedule RC-S, item 12, below). Also exclude the amount of credit exposure arising from credit enhancements provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduits (report this exposure in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 3.a).

- 10**         **Reporting bank's unused commitments to provide liquidity to other institutions' securitization structures.** Report in the appropriate column the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to securitization structures sponsored by or otherwise established by other institutions or entities, i.e., securitizations not reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, above. Exclude the amount of unused commitments to provide liquidity to asset-backed commercial paper conduits (report this amount in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 3.b).

**Item No. Caption and Instructions****Bank Asset Sales**

- 11** **Assets sold with recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements and not securitized by the reporting bank.** Report in the appropriate column the unpaid principal balance as of the report date of loans and leases, which the reporting bank has sold with recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements, but which were not securitized by the reporting bank. Include loans and leases that the reporting bank has sold with recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements to other institutions or entities, whether or not the purchaser has securitized the loans and leases purchased from the bank. Include 1-4 family residential mortgages that the reporting bank has sold to the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac) with recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements.

Exclude small business obligations transferred with recourse under Section 208 of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 1, below.

- 12** **Maximum amount of credit exposure arising from recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements provided to assets reported in item 11.** Report in the appropriate column the maximum contractual credit exposure remaining as of the report date under recourse arrangements or other seller-provided credit enhancements provided by the reporting bank in connection with its sales of the loans and leases reported in Schedule RC-S, item 11, above. Report the unused portion of standby letters of credit, the carrying value of retained interests, and the maximum contractual amount of recourse or other credit exposure arising from other on- and off-balance sheet credit enhancements that the reporting bank has provided. Do not report as the remaining maximum contractual exposure a reasonable estimate of the probable loss under the recourse arrangements or credit enhancement provisions or the fair value of any liability incurred under such provisions. Furthermore, do not reduce the remaining maximum contractual exposure by the amount of any associated recourse liability account. Report exposure amounts gross rather than net of any tax effects, e.g., any associated deferred tax liability.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1            Small business obligations transferred with recourse under Section 208 of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994.** Report in the appropriate subitem the outstanding principal balance of and recourse exposure on small business loans and leases on personal property (small business obligations) which the bank has transferred with recourse during the time the bank was a "qualifying institution" and did not exceed the retained recourse limit set forth in banking agency regulations implementing Section 208. Transfers of small business obligations with recourse that were consummated during such a time should be reported as sales for Call Report purposes if the transactions are treated as sales under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and the institution establishes a recourse liability account that is sufficient under GAAP.
- 1.a          Outstanding principal balance.** Report the principal balance outstanding as of the report date for small business obligations which the bank has transferred with recourse while it was a "qualifying institution" and did not exceed the retained recourse limit.
- 1.b          Amount of retained recourse on these obligations as of the report date.** Report the maximum contractual amount of recourse the bank has retained on the small business obligations whose outstanding principal balance was reported in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 1.a, above, not a reasonable estimate of the probable loss under the recourse provision and not the fair value of the liability incurred under this provision. Furthermore, the remaining maximum contractual exposure should not be reduced by the amount of any associated recourse liability account. The amount of recourse exposure to be reported should not include interest payments the bank has advanced on delinquent obligations. For small business obligations transferred with full (unlimited) recourse, the amount of recourse exposure to be reported is the outstanding principal balance of the obligations as of the report date. For small business obligations transferred with limited recourse, the amount of recourse exposure to be reported is the maximum amount of principal the transferring bank would be obligated to pay the holder of the obligations in the event the entire outstanding principal balance of the obligations transferred becomes uncollectible.
- 2            Outstanding principal balance of assets serviced for others.** Report in the appropriate subitem the outstanding principal balance of loans and other financial assets the bank services for others, regardless of whether the servicing involves whole loans and other financial assets or only portions thereof, as is typically the case with loan participations. Include (1) the principal balance of loans and other financial assets owned by others for which the reporting bank has purchased the servicing (i.e., purchased servicing) and (2) the principal balance of loans and other financial assets that the reporting bank has either originated or purchased and subsequently sold, whether or not securitized, but for which it has retained the servicing duties and responsibilities (i.e., retained servicing). If the bank services a portion of a loan or other financial asset for one or more other parties and owns the remaining portion of the loan or other financial asset, report only the principal balance of the portion of the asset serviced for others.
- 2.a          Closed-end 1–4 family residential mortgages serviced with recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements.** Report the outstanding principal balance of closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgage loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)) that the reporting bank services for others under servicing arrangements in which the reporting bank also provides recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements. Include closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgages serviced under regular option contracts (i.e., with recourse) with the Federal National Mortgage Association, serviced with recourse for the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, and serviced with recourse under other servicing contracts.

**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

**2.b** **Closed-end 1–4 family residential mortgages serviced with no recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements.** Report the outstanding principal balance of closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgage loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)) that the reporting bank services for others under servicing arrangements in which the reporting bank does not provide recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements.

**2.c** **Other financial assets.** *NOTE: Memorandum item 2.c is to be completed if the principal balance of loans and other financial assets serviced for others is more than \$10 million.*

Report the outstanding principal balance of loans and other financial assets, other than closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgage loans, that the reporting bank services for others. These serviced financial assets may include, but are not limited to, home equity lines, credit cards, automobile loans, and loans guaranteed by the Small Business Administration.

**2.d** **1-4 family residential mortgages serviced for others that are in process of foreclosure at quarter-end.** Report the total unpaid principal balance of loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c) serviced for others for which formal foreclosure proceedings to seize the real estate collateral have started and are ongoing as of quarter-end, regardless of the date the foreclosure procedure was initiated. Loans should be classified as in process of foreclosure according to the investor's or local requirements. Include loans where the servicing has been suspended in accordance with any of the investor's foreclosure requirements. If a loan is already in process of foreclosure and the mortgagor files a bankruptcy petition, the loan should continue to be reported as in process of foreclosure until the bankruptcy is resolved. Exclude loans where the foreclosure process has been completed to the extent that (a) the investor has acquired title to the real estate, an entitling certificate, title subject to redemption, or title awaiting transfer to the Federal Housing Administration or the Veterans Administration or (b) the bank reports the real estate as "Other real estate owned" in Schedule RC, item 7.

This item should include both closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans that are in process of foreclosure. The closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans serviced for others that are in process of foreclosure and reported in this item will have also been included in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum items 2.a and 2.b. The open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans serviced for others that are in process of foreclosure and reported in this item will also have been included in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 2.c, if the principal balance of such open-end mortgages and other financial assets serviced for others is more than \$10 million.

**3** **Asset-backed commercial paper conduits.** Report the requested information on credit enhancements and liquidity facilities provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduits in Memorandum items 3.a and 3.b, respectively, regardless of whether the reporting bank must consolidate the conduit for reporting purposes in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 46 (Revised).

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 3.a**            Maximum amount of credit exposure arising from credit enhancements provided to conduit structures in the form of standby letters of credit, subordinated securities, and other enhancements. Report in the appropriate subitem the maximum contractual credit exposure remaining as of the report date under standby letters of credit, subordinated securities, and other credit enhancements provided by the reporting bank to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures. Do not report in these subitems a reasonable estimate of the probable loss under the credit enhancement provisions or the fair value of any liability incurred under such provisions.
- 3.a.(1)**        **Conduits sponsored by the bank, a bank affiliate, or the bank’s holding company.** Report the unused portion of standby letters of credit, the carrying value of subordinated securities, and the maximum contractual amount of credit exposure arising from other credit enhancements that the reporting bank has provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.
- 3.a.(2)**        **Conduits sponsored by other unrelated institutions.** Report the unused portion of standby letters of credit, the carrying value of subordinated securities, and the maximum contractual amount of credit exposure arising from other credit enhancements that the reporting bank has provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures *other than those* sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.
- 3.b**            **Unused commitments to provide liquidity to conduit structures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures. Typically, these facilities take the form of a *Backstop Line (Loan Agreement)* or an *Asset Purchase Agreement*. Under a backstop line, the reporting bank advances funds to the conduit when a draw is required under the liquidity facility. The advance is secured by the cash flow of the underlying asset pools. Under an asset purchase agreement, the reporting bank purchases a specific pool of assets from the conduit when a draw is required under the liquidity facility. Typically, the reporting bank is repaid from the cash flow on the purchased assets or from the sale of the purchased pool of assets.
- 3.b.(1)**        **Conduits sponsored by the bank, a bank affiliate, or the bank’s holding company.** Report the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.
- 3.b.(2)**        **Conduits sponsored by other unrelated institutions.** Report the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures *other than those* sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is to be completed only by those banks that:

- (1) either individually or on a combined basis with their affiliated depository institutions, report outstanding credit card receivables that exceed, in the aggregate, \$500 million as of the report date. Outstanding credit card receivables are the sum of:
  - (a) Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a (column B on the FFIEC 041, column A on the FFIEC 031);
  - (b) Schedule RC-S, item 1, column C; and
  - (c) Schedule RC-S, item 6.a, column C.(Include comparable data on managed credit card receivables for any affiliated savings association.)  
OR
- (2) are credit card specialty banks as defined for purposes of the Uniform Bank Performance Report (UBPR). According to the UBPR Users Guide, credit card specialty banks are currently defined as those banks that exceed 50% for the following two criteria:
  - (a) Credit Cards plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.
  - (b) Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Assets plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.

- 4            Outstanding credit card fees and finance charges.** Report the amount outstanding of credit card fees and finance charges that the bank has securitized and sold in connection with its securitization and sale of the credit card receivables reported in Schedule RC-S, item 1, column C.

## SCHEDULE RC-T – FIDUCIARY AND RELATED SERVICES

This schedule should be completed on a fully consolidated basis, i.e., including any trust company subsidiary (or subsidiaries) of the reporting institution. For report dates through December 31, 2008, the information reported in Schedule RC-T, items 12 through 18, 19.a (on the FFIEC 031), and 20 through 23, on fiduciary and related services income and in all of Memorandum item 4 on fiduciary settlements, surcharges, and other losses will not be made available to the public on an individual institution basis. Beginning with the March 31, 2009, report date, all of the information reported in Schedule RC-T for each bank will be publicly available.

### **Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 1        **Does the institution have fiduciary powers?** Federally-chartered institutions granted trust powers by the OCC to administer accounts in a fiduciary capacity should answer "Yes." State-chartered institutions should answer "Yes" if (a) the state has granted trust powers to the institution to offer fiduciary services as defined by the state **and** (b) the institution's federal supervisory agency (the FDIC or the Federal Reserve) has granted consent to exercise the trust powers (see Sections 333.2 and 333.101 of the FDIC's regulations and Federal Reserve Regulation H). Institutions with trust company subsidiaries should also answer "Yes." Institutions responding "No" should not complete the remainder of this schedule. Fiduciary capacity generally means trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, transfer agent, guardian, assignee, receiver, custodian under a uniform gifts to minors act, investment adviser (if the institution receives a fee for its investment advice), any capacity in which the institution possesses investment discretion on behalf of another, or any other similar capacity.
  
- 2        **Does the institution exercise the fiduciary powers it has been granted?** Institutions exercising their fiduciary powers should respond "Yes." Exercising fiduciary powers means that an institution, or a trust company subsidiary of the institution, serves in a fiduciary capacity as defined in the instructions for item 1 of this schedule.
  
- 3        **Does the institution have fiduciary or related activity (in the form of assets or accounts)?** Institutions (including their trust company subsidiaries) with fiduciary assets, accounts, income, or other reportable fiduciary related services should respond "Yes." Institutions responding "No" should not complete the remainder of this schedule.

Reportable fiduciary and related services include activities that do not require trust powers but are incidental to fiduciary services. Specifically, this includes custodial services for assets held by the institution in a fiduciary capacity. An institution should report custodial activities that are offered through the fiduciary business unit or through another distinct business unit that is devoted to institutional custodial services. Institutions should exclude those custodial and escrow activities related to commercial bank services such as retail and institutional brokerage assets, escrow assets held for the benefit of third parties, safety deposit box assets, and any other similar commercial arrangement.

Institutions with fiduciary activities that are limited to only land trusts and/or custodial activity for mortgage-backed securities (such as GNMA or FNMA) should respond "No."

If the answer to item 3 is "Yes," complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T, as follows:

Institutions with total fiduciary assets (item 9, sum of columns A and B) greater than \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must complete:

- Items 4 through 19 on the FFIEC 041 quarterly; items 4 through 19.a on the FFIEC 031 quarterly;
- Items 20 through 23 annually with the December report; and
- Memorandum items 1 through 4 annually with the December report.

**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3** Institutions with total fiduciary assets (item 9, sum of columns A and B) greater than  
(cont.) \$100 million but less than \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) that do not meet the fiduciary income test for quarterly reporting must complete:
- Items 4 through 23 annually with the December report; and
  - Memorandum items 1 through 4 annually with the December report.

Institutions with total fiduciary assets (Item 9, sum of columns A and B) of \$100 million or less (as of the preceding December 31) that do not meet the fiduciary income test for quarterly reporting must complete:

- Items 4 through 10 on the FFIEC 041 annually with the December report; items 4 through 11 on the FFIEC 031 annually with the December report; and
- Memorandum items 1 through 3 annually with the December report.

**Fiduciary and Related Assets**

Institutions should generally report fiduciary and related assets using their market value as of the report date. While market value quotations are readily available for marketable securities, many financial and physical assets held in fiduciary accounts are not widely traded or easily valued. If the methodology for determining market values is not set or governed by applicable law (including the terms of the prevailing fiduciary agreement), the institution may use any reasonable method to establish values for fiduciary and related assets for purposes of reporting on this schedule. Reasonable methods include appraised values, book values, or reliable estimates. Valuation methods should be consistent from reporting period to reporting period. This "reasonable method" approach to reporting market values applies both to financial assets that are not marketable and to physical assets. Common physical assets held in fiduciary accounts include real estate, equipment, collectibles, and household goods.

Institutions that have Individual Retirement Accounts, Keogh Plan accounts, and similar accounts that consist solely of deposits in the bank itself and are not administered by the institution's trust department or other fiduciary activity should not report these accounts in Schedule RC-T.

If two institutions are named co-fiduciary in the governing instrument, both institutions should report the account. In addition, where one institution contracts with another for fiduciary or related services (i.e., Bank A provides custody services to the trust accounts of Bank B, or Bank A provides investment management services to the trust accounts of Bank B) both institutions should report the accounts in their respective capacities.

Exclude unfunded insurance trusts, testamentary executor appointments, and any other arrangements representing potential future fiduciary accounts.

Asset values reported on this schedule should generally exclude liabilities. For example, an employee benefit account with associated loans against account assets should be reported gross of the outstanding loan balances. As another example, an account with a real estate asset and corresponding mortgage loan should be reported gross of the mortgage liability. However, there are two exceptions. First, for purposes of this schedule, overdrafts should be netted against gross fiduciary assets. Second, the fair value of derivative instruments, as defined in FASB Statement No. 133, should be included in (i.e., netted against) gross assets even if the fair value is negative.

Securities borrowing/lending transactions should be reflected as sales or as secured borrowings according to FASB Statement No. 140. A transferee ("borrower") of securities generally is required to provide "collateral" to the transferor ("lender") of securities. When such transactions do not qualify as sales, securities "lenders" and "borrowers" should account for the transactions as secured borrowings in



**Fiduciary and Related Assets (cont.)**

which cash (or securities that the holder is permitted by contract or custom to sell or repledge) received as "collateral" by the securities "lender" is considered the amount borrowed and the securities "loaned" are considered pledged against the amount borrowed. For purposes of this schedule, securities held in fiduciary accounts that are "loaned" in securities lending transactions (that are accounted for as secured borrowings) should be reported as an asset of the fiduciary account that "loaned" the securities, but the "collateral" received should not also be reported as an asset of this fiduciary account.

In the Fiduciary and Related Assets section, the market value of Collective Investment Fund (CIF) units should be reported along with individual participant accounts in the Column and Item that corresponds to each participant. The aggregate amount of a CIF that is operated by an institution should NOT also be reported as a separate, additional account in the Fiduciary and Related Assets section of this schedule.

**Managed Assets – Column A**

Report the total market value of assets held in managed fiduciary accounts. An account should be categorized as managed if the institution has investment discretion. Investment discretion is defined as the sole or shared authority (whether or not that authority is exercised) to determine what securities or other assets to purchase or sell on behalf of the fiduciary related account. An institution that delegates its authority over investments and an institution that receives delegated authority over investments are BOTH deemed to have investment discretion. An entire account should be reported as either managed or non-managed based on the predominant responsibility of the reporting institution.

**Non-Managed Assets – Column B**

Report the total market value of assets held in non-managed fiduciary accounts. An account should be categorized as non-managed if the institution does not have investment discretion. Those accounts for which the institution provides a menu of investment options but the ultimate selection authority remains with the account holder or an external manager should be categorized as non-managed. For example, an institution that offers a choice of sweep vehicles is not necessarily exercising investment discretion. The process of narrowing investment options from a range of alternatives does not create a managed fiduciary account for the purposes of this schedule.

**Number of Managed Accounts – Column C**

Report the total number of managed fiduciary accounts.

**Number of Non-Managed Accounts – Column D**

Report the total number of non-managed fiduciary accounts.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 4            Personal trust and agency accounts.** Report the market value and number of accounts for all testamentary trusts, revocable and irrevocable living trusts, other personal trusts, and non-managed personal agency accounts. Include accounts in which the institution serves as executor, administrator, guardian, or conservator. Exclude personal investment management agency accounts, which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, item 7. Also exclude Keogh Act plans, Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), and other pension or profit-sharing plans for self-employed individuals which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, item 5.c. Personal accounts that are solely custody or safekeeping should be reported in item 10 of this schedule.
- 5            Retirement related trust and agency accounts:**
- 5.a          Employee benefit – defined contribution.** Report the market value and number of accounts for all employee benefit defined contribution accounts in which the institution serves as either trustee or agent. Include 401(k) plans, 403(b) plans, profit-sharing plans, money

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 5.a** (cont.)    purchase plans, target benefit plans, stock bonus plans, employee stock ownership plans, and thrift/savings plans. The number of accounts reported should reflect the total number of plans administered rather than the number of plan participants. Employee benefit accounts that are solely custody and safekeeping accounts should be reported in Schedule RC-T, item 10.
- 5.b**    **Employee benefit – defined benefit.** Report the market value and number of accounts for all employee benefit defined benefit plans in which the institution serves as either trustee or agent. The number of accounts reported should reflect the total number of plans administered rather than the number of plan participants. Employee benefit accounts that are solely custody and safekeeping accounts should be reported in Schedule RC-T, item 10.
- 5.c**    **Other retirement accounts.** Report the market value and number of accounts for all other retirement related fiduciary accounts in which the institution serves as trustee or agent. Include Keogh Act plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, and other pension or profit-sharing plans for self-employed individuals. Exclude accounts, originated by fiduciary or non-fiduciary personnel, that are solely administered to hold own-bank deposits. Also exclude those retirement accounts that are originated and managed through a brokerage account. Other retirement accounts that are solely custody and safekeeping accounts should be reported in Schedule RC-T, item 10.
- 6**    **Corporate trust and agency accounts.** Report the market value of assets held by the institution for all corporate trust and agency accounts. Report assets that are the responsibility of the institution to manage or administer in accordance with the corporate trust agreement. Include assets relating to unrepresented bonds or coupons relating to issues that have been called or matured. Do NOT report the entire market value of the associated securities or the outstanding principal of associated debt issues. Include accounts for which the institution is trustee for corporate securities, tax-exempt and other municipal securities, and other debt securities including unit investment trusts. Also include accounts for which the institution is dividend or interest paying agent, and any other type of corporate trustee or agent appointment. Accounts that are solely custodial or safekeeping should be reported in Schedule RC-T, item 10.
- 7**    **Investment management agency accounts.** Report the market value and number of accounts for all individual and institutional investment management agency accounts that are administered within the fiduciary area of the institution. Investment management agencies are those agency accounts in which the institution has investment discretion; however, title to the assets remain with the client. Include accounts in which the institution serves as a sub-advisor. Exclude investment management agency accounts that are administered in bank subsidiaries that are SEC registered investment advisors. Include those mutual funds that are advised by the fiduciary area that is a separately identifiable department or division (as defined in section 217 of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act). Classes of the same mutual fund should be combined and reported as a single account.
- 8**    **Other fiduciary accounts.** Report the market value and number of accounts for all other trusts and agencies not reported in Schedule RC-T, items 4 through 7. Custody and safekeeping accounts should be reported in Schedule RC-T, item 10.
- 9**    **Total fiduciary accounts.** Report the sum of items 4 through 8.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 10        Custody and safekeeping accounts.** Report the market value and the number of accounts for all personal and institutional custody and safekeeping accounts held by the institution. Safekeeping and custody accounts are a type of agency account in which the reporting institution performs one or more specified agency functions but the institution is not a trustee and also is not responsible for managing the asset selection for account assets. These agency services may include holding assets, processing income and redemptions, and other recordkeeping and customer reporting services. For employee benefit custody or safekeeping accounts, the number of accounts reported should reflect the total number of plans administered rather than the number of plan participants. Include accounts in which the institution serves in a sub-custodian capacity. For example, where one institution contracts with another for custody services, both institutions should report the accounts in their respective capacity.

Accounts in which the institution serves as trustee or in an agency capacity in addition to being custodian should be reported in the category of the primary relationship. For example, personal trust accounts in which the institution also serves as custodian should be reported as personal trust accounts and not as custodian accounts. An institution should report an account only once in Schedule RC-T, items 4 through 8 and 10.

Report custodian accounts that are incidental to fiduciary services. Include those custody and safekeeping accounts that are administered by the trust department, and those that are administered in other areas of the institution through an identifiable business unit that focuses on offering fiduciary related custodial services to institutional clients. Exclude those custodial and escrow activities related to commercial bank services such as retail and institutional brokerage assets, securities safekeeping services for correspondent banks, escrow assets held for the benefit of third parties, safety deposit box assets, and any other similar commercial arrangement.

NOTE: Item 11 is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 11        Fiduciary accounts held in foreign offices.** Report the dollar amount and number of accounts included in Schedule RC-T, items 9 and 10, above that are attributable to accounts held in foreign offices.

**Fiduciary and Related Services Income**

The following income categories correspond to the fiduciary asset categories described in Schedule RC-T, items 4 through 10, above. For a detailed definition of the categories, please refer to the corresponding account descriptions. Income and expenses should be reported on an accrual basis. Institutions may report income and expense accounts on a cash basis if the results would not materially differ from those obtained using an accrual basis. For report dates through December 31, 2008, the information reported in Schedule RC-T, items 12 through 18, 19.a (on the FFIEC 031), and 20 through 23, on fiduciary and related services income will not be made available to the public on an individual institution basis. Beginning with the March 31, 2009, report date, all of the information reported in Schedule RC-T for each bank will be publicly available.

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 12        Personal trust and agency accounts.** Report gross income generated from personal trust and agency accounts as defined for item 4 of this schedule.
- 13        Retirement related trust and agency accounts:**

**Item No.**    **Caption and Instructions**

- 13.a**    **Employee benefit – defined contribution.** Report gross income generated from defined contribution employee benefit trust and agency accounts as defined for item 5.a of this schedule.
- 13.b**    **Employee benefit – defined benefit.** Report gross income generated from defined benefit employee benefit trust and agency accounts as defined for item 5.b of this schedule.
- 13.c**    **Other retirement accounts.** Report gross income generated from other retirement accounts as defined for item 5.c of this schedule.
- 14**      **Corporate trust and agency accounts.** Report gross income generated from corporate trust and agency relationships as defined for item 6 of this schedule.
- 15**      **Investment management agency accounts.** Report gross income generated from investment management agency accounts as defined for item 7 of this schedule.
- 16**      **Other fiduciary accounts.** Report gross income generated from other trust and agency accounts as defined for item 8 of this schedule.
- 17**      **Custody and safekeeping accounts.** Report gross income generated from custody and safekeeping agency accounts as defined for item 10 of this schedule.
- 18**      **Other fiduciary and related services income.** Report all other gross fiduciary related income that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC-T, items 12 through item 17, above. Include income received from others (including affiliates) for fiduciary and related services provided by the institution. Also include income received from investment advisory activities when the assets are not held by the institution. Income received from investment advisory services in which the account assets are held in a custody or safekeeping account at the reporting institution should be reported in item 17 of this schedule. Also include net income generated from securities lending activities (i.e., after broker rebates and income paid to lending accounts). Include income from custodial activities for land trusts and mortgage-backed securities. Exclude allocations of income to the trust department from other areas of the institution such as credits for fiduciary cash held as a deposit in the commercial bank.
- 19**      **Total gross fiduciary and related services income.** Report the sum of items 12 through 18. This item must equal Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities."

NOTE: Item 19.a is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 19.a**    **Fiduciary and related services income – foreign offices.** Report the total amount of fiduciary and related services income included in Schedule RC-T, item 19, above that is attributable to fiduciary accounts held in foreign offices.
- 20**      **Less: Expenses.** Report total direct and indirect expenses attributable to the fiduciary and related services reported in this schedule. Include salaries, wages, bonuses, incentive pay, and employee benefits for employees assigned to reportable activities. If only a portion of their time is allocated to reportable activities, report that proportional share of their salaries and employee benefits. Include direct expenses related to the use of premises, furniture, fixtures and equipment, as well as depreciation/amortization, ordinary repairs and maintenance, service or maintenance contracts, utilities, lease or rental payments, insurance coverage, and real estate and other property taxes if they are directly chargeable to the

**Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**20**  
(cont.)    reportable activities. Income taxes attributable to reportable activity earnings should not be included. Also exclude settlements, surcharges, and other losses, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-T, item 21.

Include indirect expenses charged to the department or function offering reportable activities by other departments or functions of the institution as reflected in the institution's internal management accounting system. Include proportional shares of corporate expenses that cannot be directly charged to particular departments or functions. Examples of indirect expenses include such items as audit and examination fees, marketing, charitable contributions, customer parking, holding company overhead, proportional share of building rent or depreciation, utilities, real estate taxes, insurance, human resources, corporate planning, and corporate financial staff. Reporting methods for indirect expenses should remain consistent from period to period.

**21**        **Less: Net losses from fiduciary and related services.** Report net losses resulting from fiduciary and related services. Net losses are gross losses less recoveries. Gross losses include settlements, surcharges, and other losses that are realized in the reporting period attributable to the fiduciary and related services. Recoveries should include those that are attributable to prior and current period losses. This item must equal Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 4.e, sum of columns A and B minus column C. For further information, see the instruction to Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 4.

**22**        **Plus: Intracompany income credits for fiduciary and related services.** If applicable to the reporting institution, report credits from other areas of the institution for activities reportable in this schedule. Include intracompany income credit made available to the fiduciary area for fiduciary account holdings of own-bank deposits. Also include credits for other intracompany services and transactions.

**23**        **Net fiduciary and related services income.** Report the total from item 19 less the amount reported in item 20 and item 21 plus the amount reported in item 22.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**1**        **Managed assets held in personal trust and agency accounts.** Report in Memorandum items 1.a. through 1.k. the market value of managed assets held in the Personal Trust and Agency Accounts included in Schedule RC-T, item 4, column A. For common trust funds and collective investment funds that are held for both managed and non-managed participating accounts, the proportionate share of the assets of these funds that are held for the participating accounts that are managed should be reported in Memorandum items 1.a through 1.k, as appropriate. The proportionate share of fund assets held for non-managed participating accounts should not be included in these Memorandum items. To avoid duplication, the value of units of participation in collective investment funds should not be reported as assets of participating accounts. Where several institutions in the same affiliated group participate accounts in a collective investment fund maintained by one member of the affiliated group, each participating institution should report its proportionate share of the assets in the appropriate item. To compute the proportionate share of assets, multiply the total market value of the various assets groupings in the collective investment fund by the percentage of units of participation held to total units outstanding.

Securities held in fiduciary accounts that are "loaned" in securities lending transactions (that are accounted for as secured borrowings) should be reported as an asset of the fiduciary account that "loaned" the securities, but the "collateral" received should not also be reported as an asset of this fiduciary account.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.a    Noninterest-bearing deposits.** Report all noninterest-bearing deposits. Report noninterest-bearing deposits of both principal and income cash.
- 1.b    Interest-bearing deposits.** Report all interest-bearing savings and time deposits. Include NOW accounts, MMDA accounts, "BICs" (bank investment contracts) which are insured by the FDIC, and certificates of deposit. Report interest-bearing deposits of both principal and income cash.
- 1.c    U.S. Government and U.S. Government agency obligations.** Report all securities of and/or loans to the U.S. Government and U.S. Government corporations and agencies. Include certificates or other obligations, however named, that represent pass-through participations in pools of real estate loans when the participation instruments: (1) are issued by FHA approved mortgagees and guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association, or (2) are issued, insured, or guaranteed by a U.S. Government agency or corporation (e.g., the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation's Mortgage Participation Certificates). Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs) issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) ("Fannie Mae") and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) ("Freddie Mac") should be included.
- 1.d    State, county, and municipal obligations.** Report all short and long-term obligations of state and local governments, and political subdivisions of the United States. Include obligations of U.S. territories and insular possessions and their political subdivisions and all Federal income tax exempt obligations of authorities such as local housing and industrial development authorities that derive their tax-exempt status from relationships with State or local governments. Tax-exempt money market mutual funds should be reported with money market mutual fund in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 1.e.
- 1.e    Money market mutual funds.** Report all holdings of open-end registered investment companies – mutual funds – which attempt to maintain net asset values at \$1.00 per share. Include taxable and tax-exempt money market mutual funds. Exclude short-term collective investment funds.
- 1.f    Other short-term obligations.** Report all short-term obligations (i.e., original maturities of less than 1 year, or 13 months in the case of the time portion of master notes). In addition to short-term notes, this would include such money market instruments as master note arrangements, commercial paper, bankers acceptances, securities repurchase agreements, and other short-term liquidity investments. Exclude state, county, and municipal obligations.
- 1.g    Other notes and bonds.** Report all other bonds, notes (except personal notes), and debentures. Include corporate debt, insurance annuity contracts, "GICs" (guaranteed investment contracts), "BICs" (bank investment contracts) which are not insured by the FDIC, and obligations of foreign governments. Also include certificates or other obligations, however named, representing pass-through participations in pools of real estate loans when the participation instruments are issued by financial institutions and guaranteed in whole or in part by private guarantors. Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs) which are *not* issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) ("Fannie Mae") and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) ("Freddie Mac") should be reported here, even if the collateral consists of GNMA ("Ginnie Mae") or FNMA pass-throughs or FHLMC participation certificates. Exclude short-term obligations which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 1.f, above.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 1.h    Common and preferred stocks.** Report all holdings of domestic and foreign common and preferred equities, including warrants and options. Include holdings of all mutual funds (open-end and closed-end) except money market funds which are reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 1.e, above. Also include all unit investment trusts, regardless of the securities they are invested in (e.g., stocks, corporate bonds, and municipal bonds). Include ownership interests in private equity investments, limited liability companies, and any other pooled investment vehicle except those that are primarily invested in real estate which should be included in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 1.j.
- 1.i    Real estate mortgages.** Report real estate mortgages, real estate contracts, land trust certificates, and ground rents. These assets may be reported at unpaid balance if that figure is a fair approximation of market value.
- 1.j    Real estate.** Report real estate, mineral interests, royalty interests, leaseholds, and other similar assets. Land and buildings associated with farm management accounts should be reported in this Item. Investments in limited partnerships that are solely or primarily invested in real estate should also be reported here.
- 1.k    Miscellaneous assets.** Report personal notes, tangible personal property, and other miscellaneous assets that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum items 1.a through 1.j, above. Crops, equipment and livestock associated with farm management accounts should be reported in this item.
- 1.l    Total managed assets held in personal trust and agency accounts.** Report the sum of Memorandum items 1.a. through 1.k. This item must equal Schedule RC-T, item 4, Column A.
- 2      Corporate trust and agency accounts:**
- 2.a    Corporate and municipal trusteeships.** Report in column A the total number of corporate and municipal issues, as well as other debt issues such as unit investment trusts, for which the institution serves as trustee. If more than one institution is trustee for an issue, each institution should report the issue. Securities with different CUSIP numbers should be considered separate issues; however, serial bond issues should be considered as a single issue. When an institution serves as trustee of a bond issue, it may also perform agency functions for the issue such as registrar (transfer agent) or interest and principal paying agent. In those cases, report the issue only in Memorandum item 2.a, "Corporate and Municipal Trusteeships," as the trustee appointment is considered the primary function. Consider the primary function of the appointment when selecting the item in which to report the appointment. Exclude issues that have been called in their entirety or have matured even if there are unrepresented bonds or coupons for which funds are being held.

Report in column B the total par value of outstanding debt securities for the issues reported in column A for which the institution serves as trustee. For zero-coupon bonds, report the final maturity amount. Exclude assets (i.e., cash, deposits, and investments) that are being held for corporate trust purposes; they should be reported in Schedule RC-T, item 6, above.

**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b    Transfer agent, registrar, paying agent, and other corporate agency.** Report in column A the total number of issues for which the institution acts in a corporate agency capacity. Include the total number of equity, debt, and mutual fund issues for which the institution acts as transfer agent or registrar. Separate classes of a mutual fund should be consolidated and reflected as a single issue. Include the total number of stock or bond issues for which the institution disburses dividend or interest payments. Also include the total number of issues of any other corporate appointments that are performed by the institution through its fiduciary capacity. Issues for which the institution serves in a dual capacity should be reported once. Corporate and Municipal Trusteeships reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 2.a, above in which the institution also serves as transfer agent, registrar, paying agent, or other corporate agency capacity should not be included in Memorandum item 2.b. Include only those agency appointments that do not relate to issues reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 2.a, above.
- 3       Collective investment funds and common trust funds.** Report the number and market value of the assets held in Collective Investment Funds (CIFs) and Common Trust Funds operated by the reporting institution. If an institution operates a CIF that is used by more than one institution, the entire CIF should be reported in this section only by the institution which operates the CIF. Exclude mutual funds from this section. Each CIF should be categorized in the one item that best fits the fund type.
- 3.a    Domestic equity.** Report funds investing primarily in U.S. equities. Include those seeking growth, income, growth and income, U.S. index funds and those concentrating on small, mid, or large cap domestic stocks. Exclude funds specializing in a particular sector (e.g., technology, health care, financial, and real estate), which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 3.g, "Specialty/Other."
- 3.b    International/Global equity.** Report funds investing exclusively in equities of issuers located outside the U.S. and those funds representing a combination of U.S. and foreign issuers. Include funds that specialize in a particular country, region, or emerging market.
- 3.c    Stock/Bond blend.** Report funds investing in a combination of equity and bond investments. Include funds with a fixed allocation along with those having the flexibility to shift assets between stocks, bonds, and cash.
- 3.d    Taxable bond.** Report funds investing in taxable debt securities. Include funds that specialize in U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government agency debt, investment grade corporate bonds, high-yield debt securities, mortgage-related securities, and global, international, and emerging market debt funds. Exclude funds that invest in municipal bonds, which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 3.e, and funds that qualify as short-term investments, which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 3.f.
- 3.e    Municipal bond.** Report funds investing in debt securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. Such securities may be taxable or tax-exempt. Include funds that invest in municipal debt issues from a single state. Exclude funds that qualify as short-term investments, which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 3.f.



**Memoranda****Item No.    Caption and Instructions**

**3.f    Short term investments/Money market.** Report funds that invest in short-term money market instruments with an average portfolio maturity that is limited to 90 days with individual securities limited to maturities of 13 months or less. Money market instruments may include U.S. Treasury bills, commercial paper, bankers acceptances, and repurchase agreements. Include taxable and nontaxable funds.

**3.g    Specialty/Other.** Include funds that specialize in equity securities of particular sectors (e.g., technology, health care, financial, and real estate). Also include funds that do not fit into any of the above categories.

**3.h    Total collective investment funds.** Report the sum of Memorandum items 3.a. through 3.g.

**4    Fiduciary settlements, surcharges, and other losses.** Report aggregate gross settlements, surcharges, and other losses arising from errors, misfeasance, or malfeasance on managed accounts in column A and on non-managed accounts in column B. For the definitions of managed and non-managed accounts, refer to the instructions for the Fiduciary and Related Assets section of this schedule. Gross losses should reflect losses recognized on an accrual basis before recoveries or insurance payments. Exclude contingent liabilities for fiduciary-related loss contingencies, including pending or threatened litigation, for which a loss has not yet been recognized in accordance with FASB Statement No. 5.

Report recoveries in column C. Recoveries may be for current or prior years' losses and should be reported when payment is actually realized. The filing of an insurance claim does not serve as support for a recovery.

For report dates through December 31, 2008, the information reported in all of Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 4, on fiduciary settlements, surcharges, and other losses will not be made available to the public on an individual institution basis. Beginning with the March 31, 2009, report date, all of the information reported in Schedule RC-T for each bank will be publicly available.

**4.a    Personal trust and agency accounts.** Report gross losses and recoveries for personal trust and agency accounts as defined for item 4 of this schedule.

**4.b    Retirement related trusts and agency accounts.** Report gross losses and recoveries for retirement related trust or agency accounts as defined for item 5 of this schedule.

**4.c    Investment management agency accounts.** Report gross losses and recoveries for investment management agency accounts as defined for item 7 of this schedule.

**4.d    Other fiduciary accounts and related services.** Report gross losses and recoveries for all other fiduciary accounts and related services that are not included in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum items 4.a, 4.b, and 4.c, above. Include losses and recoveries from corporate trust or agency accounts, other fiduciary accounts, custody or safekeeping accounts, and other fiduciary related services.

**4.e    Total fiduciary settlements, surcharges, and other losses.** Report the sum of Memorandum items 4.a through 4.d. The sum of columns A and B minus column C must equal Schedule RC-T, item 21, above.

## OPTIONAL NARRATIVE STATEMENT CONCERNING THE AMOUNTS REPORTED IN THE REPORTS OF CONDITION AND INCOME

The management of the reporting bank may, if it wishes, submit a brief narrative statement on the amounts reported in the Reports of Condition and Income. This optional statement will be made available to the public, along with the publicly available data in the Reports of Condition and Income, in response to any request for individual bank report data. BANKS CHOOSING TO SUBMIT THE NARRATIVE STATEMENT SHOULD ENSURE THAT THE STATEMENT DOES NOT CONTAIN THE NAMES OR OTHER IDENTIFICATIONS OF INDIVIDUAL BANK CUSTOMERS OR ANY OTHER INFORMATION THAT THEY ARE NOT WILLING TO HAVE MADE PUBLIC OR THAT WOULD COMPROMISE THE PRIVACY OF THEIR CUSTOMERS. Banks choosing not to make a statement may check the "No comment" box and should make no entries of any kind in the space provided for the narrative statement; i.e., DO NOT enter in this space such phrases as "No statement," "Not applicable," "N/A," "No comment," and "None."

The optional statement must be entered on the sheet provided by the agencies. The statement should not exceed 100 words. Further, regardless of the number of words, the statement must not exceed 750 characters, including punctuation, indentation, and standard spacing between words and sentences. If any submission should exceed 750 characters, as defined, it will be truncated at 750 characters with no notice to the submitting bank and the truncated statement will appear as the bank's statement both on agency computerized records and in computer-file releases to the public.

All information furnished by the bank in the narrative statement must be accurate and not misleading. Appropriate efforts shall be taken by the submitting bank to ensure the statement's accuracy. The statement must be signed, in the space provided, by a senior officer of the bank who thereby attests to its accuracy.

If, subsequent to the original submission, material changes are submitted for the data reported in the Reports of Condition and Income, the existing narrative statement will be deleted from the files, and from disclosure; the bank, at its option, may replace it with a statement, under signature, appropriate to the amended data.

The optional narrative statement will appear in agency records and in release to the public exactly as submitted (or amended as described in the preceding paragraph) by the management of the bank (except for the truncation of statements exceeding the 750-character limit described above). THE STATEMENT WILL NOT BE EDITED OR SCREENED IN ANY WAY BY THE SUPERVISORY AGENCIES FOR ACCURACY OR RELEVANCE. DISCLOSURE OF THE STATEMENT SHALL NOT SIGNIFY THAT ANY FEDERAL SUPERVISORY AGENCY HAS VERIFIED OR CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OF THE INFORMATION CONTAINED THEREIN. A STATEMENT TO THIS EFFECT WILL APPEAR ON ANY PUBLIC RELEASE OF THE OPTIONAL STATEMENT SUBMITTED BY THE MANAGEMENT OF THE REPORTING BANK.

## GLOSSARY

The definitions in this Glossary apply to the Reports of Condition and Income and are not necessarily applicable for other regulatory or legal purposes. Similarly, the accounting discussions in this Glossary are those relevant to the preparation of these reports and are not intended to constitute a comprehensive presentation on bank accounting.

**Acceptances:** See "bankers acceptances."

**Accounting Changes:** Changes in accounting principles – The accounting principles that banks have adopted for the preparation of their Reports of Condition and Income should be changed only if (a) the change is required by a newly issued accounting pronouncement or (b) the bank can justify the use of an allowable alternative accounting principle on the basis that it is preferable when there are two or more generally accepted accounting principles for a type of event or transaction. If a bank changes from the use of one acceptable accounting principle to one that is more preferable at any time during the calendar year, it must report the income or expense item(s) affected by the change for the entire year on the basis of the newly adopted accounting principle regardless of the date when the change is actually made. However, a change from an accounting principle that is neither accepted nor sanctioned by bank supervisors to one that is acceptable to supervisors is to be reported as a correction of an error as discussed below.

New accounting pronouncements that are adopted by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (or such other body officially designated to establish accounting principles) generally include transition guidance on how to initially apply the pronouncement. In general, the pronouncements require (or allow) a bank to use one of the following approaches, collectively referred to as "retrospective application":

- Apply a different accounting principle to one or more previously issued financial statements; or
- Make a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings, assets, and/or liabilities at the beginning of the period as if that principle had always been used.

Because each Report of Income covers a single discrete period, only the second approach under retrospective application is permitted in the Reports of Condition and Income. Therefore, when an accounting pronouncement requires the application of either of the approaches under retrospective application, banks must report the effect on the amount of retained earnings at the beginning of the year in which the new pronouncement is first adopted for purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income (net of applicable income taxes, if any) as a direct adjustment to equity capital in Schedule RI-A, item 2, and describe the adjustment in Schedule RI-E, item 4.

In the Reports of Condition and Income in which a change in accounting principle is first reflected, the bank is encouraged to include an explanation of the nature and reason for the change in accounting principle in Schedule RI-E, item 7, "Other explanations," or in the "Optional Narrative Statement Concerning the Amounts Reported in the Reports of Condition and Income."

Changes in accounting estimates – Accounting and the preparation of financial statements involve the use of estimates. As more current information becomes known, estimates may be changed. In particular, accruals are derived from estimates based on judgments about the outcome of future events and changes in these estimates are an inherent part of accrual accounting.

Reasonable changes in accounting estimates do not require the restatement of amounts of income and expenses and assets, liabilities, and capital reported in previously submitted Reports of Condition and Income. Computation of the cumulative effect of these changes is also not ordinarily necessary. Rather, the effect of such changes is handled on a prospective basis. That is, beginning in the period

**Accounting Changes (cont.):**

when an accounting estimate is revised, the related item of income or expense for that period is adjusted accordingly. For example, if the bank's estimate of the remaining useful life of certain bank equipment is increased, the remaining undepreciated cost of the equipment would be spread over its revised remaining useful life. Similarly, immaterial accrual adjustments to items of income and expenses, including provisions for loan and lease losses and income taxes, are considered changes in accounting estimates and would be taken into account by adjusting the affected income and expense accounts for the year in which the adjustments were found to be appropriate.

However, large and unusual changes in accounting estimates may be more properly treated as constituting accounting errors, and if so, must be reported accordingly as described below.

Corrections of accounting errors – A bank may become aware of an error in a Report of Condition or Report of Income after it has been submitted to the appropriate federal bank regulatory agency through either its own or its regulator's discovery of the error. An error in the recognition, measurement, or presentation of an event or transaction included in a report for a prior period may result from:

- A mathematical mistake;
- A mistake in applying accounting principles; or
- The oversight or misuse of facts that existed when the Reports of Condition and Income for prior periods were prepared.

According to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108, *Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements* (SAB 108), the effects of prior year errors or misstatements ("carryover effects") should be considered when quantifying misstatements identified in current year financial statements. SAB 108 describes two methods for accumulating and quantifying misstatements. These methods are referred to as the "rollover" and "iron curtain" approaches:

- The rollover approach "quantifies a misstatement based on the amount of the error originating in the current year income statement" only and ignores the "carryover effects" of any related prior year misstatements. The primary weakness of the rollover approach is that it fails to consider the effects of correcting the portion of the current year balance sheet misstatement that originated in prior years.
- The iron curtain approach "quantifies a misstatement based on the effects of correcting the misstatement existing in the balance sheet at the end of the current year, irrespective of the misstatement's year(s) of origination." The primary weakness of the iron curtain approach is that it does not consider the correction of prior year misstatements in the current year financial statements to be errors because the prior year misstatements were considered immaterial in the year(s) of origination. Thus, there could be a material misstatement in the current year income statement because the correction of the accumulated immaterial amounts from prior years is not evaluated as an error.

Because of the weaknesses in these two approaches, SAB 108 states that the impact of correcting all misstatements on current year financial statements should be accomplished by quantifying an error under both the rollover and iron curtain approaches and by evaluating the error measured under each approach. When either approach results in a misstatement that is material, after considering all relevant quantitative and qualitative factors, an adjustment to the financial statements would be required. Guidance on the consideration of all relevant factors when assessing the materiality of misstatements is provided in SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 99, *Materiality* (SAB 99) (codified as Topic 1.M. in the Codification of Staff Accounting Bulletins).

**Accounting Changes (cont.):**

For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, all banks should follow the sound accounting practices described in SAB 108 and SAB 99. Accordingly, banks should quantify the impact of correcting misstatements, including both the carryover and reversing effects of prior year misstatements, on their current year reports by applying both the "rollover" and "iron curtain" approaches and evaluating the impact of the error measured under each approach. When the misstatement that exists after recording the adjustment in the current year Reports of Condition and Income is material (considering all relevant quantitative and qualitative factors), the appropriate prior year report(s) should be amended, even though such revision previously was and continues to be immaterial to the prior year report(s). If the misstatement that exists after recording the adjustment in the current year Reports of Condition and Income is not material, then amending the immaterial errors in prior year reports would not be necessary.

When a bank's primary federal bank regulatory agency determines that the bank's Reports of Condition and Income contain a material accounting error, the bank may be directed to file amended condition and/or income report data for each prior period that was significantly affected by the error. Normally, such refilings will not result in restatements of reports for periods exceeding five years. If amended reports are not required, the bank should report the effect of such corrections on retained earnings at the beginning of the year, net of applicable income taxes, in Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles," and in Schedule RI-E, item 4. The effect of such corrections on income and expenses since the beginning of the year in which the error is discovered should be reflected in each affected income and expense account on a year-to-date basis in the next quarterly Report of Income to be filed and not as a direct adjustment to retained earnings.

In addition, a change from an accounting principle that is neither accepted nor sanctioned by bank supervisors to one that is acceptable to supervisors is to be reported as a correction of an error. When such a change is implemented, the cumulative effect that applies to prior periods, calculated in the same manner as described above for other changes in accounting principles, should be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles," and in Schedule RI-E, item 4. In most cases of this kind undertaken voluntarily by the reporting bank in order to adopt more acceptable accounting practices, such a change will not result in a request for amended reports for prior periods unless substantial distortions in the bank's previously reported results are in evidence.

In the Reports of Condition and Income in which the correction of an error is first reflected, the bank is encouraged to include an explanation of the nature and reason for the correction in Schedule RI-E, item 7, "Other explanations," or in the "Optional Narrative Statement Concerning the Amounts Reported in the Reports of Condition and Income."

For further information on these three topics, see FASB Statement No. 154, "Accounting Changes and Error Corrections."

**Accounting Errors, Corrections of:** See "accounting changes."

**Accounting Estimates, Changes in:** See "accounting changes."

**Accounting Principles, Changes in:** See "accounting changes."

**Accrued Interest Receivable Related to Credit Card Securitizations:** In a typical credit card securitization, an institution transfers a pool of receivables and the right to receive the future collections of principal (credit card purchases and cash advances), finance charges, and fees on the receivables to a trust. If a securitization transaction qualifies as a sale under FASB Statement No. 140, the selling institution removes the receivables that were sold from its reported assets and continues to carry any retained interests in the transferred receivables on its balance sheet. The “accrued interest receivable” (AIR) asset typically consists of the seller’s retained interest in the investor’s portion of (1) the accrued fees and finance charges that have been billed to customer accounts, but have not yet been collected (“billed but uncollected”), and (2) the right to finance charges that have been accrued on cardholder accounts, but have not yet been billed (“accrued but unbilled”).

While the selling institution retains a right to the excess cash flows generated from the fees and finance charges collected on the transferred receivables, the institution generally subordinates its right to these cash flows to the investors in the securitization. If and when cash payments on the accrued fees and finance charges are collected, they flow through the trust, where they are available to satisfy more senior obligations before any excess amount is remitted to the seller. Only after trust expenses (such as servicing fees, investor certificate interest, and investor principal charge-offs) have been paid will the trustee distribute any excess fee and finance charge cash flow back to the seller. Since investors are paid from these cash collections before the selling institution receives the amount of AIR that is due, the seller may or may not realize the full amount of its AIR asset.

Accounting at Inception of the Securitization Transaction – Generally, if a securitization transaction meets the criteria for sale treatment and the AIR is subordinated either because the asset has been isolated from the transferor<sup>1</sup> or because of the operation of the cash flow distribution (or “waterfall”) through the securitization trust, the total AIR asset (both the “billed and uncollected” and “accrued and unbilled”) should be considered one of the components of the sale transaction. Thus, when accounting for a credit card securitization, an institution should allocate the previous carrying amount of the AIR (net of any related allowance for uncollectible amounts) and the other transferred assets between the assets that are sold and the retained interests, based on their relative fair values at the date of transfer. As a result, after a securitization, the allocated carrying amount of the AIR asset will typically be lower than its face amount.

Subsequent Accounting – After securitization, the AIR asset should be accounted for at its allocated cost basis (as discussed above). In addition, an institution should treat the AIR asset as a retained (subordinated) beneficial interest. Accordingly, it should be reported as an “All other asset” in Schedule RC-F, item 6, and in Schedule RC-S, item 2.b, column C, (if reported as a stand-alone asset) and not as a loan receivable.

Although the AIR asset is a retained beneficial interest in transferred assets, it is not required to be subsequently measured like an investment in debt securities classified as available for sale or trading under FASB Statements Nos. 115 and 140 because the AIR asset cannot be contractually prepaid or settled in such a way that the holder would not recover substantially all of its recorded investment. Rather, institutions should follow existing applicable accounting standards, including FASB Statement No. 5, *Accounting for Contingencies*, in subsequent accounting for the AIR asset. Statement No. 5 addresses the accounting for various loss contingencies, including the collectibility of receivables.

For further guidance, banks should refer to the Interagency Advisory on the Accounting Treatment of Accrued Interest Receivable Related to Credit Card Securitizations dated December 4, 2002. See also the Glossary entry for “Transfers of Financial Assets.”

---

<sup>1</sup> See paragraph 9(a) of FASB Statement No. 140.

**Acquisition, Development, or Construction (ADC) Arrangements:** An ADC arrangement is an arrangement in which a bank provides financing for real estate acquisition, development, or construction purposes and participates in the expected residual profit resulting from the ultimate sale or other use of the property. ADC arrangements should be reported as loans, real estate joint ventures, or direct investments in real estate in accordance with guidance presented by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants in a Notice to Practitioners issued in February 1986 (or, if appropriate, in notices issued in November 1983 and November 1984).

12 USC 29 limits the authority of national banks to hold real estate. National banks should review real estate ADC arrangements carefully for compliance. State member banks are not authorized to invest in real estate except with the prior approval of the Federal Reserve Board under Federal Reserve Regulation H (12 CFR Part 208).

**Agreement Corporation:** See "Edge and Agreement corporation."

**Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses:** Each bank must maintain an allowance for loan and lease losses (allowance) at a level that is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses associated with its loan and lease portfolio, i.e., loans and leases that the bank has intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff. Each bank should also maintain, as a separate liability account, an allowance at a level that is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses associated with off-balance sheet credit instruments such as off-balance sheet loan commitments, standby letters of credit, and guarantees. This separate allowance should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 3, "Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures," not as part of the "Allowance for loan and lease losses" in Schedule RC, item 4.c.

With respect to the loan and lease portfolio, the term "estimated credit losses" means an estimate of the current amount of loans and leases that it is probable the bank will be unable to collect given facts and circumstances as of the evaluation date. Thus, estimated credit losses represent net charge-offs that are likely to be realized for a loan or pool of loans. These estimated credit losses should meet the criteria for accrual of a loss contingency (i.e., through a provision to the allowance) set forth in generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

As of the end of each quarter, or more frequently if warranted, the management of each bank must evaluate, subject to examiner review, the collectibility of the loan and lease portfolio, including any recorded accrued and unpaid interest (i.e., not already reversed or charged off), and make entries to maintain the balance of the allowance for loan and lease losses on the balance sheet at an appropriate level. Management must maintain reasonable records in support of their evaluations and entries. Furthermore, each bank is responsible for ensuring that controls are in place to consistently determine the allowance for loan and lease losses in accordance with GAAP (including FASB Statement No. 5, "Accounting for Contingencies," and FASB Statement No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan"), the bank's stated policies and procedures, management's best judgment and relevant supervisory guidance.

Additions to, or reductions of, the allowance account resulting from such evaluations are to be made through charges or credits to the "provision for loan and lease losses" (provision) in the Report of Income. When available information confirms that specific loans and leases, or portions thereof, are uncollectible, these amounts should be promptly charged off against the allowance. All charge-offs of loans and leases shall be charged directly to the allowance. Under no circumstances can loan or lease losses be charged directly to "Retained earnings." Recoveries on loans and leases represent collections on amounts that were previously charged off against the allowance. Recoveries shall be credited to the allowance, provided, however, that the total amount credited to the allowance as recoveries on an individual loan (which may include amounts representing principal, interest, and fees) is limited to the amount previously charged off against the allowance on that loan. Any amounts collected in excess of this limit should be recognized as income.

AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer," prohibits a bank from "carrying over" or creating loan loss allowances in the initial accounting for "purchased impaired loans," i.e., loans that a bank has purchased where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the bank will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. This prohibition applies to the purchase of an individual impaired loan, a pool or group of impaired loans, and impaired loans acquired in a purchase business combination. However, if, upon evaluation subsequent to acquisition, based on current information and events, it is probable that the bank is unable to collect all cash flows expected at acquisition (plus additional cash flows expected to be collected arising from changes in estimate after acquisition) on a purchased impaired loan (not accounted for as a debt security), the loan should be considered impaired for purposes of establishing an allowance pursuant to FASB Statement No. 5 or No. 114, as appropriate.

When a bank makes a full or partial direct write-down of a loan or lease that is uncollectible, the bank establishes a new cost basis for the asset. Consequently, once a new cost basis has been established for a loan or lease through a direct write-down, this cost basis may not be "written up" at a later date. Reversing the previous write-down and "re-booking" the charged-off asset after the bank concludes



**Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses (cont.):**

that the prospects for recovering the charge-off have improved, regardless of whether the bank assigns a new account number to the asset or the borrower signs a new note, is not an acceptable accounting practice.

The allowance account must never have a debit balance. If losses charged off exceed the amount of the allowance, a provision sufficient to restore the allowance to an appropriate level must be charged to expense on the income statement immediately. A bank shall not increase the allowance account by transferring an amount from undivided profits or any segregation thereof to the allowance for loan and lease losses.

To the extent that a bank's reserve for bad debts for tax purposes is greater than or less than its "allowance for loan and lease losses" on the balance sheet of the Report of Condition, the difference is referred to as a temporary difference. See the Glossary entry for "income taxes" for guidance on how to report the tax effect of such a temporary difference.

Recourse liability accounts that arise from recourse obligations for any transfers of loans that are reported as sales for purposes of these reports should not be included in the allowance for loan and lease losses. These accounts are considered separate and distinct from the allowance account and from the allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures. Recourse liability accounts should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities."

For comprehensive guidance on the maintenance of an appropriate allowance for loan and lease losses, banks should refer to the Interagency Policy Statement on the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses dated December 13, 2006. For guidance on the design and implementation of allowance methodologies and supporting documentation practices, banks should refer to the interagency Policy Statement on Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses Methodologies and Documentation for Banks and Savings Associations, which was published on July 6, 2001. National banks should also refer to the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency's Handbook for National Bank Examiners discussing the allowance for loan and lease losses. Information on the application of FASB Statement No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan," to the determination of an allowance for loan and losses on those loans covered by that accounting standard is provided in the Glossary entry for "loan impairment."

For information on reporting on foreclosed and repossessed assets, see the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets."

**Applicable Income Taxes:** See "income taxes."

**Associated Company:** See "subsidiaries."

**ATS Account:** See "deposits."

**Bankers Acceptances:** A banker's acceptance, for purposes of these reports, is a draft or bill of exchange that has been drawn on and accepted by a banking institution (the "accepting bank") or its agent for payment by that institution at a future date that is specified in the instrument. Funds are advanced to the drawer of the acceptance by the discounting of the accepted draft either by the accepting bank or by others; the accepted draft is negotiable and may be sold and resold subsequent to its original discounting. At the maturity date specified, the holder or owner of the acceptance at that date, who has advanced funds either by initial discount or subsequent purchase, presents the accepted draft to the accepting bank for payment.

The accepting bank has an unconditional obligation to put the holder in funds (to pay the holder the face amount of the draft) on presentation on the specified date. The account party (customer) has an unconditional obligation to put the accepting bank in funds at or before the maturity date specified in the instrument.

**Bankers Acceptances (cont.):**

The following description covers the treatment in the Report of Condition of (1) acceptances that have been executed by the reporting bank, that is, those drafts that have been drawn on and accepted by it; (2) "participations" in acceptances, that is, "participations" in the accepting bank's obligation to put the holder of the acceptance in funds at maturity, or participations in the accepting bank's risk of loss in the event of default by the account party; and (3) acceptances owned by the reporting bank, that is, those acceptances – whether executed by the reporting bank or by others – that the bank has discounted or purchased.

- (1) Acceptances executed by the reporting bank – With the exceptions described below, the accepting bank must report on its balance sheet the full amount of the acceptance in both (1) the liability item, "Other liabilities" (Schedule RC, item 20), reflecting the accepting bank's obligation to put the holder of the acceptance in funds at maturity, and (2) the asset item, "Other assets" (Schedule RC, item 11), reflecting the account party's liability to put the accepting bank in funds at or before maturity. The acceptance liability and acceptance asset must also be reported in both Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities," and Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets," respectively.

Exceptions to the mandatory reporting by the accepting bank of the full amount of all outstanding drafts accepted by the reporting bank in both "Other liabilities" (Schedule RC, item 20) and "Other assets" (Schedule RC, item 11) on the balance sheet of the Consolidated Report of Condition occur in the following situations:

- (a) One exception occurs in situations where the accepting bank acquires – through initial discounting or subsequent purchase – and holds its own acceptance (i.e., a draft that it has itself accepted). In this case, the reporting bank's own acceptances that are held by it should not be reported in the "Other liabilities" and "Other assets" items noted above. The bank's holdings of its own acceptances should be reported in "Loans and leases held for sale" (Schedule RC, item 4.a), "Loans and leases, net of unearned income" (Schedule RC, item 4.b), or "Trading assets" (Schedule RC, item 5), as appropriate.
- (b) Another exception occurs in situations where the account party anticipates its liability to the reporting bank on an acceptance outstanding by making a payment to the bank that reduces the customer's liability in advance of the maturity of the acceptance. In this case, the reporting bank should decrease "Other assets" (Schedule RC, item 11) by the amount of such prepayment; the prepayment will not affect the bank's "Other liabilities" (Schedule RC, item 20), which would continue to reflect the full amount of the acceptance until the bank has repaid the holder of the acceptance at the maturity date specified in the instrument. If the account party's payment to the accepting bank before the maturity date is not for the purpose of immediate reduction of its indebtedness to the reporting bank or if receipt of the payment does not immediately reduce or extinguish that indebtedness, such advance payment will not reduce item 11 of Schedule RC but should be reflected in the bank's deposit liabilities.

In all situations other than these two exceptions just described, the accepting bank must report the full amount of its acceptances in "Other liabilities" (Schedule RC, item 20) and in "Other assets" (Schedule RC, item 11). There are no other circumstances in which the accepting bank can report as a balance sheet liability anything less than the full amount of the obligation to put the holder of the acceptance in funds at maturity. Moreover, there are no circumstances in which the reporting bank can net its acceptance assets against its acceptance liabilities.

NOTE: The amount of a reporting member (both national and state) bank's acceptances that are subject to statutory limitations on eligible acceptances as set forth in federal statute 12 USC 372 and in Federal Reserve regulation 12 CFR Part 250 may differ from the required reporting of

**Bankers Acceptances (cont.):**

acceptances on the balance sheet of the Consolidated Report of Condition, as described above. These differences are mainly attributable to ineligible acceptances, to participations in the reporting bank's acceptances conveyed to others, to participations acquired by the reporting bank in other banks' acceptances, and to the effect of the consolidation of subsidiaries in the Report of Condition.

- (2) "Participations" in acceptances – The general requirement for the accepting bank to report on its balance sheet the full amount of the total obligation to put the holder of the acceptance in funds applies also, in particular, to any situation in which the accepting bank enters into any kind of arrangement with others for the purpose of having the latter share, or participate, in the obligation to put the holder of the acceptance in funds at maturity or in the risk of loss in the event of default on the part of the account party.<sup>1</sup> In any such sharing arrangement or participation agreement -- regardless of its form or its contract provisions, regardless of the terminology (e.g., "funded," "risk," "unconditional," or "contingent") used to describe it and the relationships under it, regardless of whether it is described as a participation in the customer's liability or in the accepting bank's obligation or in the risk of default by the account party, and regardless of the system of debits and credits used by the accepting bank to reflect the participation arrangement -- the existence of the participation or other agreement does not reduce the accepting bank's obligation to honor the full amount of the acceptance at maturity nor change the requirement for the accepting bank to report the full amount of the acceptance in the liability and asset items described above.

The existence of such participations is not to be recorded on the balance sheet (Schedule RC) of the accepting bank that conveys shares in its obligation to put the holder of the acceptance in funds or shares in its risk of loss in the event of default on the part of the account party, and similarly is not to be recorded on the balance sheets (Schedule RC) of the other banks that are party to, or acquire, such participations. However, in such cases of agreements to participate, the nonaccepting bank acquiring the participation will report the participation in Schedule RC-R, item 47, "Risk participations in bankers acceptances acquired by the reporting institution." This same reporting treatment applies to a bank that acquires a participation in an acceptance of another (accepting) bank and subsequently conveys the participation to others and to a bank that acquires such a participation. Moreover, the bank that both acquires and conveys a participation in another bank's acceptance must report the amount of the participation in the acceptance participation item in Schedule RC-R.

- (3) Acceptances owned by the reporting bank – The treatment of acceptances owned or held by the reporting bank (whether acquired by initial discount or subsequent purchase) depends upon whether the acceptances are held for trading, for sale, or in portfolio and upon whether the acceptances held have been accepted by the reporting bank or by other banks.

All acceptances held for trading by the reporting bank (whether acceptances of the reporting bank or of other banks) are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets." Banks that must complete Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, will identify these holdings in item 9, "Other trading assets."

The reporting bank's holdings of acceptances other than those held for trading (whether acceptances of the reporting bank or of other banks) are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, "Loans and leases held for sale," or in item 4.b, "Loans and leases, net of unearned income," as appropriate, and in Schedule RC-C, part I, "Loans and Lease financing receivables."

---

<sup>1</sup> This discussion does not deal with participations in holdings of bankers acceptances, which are reportable as loans. Such participations are treated like any participations in loans as described in the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."

**Bankers Acceptances (cont.):**

In Schedule RC-C, part I, the reporting bank's holdings of other banks' acceptances, other than those held for trading, are to be reported in "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks" (item 2). On the other hand, the bank's holdings of its own acceptances, other than those held for trading, are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, according to the account party of the draft. Thus, holdings of own acceptances for which the account parties are commercial or industrial enterprises are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, in "Commercial and industrial loans" (item 4); holdings of own acceptances for which the account parties are other banks (e.g., in connection with the refinancing of another acceptance or for the financing of dollar exchange) are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, in "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks" (item 2); and holdings of own acceptances for which the account parties are foreign governments or official institutions (e.g., for the financing of dollar exchange) are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, "Loans to foreign governments and official institutions" (item 7).

The difference in treatment between holdings of own acceptances and holdings of other banks' acceptances reflects the fact that, for other banks' acceptances, the holding bank's immediate claim is on the accepting bank, regardless of the account party or of the purpose of the loan. On the other hand, for its holdings of its own acceptances, the bank's immediate claim is on the account party named in the accepted draft.

If the account party prepays its acceptance liability on an acceptance of the reporting bank that is held by the reporting bank (in the held-for-sale account, in the loan portfolio, or as trading assets) so as to immediately reduce its indebtedness to the reporting bank, the recording of the holding – in "Commercial and industrial loans," "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," or "Trading assets," as appropriate – is reduced by the prepayment.

**Bank-Owned Life Insurance:** FASB Technical Bulletin No. 85-4, *Accounting for Purchases of Life Insurance*, and Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) Issue No. 06-5, *Accounting for Purchases of Life Insurance—Determining the Amount That Could Be Realized in Accordance with FASB Technical Bulletin No. 85-4*, address the accounting for bank-owned life insurance. According to Technical Bulletin No. 85-4, only the amount that could be realized under the insurance contract as of the balance sheet date should be reported as an asset. In general, this amount is the cash surrender value reported to the institution by the insurance carrier less any applicable surrender charges not reflected by the insurance carrier in the reported cash surrender value, i.e., the net cash surrender value. An institution should also consider any additional amounts included in the contractual terms of the policy in determining the amount that could be realized under the insurance contract in accordance with EITF Issue No. 06-5.

Because there is no right of offset, an investment in bank-owned life insurance should be reported as an asset separately from any related deferred compensation liability.

Banks that have entered into split-dollar life insurance arrangements should follow the guidance issued by the EITF on the accounting for the deferred compensation and postretirement benefit aspects of such arrangements. EITF Issue No. 06-4 addresses endorsement split-dollar arrangements while EITF issue No. 06-10 covers collateral assignment split-dollar arrangements. In general, in an endorsement split-dollar arrangement, a bank owns and controls the insurance policy on the employee, whereas in a collateral assignment split-dollar arrangement, the employee owns and controls the insurance policy. According to the EITF's consensus on these issues, a bank should recognize a liability for the postretirement benefit related to a split-dollar life insurance arrangement if, based on the substantive agreement with the employee, the bank has agreed to maintain a life insurance policy during the employee's retirement or provide the employee with a death benefit. This liability should be measured in accordance with either FASB Statement No. 106 (if, in substance, a postretirement benefit plan exists) or Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 12 (if the arrangement is, in substance, an individual deferred compensation contract), and reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 20, "Other

**Bank-Owned Life Insurance (cont.):**

liabilities," and in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities." In addition, for a collateral assignment split-dollar arrangement, the EITF also reached a consensus that an employer such as a bank should recognize and measure an insurance asset based on the nature and substance of the arrangement.

The amount that could be realized under bank-owned life insurance policies as of the report date should be reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets," and in Schedule RC-F, item 5, "Life insurance assets." The net earnings (losses) on or the net increases (decreases) in the bank's life insurance assets should be reported in the income statement in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income." Alternatively, the gross earnings (losses) on or increases (decreases) in these life insurance assets may be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I, and the life insurance policy expenses may be reported in Schedule RI, Item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense." If the absolute value of the earnings (losses) on or the increases (decreases) in the bank's life insurance assets are reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income," are greater than \$25,000 and exceed 3 percent of "Other noninterest income," this amount should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 1.b.

**Banks, U.S. and Foreign:** In the classification of banks as customers of the reporting bank, distinctions are drawn for purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income between "U.S. banks" and "commercial banks in the U.S." and between "foreign banks" and "banks in foreign countries." Some report items call for one set of these categories and other items call for the other set. The distinctions center around the inclusion or exclusion of foreign branches of U.S. banks and U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks. For purposes of describing the office location of banks as customers of the reporting bank, the term "United States" covers the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and U.S. territories and possessions. (This is in contrast to the usage with respect to the offices of the reporting bank, where U.S.-domiciled Edge and Agreement subsidiaries and IBFs are included in "foreign" offices. Furthermore, for banks chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States and the District of Columbia, offices of the reporting bank in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions are also included in "foreign" offices, but, for banks chartered and headquartered in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions, offices of the reporting bank in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions are included in "domestic" offices.)

U.S. banks – The term "U.S. banks" covers both the U.S. and foreign branches of banks chartered and headquartered in the U.S. (including U.S.-chartered banks owned by foreigners), but excluding U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks. On the other hand, the term "banks in the U.S." or "commercial banks in the U.S." (the institutional coverage of which is described in detail later in this entry) covers the U.S. offices of U.S. banks (including their IBFs) and the U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks, but excludes the foreign branches of U.S. banks.

Foreign banks – Similarly, the term "foreign banks" covers all branches of banks chartered and headquartered in foreign countries (including foreign banks owned by U.S. nationals and institutions), including their U.S.-domiciled branches and agencies, but excluding the foreign branches of U.S. banks. In contrast, the term "banks in foreign countries" covers foreign-domiciled branches of banks, including the foreign branches of U.S. banks, but excluding the U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks.

**Banks, U.S. and Foreign (cont.):**

The following table summarizes these contrasting categories of banks considered as customers as used in the Reports of Condition and Income ("X" indicates inclusion; no entry indicates exclusion.)

	<u>"U.S. banks"</u>	<u>"Commercial banks in the U.S."</u>	<u>"Foreign banks"</u>	<u>"Banks in foreign countries"</u>
U.S. branches of U.S. banks (including IBFs)	X	X		
Foreign branches of U.S. banks	X			X
Foreign branches of foreign banks			X	X
U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks		X	X	

Commercial banks in the U.S. – The detailed institutional composition of "commercial banks in the U.S." includes:

- (1) the U.S.-domiciled head offices and branches of:
  - (a) national banks;
  - (b) state-chartered commercial banks;
  - (c) trust companies that perform a commercial banking business;
  - (d) industrial banks;
  - (e) private or unincorporated banks;
  - (f) International Banking Facilities (IBFs) of U.S. banks;
  - (g) Edge and Agreement corporations; and
- (2) the U.S.-domiciled branches and agencies of foreign banks (as defined below).

This coverage includes the U.S. institutions listed above that are owned by foreigners. Excluded from commercial banks in the U.S. are branches located in foreign countries of U.S. banks.

U.S. savings and loan associations and savings banks are treated as "other depository institutions in the U.S." for purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income.

U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks – U.S. branches of foreign banks include any offices or places of business of foreign banks that are located in the United States at which deposits are accepted. U.S. agencies of foreign banks include any offices or places of business of foreign banks that are located in the United States at which credit balances are maintained incidental to or arising out of the exercise of banking powers but at which deposits may not be accepted from citizens or residents of the United States.

**Banks, U.S. and Foreign (cont.):**

For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, the term "U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks" covers:

- (1) the U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks;
- (2) the U.S. branches and agencies of foreign official banking institutions, including central banks, nationalized banks, and other banking institutions owned by foreign governments; and
- (3) investment companies that are chartered under Article XII of the New York State banking law and that are majority-owned by one or more foreign banks.

Banks in foreign countries –The institutional composition of "banks in foreign countries" includes:

- (1) the foreign-domiciled head offices and branches of:
  - (a) foreign commercial banks (including foreign-domiciled banking subsidiaries of U.S. banks and Edge and Agreement corporations);
  - (b) foreign savings banks or discount houses;
  - (c) nationalized banks not functioning either as central banks, as foreign development banks, or as banks of issue;
  - (d) other similar foreign institutions that accept short-term deposits; and
- (2) the foreign-domiciled branches of U.S. banks.

See also "International Banking Facility (IBF)."

**Banks in Foreign Countries:** See "banks, U.S. and foreign."

**Bill-of-Lading Draft:** See "commodity or bill-of-lading draft."

**Borrowings and Deposits in Foreign Offices:** Borrowings in foreign offices include assets rediscounted with central banks, certain participations sold in loans and securities, government fundings of loans, borrowings from the Export-Import Bank, and rediscounted trade acceptances. Federal funds sold and repurchase agreements in foreign offices should be reported in accordance with the Glossary entries for "federal funds transactions" and "repurchase/resale agreements." Liability accounts such as accruals and allocated capital shall not be reported as borrowings. Deposits consist of such other short-term and long-term liabilities issued or undertaken as a means of obtaining funds to be used in the banking business and include those liabilities generally characterized as placements and takings, call money, and deposit substitutes.

**Brokered Deposits:** Brokered deposits represent funds which the reporting bank obtains, directly or indirectly, by or through any deposit broker for deposit into one or more deposit accounts. Thus, brokered deposits include both those in which the entire beneficial interest in a given bank deposit account or instrument is held by a single depositor and those in which the deposit broker sells participations in a given bank deposit account or instrument to one or more investors.

Fully insured brokered deposits are brokered deposits that are issued in denominations of \$100,000 or less or that are issued in denominations greater than \$100,000 and participated out by the deposit broker in shares of \$100,000 or less. Fully insured brokered deposits also include brokered deposits that represent retirement deposit accounts (as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage that (a) are issued in denominations of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 or (b) are shares of more than \$100,000 through \$250,000 participated out by the deposit broker in brokered deposits issued in denominations greater than \$100,000.

**Brokered Deposits (cont.):**

For purposes of these reports, the term deposit broker includes:

- (1) any person engaged in the business of placing deposits, or facilitating the placement of deposits, of third parties with insured depository institutions or the business of placing deposits with insured depository institutions for the purpose of selling interests in those deposits to third parties, and
- (2) an agent or trustee who establishes a deposit account to facilitate a business arrangement with an insured depository institution to use the proceeds of the account to fund a prearranged loan.

The term deposit broker does not include:

- (1) an insured depository institution, with respect to funds placed with that depository institution;
- (2) an employee of an insured depository institution, with respect to funds placed with the employing depository institution;
- (3) a trust department of an insured depository institution, if the trust in question has not been established for the primary purpose of placing funds with insured depository institutions;
- (4) the trustee of a pension or other employee benefit plan, with respect to funds of the plan;
- (5) a person acting as a plan administrator or an investment adviser in connection with a pension plan or other employee benefit plan provided that that person is performing managerial functions with respect to the plan;
- (6) the trustee of a testamentary account;
- (7) the trustee of an irrevocable trust (other than a trustee who establishes a deposit account to facilitate a business arrangement with an insured depository institution to use the proceeds of the account to fund a prearranged loan), as long as the trust in question has not been established for the primary purpose of placing funds with insured depository institutions;
- (8) a trustee or custodian of a pension or profit-sharing plan qualified under Section 401(d) or 430(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or
- (9) an agent or nominee whose primary purpose is not the placement of funds with depository institutions. (For purposes of applying this ninth exclusion from the definition of deposit broker, "primary purpose" does not mean "primary activity," but should be construed as "primary intent.")

Notwithstanding these nine exclusions, the term deposit broker (as amended on September 23, 1994, by the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994) includes any insured depository institution that is not well capitalized (as defined in Section 38 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, Prompt Corrective Action), and any employee of such institution, which engages, directly or indirectly, in the solicitation of deposits by offering rates of interest which are significantly higher than the prevailing rates of interest on deposits offered by other insured depository institutions in such depository institution's normal market area.<sup>1</sup> For purposes of these reports, only those deposits accepted, renewed, or rolled over on or after June 16, 1992, in connection with this form of deposit solicitation are to be reported as brokered deposits. For further information, see Section 337.6(b) of the FDIC's Rules and Regulations.

---

<sup>1</sup> Any deposit accepted, renewed, or rolled over by a well capitalized institution before September 23, 1994, in connection with this form of deposit solicitation should continue to be reported as a brokered deposit as long as the deposit remains outstanding under the terms in effect before September 23, 1994. Notwithstanding the amendment to the "deposit broker" definition, all institutions that obtain deposits, directly or indirectly, by or through any other deposit broker must report such funds as brokered deposits in the Report of Condition.



**Brokered Deposits (cont.):**

In addition, deposit instruments of the reporting bank that are sold to brokers, dealers, or underwriters (including both bank affiliates of the reporting bank and nonbank subsidiaries of the reporting bank's parent holding company) who then reoffer and/or resell these deposit instruments to one or more investors, regardless of the minimum denomination which the investor must purchase, are considered brokered deposits.

In some cases, brokered deposits are issued in the name of the depositor whose funds have been placed in a bank by a deposit broker. In other cases, a bank's deposit account records may indicate that the funds have been deposited in the name of a third party custodian for the benefit of others (e.g., "XYZ Corporation as custodian for the benefit of others," or "Custodial account of XYZ Corporation"). Unless the custodian meets one of the specific exemptions from the "deposit broker" definition in Section 29 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and this Glossary entry, these custodial accounts should be reported as brokered deposits in Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities.

A deposit listing service whose only function is to provide information on the availability and terms of accounts is not facilitating the placement of deposits and therefore is not a deposit broker per se. However, if a deposit broker uses a deposit listing service to identify an institution offering a high rate on deposits and then places its customers' funds at that institution, the deposits would be brokered deposits and the institution should report them as such in Schedule RC-E. The designation of these deposits as brokered deposits is based not on the broker's use of the listing service but on the placement of the deposits in the institution by the deposit broker.

**Broker's Security Draft:** A broker's security draft is a draft with securities or title to securities attached that is drawn to obtain payment for the securities. This draft is sent to a bank for collection with instructions to release the securities only on payment of the draft.

**Business Combinations:** The accounting and reporting standards for business combinations are set forth in FASB Statement No. 141 (revised 2007), "Business Combinations" (Statement No. 141(R)). Statement No. 141(R) replaced FASB Statement No. 141, "Business Combinations," and requires that all business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008, must be accounted for using the acquisition method. The use of the pooling-of-interests method to account for business combinations is prohibited. Statement No. 141(R) applies to all business entities, including mutual entities that previously used the pooling-of-interests method of accounting for some business combinations. It does not apply to the formation of a joint venture, the acquisition of assets that do not constitute a business, or a combination between entities under common control. Except for some business combinations between two or more mutual institutions, business combinations for which the acquisition date was before the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008, were accounted for using the purchase method as specified in Statement No. 141, "Business Combinations."

**Acquisition method** – Under the acquisition method, the acquirer in a business combination shall measure the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree at their acquisition-date fair values (with limited exceptions specified in Statement No. 141(R)) using the definition of fair value in FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements." The acquisition date is generally the date on which the acquirer legally transfers the consideration, acquires the assets, and assumes the liabilities of the acquiree, i.e., the closing date. Statement No. 141(R) requires the acquirer to measure acquired receivables, including loans, at their acquisition-date fair values and the acquirer may not recognize a separate valuation allowance (e.g., allowance for loan and lease losses) for the contractual cash flows that are deemed to be uncollectible at that date. The consideration transferred in a business combination shall be calculated as the sum of the acquisition-date fair values of the assets (including any cash) transferred by the acquirer, the liabilities incurred by the acquirer to former owners of the acquiree, and the equity interests issued by the acquirer. Acquisition-related costs are costs the acquirer incurs to effect a business combination such as finder's fees; advisory, legal, accounting, valuation, and other professional or consulting fees; and general administrative costs. The acquirer shall account for acquisition-related costs as expenses in the periods in which the costs are incurred and the services received. The cost to register and issue debt or equity securities shall be recognized in accordance with other applicable generally accepted accounting principles.

Statement No. 141(R) provides guidance for recognizing particular assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Acquired assets may be tangible (such as securities or fixed assets) or intangible (as discussed in the following paragraph). An acquiring entity must not recognize the goodwill, if any, or the deferred income taxes recorded by an acquired entity before its acquisition. However, a deferred tax liability or asset must be recognized for differences between the assigned values and the tax bases of the recognized assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination in accordance with FASB Statement No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes," and FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes." (For further information, see the Glossary entry for "income taxes.")

Under Statement No. 141(R), an intangible asset must be recognized as an asset separately from goodwill if it arises from contractual or other legal rights (regardless of transferability or separability). Otherwise, an intangible asset must be recognized as an asset separately from goodwill only if it is separable, that is, it is capable of being separated or divided from the entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented, or exchanged either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable asset, or liability. Examples of intangible assets that must be recognized as an asset separately from goodwill are core deposit intangibles, purchased credit card relationships, servicing assets, favorable leasehold rights, trademarks, trade names, internet domain names, and noncompetition agreements. These intangible assets must be reported in Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets," and in Schedule RC-M, item 2.

**Business Combinations (cont.):**

In general, the excess of the sum of the consideration transferred in a business combination plus the fair value of any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree over the net of the acquisition-date amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed measured in accordance with Statement No. 141(R) must be recognized as goodwill, which is reported in Schedule RC, item 10.a. An acquired intangible asset that does not meet the criteria described in the preceding paragraph must be included in the amount recognized as goodwill. After initial recognition, goodwill must be accounted for in accordance with FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets," and the instructions for Schedule RI, item 7.c.(1), "Goodwill impairment losses."

In contrast, if the total acquisition-date amount of the identifiable net assets acquired exceeds the consideration transferred plus the fair value of any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree (i.e., a bargain purchase), the acquirer shall reassess whether it has correctly identified all of the assets acquired and all the liabilities assumed and shall recognize any additional assets or liabilities that are identified in that review. If that excess remains after the review, the acquirer shall recognize that excess in earnings as a gain attributable to the acquirer on the acquisition date and report the amount in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income."

Under the acquisition method, the historical equity capital balances of the acquired business are *not* to be carried forward to the balance sheet of the combined bank. The operating results of the acquired bank or business are to be included in the income and expenses of the reporting bank only from the acquisition date.

**Push down accounting** – Push down accounting is the establishment of a new accounting basis for a bank in its separate financial statements as a result of it becoming substantially wholly owned via a purchase transaction or a series of purchase transactions. Under push down accounting, when a bank becomes substantially wholly owned, yet retains its separate corporate existence, the bank's identifiable assets, liabilities, and any noncontrolling interests are restated to their acquisition-date fair values (with limited exceptions specified in Statement No. 141(R)) using the definition of fair value in FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements." If the ownership interests in the bank were acquired in a series of purchase transactions, the previously held equity interest in the bank by the parent is remeasured at its acquisition-date fair value and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in the parent's earnings. These values, including any goodwill, are reflected in the separate financial statements of the acquired bank as well as in any consolidated financial statements of the bank's parent.

Push down accounting is required for purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income if a bank's voting stock becomes at least 95 percent owned, directly or indirectly, by an investor (which may be a holding company) or a group of investors working collaboratively, and the bank does not have outstanding publicly traded debt or preferred stock that may impact the investor's or group of investors' ability to control the form of ownership. Push down accounting also is required if the bank's separate financial statements are presented on a push down basis in reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Push down accounting may also be used when a bank's voting stock becomes at least 80 percent, but less than 95 percent, owned by an investor or a group of investors working collaboratively. When determining whether a bank has become substantially wholly owned, it is appropriate to aggregate the holdings of those investors who both "mutually promote" the acquisition and "collaborate" on the subsequent control of the acquired bank (the collaborative group).

In all cases, the bank's primary federal supervisory authority reserves the right to determine whether or not a bank must use push down accounting for purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income.

**Business Combinations (cont.):**

When push down accounting is used by a bank in the preparation of its Reports of Condition and Income, both of the following conditions should be met:

- (1) An arm's-length purchase acquisition or series of purchase transactions resulting in the bank becoming substantially wholly owned (at least 80 percent) must have occurred, and
- (2) The push down adjusting entries must eliminate the retained earnings account (therefore, the entire retained earnings of the bank before it became substantially wholly owned will not be available for the payment of dividends after it became substantially wholly owned).

In the Reports of Condition and Income for the remainder of the year in which a bank applies push down accounting after becoming substantially wholly owned, the bank shall report the initial increase or decrease in its equity capital that results from the application of push down accounting in item 7, "Changes incident to business combinations, net," of Schedule RI-A, Changes in Bank Equity Capital. In addition, when push down accounting is used, no income or expense for the period of the calendar year prior to the date the bank became substantially wholly owned should be included in subsequent Reports of Income.

For further information, see EITF Topic D-97, *Push-Down Accounting*.

Pooling-of-interests method – Under the pooling-of-interests method, the assets, liabilities, and capital of the bank and the business being acquired are added together on a line-by-line basis without any adjustments for fair value. The historical cost-based amount (cost adjusted for amortization of premiums and discounts or depreciation) of each asset, liability, and capital account of the acquiring bank is added to the corresponding account of the business being acquired to arrive at the balance sheet for the combined bank. However, the capital stock outstanding of the combined bank must be equal to the number of shares issued and outstanding (including the shares issued in connection with the acquisition) multiplied by par or stated value.

If the sum of the capital stock accounts of the entities being combined does not equal this amount (and it rarely, if ever, will), adjustment is required. If the sum of the capital stock accounts is less than the number of shares outstanding of the combined bank multiplied by par or stated value, "Surplus," Schedule RC, item 25, must be debited for the amount of the difference and "Common stock," Schedule RC, item 24, is credited. If the surplus account is insufficient to absorb such an adjustment, the remainder must be debited to "Retained earnings," Schedule RC, item 26.a. If the sum of the capital stock accounts is more than the amount of the outstanding stock of the combined bank, "Surplus" must be credited and "Common stock" debited.

Any adjustments necessary to conform the accounting methods of the acquired entity to those of the reporting bank must be made, net of related tax effects, to "Retained earnings."

For the year in which a pooling of interests occurs, income and expenses must be reported in Schedule RI, Income Statement, as though the companies had combined at the beginning of the year. The portion of the adjustment necessary to conform the accounting methods applicable to the current period must also be allocated to income and expenses for the period.

Reorganization – A combination of two or more entities or businesses involving related parties, i.e., entities under common control, is considered a reorganization and not a business combination. For example, two subsidiary banks of a bank holding company may combine into one bank, which is a change in legal organization but not a change in the entity. The assets and liabilities transferred in the combination are accounted for at historical cost in a manner similar to that described above under

**Business Combinations (cont.):**

"pooling-of-interests method." For the year in which a reorganization occurs, income and expenses must be reported in Schedule RI, Income Statement, as though the entities had combined at the beginning of the year.

A bank holding company's investment in a bank or other business that was acquired in a business combination accounted for under the acquisition method may differ from the book value of the net assets in that bank's or business's financial statements because push down accounting was not applied. This situation will generally exist with respect to acquisitions that occurred prior to the September 30, 1989, effective date of the push down accounting instructions set forth above in this Glossary entry.

A bank holding company may transfer its ownership interest in an acquired bank or other business to another one of its subsidiary banks subsequent to its acquisition of the bank or other business. When this occurs, the financial statements of the surviving bank must be adjusted, as set forth in FASB Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 90-5, to reflect the assets and liabilities of the acquired bank or other business at the historical cost included in the holding company's financial statements. The necessity and extent of such adjustments should be determined in consultation with the bank's primary federal supervisory authority.

For further information on the accounting for business combinations, see FASB Statement No. 141(R), "Business Combinations."

**Call Option:** See "derivative contracts."

**Capitalization of Interest Costs:** Interest costs associated with the construction of a building shall, if material, be capitalized as part of the cost of the building. Such interest costs include both the actual interest incurred when the construction funds are borrowed and the interest costs imputed to internal financing of a construction project.

The interest rate utilized to capitalize interest on internally financed projects in a reporting period shall be the rate(s) applicable to the bank's borrowings outstanding during the period. For this purpose, a bank's borrowings include interest-bearing deposits and other interest-bearing liabilities.

The interest capitalized shall not exceed the total amount of interest cost incurred by the bank during the reporting period.

For further information, see FASB Statement No. 34, "Capitalization of Interest Costs," as amended.

**Carrybacks and Carryforwards:** See "income taxes."

**Cash Management Arrangements:** A cash management arrangement is a group of related transaction accounts of a single type maintained in the same right and capacity by a customer (a single legal entity), whereby the customer and the financial institution understand that payments from one account will be honored so long as a net credit balance exists in the group of related transaction accounts taken as a whole. Such accounts function as, and will be regarded for reporting and deposit insurance

**Cash Management Arrangements (cont.):**

assessment purposes as, one account rather than separate accounts, provided adequate documentation of the arrangement is maintained as discussed below. (Note: For reporting and deposit insurance assessment purposes, transaction accounts of affiliates and subsidiaries of a parent company that are separate legal entities may not be offset because accounts of separate legal entities are not permitted within a bona fide cash management arrangement.)

"Transaction accounts of a single type" means demand deposit accounts or NOW accounts, but not a combination thereof. For purposes of cash management arrangements, the terms "right" and "capacity" relate to the form of legal ownership such as being held in an agency or trust capacity, as a joint tenant, or as an individual. "Single legal entity" means a natural person, partnership, corporation, trust, or estate.

The reporting bank must maintain readily available records that will allow for the verification of cash management arrangements. Such documentation must provide account numbers, account titles, ownership of accounts, and the terms and conditions surrounding the management of the accounts, and must also clearly show that both the customer and the reporting bank have agreed to such terms and conditions. These terms and conditions must clearly indicate the understanding that payments from one account will be honored as long as a net credit balance exists within the group of related transaction accounts taken as a whole and maintained in the same right and capacity. A written cash management agreement, signed by both the customer (a single legal entity) and the reporting bank, accurately maintained and incorporating the above information, will be acceptable evidence of a bona fide cash management arrangement. In addition, the reporting bank must maintain readily available records that will allow for the verification of account balances within cash management arrangements.

See "deposits" for the definitions of transaction account, demand deposit, and NOW account.

See also "overdraft."

**Certificate of Deposit:** See "deposits."

**Changes in Accounting Estimates:** See "accounting changes."

**Changes in Accounting Principles:** See "accounting changes."

**Clearing Accounts:** See "suspense accounts."

**Commercial Banks in the U.S.:** See "banks, U.S. and foreign."

**Commercial Letter of Credit:** See "letter of credit."

**Commercial Paper:** Commercial paper consists of short-term negotiable promissory notes issued in the United States by commercial businesses, including finance companies and banks. Commercial paper usually matures in 270 days or less and is not collateralized. Commercial paper may be backed by a standby letter of credit from a bank, as in the case of documented discounted notes. Holdings of commercial paper are to be reported as "securities" in Schedule RC-B, normally in item 6, "Other debt securities," unless held for trading and therefore reportable in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets."

**Commodity or Bill-of-Lading Draft:** A commodity or bill-of-lading draft is a draft that is issued in connection with the shipment of goods. If the commodity or bill-of-lading draft becomes payable only when the shipment of goods against which it is payable arrives, it is an arrival draft. Arrival drafts are usually forwarded by the shipper to the collecting depository institution with instructions to release the shipping documents (e.g., bill of lading) conveying title to the goods only upon payment of the draft. Payment, however, cannot be demanded until the goods have arrived at the drawee's destination. Arrival drafts provide a means of insuring payment of shipped goods at the time that the goods are released.

**Common Stock of Unconsolidated Subsidiaries, Investments in:** See "equity method of accounting" and "subsidiaries."

**Continuing Contract:** See "federal funds transactions."

**Corporate Joint Venture:** See "subsidiaries."

**Corrections of Accounting Errors:** See "accounting changes."

**Coupon Stripping, Treasury Receipts, and STRIPS:** Coupon stripping occurs when a security holder physically detaches unmatured coupons from the principal portion of a security and sells either the detached coupons or the ex-coupon security separately. (Such transactions are generally considered by federal bank supervisory agencies to represent "improper investment practices" for banks.) In accounting for such transactions, the carrying amount of the security must be allocated between the ex-coupon security and the detached coupons based on their relative fair values at the date of the sale in accordance with FASB Statement No. 140. (See the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets.")

Detached U.S. Government security coupons and ex-coupon U.S. Government securities that are held for purposes other than trading, whether resulting from the coupon stripping activities of the reporting bank or from its purchase of stripped securities, shall be reported as "Other domestic debt securities" in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a. The amount of any discount or premium relating to the detached coupons or ex-coupon securities must be amortized. (See the Glossary entry for "premiums and discounts.")

A variation of coupon stripping has been developed by several securities firms which have marketed instruments with such names as CATS (Certificates of Accrual on Treasury Securities), TIGR (Treasury Investment Growth Receipts), COUGAR (Certificates on Government Receipts), LION (Lehman Investment Opportunity Notes), and ETR (East Treasury Receipts). A securities dealer purchases U.S. Treasury securities, delivers them to a trustee, and sells receipts representing the rights to future interest and/or principal payments on the U.S. Treasury securities held by the trustee. Such Treasury receipts are not an obligation of the U.S. Government and, when held for purposes other than trading, shall be reported as "Other domestic debt securities" in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a. The discount on these Treasury receipts must be accreted.

Under a program called Separate Trading of Registered Interest and Principal of Securities (STRIPS), the U.S. Treasury has issued certain long-term note and bond issues that are maintained in the book-entry system operated by the Federal Reserve Banks in a manner that permits separate trading and ownership of the interest and principal payments on these issues. Even after the interest or principal portions of U.S. Treasury STRIPS have been separately traded, they remain obligations of the U.S. Government. STRIPS held for purposes other than trading shall be reported as U.S. Treasury securities in Schedule RC-B, item 1. The discount on separately traded portions of STRIPS must be accreted.

Detached coupons, ex-coupon securities, Treasury receipts, and U.S. Treasury STRIPS held for trading purposes shall be reported at fair value in Schedule RC, item 5.

**Custody Account:** A custody account is one in which securities or other assets are held by a bank on behalf of a customer under a safekeeping arrangement. Assets held in such capacity are not to be reported in the balance sheet of the reporting bank nor are such accounts to be reflected as a liability. Assets of the reporting bank held in custody accounts at other banks are to be reported on the reporting bank's balance sheet in the appropriate asset categories as if held in the physical custody of the reporting bank.

**Dealer Reserve Account:** A dealer reserve account arises when a bank purchases at full face value a dealer's installment note receivables, but credits less than the full face value directly to the dealer's account. The remaining amount is credited to a separate dealer reserve account. That account is held by the bank as collateral for the installment notes and, for reporting purposes, is treated as a deposit in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-E. The bank will subsequently disburse to the dealer predetermined portions of the reserve as the purchased notes are paid in a timely manner.

**Dealer Reserve Account (cont.):**

For example, if a bank purchases \$100,000 in notes from a dealer for the full face amount (\$100,000) and pays to the dealer \$90,000 in cash or credits to his/her deposit account, the remaining \$10,000, which is held as collateral security, would be credited to the dealer reserve account.

See also "deposits."

**Deferred Compensation Agreements:** Institutions often enter into deferred compensation agreements with selected employees as part of executive compensation and retention programs. These agreements are generally structured as nonqualified retirement plans for federal income tax purposes and are based upon individual agreements with selected employees. Institutions purchase life insurance in connection with many of these agreements. Bank-owned life insurance may produce attractive tax-equivalent yields that offset some or all of the costs of the agreements.

Deferred compensation agreements with select employees under individual contracts generally do not constitute postretirement income plans (i.e., pension plans) or postretirement health and welfare benefit plans. The accounting for individual contracts that, when taken together, do not represent a postretirement plan should follow Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 12, "Omnibus Opinion – 1967," as amended by FASB Statement No. 106, "Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions" (hereafter referred to as APB Opinion No. 12). If the individual contracts, taken together, are equivalent to a plan, the plan should be accounted for under FASB Statement No. 87, "Employers' Accounting for Pensions," or Statement No. 106.

APB Opinion No. 12 requires that an employer's obligation under a deferred compensation agreement be accrued according to the terms of the individual contract over the required service period to the date the employee is fully eligible to receive the benefits, i.e., the "full eligibility date." Depending on the individual contract, the full eligibility date may be the employee's expected retirement date, the date the employee entered into the contract, or a date between these two dates. APB Opinion No. 12 does not prescribe a specific accrual method for the benefits under deferred compensation contracts, stating only that the "cost of those benefits shall be accrued over that period of the employee's service in a systematic and rational manner." The amounts to be accrued each period should result in a deferred compensation liability at the full eligibility date that equals the then present value of the estimated benefit payments to be made under the individual contract.

APB Opinion No. 12 does not specify how to select the discount rate to measure the present value of the estimated benefit payments. Therefore, other relevant accounting literature must be considered in determining an appropriate discount rate. For purposes of these reports, an institution's incremental borrowing rate<sup>1</sup> and the current rate of return on high-quality fixed-income debt securities<sup>2</sup> are acceptable discount rates to measure deferred compensation agreement obligations. An institution must select and consistently apply a discount rate policy that conforms with generally accepted accounting principles.

For each deferred compensation agreement to be accounted for in accordance with APB Opinion No. 12, an institution should calculate the present value of the expected future benefit payments under the agreement at the employee's full eligibility date. The expected future benefit payments can be

---

<sup>1</sup> APB Opinion No. 21, "Interest on Receivables and Payables," paragraph 13, states in part that "the rate used for valuation purposes will normally be at least equal to the rate at which the debtor can obtain financing of a similar nature from other sources at the date of the transaction."

<sup>2</sup> FASB Statement No. 106, paragraph 186, states that "[t]he objective of selecting assumed discount rates is to measure the single amount that, if invested at the measurement date in a portfolio of high-quality debt instruments, would provide the necessary future cash flows to pay the accumulated benefits when due."



**Deferred Compensation Agreements (cont.):**

reasonably estimated and should be based on reasonable and supportable assumptions. The estimated amount of these benefit payments should be discounted because the benefits will be paid in periodic installments after the employee retires.

For deferred compensation agreements commonly referred to as revenue neutral or indexed retirement plans,<sup>3</sup> the expected future benefits should include both the "primary benefit" and, if the employee is entitled to "excess earnings" that are earned after retirement, the "secondary benefit." The number of periods the primary and any secondary benefit payments should be discounted may differ because the discount period for each type of benefit payment should be based upon the length of time during which each type of benefit will be paid as specified in the deferred compensation agreement.

After the present value of the expected future benefit payments has been determined, an institution should accrue an amount of compensation expense and a liability each year from the date the employee enters into the deferred compensation agreement until the full eligibility date. The amount of these annual accruals should be sufficient to ensure that a deferred compensation liability equal to the present value of the expected benefit payments is recorded by the full eligibility date. Any method of deferred compensation accounting that does not recognize some expense in each year from the date the employee enters into the agreement until the full eligibility date is not systematic and rational. (For indexed retirement plans, some expense should be recognized for the primary benefit and any secondary benefit in each of these years.)

Vesting provisions should be reviewed to ensure that the full eligibility date is properly determined because this date is critical to the measurement of the liability estimate. Because APB Opinion No. 12 requires that the present value of the expected benefit payments be recorded by the full eligibility date, institutions also need to consider changes in market interest rates to appropriately measure deferred compensation liabilities. Therefore, institutions should periodically review their estimates of the expected future benefits under deferred compensation agreements and the discount rates used to compute the present value of the expected benefit payments and revise the estimates and rates, when appropriate.

Deferred compensation agreements may include noncompete provisions or provisions requiring employees to perform consulting services during postretirement years. If the value of the noncompete provisions cannot be reasonably and reliably estimated, no value should be assigned to the noncompete provisions in recognizing the deferred compensation liability. Institutions should allocate a portion of the future benefit payments to consulting services to be performed in postretirement years only if the consulting services are determined to be substantive. Factors to consider in determining whether postretirement consulting services are substantive include, but are not limited to, whether the services are required to be performed, whether there is an economic benefit to the institution, and whether the employee forfeits the benefits under the agreement for failure to perform such services.

---

<sup>3</sup> Revenue neutral and indexed retirement plans are deferred compensation agreements that are typically designed so that the spread each year, if any, between the tax-equivalent earnings on bank-owned life insurance covering an individual employee and a hypothetical earnings calculation is deferred and paid to the employee as a postretirement benefit. This spread is commonly referred to as "excess earnings." The hypothetical earnings are computed based on a pre-defined variable index rate (e.g., cost of funds or federal funds rate) times a notional amount. The agreement for this type of plan typically requires the excess earnings that accrue before an employee's retirement to be recorded in a separate liability account. Once the employee retires, the balance in the liability account is generally paid to the employee in equal annual installments over a set number of years (e.g., 10 or 15 years). These payments are commonly referred to as the "primary benefit" or "preretirement benefit." The employee may also receive the excess earnings that are earned after retirement. This benefit may continue until his or her death and is commonly referred to as the "secondary benefit" or "postretirement benefit." The secondary benefit is paid annually, once the employee has retired, in addition to the primary benefit.

**Deferred Compensation Agreements (cont.):**

Deferred compensation liabilities should be reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," and in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities." If this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, it should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.b. The annual compensation expense (service component and interest component) related to deferred compensation agreements should be reported in the income statement in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits."

See also "bank-owned life insurance."

**Deferred Income Taxes:** See "income taxes."

**Demand Deposits:** See "deposits."

**Depository Institutions in the U.S.:** Depository institutions in the U.S. consist of:

- (1) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks;
- (2) U.S.-domiciled head offices and branches of U.S. banks, i.e.,
  - (a) national banks,
  - (b) state-chartered commercial banks,
  - (c) trust companies that perform a commercial banking business,
  - (d) industrial banks,
  - (e) private or unincorporated banks,
  - (f) Edge and Agreement corporations, and
  - (g) International Banking Facilities (IBFs) of U.S. banks; and

**Depository Institutions in the U.S. (cont.):**

- (3) U.S.-domiciled head offices and branches of other depository institutions in the U.S., i.e.,
  - (a) mutual or stock savings banks,
  - (b) savings or building and loan associations,
  - (c) cooperative banks,
  - (d) credit unions,
  - (e) homestead associations,
  - (f) other similar depository institutions in the U.S., and
  - (g) International Banking Facilities (IBFs) of other depository institutions in the U.S.

**Deposits:** The basic statutory and regulatory definitions of "deposits" are contained in Section 3(*ℓ*) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (FDI Act) and in Federal Reserve Regulation D. The definitions in these two legal sources differ in certain respects. Furthermore, for purposes of these reports, the reporting standards for deposits specified in these instructions do not strictly follow the precise legal definitions in these two sources. The definitions of deposits to be reported in the deposit items of the Reports of Condition and Income are discussed below under the following headings:

- (I) FDI Act definition of deposits.
  - (II) Transaction-nontransaction deposit distinction.
  - (III) Interest-bearing-noninterest-bearing deposit distinction.
- (I) FDI Act definition of deposits – Section 3(*ℓ*) states that the term “deposit” means --
- (1) the unpaid balance of money or its equivalent received or held by a bank or savings association in the usual course of business and for which it has given or is obligated to give credit, either conditionally or unconditionally, to a commercial, checking, savings, time, or thrift account, or which is evidenced by its certificate of deposit, thrift certificate, investment certificate, certificate of indebtedness, or other similar name, or a check or draft drawn against a deposit account and certified by the bank or savings association, or a letter of credit or a traveler's check on which the bank or savings association is primarily liable: Provided, That, without limiting the generality of the term "money or its equivalent", any such account or instrument must be regarded as evidencing the receipt of the equivalent of money when credited or issued in exchange for checks or drafts or for a promissory note upon which the person obtaining any such credit or instrument is primarily or secondarily liable, or for a charge against a deposit account, or in settlement of checks, drafts, or other instruments forwarded to such bank or savings association for collection,
  - (2) trust funds as defined in this Act received or held by such bank or savings association, whether held in the trust department or held or deposited in any other department of such bank or savings association,
  - (3) money received or held by a bank or savings association, or the credit given for money or its equivalent received or held by a bank or savings association, in the usual course of business for a special or specific purpose, regardless of the legal relationship thereby established, including without being limited to, escrow funds, funds held as security for an obligation due to the bank or savings association or others (including funds held as dealers reserves) or for securities loaned by the bank or savings association, funds deposited by a debtor to meet maturing obligations, funds deposited as advance payment on subscriptions to United States Government securities, funds held for distribution or purchase of securities, funds held to meet its acceptances or letters of credit, and withheld taxes: Provided, That there shall not be included funds which are received by the bank or savings association for immediate application to the reduction of an indebtedness to the receiving bank or savings association, or under condition that the receipt thereof immediately reduces or extinguishes such an indebtedness,

**Deposits (cont.):**

- (4) outstanding draft (including advice or authorization to charge a bank's or a savings association's balance in another bank or savings association), cashier's check, money order, or other officer's check issued in the usual course of business for any purpose, including without being limited to those issued in payment for services, dividends, or purchases, and
- (5) such other obligations of a bank or savings association as the Board of Directors, after consultation with the Comptroller of the Currency, Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision, and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, shall find and prescribe by regulation to be deposit liabilities by general usage, except that the following shall not be a deposit for any of the purposes of this Act or be included as part of the total deposits or of an insured deposit:
  - (A) any obligation of a depository institution which is carried on the books and records of an office of such bank or savings association located outside of any State, unless --
    - (i) such obligation would be a deposit if it were carried on the books and records of the depository institution, and would be payable at, an office located in any State; and
    - (ii) the contract evidencing the obligation provides by express terms, and not by implication, for payment at an office of the depository institution located in any State; and
  - (B) any international banking facility deposit, including an international banking facility time deposit, as such term is from time to time defined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in regulation D or any successor regulation issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and
  - (C) any liability of an insured depository institution that arises under an annuity contract, the income of which is tax deferred under section 72 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- (II) Transaction-nontransaction deposit distinction: The Monetary Control Act of 1980 and the current Federal Reserve Regulation D, "Reserve Requirements of Depository Institutions," establish, for purposes of federal reserve requirements on deposit liabilities, a category of deposits designated as "transaction accounts." All deposits that are not transaction accounts are "nontransaction accounts."
  - (1) Transaction accounts -- With the exceptions noted below, a "transaction account," as defined in Regulation D and in these instructions, is a deposit or account from which the depositor or account holder is permitted to make transfers or withdrawals by negotiable or transferable instruments, payment orders of withdrawal, telephone transfers, or other similar devices for the purpose of making payments or transfers to third persons or others or from which the depositor may make third party payments at an automated teller machine (ATM), a remote service unit (RSU), or another electronic device, including by debit card.

Excluded from transaction accounts are savings deposits (both money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) and other savings deposits) as defined below in the nontransaction account category, even though such deposits permit some third-party transfers. However, an account that otherwise meets the definition of a savings deposit but that authorizes or permits the depositor to exceed the transfer limitations specified for that account shall be reported as a transaction account. (Please refer to the definition of savings deposits for further detail.)

**Deposits (cont.):**

**NOTE:** Under the Federal Reserve's current Regulation D, no transaction account, regardless of its other characteristics, is classified either as a savings deposit or as a time deposit. Thus, those transaction accounts that are not demand deposits – NOW accounts, ATS (Automatic Transfer Service) accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts – are excluded from Regulation D time and savings deposits. For all items in the Reports of Condition and Income involving time or savings deposits, a strict distinction, based on Regulation D definitions, is to be maintained between transaction accounts and time and savings accounts.

Transaction accounts consist of the following types of deposits: (a) demand deposits; (b) NOW accounts; (c) ATS accounts; and (d) telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts, all as defined below. Interest that is paid by the crediting of transaction accounts is also included in transaction accounts.

- (a) Demand deposits are noninterest-bearing deposits that are payable immediately on demand, or that are issued with an original maturity or required notice period of less than seven days, or that represent funds for which the depository institution does not reserve the right to require at least seven days' written notice of an intended withdrawal. Demand deposits include any matured time deposits without automatic renewal provisions, unless the deposit agreement provides for the funds to be transferred at maturity to another type of account. Demand deposits do not include: (i) money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) or (ii) NOW accounts, as defined below in this entry.
- (b) NOW accounts are interest-bearing deposits (i) on which the depository institution has reserved the right to require at least seven days' written notice prior to withdrawal or transfer of any funds in the account and (ii) that can be withdrawn or transferred to third parties by issuance of a negotiable or transferable instrument.

NOW accounts, as authorized by federal law, are limited to accounts held by:

- (i) Individuals or sole proprietorships;
- (ii) Organizations that are operated primarily for religious, philanthropic, charitable, educational, or other similar purposes and that are not operated for profit. These include organizations, partnerships, corporations, or associations that are not organized for profit and are described in section 501(c)(3) through (13) and (19) and section 528 of the Internal Revenue Code, such as church organizations; professional associations; trade associations; labor unions; fraternities, sororities and similar social organizations; and nonprofit recreational clubs; or
- (iii) Governmental units including the federal government and its agencies and instrumentalities; state governments; county and municipal governments and their political subdivisions; the District of Columbia; the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, and any territory or possession of the United States and their political subdivisions.

Also included are the balances of all NOW accounts of certain other nonprofit organizations that may not fall within the above description but that had established NOW accounts with the reporting institution prior to September 1, 1981.

**Deposits (cont.):**

NOTE: There are no regulatory requirements with respect to minimum balances to be maintained in a NOW account or to the amount of interest that may be paid on a NOW account.

- (c) ATS accounts are deposits or accounts of individuals or sole proprietorships on which the depository institution has reserved the right to require at least seven days' written notice prior to withdrawal or transfer of any funds in the account and from which, pursuant to written agreement arranged in advance between the reporting institution and the depositor, withdrawals may be made automatically through payment to the depository institution itself or through transfer of credit to a demand deposit or other account in order to cover checks or drafts drawn upon the institution or to maintain a specified balance in, or to make periodic transfers to, such other accounts.

Some institutions may have entered into agreements with their customers providing that in the event the customer should overdraw a demand deposit (checking) or NOW account, the institution will transfer from that customer's savings account an amount sufficient to cover the overdraft. The availability of the overdraft protection plan would not in and of itself require that such a savings account be regarded as a transaction account provided that the overall transfer and withdrawal restrictions of a savings deposit are not exceeded. Please refer to the definition of savings deposit for further detail.

- (d) Telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts consist of deposits or accounts, other than savings deposits, (1) in which the entire beneficial interest is held by a party eligible to hold a NOW account, (2) on which the reporting institution has reserved the right to require at least seven days' written notice prior to withdrawal or transfer of any funds in the account, and (3) under the terms of which, or by practice of the reporting institution, the depositor is permitted or authorized to make more than six withdrawals per month or statement cycle (or similar period) of at least four weeks for purposes of transferring funds to another account of the depositor at the same institution (including a transaction account) or for making payment to a third party by means of preauthorized transfer, or telephonic (including data transmission) agreement, order or instruction. An account that permits or authorizes more than six such withdrawals in a "month" (a calendar month or any period approximating a month that is at least four weeks long, such as a statement cycle) is a transaction account whether or not more than six such withdrawals actually are made in the "month."

A "preauthorized transfer" includes any arrangement by the reporting institution to pay a third party from the account of a depositor (1) upon written or oral instruction (including an order received through an automated clearing house (ACH)), or (2) at a predetermined time or on a fixed schedule.

Telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts also include:

- (i) Deposits or accounts maintained in connection with an arrangement that permits the depositor to obtain credit directly or indirectly through the drawing of a negotiable or nonnegotiable check, draft, order or instruction or other similar device (including telephone or electronic order or instruction) on the issuing institution that can be used for the purpose of making payments or transfers to third parties or others, or to another deposit account of the depositor.

**Deposits (cont.):**

- (ii) The balance of deposits or accounts that otherwise meet the definition of time deposits, but from which payments may be made to third parties by means of a debit card, an automated teller machine, remote service unit or other electronic device, regardless of the number of payments made.

However, an account is not a transaction account merely by virtue of arrangements that permit the following types of transfers or withdrawals, regardless of the number:

- (i) Transfers for the purpose of repaying loans and associated expenses at the same depository institution (as originator or servicer).
  - (ii) Transfers of funds from this account to another account of the same depositor at the same depository institution when made by mail, messenger, automated teller machine, or in person.
  - (iii) Withdrawals for payment directly to the depositor when made by mail, messenger, automated teller machine, in person, or by telephone (via check mailed to the depositor).
- (2) Nontransaction accounts – All deposits that are not transaction accounts (as defined above) are nontransaction accounts. Nontransaction accounts include: (a) savings deposits ((i) money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) and (ii) other savings deposits) and (b) time deposits ((i) time certificates of deposit and (ii) time deposits, open account). Regulation D no longer distinguishes between money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) and other savings deposits. However, these two types of accounts are defined below for purposes of these reports, which call for separate data on each in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) Memorandum items 2.a.(1) and (2).

NOTE: Under the Federal Reserve's current Regulation D, no transaction accounts, regardless of other characteristics, are defined as savings or time deposits. Thus, savings deposits as defined here, under the heading nontransaction accounts, constitute the entire savings deposit category. Likewise, time deposits, also defined here under nontransaction accounts, constitute the entire time deposits category.

- (a) Savings deposits are deposits with respect to which the depositor is not required by the deposit contract but may at any time be required by the depository institution to give written notice of an intended withdrawal not less than seven days before withdrawal is made, and that is not payable on a specified date or at the expiration of a specified time after the date of deposit.

The term savings deposit also means a deposit or account, such as an account commonly known as a passbook savings account, a statement savings account, or a money market deposit account (MMDA), that otherwise meets the requirements of the preceding paragraph and from which, under the terms of the deposit contract or by practice of the depository institution, the depositor is permitted or authorized to make no more than six transfers and withdrawals, or a combination of such transfers and withdrawals, per calendar month or statement cycle (or similar period) of at least four weeks, to another account (including a transaction account) of the depositor at the same institution or to a third party by means of a preauthorized or automatic transfer, or

**Deposits (cont.):**

telephonic (including data transmission) agreement, order, or instruction, and no more than three of the six such transfers may be made by check, draft, debit card, or similar order made by the depositor and payable to third parties. Transfers from savings deposits for purposes of covering overdrafts (overdraft protection plans) are included under the withdrawal limits specified for savings deposits.

There are no regulatory restrictions on the following types of transfers or withdrawals from a savings deposit account, regardless of the number:

- (1) Transfers for the purpose of repaying loans and associated expenses at the same depository institution (as originator or servicer).
- (2) Transfers of funds from this account to another account of the same depositor at the same institution when made by mail, messenger, automated teller machine, or in person.
- (3) Withdrawals for payment directly to the depositor when made by mail, messenger, automated teller machine, in person, or by telephone (via check mailed to the depositor).

Further, for a savings deposit account, no minimum balance is required by regulation, there is no regulatory limitation on the amount of interest that may be paid, and no minimum maturity is required (although depository institutions must reserve the right to require at least seven days' written notice prior to withdrawal as stipulated above for a savings deposit).

Any depository institution may place restrictions and requirements on savings deposits in addition to those stipulated above. In the case of such further restrictions, the account would still be reported as a savings deposit.

On the other hand, an account that otherwise meets the definition of a savings deposit but that authorizes or permits the depositor to exceed the six-transfer/withdrawal rule or three-draft rule shall be reported as a transaction account, as follows:

- (1) If the depositor is ineligible to hold a NOW account, such an account is considered a demand deposit.
- (2) If the depositor is eligible to hold a NOW account, the account will be considered either a NOW account, a telephone or preauthorized transfer account, or an ATS account:
  - (a) If withdrawals or transfers by check, draft, or similar instrument are permitted or authorized, the account is considered a NOW account.
  - (b) If withdrawals or transfers by check, draft, or similar instrument are not permitted or authorized, the account is considered either an ATS account or a telephone or preauthorized transfer account.

Regulation D no longer distinguishes between money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) and other savings deposits. However, these two types of accounts are defined as follows for purposes of these reports, which call for separate data on each.



**Deposits (cont.):**

- (1) Money market deposit accounts (MMDAs) are deposits or accounts that meet the above definition of a savings deposit and that permit up to (but no more than) three of the six allowable transfers to be made by check, draft, debit card or similar order made by the depositor and payable to third parties.
- (2) Other savings deposits are deposits or accounts that meet the above definition of a savings deposit but that permit no transfers by check, draft, debit card, or similar order made by the depositor and payable to third parties. Other savings deposits are commonly known as passbook savings or statement savings accounts.

Examples illustrating distinctions between MMDAs and other savings deposits for purposes of these reports are provided at the end of this Glossary entry.

- (b) Time deposits are deposits that the depositor does not have a right, and is not permitted, to make withdrawals from within six days after the date of deposit unless the deposit is subject to an early withdrawal penalty of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within the first six days after deposit. A time deposit from which partial early withdrawals are permitted must impose additional early withdrawal penalties of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within six days after each partial withdrawal. If such additional early withdrawal penalties are not imposed, the account ceases to be a time deposit. The account may become a savings deposit if it meets the requirements for a savings deposit; otherwise it becomes a demand deposit.

**NOTE:** The above prescribed penalties are the minimum required by Federal Reserve Regulation D. Institutions may choose to require penalties for early withdrawal in excess of the regulatory minimums.

Time deposits take two forms:

- (i) Time certificates of deposit (including rollover certificates of deposit) are deposits evidenced by a negotiable or nonnegotiable instrument, or a deposit in book entry form evidenced by a receipt or similar acknowledgement issued by the bank, that provides, on its face, that the amount of such deposit is payable to the bearer, to any specified person, or to the order of a specified person, as follows:
  - (1) on a certain date not less than seven days after the date of deposit,
  - (2) at the expiration of a specified period not less than seven days after the date of the deposit, or
  - (3) upon written notice to the bank which is to be given not less than seven days before the date of withdrawal.
- (ii) Time deposits, open account are deposits (other than time certificates of deposit) for which there is in force a written contract with the depositor that neither the whole nor any part of such deposit may be withdrawn prior to:
  - (1) the date of maturity which shall be not less than seven days after the date of the deposit, or
  - (2) the expiration of a specified period of written notice of not less than seven days.

**Deposits (cont.):**

These deposits include those club accounts, such as Christmas club and vacation club accounts, that are made under written contracts that provide that no withdrawal shall be made until a certain number of periodic deposits has been made during a period of not less than three months, even though some of the deposits are made within six days of the end of such period.

Time deposits do not include the following categories of liabilities even if they have an original maturity of seven days or more:

- (1) Any deposit or account that otherwise meets the definition of a time deposit but that allows withdrawals within the first six days after deposit and that does not require an early withdrawal penalty of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within those first six days. Such deposits or accounts that meet the definition of a savings deposit shall be reported as savings deposits; otherwise they shall be reported as demand deposits.
- (2) The remaining balance of a time deposit if a partial early withdrawal is made and the remaining balance is not subject to additional early withdrawal penalties of at least seven days' simple interest on amounts withdrawn within six days after each partial withdrawal. Such time deposits that meet the definition of a savings deposit shall be reported as savings deposits; otherwise they shall be reported as demand deposits.

Reporting of Retail Sweep Arrangements Affecting Transaction and Nontransaction Accounts – In an effort to reduce their reserve requirements, some banks have established “retail sweep arrangements” or “retail sweep programs.” In a retail sweep arrangement, a depository institution transfers funds between a customer’s transaction account(s) and that customer’s nontransaction account(s) (usually savings deposit account(s)) by means of preauthorized or automatic transfers, typically in order to reduce transaction account reserve requirements while providing the customer with unlimited access to the funds.

There are three key criteria for retail sweep programs to comply with the Federal Reserve Regulation D definitions of “transaction account” and “savings deposit:”

- (1) A depository institution must establish by agreement with its transaction account customer two legally separate accounts: a transaction account (a NOW account or demand deposit account) and a savings deposit account, including those sometimes called a “money market deposit account” or “MMDA”;
- (2) The swept funds must actually be moved from the customer’s transaction account to the customer’s savings deposit account on the official books and records of the depository institution as of the close of the business on the day(s) on which the depository institution intends to report the funds in question as savings deposits and not transaction accounts, and vice versa. In addition to actually moving the customer’s funds between accounts and reflecting this movement at the account level:
  - (a) If the depository institution’s general ledger is sufficiently disaggregated to distinguish between transaction and savings deposit accounts, the aforementioned movement of funds between the customer’s transaction account and savings deposit account must be reflected on the general ledger.

**Deposits (cont.):**

- (b) If the depository institution's general ledger is not sufficiently disaggregated, the distinction may be reflected in supplemental records or systems, but only if such supplemental records or systems constitute official books and records of the institution and are subject to the same prudent managerial oversight and controls as the general ledger.

A retail sweep program may not exist solely in records or on systems that do not constitute official books and records of the depository institution and that are not used for any purpose other than generating its *Report of Transaction Accounts, Other Deposits and Vault Cash* (FR 2900) for submission to the Federal Reserve; and

- (3) The maximum number of preauthorized or automatic funds transfers ("sweeps") out of a savings deposit account and into a transaction account in a retail sweep program is limited to not more than six per month. Transfers out of the transaction account and into the savings deposit account may be unlimited in number.

If any of the three criteria is not met, all swept funds must continue to be reported as transaction accounts, both for purposes of these reports and of FR 2900 deposit reports. All three criteria must be met in order to report the nontransaction account component of a retail sweep program as a nonreservable savings deposit account.

Further, for purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, if all three of the criteria above are met, a bank must report the transaction account and nontransaction account components of a retail sweep program separately when it reports its quarter-end deposit information in Schedules RC, RC-E, and RC-O; its quarterly averages in Schedule RC-K; and its interest expense (if any) in Schedule RI. Thus, when reporting quarterly averages in Schedule RC-K, a bank should include the amounts held in the transaction account (if interest-bearing) and the nontransaction savings account components of retail sweep arrangements each day or each week in the appropriate separate items for average deposits. In addition, if the bank pays interest on accounts involved in retail sweep arrangements, the interest expense reported in Schedule RI should be allocated between the transaction account and the nontransaction (savings) account based on the balances in these accounts during the reporting period.

For additional information, refer to the Federal Reserve Board staff guidance relating to the requirements for a retail sweep program under Regulation D at <http://www.federalreserve.gov/boarddocs/legalint/FederalReserveAct/2007/20070501/20070501.pdf>.

**(III) Interest-bearing-noninterest-bearing deposit distinction:**

- (a) Interest-bearing deposit accounts consist of deposit accounts on which the issuing depository institution pays compensation to the holder for the use of the funds. Such compensation may be in the form of cash, merchandise, or property or as a credit to an account. Deposits with a zero percent interest rate that are issued on a discount basis are to be treated as interest-bearing. Deposit accounts on which the interest rate is periodically adjusted in response to changes in market interest rates and other factors should be reported as interest-bearing even if the rate has been reduced zero, provided the interest rate on these accounts can be increased as market conditions change.

**Deposits (cont.):**

- (b) Noninterest-bearing deposit accounts consist of deposit accounts on which the issuing depository institution pays no compensation to the holder for the use of the funds.

Noninterest-bearing deposit accounts include (i) matured time deposits that are not automatically renewable (unless the deposit agreement provides for the funds to be transferred at maturity to another type of account) and (ii) deposits with a zero percent stated interest rate that are issued at face value.

See also "brokered deposits" and "hypothecated deposits."

Examples Illustrating Distinctions Between  
MONEY MARKET DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS (MMDAs) and OTHER SAVINGS DEPOSITS

Example 1

A savings deposit account permits no transfers of any type to other accounts or to third parties. Report this account as an other savings deposit.

Example 2

A savings deposit permits up to six, but no more than six, "preauthorized, automatic, or telephonic" transfers to other accounts or to third parties. None of the third-party payments may be made by check, draft, or similar order (including debit card).

Report this account as an other savings deposit.

Example 3

A savings deposit permits no more than six "preauthorized, automatic, or telephonic" transfers to other accounts or to third parties. Up to three, but no more than three, of the six transfers may be by check, draft, debit card or similar order made by the depositor and payable to third parties.

Report this account as an MMDA.

Example 4

A savings deposit permits up to three, but no more than three, "preauthorized, automatic, or telephonic" transfers to other accounts or to third parties, any or all which may be by check, draft, debit card or similar order made by the depositor and payable to third parties.

Report this account as an MMDA.

**Derivative Contracts:** Banks commonly use derivative instruments for managing (positioning or hedging) their exposure to market risk (including interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk), cash flow risk, and other risks in their operations and for trading. The accounting and reporting standards for derivative instruments, including certain derivative instruments embedded in other contracts, and for hedging activities are set forth in FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended. Statement No. 133 requires all derivatives to be recognized on the balance sheet as either assets or liabilities at their fair value. A summary of the principal provisions of Statement No. 133 follows. For further information, see Statement No. 133 and the implementation guidance issued by the FASB's Derivatives Implementation Group, which may be found at the FASB's Web site at [www.fasb.org](http://www.fasb.org).

**Derivative Contracts (cont.):**

Statement No. 133 is effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2000. For purposes of these reports, banks must adopt Statement No. 133 upon the statement's effective date based on their fiscal year, with earlier application permitted consistent with the statement. Banks are also expected to follow the accounting guidance issued by the Derivatives Implementation Group.

**Definition of Derivative**

Statement No. 133 defines a "derivative instrument" as a financial instrument or other contract with all three of the following characteristics:

- (1) It has one or more underlyings (i.e., specified interest rate, security price, commodity price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, or other variable) and one or more notional amounts (i.e., number of currency units, shares, bushels, pounds, or other units specified in the contract) or payment provisions or both. These terms determine the amount of the settlement or settlements, and in some cases, whether or not a settlement is required.
- (2) It requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have similar response to changes in market factors.
- (3) Its terms require or permit net settlement, it can be readily settled net by a means outside the contract, or it provides for delivery of an asset that puts the recipient in a position not substantially different from net settlement.

Certain contracts that may meet the definition of a derivative are specifically excluded from the scope of Statement No. 133, including:

- "regular-way" securities trades, which are trades that are completed within the time period generally established by regulations and conventions in the marketplace or by the exchange on which the trade is executed;
- normal purchases and sales of an item other than a financial instrument or derivative instrument (e.g., a commodity) that will be delivered in quantities expected to be used or sold by the reporting entity over a reasonable period in the normal course of business;
- traditional life insurance and property and casualty contracts; and
- certain financial guarantee contracts.

Statement No. 133 has special criteria for determining whether commitments to originate loans meet the definition of a derivative. Commitments to originate mortgage loans that will be held for sale are accounted for as derivatives. Commitments to originate mortgage loans that will be held for investment are not accounted for as derivatives. Also, all commitments to originate loans other than mortgage loans are not accounted for as derivatives. Commitments to purchase loans must be evaluated to determine whether the commitment meets the definition of a derivative under Statement No. 133.

**Types of Derivatives**

The most common types of freestanding derivatives are forwards, futures, swaps, options, caps, floors, and collars.

Forward contracts are agreements that obligate two parties to purchase (long) and sell (short) a specific financial instrument, foreign currency, or commodity at a specified price with delivery and settlement at a specified future date.

**Derivative Contracts (cont.):**

Futures contracts are standardized forward contracts that are traded on organized exchanges. Exchanges in the U.S. are registered with and regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. The deliverable financial instruments underlying interest-rate future contracts are specified investment-grade financial instruments, such as U.S. Treasury securities or mortgage-backed securities. Foreign currency futures contracts involve specified deliverable amounts of a particular foreign currency. The deliverable products under commodity futures contracts are specified amounts and grades of commodities such as gold bullion. Equity futures contracts are derivatives that have a portion of their return linked to the price of a particular equity or to an index of equity prices, such as the Standard and Poor's 500.

Other forward contracts are traded over the counter and their terms are not standardized. Such contracts can only be terminated, other than by receipt of the underlying asset, by agreement of both buyer and seller. A forward rate agreement is a forward contract that specifies a reference interest rate and an agreed upon interest rate (one to be paid and one to be received), an assumed principal amount (the notional amount), and a specific maturity and settlement date.

Swap contracts are forward-based contracts in which two parties agree to swap streams of payments over a specified period. The payments are based on an agreed upon notional principal amount. An interest rate swap generally involves no exchange of principal at inception or maturity. Rather, the notional amount is used to calculate the payment streams to be exchanged. However, foreign exchange swaps often involve the exchange of principal.

Option contracts (standby contracts) are traded on exchanges and over the counter. Option contracts grant the right, but do not obligate, the purchaser (holder) to buy (call) or sell (put) a specific or standard commodity, financial, or equity instrument at a specified price during a specified period or at a specified date. A purchased option is a contract in which the buyer has paid compensation (such as a fee or premium) to acquire the right to sell or purchase an instrument at a stated price on a specified future date. A written option obligates the option seller to purchase or sell the instrument at the option of the buyer of the contract. Option contracts may relate to purchases or sales of securities, money market instruments, futures contracts, other financial instruments, or commodities.

Interest rate caps are option contracts in which the cap seller, in return for a premium, agrees to limit the cap holder's risk associated with an increase in interest rates. If rates go above a specified interest-rate level (the strike price or cap rate), the cap holder is entitled to receive cash payments equal to the excess of the market rate over the strike price multiplied by the notional principal amount. For example, an issuer of floating-rate debt may purchase a cap to protect against rising interest rates, while retaining the ability to benefit from a decline in rates.

Interest rate floors are option contracts in which the floor seller, in return for a premium, agrees to limit the risk associated with a decline in interest rates based on a notional amount. If rates fall below an agreed rate, the floor holder will receive cash payments from the floor writer equal to the difference between the market rate and an agreed rate, multiplied by the notional principal amount.

Interest rate collars are option contracts that combine a cap and a floor (one held and one written). Interest rate collars enable a user with a floating rate contract to lock into a predetermined interest-rate range often at a lower cost than a cap or a floor.

**Embedded Derivatives**

Contracts that do not in their entirety meet the definition of a derivative instrument, such as bonds, insurance policies, and leases, may contain "embedded" derivative instruments. Embedded derivatives are implicit or explicit terms within a contract that affect some or all of the cash flows or

**Derivative Contracts (cont.):**

the value of other exchanges required by the contract in a manner similar to a derivative instrument. The effect of embedding a derivative instrument in another type of contract (“the host contract”) is that some or all of the cash flows or other exchanges that otherwise would be required by the host contract, whether unconditional or contingent upon the occurrence of a specified event, will be modified based on one or more of the underlyings.

An embedded derivative instrument shall be separated from the host contract and accounted for as a derivative instrument, i.e., bifurcated, if and only if all three of the following conditions are met:

- (1) The economic characteristics and risks of the embedded derivative instrument are not clearly and closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract,
- (2) The contract (“the hybrid instrument”) that embodies the embedded derivative and the host contract is not remeasured at fair value under otherwise applicable generally accepted accounting principles with changes in fair value reported in earnings as they occur, and
- (3) A separate instrument with the same terms as the embedded derivative instrument would be a considered a derivative.

An embedded derivative instrument in which the underlying is an interest rate or interest rate index that alters net interest payments that otherwise would be paid or received on an interest-bearing host contract is considered to be clearly and closely related to the host contract unless either of the following conditions exist:

- (1) The hybrid instrument can contractually be settled in such a way that the investor (holder) would not recover substantially all of its initial recorded investment, or
- (2) The embedded derivative could at least double the investor’s initial rate of return on the host contract and could also result in a rate of return that is at least twice what otherwise would be the market return for a contract that has the same terms as the host contract and that involves a debtor with a similar credit quality.

Examples of hybrid instruments (not held for trading purposes) with embedded derivatives which meet the three conditions listed above and must be accounted for separately include debt instruments (including deposit liabilities) whose return or yield is indexed to: changes in an equity securities index (e.g., the Standard & Poor’s 500); changes in the price of a specific equity security; or changes in the price of gold, crude oil, or some other commodity. For purposes of these reports, when an embedded derivative must be accounted for separately from the host contract under Statement No. 133, the carrying value of the host contract and the fair value of the embedded derivative may be combined and presented together on the balance sheet in the asset or liability category appropriate to the host contract.

Under FASB Statement No. 155, “Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments,” a bank with a hybrid instrument for which bifurcation would otherwise be required is permitted to irrevocably elect to initially and subsequently measure the hybrid instrument in its entirety at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings. In addition, Statement No. 155 subjects all but the simplest forms of interest-only and principal-only strips and all forms of beneficial interests in securitized financial assets to the requirements of Statement No. 133. Thus, a bank must evaluate such instruments to identify those that are freestanding derivatives or that are hybrid financial instruments that contain an embedded derivative requiring bifurcation. However, a beneficial interest that contains a concentration of credit risk in the form of subordination to another financial instrument and certain securitized interests in prepayable financial assets are not considered to contain embedded derivatives that must

**Derivative Contracts (cont.):**

be accounted for separately from the host contract. (For further information, see Statement No. 155 and Derivatives Implementation Group Issue No. B40, "Application of Paragraph 13(b) to Securitized Interests in Prepayable Financial Assets.")

Except in limited circumstances, interest-only and principal-only strips and beneficial interests in securitized assets that were recognized prior to the effective date (or early adoption date) of Statement No. 155 are not subject to evaluation for embedded derivatives under Statement No. 133. (For further information, see Derivatives Implementation Group Issue No. D1, "Application of Statement 133 to Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets.")

**Recognition of Derivatives and Measurement of Derivatives and Hedged Items**

A bank should recognize all of its derivative instruments on its balance sheet as either assets or liabilities at fair value. As defined in FASB Statement No. 133, fair value is the amount at which an asset (liability) could be bought (incurred) or sold (settled) in a current transaction between willing parties, that is, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. Quoted market prices in active markets are the best evidence of fair value and should be used as the basis for the measurement, if available. If a quoted market price is available, the fair value is the product of the number of trading units times that market price. If a quoted market price is not available, the estimate of fair value should be based on the best information available in the circumstances. The estimate of fair value should consider prices for similar assets or similar liabilities and the results of valuation techniques to the extent available in the circumstances.

Examples of valuation techniques include the present value of expected future cash flows using discount rates commensurate with the risks involved, option-pricing models, matrix pricing, option-adjusted spread analysis, and fundamental analysis. Valuation techniques for measuring assets and liabilities should be consistent with the objective of measuring fair value. Those techniques should incorporate assumptions that market participants would use in their estimates of values, future revenues, and future expenses, including assumptions about interest rates, default, prepayment, and volatility.

If expected future cash flows are used to estimate fair value, those expected future cash flows should be the best estimate based on reasonable and supportable projections. All available evidence should be considered in developing estimates of expected future cash flows. The weight given to the evidence should be commensurate with the extent to which the evidence can be objectively verified. If a range is estimated for either the amount or the timing of possible cash flows, the likelihood of possible outcomes should be considered in determining the best estimate of future cash flows.

Once FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements," takes effect (or is early adopted), the definition of fair value as applied to derivative instruments (and any hybrid financial instruments for which fair value measurement is elected) must conform to the provisions of Statement No. 157. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "fair value."

The accounting for changes in the fair value (that is, gains and losses) of a derivative depends on whether it has been designated and qualifies as part of a hedging relationship and, if so, on the reason for holding it. Either all or a proportion of a derivative may be designated as a hedging instrument. The proportion must be expressed as a percentage of the entire derivative. Gains and losses on derivative instruments are accounted for as follows:

- (1) No hedging designation – The gain or loss on a derivative instrument not designated as a hedging instrument, including all derivatives held for trading purposes, is recognized currently in earnings.



**Derivative Contracts (cont.):**

- (2) Fair value hedge – For a derivative designated as hedging the exposure to changes in the fair value of a recognized asset or liability or a firm commitment, which is referred to as a fair value hedge, the gain or loss on the derivative as well as the offsetting loss or gain on the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged should be recognized currently.
- (3) Cash flow hedge – For a derivative designated as hedging the exposure to variable cash flows of an existing recognized asset or liability or a forecasted transaction, which is referred to as a cash flow hedge, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative should initially be reported outside of earnings as a component of other comprehensive income and subsequently reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings. The remaining gain or loss on the derivative instrument, if any, (i.e., the ineffective portion of the gain or loss and any component of the gain or loss excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness) should be recognized currently in earnings.
- (4) Foreign currency hedge – For a derivative designated as hedging the foreign currency exposure of a net investment in a foreign operation, the gain or loss is reported outside of earnings in other comprehensive income as part of the cumulative translation adjustment. For a derivative designated as a hedge of the foreign currency exposure of an unrecognized firm commitment or an available-for-sale security, the accounting for a fair value hedge should be applied. Similarly, for a derivative designated as a hedge of the foreign currency exposure of a foreign-currency denominated forecasted transaction, the accounting for a cash flow hedge should be applied.

To qualify for hedge accounting, the risk being hedged must represent an exposure to an institution's earnings. In general, if the hedged item is a financial asset or liability, the designated risk being hedged can be (1) all risks, i.e., the risk of changes in the overall fair value of the hedged item or the risk of overall changes in the hedged cash flows; (2) the risk of changes in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged item attributable to changes in the benchmark interest rate;<sup>1</sup> (3) the risk of changes in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged item attributable to changes in foreign exchange rates; or (4) the risk of changes in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged item attributable to changes in the obligor's creditworthiness. For held-to-maturity securities, only credit risk, foreign exchange risk, or both may be hedged.

Designated hedging instruments and hedged items qualify for fair value or cash flow hedge accounting if all of the criteria specified in Statement No. 133 are met. These criteria include:

- (1) At inception of the hedge, there is formal documentation of the hedging relationship and the institution's risk management objective and strategy for undertaking the hedge, including identification of the hedging instrument, the hedged item or transaction, the nature of the risk being hedged, and how the hedging instrument's effectiveness will be assessed. There must be a reasonable basis for how the institution plans to assess the hedging instrument's effectiveness.
- (2) Both at inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, the hedging relationship is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair value or offsetting cash flows attributable to the hedged risk during the period that the hedge is designated or the term of the hedge. An assessment of effectiveness is required whenever financial statements or earnings are reported, and at least every three months. All assessments of effectiveness shall be consistent with the risk management strategy documented for that particular hedging relationship.

---

<sup>1</sup> The benchmark interest rate is a widely recognized and quoted rate in an active financial market that is broadly indicative of the overall level of interest rates attributable to high-credit-quality obligors in that market. In theory, this should be a risk-free rate. In the U.S., interest rates on U.S. Treasury securities and the LIBOR swap rate are considered benchmark interest rates.

**Derivative Contracts (cont.):**

In a fair value hedge, an asset or a liability is eligible for designation as a hedged item if the hedged item is specifically identified as either all or a specific portion of a recognized asset or liability or of an unrecognized firm commitment, the hedged item is a single asset or liability (or a specific portion thereof) or is a portfolio of similar assets or a portfolio of similar liabilities (or a specific portion thereof), and certain other criteria specified in Statement No. 133 are met. If similar assets or similar liabilities are aggregated and hedged as a portfolio, the individual assets or individual liabilities must share the risk exposure for which they are designated as being hedged. The change in fair value attributable to the hedged risk for each individual item in a hedged portfolio must be expected to respond in a generally proportionate manner to the overall change in fair value of the aggregate portfolio attributable to the hedged risk.

In a cash flow hedge, the individual cash flows related to a recognized asset or liability and the cash flows related to a forecasted transaction are both referred to as a forecasted transaction. Thus, a forecasted transaction is eligible for designation as a hedged transaction if the forecasted transaction is specifically identified as a single transaction or a group of individual transactions, the occurrence of the forecasted transaction is probable, and certain other criteria specified in Statement No. 133 are met. If the hedged transaction is a group of individual transactions, those individual transactions must share the same risk exposure for which they are designated as being hedged.

An institution should discontinue prospectively its use of fair value or cash flow hedge accounting for an existing hedge if any of the qualifying criteria for hedge accounting is no longer met; the derivative expires or is sold, terminated, or exercised; or the institution removes the designation of the hedge. When this occurs for a cash flow hedge, the net gain or loss on the derivative should remain in "Accumulated other comprehensive income" and be reclassified into earnings in the periods during which the hedged forecasted transaction affects earnings. However, if it is probable that the forecasted transaction will not occur by the end of the originally specified time period (as documented at the inception of the hedging relationship) or within an additional two-month period of time thereafter (except as noted in Statement No. 133), the derivative gain or loss reported in "Accumulated other comprehensive income" should be reclassified into earnings immediately.

For a fair value hedge, in general, if a periodic assessment of hedge effectiveness indicates noncompliance with the highly effective criterion that must be met in order to qualify for hedge accounting, an institution should not recognize adjustment of the carrying amount of the hedged item for the change in the item's fair value attributable to the hedged risk after the last date on which compliance with the effectiveness criterion was established.

With certain limited exceptions, a nonderivative instrument, such as a U.S. Treasury security, may not be designated as a hedging instrument.

**Reporting Derivative Contracts**

When an institution enters into a derivative contract, it should classify the derivative as either held for trading or held for purposes other than trading (end-user derivatives) based on the reasons for entering into the contract. All derivatives must be reported at fair value on the balance sheet (Schedule RC).

Trading derivatives with positive fair values should be reported as trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5. Trading derivatives with negative fair values should be reported as trading liabilities in Schedule RC, item 15. Changes in the fair value (that is, gains and losses) of trading derivatives should be recognized currently in earnings and included in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue."

**Derivative Contracts (cont.):**

Freestanding derivatives held for purposes other than trading (and embedded derivatives that are accounted for separately under Statement No. 133, which the bank has chosen to present separately from the host contract on the balance sheet) that have positive fair values should be included in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets." If the total fair value of these derivatives exceeds 25 percent of "All other assets," this amount should be disclosed in Schedule RC-F, item 6.c. Freestanding derivatives held for purposes other than trading (and embedded derivatives that are accounted for separately under Statement No. 133, which the bank has chosen to present separately from the host contract on the balance sheet) that have negative fair values should be included in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities." If the total fair value of these derivatives exceeds 25 percent of "All other liabilities," this amount should be disclosed in Schedule RC-G, item 4.d. Net gains (losses) on derivatives held for purposes other than trading that are not designated as hedging instruments should be recognized currently in earnings and reported consistently as either "Other noninterest income" or "Other noninterest expense" in Schedule RI, item 5.l or item 7.d, respectively.

Netting of derivative assets and liabilities is prohibited on the balance sheet except as permitted under FASB Interpretation No. 39. See the Glossary entry for "offsetting."

Banks must report the notional amounts of their derivative contracts (both freestanding derivatives and embedded derivatives that are accounted for separately from their host contract under Statement No. 133) by risk exposure in Schedule RC-L, first by type of contract in Schedule RC-L, item 12, and then by purpose of contract (i.e., trading, other than trading) in Schedule RC-L, items 13 and 14. Banks must then report the gross fair values of their derivatives, both positive and negative, by risk exposure and purpose of contract in Schedule RC-L, item 15. However, these items exclude credit derivatives, the notional amounts and gross fair values of which must be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 7.

**Discounts:** See "premiums and discounts."

**Dividends:** Cash dividends are payments of cash to stockholders in proportion to the number of shares they own. Cash dividends on preferred and common stock are to be reported on the date they are declared by the bank's board of directors (the declaration date) by debiting "retained earnings" and crediting "dividends declared not yet payable," which is to be reported in other liabilities. Upon payment of the dividend, "dividends declared not yet payable" is debited for the amount of the cash dividend with an offsetting credit, normally in an equal amount, to "dividend checks outstanding" which is reportable in the "demand deposits" category of the bank's deposit liabilities.

A liability for dividends payable may not be accrued in advance of the formal declaration of a dividend by the board of directors. However, the bank may segregate a portion of retained earnings in the form of a net worth reserve in anticipation of the declaration of a dividend.

Stock dividends are distributions of additional shares to stockholders in proportion to the number of shares they own. Stock dividends are to be reported by transferring an amount equal to the fair value of the additional shares issued from retained earnings to a category of permanent capitalization (common stock and surplus). However, the amount transferred from retained earnings must be reduced by the amount of any mandatory and discretionary transfers previously made (such as those from retained earnings to surplus for increasing the bank's legal lending limit) provided such transfers have not already been used to record a stock dividend. In any event, the amount transferred from retained earnings may not be less than the par or stated value of the additional shares being issued.

Property dividends, also known as dividends in kind, are distributions to stockholders of assets other than cash. The transfer of securities of other companies, real property, or any other asset owned by the reporting bank to a stockholder or related party is to be recorded at the fair value of the asset on

**Dividends (cont.):**

the declaration date of the dividend. A gain or loss on the transferred asset must be recognized in the same manner as if the property had been disposed of in an outright sale at or near the declaration date. In those instances where a bank transfers bank premises to a parent holding company in the form of a property dividend and the parent immediately enters into a sale-leaseback transaction with a third party, the gain must be deferred by the bank and amortized over the life of the lease.

**Domestic Office:** For purposes of these reports, a domestic office of the reporting bank is a branch or consolidated subsidiary (other than an Edge or Agreement subsidiary) located in the 50 states of the United States or the District of Columbia or a branch on a U.S. military facility wherever located. However, if the reporting bank is chartered and headquartered in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession, a branch or consolidated subsidiary located in the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, or a U.S. territory or possession is a domestic office. The domestic offices of the reporting bank exclude all International Banking Facilities (IBFs); all offices of Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, including their U.S. offices; and all branches and other consolidated subsidiaries of the bank located in foreign countries.

**Domicile:** Domicile is used to determine the foreign (non-U.S. addressee) or domestic (U.S. addressee) status of a customer of the reporting bank for the purposes of these reports. Domicile is determined by the principal residence address of an individual or the principal business address of a corporation, partnership, or sole proprietorship. If other addresses are used for correspondence or other purposes, only the principal address, insofar as it is known to the reporting bank, should be used in determining whether a customer should be regarded as a U.S. or non-U.S. addressee.

For purposes of defining customers of the reporting bank, U.S. addressees include residents of the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and U.S. territories and possessions. Non-U.S. addressees includes residents of any foreign country. The term non-U.S. addressee generally includes foreign-based subsidiaries of other U.S. banks.

For customer identification purposes, the IBFs of other U.S. depository institutions are U.S. addressees. (This is in contrast to the treatment of the IBFs of the reporting bank, which are treated as foreign offices of the reporting bank.)

**Due Bills:** A due bill is an obligation that results when a bank sells an asset and receives payment, but does not deliver the security or other asset. A due bill can also result from a promise to deliver an asset in exchange for value received. In both cases, the receipt of the payment creates an obligation regardless of whether the due bill is issued in written form. Outstanding due bill obligations shall be reported as borrowings in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money," by the issuing bank. Conversely, when the reporting bank is the holder of a due bill, the outstanding due bill obligation of the seller shall be reported as a loan to that party.

**Edge and Agreement Corporation:** An Edge corporation is a federally-chartered corporation organized under Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act and subject to Federal Reserve Regulation K. Edge corporations are allowed to engage only in international banking or other financial transactions related to international business.

An Agreement corporation is a state-chartered corporation that has agreed to operate as if it were organized under Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act and has agreed to be subject to Federal Reserve Regulation K. Agreement corporations are restricted, in general, to international banking operations. Banks must apply to the Federal Reserve for permission to acquire stock in an Agreement corporation.

A reporting bank's Edge or Agreement subsidiary, i.e., the bank's majority-owned Edge or Agreement corporation, is treated for purposes of these reports as a "foreign" office of the reporting bank.

**Equity-Indexed Certificates of Deposit:** Under FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended, a certificate of deposit that pays "interest" based on changes in an equity securities index is a hybrid instrument with an embedded derivative that must be accounted for separately from the host contract, i.e., the certificate of deposit. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "Derivative Contracts." Examples of equity-indexed certificates of deposit include the "Index Powered® CD" and the "Dow Jones Industrials Indexed Certificate of Deposit."

At the maturity date of a typical equity-indexed certificate of deposit, the holder of the certificate of deposit receives the original amount invested in the deposit plus some or all of the appreciation, if any, in an index of stock prices over the term of the certificate of deposit. Thus, the equity-indexed certificate of deposit contains an embedded equity call option. To manage the market risk of its equity-indexed certificates of deposit, a bank that issues these deposits normally enters into one or more separate freestanding equity derivative contracts with an overall term that matches the term of the certificates of deposit. At maturity, these separate derivatives are expected to provide the bank with a cash payment in an amount equal to the amount of appreciation, if any, in the same stock price index that is embedded in the certificates of deposit, thereby providing the bank with the funds to pay the "interest" on the equity-indexed certificates of deposit. During the term of the separate freestanding equity derivative contracts, the bank will periodically make either fixed or variable payments to the counterparty on these contracts.

When a bank issues an equity-indexed certificate of deposit, it must either account for the written equity call option embedded in the deposit separately from the certificate of deposit host contract or irrevocably elect to account for the hybrid instrument (the equity-indexed certificate of deposit) in its entirety at fair value.

- If the bank accounts for the written equity call option separately from the certificate of deposit, the fair value of this embedded derivative on the date the certificate of deposit is issued must be deducted from the amount the purchaser invested in the deposit, creating a discount on the certificate of deposit that must be amortized to interest expense over the term of the deposit using the effective interest method. This interest expense should be reported in the income statement in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 2.a, "Interest on deposits." The equity call option must be "marked to market" at least quarterly with any changes in the fair value of the option recognized in earnings. On the balance sheet, the carrying value of the certificate of deposit host contract and the fair value of the embedded equity derivative may be combined and reported together as a deposit liability on the balance sheet (Schedule RC) and in the deposit schedule (Schedule RC-E).
- If the bank elects to account for the equity-indexed certificate of deposit in its entirety at fair value, no discount is to be recorded on the certificate of deposit. Rather, the equity-indexed certificate of deposit must be "marked to market" at least quarterly, with changes in the instrument's fair value reported in the income statement consistently in either item 5.l, "Other noninterest income," or item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense", excluding interest expense incurred that is reported in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 2.a, "Interest on deposits."

As for the separate freestanding derivative contracts the bank enters into to manage its market risk, these derivatives must be carried on the balance sheet as assets or liabilities at fair value and "marked to market" at least quarterly with changes in their fair value recognized in earnings. The fair value of the freestanding derivatives should not be netted against the fair value of the embedded equity derivatives for balance sheet purposes because these two derivatives have different counterparties. The periodic payments to the counterparty on these freestanding derivatives must be accrued with the expense reported in earnings along with the change in the derivative's fair value. In the income statement (Schedule RI), the changes in the fair value of the embedded and freestanding derivatives, including the effect of the accruals for the payments to the counterparty on the freestanding derivatives, should be netted and reported consistently in either item 5.l, "Other noninterest income," or item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense."

**Equity-Indexed Certificates of Deposit (cont.):**

Unless the bank elects to account for the equity-indexed certificate of deposit in its entirety at fair value, the notional amount of the embedded equity call option must be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 12.d.(1), column C, and item 14, column C, and its fair value (which will always be negative or zero, but not positive) must be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 15.b.(2), column C. The notional amount of the freestanding equity derivative must be reported in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RC-L, item 12, column C (e.g., item 12.e, column C, if it is an equity swap), and in Schedule RC-L, item 14, column C. The fair value of the freestanding equity derivative must be included in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RC-L, item 15.b, column C. The equity derivative embedded in the equity-indexed certificate of deposit is a written option, which is not covered by the agencies' risk-based capital standards. However, the freestanding equity derivative is covered by these standards.

For deposit insurance assessment purposes, if the carrying value of the certificate of deposit host contract and the fair value of the embedded equity derivative are combined and reported together as a deposit liability on the balance sheet, the difference between these combined amounts and the face amount of the certificate of deposit should be reported as a premium or discount in Schedule RC-O, item 7.a or 7.b, as appropriate. If these two amounts are not combined and only the carrying value of the certificate of deposit host contract is reported as a deposit liability on the balance sheet, the difference between the carrying value and the face amount of the certificate of deposit should be reported as an unamortized discount in Schedule RC-O, item 7.b. If the bank elects to account for the equity-indexed certificate of deposit in its entirety at fair value, the difference between the fair value and the face amount of the certificate of deposit should be reported as a premium or discount in Schedule RC-O, item 7.a or 7.b, as appropriate.

A bank that purchases an equity-indexed certificate of deposit for investment purposes must either account for the embedded purchased equity call option separately from the certificate of deposit host contract or irrevocably elect to account for the hybrid instrument (the equity-indexed certificate of deposit) in its entirety at fair value.

- If the bank accounts for the purchased equity call option separately from the certificate of deposit, the fair value of this embedded derivative on the date of purchase must be deducted from the purchase price of the certificate, creating a discount on the deposit that must be accreted into income over the term of the deposit using the effective interest method. This accretion should be reported in the income statement in Schedule RI, item 1.c. The embedded equity derivative must be "marked to market" at least quarterly with any changes in its fair value recognized in earnings. These fair value changes should be reported consistently in Schedule RI in either item 5.I, "Other noninterest income," or item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense." The carrying value of the certificate of deposit host contract and the fair value of the embedded equity derivative may be combined and reported together as interest-bearing balances due from other depository institutions on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 1.b.
- If the bank elects to account for the equity-indexed certificate of deposit in its entirety at fair value, no discount is to be recorded on the certificate of deposit. Rather, the equity-indexed certificate of deposit must be "marked to market" at least quarterly, with changes in the instrument's fair value reported in the income statement consistently in either item 5.I, "Other noninterest income," or item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense," excluding interest income that is reported in Schedule RI, item 1.c.

Unless the bank elects to account for the equity-indexed certificate of deposit in its entirety at fair value, the notional amount of the embedded derivative must be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 12.d.(2), column C, and item 14, column C, and its fair value (which will always be positive or zero, but not negative) must be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 15.b.(1), column C. The embedded equity derivative in the equity-indexed certificate of deposit is a purchased option, which is subject to the agencies' risk-based capital standards unless the fair value election has been made.

**Equity Method of Accounting:** The equity method of accounting is used to account for investments in subsidiaries that have not been consolidated; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence (collectively referred to as "investees").

Under the equity method, the carrying value a bank's investment in an investee is originally recorded at cost but is adjusted periodically to record as income the bank's proportionate share of the investee's earnings or losses and decreased by the amount of cash dividends or similar distributions received from the investee. For purposes of these reports, the date through which the carrying value of the bank's investment in an investee has been adjusted should, to the extent practicable, match the report date of the Report of Condition, but in no case differ by more than 93 days from the report.

See also "subsidiaries."

**Extinguishments of Liabilities:** The accounting and reporting standards for extinguishments of liabilities are set forth in FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities." Under Statement No. 140, a bank should remove a previously recognized liability from its balance sheet if and only if the liability has been extinguished. A liability has been extinguished if either of the following conditions is met:

- (1) The bank pays the creditor and is relieved of its obligation for the liability. Paying the creditor includes delivering cash, other financial assets, goods, or services or the bank's reacquiring its outstanding debt.
- (2) The bank is legally released from being the primary obligor under the liability, either judicially or by the creditor.

Except for those unusual and infrequent gains and losses that qualify as extraordinary under the criteria in APB Opinion No. 30, banks should aggregate their gains and losses from the extinguishment of liabilities (debt), including losses resulting from the payment of prepayment penalties on borrowings such as Federal Home Loan Bank advances, and consistently report the net amount in item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense," of the income statement (Schedule RI). Only if a bank's debt extinguishments normally result in net gains over time should the bank consistently report its net gains (losses) in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income."

In addition, under FASB Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) Issue No. 96-19, "Debtor's Accounting for a Modification or Exchange of Debt Instruments," the accounting for the gain or loss on the modification or exchange of debt depends on whether the original and the new debt instruments are substantially different. If they are substantially different, the transaction is treated as an extinguishment of debt and the gain or loss on the modification or exchange is reported immediately in earnings as discussed in the preceding paragraph. If the original and new debt instruments are not substantially different, the gain or loss on the modification or replacement of the debt is deferred and recognized over time as an adjustment to the interest expense on the new borrowing. EITF Issue No. 96-19 provides guidance on how to determine whether the original and the new debt instruments are substantially different.

**Extraordinary Items:** Extraordinary items are material events and transactions that are (1) unusual and (2) infrequent. Both of those conditions must exist in order for an event or transaction to be reported as an extraordinary item.

To be unusual, an event or transaction must be highly abnormal or clearly unrelated to the ordinary and typical activities of banks. An event or transaction that is beyond bank management's control is not automatically considered to be unusual.

**Extraordinary Items (cont.):**

To be infrequent, an event or transaction should not reasonably be expected to recur in the foreseeable future. Although the past occurrence of an event or transaction provides a basis for estimating the likelihood of its future occurrence, the absence of a past occurrence does not automatically imply that an event or transaction is infrequent.

Only a limited number of events or transactions qualify for treatment as extraordinary items. Among these are losses which result directly from a major disaster such as an earthquake (except in areas where earthquakes are expected to recur in the foreseeable future), an expropriation, or a prohibition under a newly enacted law or regulation.

For further information, see APB Opinion No. 30, "Reporting the Results of Operations."

**Fails:** When a bank has sold an asset and, on settlement date, does not deliver the security or other asset and does not receive payment, a sales fail exists. When a bank has purchased a security or other asset and, on settlement date, does not receive the asset and does not pay for it, a purchase fail exists. Fails do not affect the way securities are reported in the Reports of Condition and Income.

**Fair Value:** The accounting standard for fair value measurements that should be applied in accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements is FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements" (FAS 157). For further information, refer to FASB Statement No. 157.

FAS 157 defines fair value and establishes a framework for measuring fair value. The definition of fair value for an asset or liability is the price that would be received to sell the asset or paid to transfer the liability in an orderly transaction between market participants (not a forced liquidation or distressed sale) in the asset's or liability's principal (or most advantageous) market at the measurement date. The transaction is assumed to occur based on an exit price notion versus an entry price.

FAS 157 establishes a three level fair value hierarchy that prioritizes inputs used to measure fair value. The highest priority is given to Level 1 and the lowest priority to Level 3.

Level 1 fair value measurement inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that a bank has the ability to access at the measurement date. An active market for the asset or liability is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Level 2 fair value measurement inputs are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, a Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability. Depending on the specific factors related to an asset or a liability, certain adjustments to Level 2 inputs may be necessary to determine the fair value of the asset or liability. If those adjustments are significant to the asset or liability's fair value in its entirety, the adjustments may render the fair value hierarchy classification to a Level 3 fair value measurement rather than a Level 2 fair value measurement.

Level 3 fair value measurement inputs are unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Although these inputs may not be readily observable in the market, the fair value measurement objective is, nonetheless, to obtain an exit price for the asset or liability from the perspective of a market participant. Therefore, Level 3 fair value measurement inputs should reflect the bank's own assumptions about the assumptions that a market participant would use in pricing an asset or liability and should be based on the best information available in the circumstances.



**Fair Value (cont.):**

FAS 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Earlier application is permitted, provided that the bank has not yet issued financial statements for that fiscal year, including financial statements or Reports of Condition and Income for an interim period within that fiscal year. For purposes of these reports, banks must adopt FAS 157 upon the statement's effective date based on their fiscal year, with earlier application permitted consistent with the statement.

**Federal Funds Transactions:** For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, federal funds transactions involve the reporting bank's lending (federal funds sold) or borrowing (federal funds purchased) in domestic offices of immediately available funds under agreements or contracts that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract. However, funds lent or borrowed in the form of securities resale or repurchase agreements, due bills, borrowings from the Discount and Credit Department of a Federal Reserve Bank, deposits with and advances from a Federal Home Loan Bank, and overnight loans for commercial and industrial purposes are excluded from federal funds. Transactions that are to be reported as federal funds transactions may be secured or unsecured or may involve an agreement to resell loans or other instruments that are not securities.

Immediately available funds are funds that the purchasing bank can either use or dispose of on the same business day that the transaction giving rise to the receipt or disposal of the funds is executed.

The borrowing and lending of immediately available funds has an original maturity of one business day if the funds borrowed on one business day are to be repaid or the transaction reversed on the next business day, that is, if immediately available funds borrowed today are to be repaid tomorrow (in tomorrow's immediately available funds). Such transactions include those made on a Friday to mature or be reversed the following Monday and those made on the last business day prior to a holiday (for either or both of the parties to the transaction) to mature or be reversed on the first business day following the holiday.

A continuing contract is a contract or agreement that remains in effect for more than one business day, but has no specified maturity and does not require advance notice of either party to terminate. Such contracts may also be known as rollovers or as open-ended agreements.

Federal funds may take the form of the following two types of transactions in domestic offices provided that the transactions meet the above criteria (i.e., immediately available funds with an original maturity of one business day or under a continuing contract):

**Federal Funds Transactions (cont.):**

- (1) Unsecured loans (federal funds sold) or borrowings (federal funds purchased). (In some market usage, the term "fed funds" or "pure fed funds" is confined to unsecured loans of immediately available balances.)
- (2) Purchases (sales) of financial assets (other than securities) under agreements to resell (repurchase) that have original maturities of one business day (or are under continuing contracts) and are in immediately available funds.

Any borrowing or lending of immediately available funds in domestic offices that has an original maturity of more than one business day, other than securities repurchase or resale agreements, is to be treated as a borrowing or as a loan, not as federal funds. Such transactions are sometimes referred to as "term federal funds."

**Federally-Sponsored Lending Agency:** A federally-sponsored lending agency is an agency or corporation that has been chartered, authorized, or organized as a result of federal legislation for the purpose of providing credit services to a designated sector of the economy. These agencies include Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Federal Land Banks, the Federal National Mortgage Association, and the Student Loan Marketing Association.

**Fees, Loan:** See "loan fees."

**Foreclosed Assets:** The accounting and reporting standards for foreclosed assets are set forth in FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings," and FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets." Subsequent to the issuance of Statement No. 144, AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) No. 92-3, "Accounting for Foreclosed Assets" was rescinded. Certain provisions of SOP 92-3 are not present in Statement No. 144, but the application of these provisions represents prevalent practice in the banking industry and is consistent with safe and sound banking practices and the accounting objectives set forth in Section 37(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. These provisions of SOP 92-3 have been incorporated into this Glossary entry, which banks must follow for purposes of preparing their Reports of Condition and Income.

A bank that receives from a borrower in full satisfaction of a loan either a receivables from third party, an equity interest in the borrower, or another type of asset (except a long-lived asset that will be sold) shall account for the asset received at its fair value at the time of the restructuring. When a bank receives a long-lived asset, such as real estate, from a borrower in full satisfaction of a loan, the long-lived asset is rebuttably presumed to be held for sale and the bank shall account for this asset at its fair value less cost to sell. This fair value (less cost to sell) becomes the "cost" of the foreclosed asset. The amount, if any, by which the recorded amount of the loan exceeds the fair value (less cost to sell) of the asset is a loss which must be charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of foreclosure or repossession. (The recorded amount of the loan is the loan balance adjusted for any unamortized premium or discount and unamortized loan fees or costs, less any amount previously charged off, plus recorded accrued interest.)

If an asset is sold shortly after it is received in a foreclosure or repossession, it would generally be appropriate to substitute the value received in the sale (net of the cost to sell for long-lived assets that will be sold such as real estate) for the fair value (less cost to sell for long-lived assets that will be sold such as real estate) that had been estimated at the time of foreclosure or repossession. Any adjustments should be made to the loss charged against the allowance. In those cases where property is received in full satisfaction of an asset other than a loan (e.g., a debt security), the loss should be reported on the income statement in a manner consistent with the balance sheet classification of the asset satisfied.

**Foreclosed Assets (cont.):**

An asset received in partial satisfaction of a loan should be accounted for as described above and the recorded amount of the loan should be reduced by the fair value (less cost to sell) of the asset at the time of foreclosure.

For purposes of these reports, foreclosed assets include loans where the bank, as creditor, has received physical possession of a borrower's assets, regardless of whether formal foreclosure proceedings take place. In such situations, the secured loan should be recategorized on the balance sheet in the asset category appropriate to the underlying collateral (e.g., as other real estate owned for real estate collateral) and accounted for as described above.

The amount of any senior debt (principal and accrued interest) to which foreclosed real estate is subject at the time of foreclosure must be reported as a liability in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money."

After foreclosure, each foreclosed real estate asset (including any real estate for which the bank receives physical possession, regardless of whether formal foreclosure proceedings take place) must be carried at the lower of (1) the fair value of the asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset or (2) the cost of the asset (as defined in the preceding paragraphs). This determination must be made on an asset-by-asset basis. If the fair value of a foreclosed real estate asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset is less than the asset's cost, the deficiency must be recognized as a valuation allowance against the asset which is created through a charge to expense. The valuation allowance should thereafter be increased or decreased (but not below zero) through charges or credits to expense for changes in the asset's fair value or estimated selling costs.

If a foreclosed real estate asset is held for more than a short period of time, any declines in value after foreclosure and any gain or loss from the sale or disposition of the asset shall not be reported as a loan or lease loss or recovery and shall not be debited or credited to the allowance for loan and lease losses. Such additional declines in value and the gain or loss from the sale or disposition shall be reported net on the income statement in Schedule RI, item 5.j, "Net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned."

Dispositions of Foreclosed Real Estate -- The primary accounting guidance for sales of foreclosed real estate is FASB Statement No. 66, "Accounting for Sales of Real Estate." This standard, which applies to all transactions in which the seller provides financing to the buyer of the real estate, establishes the following methods to account for dispositions of real estate. If a profit is involved in the sale of real estate, each method sets forth the manner in which the profit is to be recognized. Regardless of which method is used, however, any losses on the disposition of real estate should be recognized immediately.

Full Accrual Method -- Under the full accrual method, the disposition is recorded as a sale. Any profit resulting from the sale is recognized in full and the asset resulting from the seller's financing of the transaction is reported as a loan. This method may be used when the following conditions have been met:

- (1) A sale has been consummated;
- (2) The buyer's initial investment (down payment) and continuing investment (periodic payments) are adequate to demonstrate a commitment to pay for the property;
- (3) The receivable is not subject to future subordination; and
- (4) The usual risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred.

Guidelines for the minimum down payment that must be made in order for a transaction to qualify for the full accrual method are set forth in the Appendix A to FASB Statement No. 66. These vary

**Foreclosed Assets (cont.):**

from five percent to 25 percent of the property's sales value. These guideline percentages vary by type of property and are primarily based on the inherent risk assumed for the type and characteristics of the property. To meet the continuing investment criteria, the contractual loan payments must be sufficient to repay the loan over the customary loan term for the type of property involved. Such periods may range up to 30 years for loans on single family residential property.

Installment Method -- Dispositions of foreclosed real estate that do not qualify for the full accrual method may qualify for the installment method. This method recognizes a sale and the corresponding loan. Any profits on the sale are only recognized as the bank receives payments from the purchaser/borrower. Interest income is recognized on an accrual basis, when appropriate.

The installment method is used when the buyer's down payment is not adequate to allow use of the full accrual method but recovery of the cost of the property is reasonably assured if the buyer defaults. Assurance of recovery requires careful judgment on a case-by-case basis. Factors which should be considered include: the size of the down payment, loan-to-value ratios, projected cash flows from the property, recourse provisions, and guarantees.

Since default on the loan usually results in the seller's reacquisition of the real estate, reasonable assurance of cost recovery may often be achieved with a relatively small down payment. This is especially true in situations involving loans with recourse to borrowers who have verifiable net worth, liquid assets, and income levels. Reasonable assurance of cost recovery may also be achieved when the purchaser/borrower pledges additional collateral.

Cost Recovery Method -- Dispositions of foreclosed real estate that do not qualify for either the full accrual or installment methods are sometimes accounted for using the cost recovery method. This method recognizes a sale and the corresponding loan, but all income recognition is deferred. Principal payments are applied as a reduction of the loan balance and interest increases the unrecognized gross profit. No profit or interest income is recognized until either the aggregate payments by the borrower exceed the recorded amount of the loan or a change to another accounting method is appropriate (e.g., installment method). Consequently, the loan is maintained in nonaccrual status while this method is being used.

Reduced-Profit Method -- This method is used in certain situations where the bank receives an adequate down payment, but the loan amortization schedule does not meet the requirements for use of the full accrual method. The method recognizes a sale and the corresponding loan. However, like the installment method, any profit is apportioned over the life of the loan as payments are received. The method of apportionment differs from the installment method in that profit recognition is based on the present value of the lowest level of periodic payments required under the loan agreement.

Since sales with adequate down payments are generally not structured with inadequate loan amortization requirements, this method is seldom used in practice.

Deposit Method -- The deposit method is used in situations where a sale of the foreclosed real estate has not been consummated. It may also be used for dispositions that could be accounted for under the cost recovery method. Under this method a sale is not recorded and the asset continues to be reported as foreclosed real estate. Further, no profit or interest income is recognized. Payments received from the borrower are reported as a liability until sufficient payments or other events have occurred which allow the use of one of the other methods.

The preceding discussion represents a brief summary of the methods included in FASB Statement No. 66 for accounting for sales of real estate. Refer to FASB Statement No. 66 for a more complete description of the accounting principles that apply to sales of real estate, including the determination of the down payment percentage.

**Foreign Banks:** See "banks, U.S. and foreign."

**Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation:** Foreign currency transactions are transactions occurring in the ordinary course of business (e.g., purchases, sales, borrowings, and lendings) denominated in a currency other than the office's functional currency (as described below).

Foreign currency translation, on the other hand, is the process of translating financial statements from the foreign office's functional currency into the reporting currency. Such translation normally is performed only at reporting dates.

A functional currency is the currency of the primary economic environment in which an office operates. For most banks, the functional currency will be the U.S. dollar. However, if a bank has foreign offices, one or more foreign offices may have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar.

Accounting for foreign currency transactions -- A change in exchange rates between the functional currency and the currency in which a transaction is denominated will increase or decrease the amount of the functional currency expected to be received or paid. These increases or decreases in the expected functional currency cash flow are foreign currency transaction gains and losses and are to be included in the determination of the income of the period in which the transaction takes place, or if the transaction has not yet settled, the period in which the rate change takes place.

Except for foreign currency derivatives and transactions described in the following section, banks should consistently report net gains (losses) from foreign currency transactions other than trading transactions in Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income," or item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense." Net gains (losses) from foreign currency trading transactions should be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue."

Foreign currency transaction gains or losses to be excluded from the determination of net income -- Gains and losses on the following foreign currency transactions shall not be included in "Noninterest income" or "Noninterest expense," but shall be reported in the same manner as translation adjustments (as described below):

- (1) Foreign currency transactions that are designated as, and are effective as, economic hedges of a net investment in a foreign office.
- (2) Intercompany foreign currency transactions that are of a long-term investment nature (i.e., settlement is not planned or anticipated in the foreseeable future), when the parties to the transaction are consolidated, combined, or accounted for by the equity method in the bank's Reports of Condition and Income.

In addition, the entire change in the fair value of foreign-currency-denominated available-for-sale debt securities should not be included in "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities" (Schedule RI, item 6.b), but should be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income." These fair value changes should be accumulated in the "Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities" component of "Accumulated other comprehensive income" in Schedule RC, item 26.b. However, if a decline in fair value of a foreign-currency-denominated available-for-sale debt security is judged to be other than temporary, the cost basis of the individual security shall be written down to fair value as a new cost basis and the amount of the write-down shall be included in earnings (Schedule RI, item 6.b).

See the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts" for information on the accounting and reporting for foreign currency derivatives.

**Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation (cont.):**

Accounting for foreign currency translation (applicable only to banks with foreign offices) --The Reports of Condition and Income must be reported in U.S. dollars. Balances of foreign subsidiaries or branches of the reporting bank denominated in a functional currency other than U.S. dollars shall be converted to U.S. dollar equivalents and consolidated into the reporting bank's Reports of Condition and Income. The translation adjustments for each reporting period, determined utilizing the current rate method, should be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income." Amounts accumulated in the "Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments" component of "Accumulated other comprehensive income" in Schedule RC, item 26.b, will not be included in the bank's results of operations until such time as the foreign office is disposed of, when they will be used as an element to determine the gain or loss on disposition.

For further guidance, refer to FASB Statement No. 52, "Foreign Currency Translation."

**Foreign Debt Exchange Transactions:** Foreign debt exchange transactions generally fall into three categories: (1) loan swaps, (2) debt/equity swaps, and (3) debt-for-development swaps. These transactions are to be reported in the Reports of Condition and Income in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as summarized below. The accounting pronouncements mentioned below should be consulted for more detailed reporting guidance in these areas.

Generally accepted accounting principles require that these transactions be reported at their fair value. There is a significant amount of precedent in the accounting for exchange transactions to consider both the fair value of the consideration given up as well as the fair value of the assets received in arriving at the most informed valuation, especially if the value of the consideration given up is not readily determinable or may not be a good indicator of the value received. It is the responsibility of management to make the valuation considering all of the circumstances. Such valuations are subject to examiner review.

Among the factors to consider in determining fair values for foreign debt exchange transactions are:

- (1) Similar transactions for cash;
- (2) Estimated cash flows from the debt or equity instruments or other assets received;
- (3) Market values, if any, of similar instruments; and
- (4) Currency restrictions, if any, affecting payments on or sales of the debt or equity instruments, local currency, or other assets received, including where appropriate those affecting the repatriation of capital.

Losses arise from swap transactions when the fair value determined for the transaction is less than the recorded investment in the sovereign debt and other consideration paid, if any. Such losses should generally be charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses (or allocated transfer risk reserve, if appropriate) and must include any discounts from official exchange rates that are imposed by sovereign obligors as transaction fees. All other fees and transaction costs involved in such transactions must be charged to expense as incurred.

Loss recoveries or even gains might be indicated in a swap transaction as a result of the valuation process. However, due to the subjective nature of the valuation process, such loss recoveries or gains ordinarily should not be recorded until the debt or equity instruments, local currency, or other assets received in the exchange transaction are realized in unrestricted cash or cash equivalents.

Loan swaps -- The reporting guidance for this type of transaction is presented in the AICPA's Notice to Practitioners, "Accounting for Foreign Loan Swaps," issued on May 27, 1985.

Foreign loan swaps, or debt/debt swaps, involve the exchange of one foreign loan for another. This type of transaction represents an exchange of monetary assets that must be reported at current fair value. Normally, when monetary assets are exchanged, with or without additional cash payments, and the parties have no remaining obligations to each other, the earnings process is complete.

Debt/equity swaps -- The reporting treatment for this type of transaction is presented in AICPA Practice Bulletin No. 4, "Accounting for Foreign Debt/Equity Swaps."

A foreign debt/equity swap represents an exchange of monetary for nonmonetary assets that must be measured at fair value. This type of swap is typically accomplished when holders of U.S. dollar-denominated sovereign debt agree to convert that debt into approved local equity investments. The holders are generally credited with local currency at the official exchange rate. A discount from the

**Foreign Debt Exchange Transactions (cont.):**

official exchange rate is often imposed as a transaction fee. The local currency is generally not available to the holders for any purposes other than approved equity investments. Restrictions may be placed on dividends on the equity investments and capital usually cannot be repatriated for several years.

In arriving at the fair value of the transaction, both the secondary market price of the debt given up and the fair value of the equity investment or assets received should be considered.

Debt-for-development swaps -- In this type of exchange, sovereign debt held by a bank is generally purchased by a nonprofit organization or contributed to the nonprofit the nonprofit organization. When the sovereign debt is purchased by or donated to a nonprofit organization, the organization may enter into an agreement with the debtor country to cancel the debt in return for the country's commitment to provide local currency or other assets for use in connection with specific projects or programs in that country. Alternatively, a bank may exchange the sovereign debt with the country and receive local currency. In this alternative, the local currency will be donated or sold to the nonprofit organization for use in connection with specific projects or programs in that country.

These transactions, including amounts charged to expense as donations, must be reported at their fair values in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to foreign debt exchange transactions. This includes appropriate consideration of the market value of the instruments involved in the transaction and the fair value of any assets received, taking into account any restrictions that would limit the use of the assets. In debt-for-development swaps where a bank receives local currency in exchange for the sovereign loan it held and the local currency has no restrictions on its use and is freely convertible, it is generally appropriate for fair value to be determined by valuing the local currency received at its fair market exchange value.

**Foreign Governments and Official Institutions:** Foreign governments and official institutions are central, state, provincial, and local governments in foreign countries and their ministries, departments, and agencies. These include treasuries, ministries of finance, central banks, development banks, exchange control offices, stabilization funds, diplomatic establishments, fiscal agents, and nationalized banks and other banking institutions that are owned by central governments and that have as an important part of their function activities similar to those of a treasury, central bank, exchange control office, or stabilization fund. For purposes of these reports, other government-owned enterprises are not included.

Also included as foreign official institutions are international, regional, and treaty organizations, such as the International Monetary Fund, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank), the Bank for International Settlements, the Inter-American Development Bank, and the United Nations.

**Foreign Office:** For purposes of these reports, a foreign office of the reporting bank is a branch or consolidated subsidiary located in a foreign country; an Edge or Agreement subsidiary, including both its U.S. and its foreign offices; or an IBF. In addition, if the reporting bank is chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States and the District of Columbia, a branch or consolidated subsidiary located in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession is a foreign office. Branches on U.S. military facilities wherever located are treated as domestic offices, not foreign offices.

**Forward Contracts:** See "derivative contracts."

**Functional Currency:** See "foreign currency transactions and translation."

**Futures Contracts:** See "derivative contracts."

**Goodwill:** See "purchase acquisition" in the entry for "business combinations."



**Hypothecated Deposit:** A hypothecated deposit is the aggregation of periodic payments on an installment contract received by a reporting institution in a state in which, under law, such payments are not immediately used to reduce the unpaid balance of the installment note, but are accumulated until the sum of the payments equals the entire amount of principal and interest on the contract, at which time the loan is considered paid in full. For purposes of these reports, hypothecated deposits are to be netted against the related loans.

Deposits that simply serve as collateral for loans are not considered hypothecated deposits for purposes of these reports.

See also "deposits."

**IBF:** See "International Banking Facility (IBF)."

**Income Taxes:** All banks, regardless of size, are required to report income taxes (federal, state and local, and foreign) in the Reports of Condition and Income on an accrual basis. Note that, in almost all cases, applicable income taxes as reported on the Report of Income will differ from amounts reported to taxing authorities. The applicable income tax expense or benefit that is reflected in the Report of Income should include both taxes currently paid or payable (or receivable) and deferred income taxes. The following discussion of income taxes is based on FASB Statement No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes," and FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes."

Applicable income taxes in the year-end Report of Income shall be the sum of the following:

- (1) Taxes currently paid or payable (or receivable) for the year determined from the bank's federal, state, and local income tax returns for that year. Since the bank's tax returns will not normally be prepared until after the year-end Reports of Condition and Income have been completed, the bank must estimate the amount of the current income tax liability (or receivable) that will ultimately be reported on its tax returns. Estimation of this liability (or receivable) may involve consultation with the bank's tax advisers, a review of the previous year's tax returns, the identification of significant expected differences between items of income and expense reflected on the Report of Income and on the tax returns, and the identification of expected tax credits.)

and

- (2) Deferred income tax expense or benefit measured as the change in the net deferred tax assets or liabilities for the period reported. Deferred tax liabilities and assets represent the amount by which taxes payable (or receivable) are expected to increase or decrease in the future as a result of "temporary differences" and net operating loss or tax credit carryforwards that exist at the reporting date.

The actual tax liability (or receivable) calculated on the bank's tax returns may differ from the estimate reported as currently payable or receivable on the year-end Report of Income. An amendment to the bank's year-end and subsequent Reports of Condition and Income may be appropriate if the difference is significant. Minor differences should be handled as accrual adjustments to applicable income taxes in Reports of Income during the year the differences are detected. The reporting of applicable income taxes in the Report of Income for report dates other than year-end is discussed below under "interim period applicable income taxes."

When determining the current and deferred income tax assets and liabilities to be reported in any period, a bank's income tax calculation contains an inherent degree of uncertainty surrounding the realizability of the tax positions included in the calculation. The term "tax position" refers to a position in a previously filed tax return or a position expected to be taken in a future tax return that is reflected

**Income Taxes (cont.):**

in measuring current or deferred income tax assets and liabilities. A tax position can result in a permanent reduction of income taxes payable, a deferral of income taxes otherwise currently payable to future years, or a change in the expected realizability of deferred tax assets. For each tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return, a bank must evaluate whether the tax position is more likely than not, i.e., more than a 50 percent probability, to be sustained upon examination by the appropriate taxing authority, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. In evaluating whether a tax position has met the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, a bank should presume that the taxing authority examining the position will have full knowledge of all relevant information. A bank's assessment of the technical merits of a tax position should reflect consideration of all relevant authoritative sources, e.g., tax legislation and statutes, legislative intent, regulations, rulings, and case law, and reflect the bank's determination of the applicability of these sources to the facts and circumstances of the tax position. A bank must evaluate each tax position without consideration of the possibility of an offset or aggregation with other positions. No tax benefit can be recorded for a tax position that fails to meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold.

Each tax position that meets the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold should be measured to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the Reports of Condition and Income. The tax position is measured as the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50 percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. When measuring the tax benefit, a bank must consider the amounts and probabilities of the outcomes that could be realized upon ultimate settlement using the facts, circumstances, and information available at the reporting date. A bank may not use the valuation allowance associated with any deferred tax asset as a substitute for measuring this tax benefit or as an offset to this amount.

If a bank's assessment of the merits of a tax position subsequently changes, the bank should adjust the amount of tax benefit it has recognized and accrue interest and penalties for any underpayment of taxes in accordance with the tax laws of each applicable jurisdiction. In this regard, a tax position that previously failed to meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold should be recognized in the first subsequent quarterly reporting period in which the threshold is met. A previously recognized tax position that no longer meets the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold should be derecognized in the first subsequent quarterly reporting period in which the threshold is no longer met.

Temporary differences result when events are recognized in one period on the bank's books but are recognized in another period on the bank's tax return. These differences result in amounts of income or expense being reported in the Report of Income in one period but in another period in the tax returns. There are two types of temporary differences. Deductible temporary differences reduce taxable income in future periods. Taxable temporary differences result in additional taxable income in future periods.

For example, a bank's provision for loan and lease losses is expensed for financial reporting purposes in one period. However, for some banks, this amount may not be deducted for tax purposes until the loans are actually charged off in a subsequent period. This deductible temporary difference "originates" when the provision for loan and lease losses is recorded in the financial statements and "turns around" or "reverses" when the loans are subsequently charged off, creating tax deductions. Other deductible temporary differences include writedowns of other real estate owned, the recognition of loan origination fees, and other postemployment benefits expense.

Depreciation can result in a taxable temporary difference if a bank uses the straight-line method to determine the amount of depreciation expense to be reported in the Report of Income but uses an accelerated method for tax purposes. In the early years, tax depreciation under the accelerated method will typically be larger than book depreciation under the straight-line method. During this

**Income Taxes (cont.):**

period, a taxable temporary difference originates. Tax depreciation will be less than book depreciation in the later years when the temporary difference reverses. Therefore, in any given year, the depreciation reported in the Report of Income will differ from that reported in the bank's tax returns. However, total depreciation taken over the useful life of the asset will be the same under either method. Other taxable temporary differences include the undistributed earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies and amounts funded to pension plans that exceed the recorded expense.

Some events do not have tax consequences and therefore do not give rise to temporary differences. Certain revenues are exempt from taxation and certain expenses are not deductible. These events were previously known as "permanent differences." Examples of such events (for federal income tax purposes) are interest received on certain obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S., premiums paid on officers' life insurance policies where the bank is the beneficiary, and 70 percent of cash dividends received on the corporate stock of domestic U.S. corporations owned less than 20 percent.

Deferred tax assets shall be calculated at the report date by applying the "applicable tax rate" (defined below) to the bank's total deductible temporary differences and operating loss carryforwards. A deferred tax asset shall also be recorded for the amount of tax credit carryforwards available to the bank. Based on the estimated realizability of the deferred tax asset, a valuation allowance should be established to reduce the recorded deferred tax asset to the amount that is considered "more likely than not" (i.e., greater than 50 percent chance) to be realized.

Deferred tax liabilities should be calculated by applying the "applicable tax rate" to total taxable temporary differences at the report date.

Operating loss carrybacks and carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards -- When a bank's deductions exceed its income for federal income tax purposes, it has sustained an operating loss. An operating loss that occurs in a year following periods when the bank had taxable income may be carried back to recover income taxes previously paid. The tax effects of any loss carrybacks that are realizable through a refund of taxes previously paid is recognized in the year the loss occurs. In this situation, the applicable income taxes on the Report of Income will reflect a credit rather than an expense. Banks may carry back operating losses for two years.

**Income Taxes (cont.):**

Generally, an operating loss that occurs when loss carrybacks are not available (e.g., occurs in a year following periods of losses) becomes an operating loss carryforward. Banks may carry operating losses forward 20 years.

Tax credit carryforwards are tax credits which cannot be used for tax purposes in the current year, but which can be carried forward to reduce taxes payable in a future period.

Deferred tax assets are recognized for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards just as they are for deductible temporary differences. As a result, a bank can recognize the benefit of a net operating loss for tax purposes or a tax credit carryforward to the extent the bank determines that a valuation allowance is not considered necessary (i.e., if the realization of the benefit is more likely than not).

Applicable tax rate -- The income tax rate to be used in determining deferred tax assets and liabilities is the rate under current tax law that is expected to apply to taxable income in the periods in which the deferred tax assets or liabilities are expected to be realized or paid. If the bank's income level is such that graduated tax rates are a significant factor, then the bank shall use the average graduated tax rate applicable to the amount of estimated taxable income in the period in which the deferred tax asset or liability is expected to be realized or settled. When the tax law changes, banks shall determine the effect of the change, adjust the deferred tax asset or liability and include the effect of the change in Schedule RI, item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)."

Valuation allowance -- A valuation allowance must be recorded, if needed, to reduce the amount of deferred tax assets to an amount that is more likely than not to be realized. Changes in the valuation allowance generally shall be reported in Schedule RI, item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)." The following discussion of the valuation allowance relates to the allowance, if any, included in the amount of net deferred tax assets or liabilities to be reported on the balance sheet (Schedule RC) and in Schedule RC-F, item 2, or Schedule RC-G, item 2. This discussion does not address the determination of the amount of deferred tax assets, if any, that is disallowed for regulatory capital purposes and reported in Schedule RC-R, item 9.

Banks must consider all available evidence, both positive and negative, in assessing the need for a valuation allowance. The future realization of deferred tax assets ultimately depends on the existence of sufficient taxable income of the appropriate character in either the carryback or carryforward period. Four sources of taxable income may be available to realize the deferred tax assets:

- (1) Taxable income in carryback years (which can be offset to recover taxes previously paid),
- (2) Reversing taxable temporary differences,
- (3) Future taxable income (exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards.
- (4) Tax-planning strategies.

In general, positive evidence refers to the existence of one or more of the four sources of taxable income. To the extent evidence about one or more sources of income is sufficient to support a conclusion that a valuation allowance is not necessary (i.e., the bank can conclude that the deferred tax asset is more likely than not to be realized), other sources need not be considered. However, if a valuation allowance is needed, each source of income must be evaluated to determine the appropriate amount of the allowance needed.

Evidence used in determining the valuation allowance should be subject to objective verification. The weight given to evidence when both positive and negative evidence exist should be consistent with the extent to which it can be verified. Sources (1) and (2) listed above are more susceptible to objective verification and, therefore, may provide sufficient evidence regardless of future events.

**Income Taxes (cont.):**

The consideration of future taxable income (exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards) as a source for the realization of deferred tax assets will require subjective estimates and judgments about future events which may be less objectively verifiable.

Examples of negative evidence include:

- Cumulative losses in recent years.
- A history of operating loss or tax credit carryforwards expiring unused.
- Losses expected in early future years by a presently profitable bank.
- Unsettled circumstances that, if unfavorably resolved, would adversely affect future profit levels.
- A brief carryback or carryforward that would limit the ability to realize the deferred tax asset.

Examples of positive evidence include:

- A strong earnings history exclusive of the loss that created the future deductible amount (tax loss carryforward or deductible temporary difference) coupled with evidence indicating that the loss is an aberration rather than a continuing condition.
- Existing contracts that will generate significant income.
- An excess of appreciated asset value over the tax basis of an entity's net assets in an amount sufficient to realize the deferred tax asset.

When realization of a bank's deferred tax assets is dependent upon future taxable income, the reliability of a bank's projections is very important. The bank's record in achieving projected results under an actual operating plan will be a strong measure of this reliability. Other factors a bank should consider in evaluating evidence about its future profitability include but are not limited to current and expected economic conditions, concentrations of credit risk within specific industries and geographical areas, historical levels and trends in past due and nonaccrual assets, historical levels and trends in loan loss reserves, and the bank's interest rate sensitivity.

When strong negative evidence, such as the existence of cumulative losses, exists, it is extremely difficult for a bank to determine that no valuation allowance is needed. Positive evidence of significant quality and quantity would be required to counteract such negative evidence.

For purposes of determining the valuation allowance, a tax-planning strategy is a prudent and feasible action that would result in realization of deferred tax assets and that management ordinarily might not take, but would do so to prevent an operating loss or tax credit carryforward from expiring unused. For example, a bank could accelerate taxable income to utilize carryforwards by selling or securitizing loan portfolios, selling appreciated securities, or restructuring nonperforming assets. Actions that management would take in the normal course of business are not considered tax-planning strategies.

Significant expenses to implement the tax-planning strategy and any significant losses that would result from implementing the strategy shall be considered in determining any benefit to be realized from the tax-planning strategy. Also, banks should consider all possible consequences of any tax-planning strategies. For example, loans pledged as collateral would not be available for sale.

The determination of whether a valuation allowance is needed for deferred tax assets should be made for total deferred tax assets, not for deferred tax assets net of deferred tax liabilities. In addition, the evaluation should be made on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. Separate analyses should be performed for amounts related to each taxing authority (e.g., federal, state, and local).

Deferred tax assets (net of the valuation allowance) and deferred tax liabilities related to a particular tax jurisdiction (e.g., federal, state, and local) may be offset against each other for reporting purposes. A resulting debit balance shall be included in "Other assets" and reported in Schedule RC-F, item 2. A

**Income Taxes (cont.):**

resulting credit balance shall be included in "Other liabilities" and reported in Schedule RC-G, item 2. (A bank may report a net deferred tax debit, or asset, for one tax jurisdiction (e.g., federal taxes) and also report a net deferred tax credit, or liability, for another tax jurisdiction (e.g., state taxes).

Interim period applicable income taxes -- When preparing its year-to-date Report of Income as of the end of March, June, and September ("interim periods"), a bank generally should determine its best estimate of its effective annual tax rate for the full year, including both current and deferred portions and considering all tax jurisdictions (e.g., federal, state and local). To arrive at its estimated effective annual tax rate, a bank should divide its estimated total applicable income taxes (current and deferred) for the year by its estimated pretax income for the year (excluding extraordinary items). This rate would then be applied to the year-to-date pretax income to determine the year-to-date applicable income taxes at the interim date.

Intraperiod allocation of income taxes -- When the Report of Income for a period includes "Extraordinary items and other adjustments" that are reportable in Schedule RI, item 11, the total amount of the applicable income taxes for the year to date shall be allocated in Schedule RI between item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)," and item 11, "Extraordinary items and other adjustments, net of income taxes."

The applicable income taxes on operating income (item 9) shall be the amount that the total applicable income taxes on pretax income, including both current and deferred taxes (calculated as described above), would have been for the period had "Extraordinary items and other adjustments" been zero. The difference between item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)," and the total amount of the applicable taxes shall then be reflected in item 11 as applicable income taxes on extraordinary items and other adjustments.

Tax calculations by tax jurisdiction -- Separate calculations of income taxes, both current and deferred amounts, are required for each tax jurisdiction. However, if the tax laws of the state and local jurisdictions do not significantly differ from federal income tax laws, then the calculation of deferred income tax expense can be made in the aggregate. The bank would calculate both current and deferred tax expense considering the combination of federal, state and local income tax rates. The rate used should consider whether amounts paid in one jurisdiction are deductible in another jurisdiction. For example, since state and local taxes are deductible for federal purposes, the aggregate combined rate would generally be (1) the federal tax rate plus (2) the state and local tax rates minus (3) the federal tax effect of the deductibility of the state and local taxes at the federal tax rate.

Income taxes of a bank subsidiary of a holding company -- A bank should generally report income tax amounts in its Reports of Condition and Income as if it were a separate entity. A bank's separate entity taxes include taxes of subsidiaries of the bank that are included with the bank in a consolidated tax return. In other words, when a bank has subsidiaries of its own, the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries are treated as one separate taxpayer for purposes of computing the bank's applicable income taxes. This treatment is also applied in determining net deferred tax asset limitations for regulatory capital purposes.

During profitable periods, a bank subsidiary of a holding company that files a consolidated tax return should record current tax expense for the amount that would be due on a separate entity basis. Certain adjustments resulting from the consolidated status may, however, be made to the separate entity calculation as long as these adjustments are made on a consistent and equitable basis. For example, the consolidated group's single surtax exemption may be allocated among the holding company affiliates if such an allocation is equitable and applied consistently. Such allocations should be reflected in the bank's applicable income taxes, rather than as "Other transactions with parent holding company" in Schedule RI-A, Changes in Equity Capital.

**Income Taxes (cont.):**

In addition, bank subsidiaries should first compute their taxes on a separate entity basis without considering the alternative minimum tax (AMT). The AMT should be determined on a consolidated basis, and if it exceeds the regular tax on a consolidated basis, the holding company should allocate that excess to its affiliates on an equitable and consistent basis. The allocation method must be based upon the portion of tax preferences, adjustments, and other items causing the AMT to be applicable at the consolidated level that are generated by the parent holding company and each bank and nonbank subsidiary. In no case should amounts be allocated to bank subsidiaries that have not generated any tax preference or positive tax adjustment items. Furthermore, the AMT allocated to banks within the consolidated group should not exceed the consolidated AMT in any year.

In future years when a consolidated AMT credit carryforward is utilized, the credit must be reallocated to the subsidiary banks. The allocation should be done on an equitable and consistent basis based upon the amount of AMT giving rise to the credit that had been previously allocated. In addition, the amount of AMT credit reallocated to affiliates within the consolidated group should not exceed the consolidated AMT credit in any year. All AMT allocations should be reflected in the bank's applicable income taxes, rather than as "Other transactions with parent holding company" in Schedule RI-A, Changes in Equity Capital.

Similarly, bank subsidiaries incurring a loss should record an income tax benefit and receive an equitable refund from their parent, if appropriate. The refund should be based on the amount they would have received on a separate entity basis, adjusted for statutory tax considerations, and shall be made on a timely basis.

An exception to this rule is made when the bank, on a separate entity basis, would not be entitled to a current refund because it has exhausted benefits available through carryback on a separate entity basis, yet the holding company can utilize the bank's tax loss to reduce the consolidated liability for the current year. In this situation, realization of the tax benefit is assured. Accordingly, the bank may recognize a current tax benefit in the year in which the operating loss occurs, provided the holding company reimburses the bank on a timely basis for the amount of benefit recognized. Any such tax benefits recognized in the loss year should be reflected in the bank's applicable income taxes and not as an extraordinary item. If timely reimbursement is not made, the bank cannot recognize the tax benefit in the current year. Rather, the tax loss becomes a net operating loss carryforward for the bank.

A parent holding company shall not adopt an arbitrary tax allocation policy within its consolidated group if it results in a significantly different amount of subsidiary bank applicable income taxes than would have been provided on a separate entity basis. If a holding company forgives payment by the subsidiary of all or a significant portion of the current portion of the applicable income taxes computed in the manner discussed above, such forgiveness should be treated as a capital contribution and reported in Schedule RI-A in "Other transactions with parent holding company" and in Schedule RI-E, item 5.

Further, if the subsidiary bank pays an amount greater than its separate entity current tax liability (calculated as previously discussed), the excess should be reported as a cash dividend to the holding company in Schedule RI-A, item 9. Payment by the bank of its deferred tax liability, in addition to its current tax liability, is considered an excessive payment of taxes. As a result, the deferred portion should likewise be reported as a cash dividend. Failure to pay the subsidiary bank an equitable refund attributable to the bank's net operating loss should also be considered a cash dividend paid by the bank to the parent holding company.

**Income Taxes (cont.):**

Purchase business combinations -- In purchase business combinations (as described in the Glossary entry for "business combinations"), banks shall recognize as a temporary difference the difference between the tax basis of acquired assets or liabilities and the amount of the purchase price allocated to the acquired assets and liabilities (with certain exceptions specified in FASB Statement No. 109). As a result, the acquired asset or liability shall be recorded gross and a deferred tax asset or liability shall be recorded for any resulting temporary difference.

In a purchase business combination, a deferred tax asset shall generally be recognized at the date of acquisition for deductible temporary differences and net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards of either company in the transaction, net of an appropriate valuation allowance. The determination of the valuation allowance should consider any provisions in the tax law that may restrict the use of an acquired company's carryforwards.

Subsequent recognition (i.e., by elimination of the valuation allowance) of the benefit of deductible temporary differences and net operating loss or tax credit carryforwards not recognized at the acquisition date will depend on the source of the benefit. If the valuation allowance relates to deductible temporary differences and carryforwards of the acquiring company established before the acquisition, then subsequent recognition is reported as a reduction of income tax expense. If the benefit is related to the acquired company's deductible temporary differences and carryforwards, then the benefit is subsequently recognized by first reducing any goodwill related to the acquisition, then by reducing all other noncurrent intangible assets related to the acquisition, and finally, by reducing income tax expense.

Alternative Minimum Tax -- Any taxes a bank must pay in accordance with the alternative minimum tax (AMT) shall be included in the bank's current tax expense. Amounts of AMT paid can be carried forward in certain instances to reduce the bank's regular tax liability in future years. The bank may record a deferred tax asset for the amount of the AMT credit carryforward, which shall then be evaluated in the same manner as other deferred tax assets to determine whether a valuation allowance is needed.

Other tax effects -- A bank may have transactions or items that are reportable in Schedule RI-A of the Report of Income such as "Restatements due to corrections of material accounting errors and changes in accounting principles," and, on the FFIEC 031 only, "Foreign currency translation adjustments" that are included in "Other comprehensive income." These transactions or other items will enter into the determination of taxable income in some year (not necessarily the current year), but are not included in the pretax income reflected in Schedule RI of the Report of Income. They shall be reported in Schedule RI-A net of related income tax effects. These effects may increase or decrease the bank's total tax liability calculated on its tax returns for the current year or may be deferred to one or more future periods.

For further information, see FASB Statement No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes," and FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes."



**Income Taxes (cont.):**

The following table has been included to aid banks in calculating their "applicable income taxes" for purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income. The table includes the tax rates in effect for the years presented.

## FEDERAL INCOME TAX RATES APPLICABLE TO BANKS

<u>Year</u>	<u>First \$25,000</u>	<u>Second \$25,000</u>	<u>Third \$25,000</u>	<u>Fourth \$25,000</u>	<u>Over \$100,000</u>	<u>Capital Gains</u>	<u>Alternative Minimum Tax</u>
1993-2007	15%	15%	25%	34%	<sup>1</sup>	Regular tax rates	20%

**Intangible Assets:** See "business combinations" and the instruction to Report of Condition Schedule RC-M, item 2.

**Interest-Bearing Account:** See "deposits."

**Interest Capitalization:** See "capitalization of interest costs."

**Interest Rate Swaps:** See "derivative contracts."

**Internal-Use Computer Software:** Guidance on the accounting and reporting for the costs of internal-use computer software is set forth in AICPA Statement of Position 98-1, "Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use." A summary of this accounting guidance follows. For further information, see AICPA Statement of Position 98-1.

Internal-use computer software is software that meets both of the following characteristics:

- (1) The software is acquired, internally developed, or modified solely to meet the bank's internal needs; and
- (2) During the software's development or modification, no substantive plan exists or is being developed to market the software externally.

Statement of Position 98-1 identifies three stages of development for internal-use software: the preliminary project stage, the application development stage, and the post-implementation/operation stage. The processes that occur during the preliminary project stage of software development are the conceptual formulation of alternatives, the evaluation of alternatives, the determination of the existence of needed technology, and the final selection of alternatives. The application development stage involves the design of the chosen path (including software configuration and software interfaces), coding, installation of software to hardware, and testing (including the parallel processing phase). Generally, training and application maintenance occur during the post-implementation/operation stage. Upgrades of and enhancements to existing internal-use software, i.e., modifications to software that result in additional functionality, also go through the three aforementioned stages of development.

<sup>1</sup> A 39% tax rate applies to taxable income from \$100,001 to \$335,000; a 34% tax rate applies to taxable income from \$335,001 to \$10,000,000; a tax rate of 35% applies to taxable income from \$10,000,001 to \$15,000,000; a tax rate of 38% applies to taxable income from \$15,000,001 to \$18,333,333; and a 35% tax rate applies to taxable income over \$18,333,333.

**Internal-Use Computer Software (cont.):**

Computer software costs that are incurred in the preliminary project stage should be expensed as incurred.

Internal and external costs incurred to develop internal-use software during the application development stage should be capitalized. Capitalization of these costs should begin once (a) the preliminary project stage is completed and (b) management, with the relevant authority, implicitly or explicitly authorizes and commits to funding a computer software project and it is probable that the project will be completed and the software will be used to perform the function intended. Capitalization should cease no later than when a computer software project is substantially complete and ready for its intended use, i.e., after all substantial testing is completed. Capitalized internal-use software costs generally should be amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the software.

Only the following application development stage costs should be capitalized:

- (1) External direct costs of materials and services consumed in developing or obtaining internal-use software;
- (2) Payroll and payroll-related costs for employees who are directly associated with and who devote time to the internal-use computer software project (to the extent of the time spent directly on the project); and
- (3) Interest costs incurred when developing internal-use software.

Costs to develop or obtain software that allows for access or conversion of old data by new systems also should be capitalized. Otherwise, data conversion costs should be expensed as incurred. General and administrative costs and overhead costs should not be capitalized as internal-use software costs.

During the post-implementation/operation stage, internal and external training costs and maintenance costs should be expensed as incurred.

Impairment of capitalized internal-use computer software costs should be recognized and measured in accordance with FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets."

The costs of internally developed computer software to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed as a separate product or process should be reported in accordance with FASB Statement No. 86, "Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software to Be Sold, Leased, or Otherwise Marketed." If, after the development of internal-use software is completed, a bank decides to market the software, proceeds received from the license of the software, net of direct incremental marketing costs, should be applied against the carrying amount of the software.

**International Banking Facility (IBF):** General definition -- An International Banking Facility (IBF) is a set of asset and liability accounts, segregated on the books and records of the establishing entity, which reflect international transactions. An IBF is established in accordance with the terms of Federal Reserve Regulation D and after appropriate notification to the Federal Reserve. The establishing entity may be a U.S. depository institution, a U.S. office of an Edge or Agreement corporation, or a U.S. branch or agency of a foreign bank pursuant to Federal Reserve Regulations D and Q. An IBF is permitted to hold only certain assets and liabilities. In general, IBF accounts are limited, as specified in the paragraphs below, to non-U.S. residents of foreign countries, residents of Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions, other IBFs, and U.S. and non-U.S. offices of the establishing entity.

**International Banking Facility (IBF) (cont.):**

Permissible IBF assets include extensions of credit to the following:

- (1) non-U.S. residents (including foreign branches of other U.S. banks);
- (2) other IBFs; and
- (3) U.S. and non-U.S. offices of the establishing entity.

Credit may be extended to non-U.S. nonbank residents only if the funds are used in their operations outside the United States. IBFs may extend credit in the form of a loan, deposit, placement, advance, security, or other similar asset.

Permissible IBF liabilities include (as specified in Federal Reserve Regulations D and Q) liabilities to non-U.S. nonbank residents only if such liabilities have a minimum maturity or notice period of at least two business days. IBF liabilities also may include overnight liabilities to:

- (1) non-U.S. offices of other depository institutions and of Edge or Agreement corporations;
- (2) non-U.S. offices of foreign banks;
- (3) foreign governments and official institutions;
- (4) other IBFs; and
- (5) the establishing entity.

IBF liabilities may be issued in the form of deposits, borrowings, placements, and other similar instruments. However, IBFs are prohibited from issuing negotiable certificates of deposit, bankers acceptances, or other negotiable or bearer instruments.

Treatment of the reporting bank's IBFs in the Reports of Condition and Income -- IBFs established by the reporting bank (i.e., by the bank or by its Edge or Agreement subsidiaries) are to be consolidated in the Reports of Condition and Income. In the consolidated balance sheet (Schedule RC) and income statement (Schedule RI), transactions between the IBFs of the reporting bank and between these IBFs and other offices of the bank are to be eliminated. (See the discussion of consolidation in the General Instructions section of this book.)

For purposes of these reports, the reporting bank's IBFs are to be treated as foreign offices of the bank. Thus, a bank with an IBF, even if it has no other foreign offices, must submit the Reports of Condition and Income applicable to banks with foreign offices (FFIEC 031). Similarly, the reporting bank's IBFs are to be treated as foreign offices where, in the supporting schedules, a distinction is made between foreign and domestic offices of the reporting bank.

Assets of the reporting bank's IBFs should be reported in the asset categories of the report by type of instrument and customer, as appropriate. For example, IBFs are to report their holdings of securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-B; their holdings of loans that the IBF has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff (including loans of immediately available funds that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract that are not securities resale agreements) in Schedule RC, item 4.b, and in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-C, part I; and securities purchased under agreements to resell in Schedule RC, item 3.b.

For purposes of these reports, all liabilities of the reporting bank's IBFs to outside parties are classified under four headings:

- (1) Securities sold under agreements to repurchase, which are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 14.b;

**International Banking Facility (IBF) (cont.):**

- (2) Borrowings of immediately available funds that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract that are not securities repurchase agreements, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b;
- (3) Accrued liabilities, which are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 20; and
- (4) All other liabilities, including deposits, placements, and borrowings, which are to be treated as deposit liabilities in foreign offices and reported in Schedule RC, item 13.b, and by customer detail in Schedule RC-E, part II.

In addition to being included in the appropriate items of the balance sheet, the total assets and total liabilities of the reporting bank's IBFs are to be reported separately in Schedule RC-I, Assets and Liabilities of IBFs, by banks with IBFs and other "foreign" offices. For a bank whose only foreign offices are IBFs, the total assets and liabilities of the reporting bank's IBFs are not reported separately in Schedule RC-I, but are derived from Schedule RC-H, Selected Balance Sheet Items for Domestic Offices.

Treatment of transactions with IBFs of other depository institutions -- Transactions between the reporting bank and IBFs outside the scope of the reporting bank's consolidated Reports of Condition and Income are to be reported as transactions with depository institutions in the U.S., as appropriate. (Note, however, that only foreign offices of the reporting bank and the reporting bank's IBFs are permitted to have transactions with other IBFs.)

**Interoffice Accounts:** See "suspense accounts."

**Investments in Common Stock of Unconsolidated Subsidiaries:** See "equity method of accounting" and "subsidiaries."

**Joint Venture:** See "subsidiaries."

**Lease Accounting:** A lease is an agreement that transfers the right to use land, buildings, or equipment for a specified period of time. This financing device is essentially an extension of credit evidenced by an obligation between a lessee and a lessor.

Standards for lease accounting are set forth in FASB Statement No. 13, "Accounting for Leases," as amended and interpreted.

Accounting with bank as lessee -- Any lease entered into by a lessee bank that meets certain criteria (defined in the following paragraph) shall be accounted for as a property acquisition financed with a debt obligation. The property shall be amortized according to the bank's normal depreciation policy (except, if appropriate, the amortization period shall be the lease term) unless the lease involves land only. The interest expense portion of each lease payment shall be calculated to result in a constant rate of interest on the balance of the debt obligation. In the Report of Condition, the property "asset" is to be reported in Schedule RC, item 6, and the liability for capitalized leases in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money." In the Report of Income, the interest expense portion of the capital lease payments is to be reported in Schedule RI, item 2.c, "Interest on trading liabilities and other borrowed money," and the amortization expense on the asset is to be reported in Schedule RI, item 7.b, "Expenses of premises and fixed assets."

If any one of the following criteria is met, a lease must be accounted for as a capital lease:

- (1) ownership of the property is transferred to the lessee at the end of the lease term, or
- (2) the lease contains a bargain purchase option, or

**Lease Accounting (cont.):**

- (3) the lease term represents at least 75 percent of the estimated economic life of the leased property, or
- (4) the present value of the minimum lease payments at the beginning of the lease term is 90 percent or more of the fair value of the leased property to the lessor at the inception of the lease less any related investment tax credit retained by and expected to be realized by the lessor.

If none of the above criteria is met, the lease should be accounted for as an operating lease. Normally, rental payments should be charged to expense over the term of the operating lease as they become payable.

NOTE: If a lease involves land only, the lease must be capitalized if either of the first two criteria above is met. Where a lease that involves land and building meets either of these two criteria, the land and building must be separately capitalized by the lessee. The accounting for a lease involving land and building that meets neither of the first two criteria should conform to the standards prescribed by FASB Statement No. 13.

Accounting for sales with leasebacks -- Sale-leaseback transactions involve the sale of property by the owner and a lease of the property back to the seller. If a bank sells premises or fixed assets and leases back the property, the lease shall be treated as a capital lease if it meets any one of the four criteria above for capitalization. Otherwise, the lease shall be accounted for as an operating lease.

As a general rule, the bank shall defer any gain resulting from the sale. For capital leases, this deferred gain is amortized in proportion to the depreciation taken on the leased asset. For operating leases, the deferred gain is amortized in proportion to the rental payments the bank will make over the lease term. The unamortized deferred gain is to be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "Other" liabilities. (Exceptions to the general rule on deferral that permit full or partial recognition of a gain at the time of the sale may occur if the leaseback covers less than substantially all of the property that was sold or if the total gain exceeds the minimum lease payments.)

If the fair value of the property at the time of the sale is less than the book value of the property, the difference between these two amounts shall be recognized as a loss immediately. In this case, if the sales price is less than the fair value of the property, the additional loss shall be deferred since it is in substance a prepayment of rent. Similarly, if the fair value of the property sold is greater than its book value, any loss on the sale shall also be deferred. Deferred losses shall be amortized in the same manner as deferred gains as described above.

For further information, see FASB Statement No. 28, "Accounting for Sales with Leasebacks."

Accounting with bank as lessor -- Unless a long-term creditor is also involved in the transaction, a lease entered into by a lessor bank that meets one of the four criteria above for a capital lease plus two additional criteria (as defined below) shall be treated as a direct financing lease. The unearned income (minimum lease payments plus estimated residual value plus initial direct costs less the cost of the leased property) shall be amortized to income over the lease term in a manner which produces a constant rate of return on the net investment (minimum lease payments plus estimated residual value plus initial direct costs less unearned income). Other methods of income recognition may be used if the results are not materially different.

The following two additional criteria must be met for a lease to be classified as a direct financing lease:

- (1) Collectability of the minimum lease payments is reasonably predictable.
- (2) No important uncertainties surround the amount of unreimbursable costs yet to be incurred by the lessor under the lease.

**Lease Accounting (cont.):**

When a lessor bank enters into a lease that has all the characteristics of a direct financing lease but where a long-term creditor provides nonrecourse financing to the lessor, the transaction shall be accounted for as a leveraged lease. The lessor's net investment in a leveraged lease shall be recorded in a manner similar to that for a direct financing lease but net of the principal and interest on the nonrecourse debt. Based on a projected cash flow analysis for the lease term, unearned and deferred income shall be amortized to income at a constant rate only in those years of the lease term in which the net investment is positive. In the years in which the net investment is not positive, no income is to be recognized on the leveraged lease.

If a lease is neither a direct financing lease nor a leveraged lease, the lessor bank shall account for it as an operating lease. The leased property shall be reported as "Other assets" and depreciated in accordance with the bank's normal policy. Rental payments are generally credited to income over the term of an operating lease as they become receivable.

**Letter of Credit:** A letter of credit is a document issued by a bank on behalf of its customer (the account party) authorizing a third party (the beneficiary), or in special cases the account party, to draw drafts on the bank up to a stipulated amount and with specified terms and conditions. The letter of credit is a conditional commitment (except when prepaid by the account party) on the part of the bank to provide payment on drafts drawn in accordance with the terms of the document.

As a matter of sound practice, letters of credit should:

- (1) be conspicuously labeled as a letter of credit;
- (2) contain a specified expiration date or be for a definite term;
- (3) be limited in amount;
- (4) call upon the issuing bank to pay only upon the presentation of a draft or other documents as specified in the letter of credit and not require the issuing bank to make determinations of fact or law at issue between the account party and the beneficiary; and
- (5) be issued only subject to an agreement between the account party and the issuing bank that establishes the unqualified obligation of the account party to reimburse the issuing bank for all payments made under the letter of credit.

There are four basic types of letters of credit:

- (1) commercial letters of credit,
- (2) letters of credit sold for cash,
- (3) travelers' letters of credit, and
- (4) standby letters of credit,

each of which is discussed separately on the following page.

A commercial letter of credit is issued specifically to facilitate trade or commerce. Under the terms of a commercial letter of credit, as a general rule, drafts will be drawn when the underlying transaction is consummated as intended.

A letter of credit sold for cash is a letter of credit for which the bank has received funds from the account party at the time of issuance. This type of letter of credit is not to be reported as an outstanding letter of credit but as a demand deposit. These letters are considered to have been sold for cash even though the bank may have advanced funds to the account party for the purchase of such letters of credit on a secured or unsecured basis.

**Letter of Credit (cont.):**

A travelers' letter of credit is issued to facilitate travel. This letter of credit is addressed by the bank to its correspondents authorizing the correspondents to honor drafts drawn by the person named in the letter of credit in accordance with specified terms. These letters are generally sold for cash.

A standby letter of credit is a letter of credit or similar arrangement that:

- (1) represents an obligation on the part of the issuing bank to a designated third party (the beneficiary) contingent upon the failure of the issuing bank's customer (the account party) to perform under the terms of the underlying contract with the beneficiary, or
- (2) obligates the bank to guarantee or stand as surety for the benefit of a third party to the extent permitted by law or regulation.

The underlying contract may entail either financial or nonfinancial undertakings of the account party with the beneficiary. The underlying contract may involve such things as the customer's payment of commercial paper, delivery of merchandise, completion of a construction contract, release of maritime liens, or repayment of the account party's obligations to the beneficiary. Under the terms of a standby letter, as a general rule, drafts will be drawn only when the underlying event fails to occur as intended.

**Limited-Life Preferred Stock:** See "preferred stock."

**Loan:** For purposes of these reports, a loan is generally an extension of credit resulting from direct negotiations between a lender and a borrower. The reporting bank may originate a loan by directly negotiating with a borrower or it may purchase a loan or a portion of a loan originated by another lender that directly negotiated with a borrower. The reporting bank may also sell a loan or a portion of a loan, regardless of the method by which it acquired the loan.

Loans may take the form of promissory notes, acknowledgments of advance, due bills, invoices, overdrafts, acceptances, and similar written or oral obligations.

Among the extensions of credit reportable as loans in Schedule RC-C, which covers both loans held for sale and loans that the reporting bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff, are:

- (1) acceptances of other banks purchased in the open market, not held for trading;
- (2) acceptances executed by or for the account of the reporting bank and subsequently acquired by it through purchase or discount;
- (3) customers' liability to the reporting bank on drafts paid under letters of credit for which the bank has not been reimbursed;
- (4) "advances" and commodity or bill-of-lading drafts payable upon arrival of goods against which drawn, for which the reporting bank has given deposit credit to customers;
- (5) paper pledged by the bank whether for collateral to secure bills payable (e.g., margin collateral to secure bills rediscounted) or for any other purpose;
- (6) sales of so-called "term federal funds" (i.e., sales of immediately available funds with a maturity of more than one business day), other than those involving security resale agreements;
- (7) factored accounts receivable;

**Loan (cont.):**

- (8) loans arising out of the purchase of assets (other than securities) under resale agreements with a maturity of more than one business day if the agreement requires the bank to resell the identical asset purchased; and
- (9) participations (acquired or held) in a single loan or in a pool of loans or receivables (see the discussion of loan participations in the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets").

Loan assets held for trading are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets."

See also "loan secured by real estate," "overdraft," and "transfers of financial assets."

**Loan Fees:** The accounting standards for nonrefundable fees and costs associated with lending, committing to lend, and purchasing a loan or group of loans are set forth in FASB Statement No. 91, "Accounting for Nonrefundable Fees and Costs Associated with Originating or Acquiring Loans and Initial Direct Costs of Leases," a summary of which follows. The statement applies to all types of loans as well as to debt securities (but not to loans or debt securities carried at fair value if the changes in fair value are included in earnings) and to all types of lenders. For further information, see FASB Statement No. 91.

A bank may acquire a loan by originating the loan (lending) or by acquiring a loan from a party other than the borrower (purchasing). Lending, committing to lend, refinancing or restructuring loans, arranging standby letters of credit, syndicating loans, and leasing activities are all considered "lending activities." Nonrefundable loan fees paid by the borrower to the lender may have many different names, such as origination fees, points, placement fees, commitment fees, application fees, management fees, restructuring fees, and syndication fees, but in this Glossary entry, they are referred to as loan origination fees, commitment fees, or syndication fees.

FASB Statement No. 91 applies to both a lender and a purchaser, and should be applied to individual loan contracts. Aggregation of similar loans for purposes of recognizing net fees or costs and purchase premiums or discounts is permitted under certain circumstances specified in FASB Statement No. 91 or if the result does not differ materially from the amount that would have been recognized on an individual loan-by-loan basis. In general, the statement specifies that:

- (1) Loan origination fees should be deferred and recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment of yield (interest income). Once a bank adopts FASB Statement No. 91, recognizing a portion of loan fees as revenue to offset all or part of origination costs in the reporting period in which a loan is originated is no longer acceptable.
- (2) Certain direct loan origination costs specified in the Statement should be deferred and recognized over the life of the related loan as a reduction of the loan's yield. Loan origination fees and related direct loan origination costs for a given loan should be offset and only the net amount deferred and amortized.
- (3) Direct loan origination costs should be offset against related commitment fees and the net amounts deferred except for: (a) commitment fees (net of costs) where the likelihood of exercise of the commitment is remote, which generally should be recognized as service fee income on a straight line basis over the loan commitment period, and (b) retrospectively determined fees, which are recognized as service fee income on the date as of which the amount of the fee is determined. All other commitment fees (net of costs) shall be deferred over the entire commitment period and recognized as an adjustment of yield over the related loan's life or, if the commitment expires unexercised, recognized in income upon expiration of the commitment.



**Loan Fees (cont.):**

- (4) Loan syndication fees should be recognized by the bank managing a loan syndication (the syndicator) when the syndication is complete unless a portion of the syndication loan is retained. If the yield on the portion of the loan retained by the syndicator is less than the average yield to the other syndication participants after considering the fees passed through by the syndicator, the syndicator should defer a portion of the syndication fee to produce a yield on the portion of the loan retained that is not less than the average yield on the loans held by the other syndication participants.
- (5) Loan fees, certain direct loan origination costs, and purchase premiums and discounts on loans shall be recognized as an adjustment of yield generally by the interest method based on the contractual term of the loan. However, if the bank holds a large number of similar loans for which prepayments are probable and the timing and amount of prepayments can be reasonably estimated, the bank may consider estimates of future principal prepayments in the calculation of the constant effective yield necessary to apply the interest method. Once a bank adopts FASB Statement No. 91, the practice of recognizing fees over the estimated average life of a group of loans is no longer acceptable.
- (6) A refinanced or restructured loan, other than a troubled debt restructuring, should be accounted for as a new loan if the terms of the new loan are at least as favorable to the lender as the terms for comparable loans to other customers with similar collection risks who are not refinancing or restructuring a loan. Any unamortized net fees or costs and any prepayment penalties from the original loan should be recognized in interest income when the new loan is granted. If the refinancing or restructuring does not meet these conditions or if only minor modifications are made to the original loan contract, the unamortized net fees or costs from the original loan and any prepayment penalties should be carried forward as a part of the net investment in the new loan. The investment in the new loan should consist of the remaining net investment in the original loan, any additional amounts loaned, any fees received, and direct loan origination costs associated with the transaction. In a troubled debt restructuring involving a modification of terms, fees received should be applied as a reduction of the recorded investment in the loan, and all related costs, including direct loan origination costs, should be charged to expense as incurred. (See the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings" for further guidance.)
- (7) Deferred net fees or costs shall not be amortized during periods in which interest income on a loan is not being recognized because of concerns about realization of loan principal or interest.

Direct loan origination costs of a completed loan are defined to include only (a) incremental direct costs of loan origination incurred in transactions with independent third parties for that particular loan and (b) certain costs directly related to specified activities performed by the lender for that particular loan.<sup>1</sup> Incremental direct costs are costs to originate a loan that (a) result directly from and are essential to the lending transaction and (b) would not have been incurred by the lender had that lending transaction not occurred. The specified activities performed by the lender are evaluating the prospective borrower's financial condition; evaluating and recording guarantees, collateral, and other security arrangements; negotiating loan terms; preparing and processing loan documents; and closing the transaction. The costs directly related to those activities include only that portion of the employees' total compensation and payroll-related fringe benefits directly related to time spent performing those activities for that particular loan and other costs related to those activities that would not have been incurred but for that particular loan.

---

<sup>1</sup> For purposes of these reports, a bank which deems its costs for these lending activities not to be material and which need not maintain records on a loan-by-loan basis for other purposes may expense such costs as incurred.

**Loan Fees (cont.):**

All other lending-related costs, whether or not incremental, should be charged to expense as incurred, including costs related to activities performed by the lender for advertising, identifying potential borrowers, soliciting potential borrowers, servicing existing loans, and other ancillary activities related to establishing and monitoring credit policies, supervision, and administration. Employees' compensation and fringe benefits related to these activities, unsuccessful loan origination efforts, and idle time should be charged to expense as incurred. Administrative costs, rent, depreciation, and all other occupancy and equipment costs are considered indirect costs and should be charged to expense as incurred.

Net unamortized loan fees represent an adjustment of the loan yield, and shall be reported in the same manner as unearned income on loans, i.e., deducted from the related loan balances (to the extent possible) or deducted from total loans in "Any unearned income on loans reflected in items 1-9 above" in Schedule RC-C, part I. Net unamortized direct loan origination costs shall be added to the related loan balances in Schedule RC-C, part I. Amounts of loan origination, commitment, and other fees and costs recognized as an adjustment of yield should be reported under the appropriate subitem of item 1, "Interest income," in Schedule RI. Other fees, such as (a) commitment fees that are recognized during the commitment period or included in income when the commitment expires (i.e., fees retrospectively determined and fees for commitments where exercise is remote) and (b) syndication fees that are not deferred, should be reported as "Other noninterest income" on Schedule RI.

**Loan Impairment:** The accounting standard for impaired loans is FASB Statement No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan," as amended. For further information, refer to FASB Statement No. 114.

Each institution is responsible for maintaining an allowance for loan and lease losses (allowance) at a level that is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses in its entire portfolio of loans and leases held for investment, i.e., loans and leases that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff. FASB Statement No. 114 sets forth measurement methods for estimating the portion of the overall allowance for loan and lease losses attributable to individually impaired loans. For the remainder of the portfolio, an appropriate allowance must be maintained in accordance with FASB Statement No. 5, "Accounting for Contingencies." For comprehensive guidance on the maintenance of an appropriate allowance, banks should refer to the Interagency Policy Statement on the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses dated December 13, 2006, and the Glossary entry for "allowance for loan and lease losses." National banks should also refer to the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency's Handbook for National Bank Examiners discussing the allowance for loan and lease losses.

In general, loans are impaired under FASB Statement No. 114 when, based on current information and events, it is probable that an institution will be unable to collect all amounts due (i.e., both principal and interest) according to the contractual terms of the original loan agreement. An institution should apply its normal loan review procedures when identifying loans to be individually evaluated for impairment under FASB Statement No. 114. When an individually evaluated loan is deemed impaired under FASB Statement No. 114, an institution should choose to measure impairment using (1) the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's effective interest rate (i.e., the contractual interest rate adjusted for any net deferred loan fees or costs, premium, or discount existing at the origination or acquisition of the loan), (2) the loan's observable market price, or (3) the fair value of the collateral. An institution may choose the appropriate Statement No. 114 measurement method on a loan-by-loan basis for an individually impaired loan, except for an impaired collateral dependent loan. As discussed in the following paragraph, the agencies require impairment of a collateral dependent loan to be measured using the fair value of collateral method. A loan is collateral dependent if repayment of the loan is expected to be provided solely by the underlying collateral and there are no other available and reliable sources of repayment. A creditor should consider estimated costs to sell, on a discounted

**Loan Impairment (cont.):**

basis, in the measurement of impairment if those costs are expected to reduce the cash flows available to repay or otherwise satisfy the loan. If the measure of an impaired loan is less than the recorded investment in the loan, an impairment should be recognized by creating an allowance for estimated credit losses for the impaired loan or by adjusting an existing allowance with a corresponding charge or credit to "Provision for loan and lease losses."

For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, impairment of a collateral dependent loan must be measured using the fair value of the collateral. In general, any portion of the recorded investment in an impaired collateral dependent loan (including recorded accrued interest, net deferred loan fees or costs, and unamortized premium or discount) in excess of the fair value of the collateral that can be identified as uncollectible should be promptly charged off against the allowance for loan and lease losses.

An institution should not provide an additional allowance for estimated credit losses on an individually impaired loan over and above what is specified by FASB Statement No. 114. The allowance established under FASB Statement No. 114 should take into consideration all available information existing as of the Call Report date that indicates that it is probable that a loan has been impaired. All available information would include existing environmental factors such as industry, geographical, economic, and political factors that affect collectibility.

FASB Statement No. 114 also addresses the accounting by creditors for all loans that are restructured in a troubled debt restructuring involving a modification of terms, except loans that are measured at fair value or the lower of cost or fair value. For guidance on troubled debt restructurings, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."

As with all other loans, all impaired loans should be reported as past due or nonaccrual loans in Schedule RC-N in accordance with the schedule's instructions. Since full collection of principal and interest is not expected for impaired loans, income accrual should normally be discontinued on such loans at the time that they first become impaired. Any cash payments received on impaired loans should be reported in accordance with the criteria for the cash basis recognition of income in the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status." For further guidance, see that Glossary entry.

**Loan Secured by Real Estate:** For purposes of these reports, a loan secured by real estate is a loan secured wholly or substantially by a lien or liens on real property for which the lien or liens are central to the extension of the credit – that is, the borrower would not have been extended credit in the same amount or on terms as favorable without the lien or liens on real property. To be considered wholly or substantially secured by a lien or liens on real property, the estimated value of the real estate collateral (after deducting any more senior liens held by others) must be greater than 50 percent of the principal amount of the loan at origination.<sup>1</sup>

A loan satisfying the criteria above, except a loan to a state or political subdivision in the U.S., is to be reported as a loan secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, and related items in the Reports of Condition and Income, (1) regardless of whether the loan is secured by a first or a junior lien; (2) regardless of the department within the bank or bank subsidiary that made the loan; (3) regardless of how the loan is categorized in the bank's records; (4) and regardless of the purpose of the financing. Only in a transaction where a lien or liens on real property (with an estimated collateral value greater than 50 percent of the loan's principal amount at origination) have been taken as collateral solely through an abundance of caution and where the loan terms as a consequence have not been made more favorable than they would have been in the absence of the lien or liens, would the loan not be

<sup>1</sup> Banks should apply this revised definition of "loan secured by real estate" prospectively beginning April 1, 2009. Banks need not reevaluate and, if appropriate, recategorize loans that they currently report as loans secured by real estate into other loan categories on Schedule RC-C, part I, Loans and Leases.

**Loan Secured by Real Estate (cont.):**

considered a loan secured by real estate for purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income. In addition, when a loan is partially secured by a lien or liens on real property, but the estimated value of the real estate collateral (after deducting any more senior liens held by others) is 50 percent or less of the principal amount of the loan at origination, the loan should not be categorized as a loan secured by real estate. Instead, the loan should be reported in one of the other loan categories used in these reports based on the purpose of the loan.

The following are examples of the application of the preceding guidance:

- (1) A bank loans \$700,000 to a dental group to construct and equip a building that will be used as its dental office. The loan will be secured by both the real estate and the dental equipment. At origination, the estimated values of the building, upon completion, and the equipment are \$400,000 and \$350,000, respectively. The loan should be reported as a loan secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(2), "Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans." In contrast, if the estimated values of the building and equipment at origination were \$340,000 and \$410,000, respectively, the loan should not be reported as a loan secured by real estate. Instead, the loan should be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, "Commercial and industrial loans."
- (2) A bank grants a \$25,000 line of credit and a \$125,000 term loan to a commercial borrower for working capital purposes on the same date. The loans will be cross-collateralized by equipment with an estimated value of \$40,000 and a third lien on the borrower's residence, which has an estimated value of \$140,000 and first and second liens with unpaid balances payable to other lenders totaling \$126,000. The two loans should be considered together to determine whether they are secured by real estate. Because the estimated equity in the real estate collateral available to the bank is \$14,000, the two cross-collateralized loans for \$150,000 should not be reported as loans secured by real estate. Instead, the loans should be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, "Commercial and industrial loans."
- (3) A bank grants a \$50,000 working capital loan and takes a first lien on a vacant commercial building lot as collateral. The estimated value of the lot is \$30,000. The loan should be reported as a loan secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(2), "Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans," unless the lien has been taken as collateral solely through an abundance of caution and where the loan terms as a consequence have not been made more favorable than they would have been in the absence of the lien.
- (4) A bank grants a \$10,000 home equity line of credit secured by a junior lien on a 1-4 family residential property. The bank also has a loan to the same borrower that is secured by a first lien on the same 1-4 family residential property and has an unpaid principal balance of \$71,000. There are no intervening liens and the line of credit will be used for household, family, and other personal expenditures. The estimated value of the residential property at the origination of the home equity line of credit is \$75,000. Consistent with the risk-based capital treatment of these loans, the two loans should be considered together to determine whether the home equity line of credit should be reported as a loan secured by real estate. Because the value of the collateral is greater than 50 percent of the first lien balance plus the amount of the home equity line of credit, loans extended under the line of credit should be reported as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), "Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit." In contrast, if a creditor other than the bank holds the first lien on the borrower's property, the estimated value of the collateral to the bank for the home equity line of credit would have been \$4,000 (\$75,000 less the \$71,000 first lien held by the other creditor), which is 50 percent or less of the amount of the line of credit at origination. In this case, the bank should not report loans extended under the line of credit as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1. Rather, the loans should be reported as "Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.b, "Other revolving credit plans."

**Loss Contingencies:** A loss contingency is an existing condition, situation, or set of circumstances that involves uncertainty as to possible loss that will be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. An estimated loss (or expense) from a loss contingency (for example, pending or threatened litigation) must be accrued by a charge to income if it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability incurred as of the report date and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated.

A contingency that might result in a gain, for example, the filing of an insurance claim, shall not be recognized as income prior to realization.

For further information, see FASB Statement No. 5, "Accounting for Contingencies."

**Majority-Owned Subsidiary:** See "subsidiaries."

**Mandatory Convertible Debt:** Mandatory convertible debt is a subordinated note or debenture with a maturity of 12 years or less that obligates the holder to take the common or perpetual preferred stock of the issuer in lieu of cash for repayment of principal by a date at or before the maturity date of the debt instrument (so-called "equity contract notes").

**Mergers:** See "business combinations."

**Money Market Deposit Account (MMDA):** See "deposits."

**Nonaccrual Status:** This entry covers, for purposes of these reports, the criteria for placing assets in nonaccrual status (presented in the general rule below) and related exceptions, the reversal of previously accrued but uncollected interest, the treatment of cash payments received on nonaccrual assets and the criteria for cash basis income recognition, the restoration of a nonaccrual asset to accrual status, and the treatment of multiple extensions of credit to one borrower.

General rule -- Banks shall not accrue interest, amortize deferred net loan fees or costs, or accrete discount on any asset (1) which is maintained on a cash basis because of deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower, (2) for which payment in full of principal or interest is not expected, or (3) upon which principal or interest has been in default for a period of 90 days or more unless the asset is both well secured and in the process of collection.

An asset is "well secured" if it is secured (1) by collateral in the form of liens on or pledges of real or personal property, including securities, that have a realizable value sufficient to discharge the debt (including accrued interest) in full, or (2) by the guarantee of a financially responsible party. An asset is "in the process of collection" if collection of the asset is proceeding in due course either (1) through legal action, including judgment enforcement procedures, or, (2) in appropriate circumstances, through collection efforts not involving legal action which are reasonably expected to result in repayment of the debt or in its restoration to a current status in the near future.

For purposes of applying the third test for nonaccrual status listed above, the date on which an asset reaches nonaccrual status is determined by its contractual terms. If the principal or interest on an asset becomes due and unpaid for 90 days or more on a date that falls between report dates, the asset should be placed in nonaccrual status as of the date it becomes 90 days past due and it should remain in nonaccrual status until it meets the criteria for restoration to accrual status described below.

Any state statute, regulation, or rule that imposes more stringent standards for nonaccrual of interest takes precedence over this instruction.

**Nonaccrual Status (cont.):**

Exceptions to the general rule -- In the following situations, an asset need not be placed in nonaccrual status:

- (1) The criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified in AICPA Statement of Position 03-3<sup>1</sup> are met for a purchased impaired loan or debt security accounted for in accordance with that Statement of Position, regardless of whether the loan or debt security had been maintained in nonaccrual status by its seller. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "purchased impaired loans and debt securities."
- (2) The criteria for amortization (i.e., accretion of discount) specified in AICPA Practice Bulletin No. 6<sup>2</sup> are met with respect to a loan or other debt instrument accounted for in accordance with that Practice Bulletin that was acquired at a discount (because there is uncertainty as to the amounts or timing of future cash flows) from an unaffiliated third party (such as another institution or the receiver of a failed institution), including those that the seller had maintained in nonaccrual status.
- (3) The asset upon which principal or interest is due and unpaid for 90 days or more is a consumer loan (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, "Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures") or a loan secured by a 1-to-4 family residential property (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, Loans "Secured by 1-4 family residential properties"). Nevertheless, such loans should be subject to other alternative methods of evaluation to assure that the bank's net income is not materially overstated. However, to the extent that the bank has elected to carry such a loan in nonaccrual status on its books, the loan must be reported as nonaccrual in Schedule RC-N.

Treatment of previously accrued interest -- The reversal of previously accrued but uncollected interest applicable to any asset placed in nonaccrual status should be handled in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Acceptable accounting treatment includes a reversal of all previously accrued but uncollected interest applicable to assets placed in a nonaccrual status against appropriate income and balance sheet accounts.

For example, one acceptable method of accounting for such uncollected interest on a loan placed in nonaccrual status is (1) to reverse all of the unpaid interest by crediting the "accrued interest receivable" account on the balance sheet, (2) to reverse the uncollected interest that has been accrued during the calendar year-to-date by debiting the appropriate "interest and fee income on loans" account on the income statement, and (3) to reverse any uncollected interest that had been accrued during previous calendar years by debiting the "allowance for loan and lease losses" account on the balance sheet. The use of this method presumes that bank management's additions to the allowance through charges to the "provision for loan and lease losses" on the income statement have been based on an evaluation of the collectability of the loan and lease portfolios and the "accrued interest receivable" account.

Treatment of cash payments and criteria for the cash basis recognition of income -- When doubt exists as to the collectability of the remaining recorded investment in an asset in nonaccrual status, any payments received must be applied to reduce the recorded investment in the asset to the extent necessary to eliminate such doubt. Placing an asset in nonaccrual status does not, in and of itself, require a charge-off, in whole or in part, of the asset's recorded investment. However, any identified losses must be charged off.

---

<sup>1</sup> American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer," December 12, 2003.

<sup>2</sup> American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Bulletin No. 6, "Amortization of Discounts on Certain Acquired Loans," August 1989.

**Nonaccrual Status (cont.):**

While an asset is in nonaccrual status, some or all of the cash interest payments received may be treated as interest income on a cash basis as long as the remaining recorded investment in the asset (i.e., after charge-off of identified losses, if any) is deemed to be fully collectible.<sup>3</sup> A bank's determination as to the ultimate collectability of the asset's remaining recorded investment must be supported by a current, well documented credit evaluation of the borrower's financial condition and prospects for repayment, including consideration of the borrower's historical repayment performance and other relevant factors.

When recognition of interest income on a cash basis is appropriate, it should be handled in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. One acceptable accounting practice involves allocating contractual interest payments among interest income, reduction of the recorded investment in the asset, and recovery of prior charge-offs. If this method is used, the amount of income that is recognized would be equal to that which would have been accrued on the asset's remaining recorded investment at the contractual rate. A bank may also choose to account for the contractual interest in its entirety either as income, reduction of the recorded investment in the asset, or recovery of prior charge-offs, depending on the condition of the asset, consistent with its accounting policies for other financial reporting purposes.

Restoration to accrual status -- As a general rule, a nonaccrual asset may be restored to accrual status when (1) none of its principal and interest is due and unpaid, and the bank expects repayment of the remaining contractual principal and interest, or (2) when it otherwise becomes well secured and in the process of collection. If any interest payments received while the asset was in nonaccrual status were applied to reduce the recorded investment in the asset, as discussed in the preceding section of this entry, the application of these payments to the asset's recorded investment should not be reversed (and interest income should not be credited) when the asset is returned to accrual status.

For purposes of meeting the first test, the bank must have received repayment of the past due principal and interest unless, as discussed below, (1) the asset has been formally restructured and qualifies for accrual status, (2) the asset is a purchased impaired loan or debt security accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3 and it meets the criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified in that Statement of Position, (3) the asset has been acquired at a discount (because there is uncertainty as to the amounts or timing of future cash flows) from an unaffiliated third party, is accounted for in accordance with AICPA Practice Bulletin No. 6, and meets the criteria for amortization (i.e., accretion of discount) specified in that Practice Bulletin, or (4) the borrower has resumed paying the full amount of the scheduled contractual interest and principal payments on a loan that is past due and in nonaccrual status, even though the loan has not been brought fully current, and the following two criteria are met. These criteria are, first, that all principal and interest amounts contractually due (including arrearages) are reasonably assured of repayment within a reasonable period and, second, that there is a sustained period of repayment performance (generally a minimum of six months) by the borrower in accordance with the contractual terms involving payments of cash or cash equivalents. A loan that meets these two criteria may be restored to accrual status but must continue to be disclosed as past due in Schedule RC-N until it has been brought fully current or until it later must be placed in nonaccrual status.

---

<sup>3</sup> An asset in nonaccrual status that is subject to the cost recovery method required by AICPA Practice Bulletin No. 6 or Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 99-20, "Recognition of Interest Income and Impairment on Purchased and Retained Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets," should follow that method for reporting purposes. In addition, when a purchased impaired loan or debt security that is accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3 has been placed on nonaccrual status, the cost recovery method should be used, when appropriate.

**Nonaccrual Status (cont.):**

A loan or other debt instrument that has been formally restructured so as to be reasonably assured of repayment and of performance according to its modified terms need not be maintained in nonaccrual status, provided the restructuring and any charge-off taken on the asset are supported by a current, well documented credit evaluation of the borrower's financial condition and prospects for repayment under the revised terms. Otherwise, the restructured asset must remain in nonaccrual status. The evaluation must include consideration of the borrower's sustained historical repayment performance for a reasonable period prior to the date on which the loan or other debt instrument is returned to accrual status. A sustained period of repayment performance generally would be a minimum of six months and would involve payments of cash or cash equivalents. (In returning the asset to accrual status, sustained historical repayment performance for a reasonable time prior to the restructuring may be taken into account.) Such a restructuring must improve the collectability of the loan or other debt instrument in accordance with a reasonable repayment schedule and does not relieve the bank from the responsibility to promptly charge off all identified losses.

A formal restructuring may involve a multiple note structure in which, for example, a troubled loan is restructured into two notes. The first or "A" note represents the portion of the original loan principal amount that is expected to be fully collected along with contractual interest. The second or "B" note represents the portion of the original loan that has been charged off and, because it is not reflected as an asset and is unlikely to be collected, could be viewed as a contingent receivable. The "A" note may be returned to accrual status provided the conditions in the preceding paragraph are met and: (1) there is economic substance to the restructuring and it qualifies as a troubled debt restructuring under generally accepted accounting principles, (2) the portion of the original loan represented by the "B" note has been charged off before or at the time of the restructuring, and (3) the "A" note is reasonably assured of repayment and of performance in accordance with the modified terms.

Until the restructured asset is restored to accrual status, if ever, cash payments received must be treated in accordance with the criteria stated above in the preceding section of this entry. In addition, after a formal restructuring, if a restructured asset that has been returned to accrual status later meets the criteria for placement in nonaccrual status as a result of past due status based on its modified terms or for any other reasons, the asset must be placed in nonaccrual status.

For further information on formally restructured assets, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."

Treatment of multiple extensions of credit to one borrower -- As a general principle, nonaccrual status for an asset should be determined based on an assessment of the individual asset's collectability and payment ability and performance. Thus, when one loan to a borrower is placed in nonaccrual status, a bank does not automatically have to place all other extensions of credit to that borrower in nonaccrual status. When a bank has multiple loans or other extensions of credit outstanding to a single borrower, and one loan meets the criteria for nonaccrual status, the bank should evaluate its other extensions of credit to that borrower to determine whether one or more of these other assets should also be placed in nonaccrual status.

**Noninterest-Bearing Account:** See "deposits."

**Nontransaction Account:** See "deposits."

**NOW Account:** See "deposits."



**Offsetting:** Offsetting is the reporting of assets and liabilities on a net basis in the balance sheet. Banks are permitted to offset assets and liabilities recognized in the Report of Condition when a "right of setoff" exists. Under FASB Interpretation No. 39, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Contracts," a right of setoff exists when all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) Each of two parties owes the other determinable amounts. Thus, only bilateral netting is permitted.
- (2) The reporting party has the right to set off the amount owed with the amount owed by the other party.
- (3) The reporting party intends to set off. This condition does not have to be met for fair value amounts recognized for conditional or exchange contracts that have been executed with the same counterparty under a master netting arrangement.
- (4) The right of setoff is enforceable at law. Legal constraints should be considered to determine whether the right of setoff is enforceable. Accordingly, the right of setoff should be upheld in bankruptcy (or receivership). Offsetting is appropriate only if the available evidence, both positive and negative, indicates that there is reasonable assurance that the right of setoff would be upheld in bankruptcy (or receivership).

According to Interpretation No. 39, for forward, interest rate swap, currency swap, option, and other conditional and exchange contracts, a master netting arrangement exists if the reporting bank has multiple contracts, whether for the same type of conditional or exchange contract or for different types of contracts, with a single counterparty that are subject to a contractual agreement that provides for the net settlement of all contracts through a single payment in a single currency in the event of default or termination of any one contract.

Offsetting the assets and liabilities recognized for conditional or exchange contracts outstanding with a single counterparty results in the net position between the two counterparties being reported as an asset or a liability in the Report of Condition. The reporting entity's choice to offset or not to offset assets and liabilities recognized for conditional or exchange contracts must be applied consistently.

**Offsetting (cont.):**

Offsetting of assets and liabilities is also permitted by other accounting pronouncements identified in Interpretation No. 39. These pronouncements apply to such items as leveraged leases, pension plan and other postretirement benefit plan assets and liabilities, and deferred tax assets and liabilities. In addition, FASB Interpretation No. 41, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements," describes the circumstances in which amounts recognized as payables under repurchase agreements may be offset against amounts recognized as receivables under reverse repurchase agreements and reported as a net amount in the balance sheet. The reporting entity's choice to offset or not to offset payables and receivables under Interpretation No. 41 must be applied consistently.

According to the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide for Depository and Lending Institutions, FASB Interpretation No. 41 does not apply to securities borrowing or lending transactions. Therefore, for purposes of the Report of Condition, banks should not offset securities borrowing and lending transactions in the balance sheet unless all the conditions set forth in Interpretation No. 39 are met.

See also "reciprocal balances."

**One-Day Transaction:** See "federal funds transactions."

**Option:** See "derivative contracts."

**Organization Costs:** See "start-up activities."

**Other Depository Institutions in the U.S.:** See "depository institutions in the U.S."

**Other Real Estate Owned:** See "foreclosed assets" and the instruction to Schedule RC-M, item 3.

**Overdraft:** An overdraft can be either planned or unplanned. An unplanned overdraft occurs when a depository institution honors a check or draft drawn against a deposit account when insufficient funds are on deposit and there is no advance contractual agreement to honor the check or draft. When a contractual agreement has been made in advance to allow such credit extensions, overdrafts are referred to as planned or prearranged. Any overdraft, whether planned or unplanned, is an extension of credit and is to be treated and reported as a "loan" rather than being treated as a negative deposit balance.

Planned overdrafts in depositors' accounts are to be classified in Schedule RC-C, part I, by type of loan according to the nature of the overdrawn depositor. For example, a planned overdraft by a commercial customer is to be classified as a "commercial and industrial loan."

Unplanned overdrafts in depositors' accounts are to be classified in Schedule RC-C, part I, as "All other loans," unless the depositor is a depository institution, a foreign government or foreign official institution, or a state or political subdivision in the U.S. Such unplanned overdrafts would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," item 7, "Loans to foreign governments and official institutions," and item 8, "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," respectively.

For purposes of treatment of overdrafts in depositors' accounts, a group of related transaction accounts of a single type (i.e., demand deposit accounts or NOW accounts, but not a combination thereof) maintained in the same right and capacity by a customer (a single legal entity) that is established under a bona fide cash management arrangement by this customer function as, and are regarded as, one account rather than as multiple separate accounts. In such a situation, overdrafts in one or more of the

**Overdraft (cont.):**

transaction accounts within the group are not to be classified as loans unless there is a net overdraft position in the group of related transaction accounts taken as a whole. (NOTE: Affiliates and subsidiaries are considered separate legal entities.) For further information, see "cash management arrangements."

The reporting bank's overdrafts on deposit accounts it holds with other banks (i.e., its "due from" accounts) are to be reported as borrowings in Schedule RC, item 16, except overdrafts arising in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks or drafts drawn in the normal course of business during the period until the amount of the checks or drafts is remitted to the other depository institution (in which case, report the funds received or held in connection with such checks or drafts as deposits in Schedule RC-E until the funds are remitted).

**Participations:** See "transfers of financial assets."

**Participations in Acceptances:** See "bankers acceptances."

**Participations in Pools of Securities:** See "repurchase/resale agreements."

**Pass-through Reserve Balances:** Under the Monetary Control Act of 1980, and as reflected in Federal Reserve Regulation D, depository institutions that are members of the Federal Reserve System must maintain their required reserves (in excess of vault cash) directly with a Federal Reserve Bank. However, nonmember depository institutions may maintain their required reserves (in excess of vault cash) in one of two ways: either (1) directly with a Federal Reserve Bank or (2) indirectly in an account with another institution (referred to here as a "correspondent"), which, in turn, is required to pass the reserves through to a Federal Reserve Bank. This second type of account is called a "pass-through account," and a depository institution passing its reserves to the Federal Reserve through a correspondent is referred to here as a "respondent." This pass-through reserve relationship is legally and for supervisory purposes considered to constitute an asset/debt relationship between the respondent and the correspondent, and an asset/debt relationship between the correspondent and the Federal Reserve. The required reporting of the "pass-through reserve balances" reflects this structure of asset/debt relationships.

In the balance sheet of the respondent bank, the pass-through reserve balances are to be treated as a claim on the correspondent (not as a claim on the Federal Reserve) and, as such, are to be reflected in the balance sheet of the Report of Condition, Schedule RC, item 1.a, "Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin," or item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances," as appropriate. For respondent banks with foreign offices or with \$300 million or more in total assets, the pass-through reserve balances would also be reflected in Schedule RC-A, item 2, "Balances due from depository institutions in the U.S."

In the balance sheet of the correspondent bank, the pass-through reserve balances are to be treated as balances due to respondents and, to the extent that the balances have actually been passed through to the Federal Reserve, as balances due from the Federal Reserve. The balances due to respondents are to be reflected in the balance sheet of the Report of Condition, Schedule RC, item 13.a, "Deposits in domestic offices," and on in Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities, (part I), item 4.<sup>1</sup> The balances due from the Federal Reserve are to be reflected on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances," and, for correspondent banks with foreign offices or with \$300 million or more in total assets, in Schedule RC-A, item 4.

<sup>1</sup> When an Edge or Agreement Corporation acts as a correspondent, its balances due to respondents are to be reflected on the FFIEC 031 report form in Schedule RC, item 13.b, "Deposits in foreign offices," and in Schedule RC-E, part II, item 2.

**Perpetual Preferred Stock:** See "preferred stock."

**Placements and Takings:** Placements and takings are deposits between a foreign office of the reporting bank and a foreign office of another bank and are to be treated as due from or due to depository institutions. Such transactions are always to be reported gross and are not to be netted as reciprocal balances.

**Pooling of Interests:** See "business combinations."

**Preauthorized Transfer Account:** See "deposits."

**Preferred Stock:** Preferred stock is a form of ownership interest in a bank or other company which entitles its holders to some preference or priority over the owners of common stock, usually with respect to dividends or asset distributions in a liquidation.

Limited-life preferred stock is preferred stock that has a stated maturity date or that can be redeemed at the option of the holder. It excludes those issues of preferred stock that automatically convert into perpetual preferred stock or common stock at a stated date.

Perpetual preferred stock is preferred stock that does not have a stated maturity date or that cannot be redeemed at the option of the holder. It includes those issues of preferred stock that automatically convert into common stock at a stated date.

**Premiums and Discounts:** A premium arises when a bank purchases a security, loan, or other asset at a price in excess of its par or face value, typically because the current level of interest rates for such assets is less than its contract or stated rate of interest. The difference between the purchase price and par or face value represents the premium, which all banks are required to amortize.

A discount arises when a bank purchases a security, loan, or other asset at a price below its par or face value, typically because the current level of interest rates for such assets is greater than its contract or stated rate of interest. A discount is also present on instruments that do not have a stated rate of interest such as U.S. Treasury bills and commercial paper. The difference between par or face value and the purchase price represents the discount that all banks are required to accrete.

Premiums and discounts are accounted for as adjustments to the yield on an asset over the life of the asset. A premium must be amortized and a discount must be accreted from date of purchase to maturity, not to call or put date. The preferable method for amortizing premiums and accreting discounts involves the use of the interest method for accruing income on the asset. The objective of the interest method is to produce a constant yield or rate of return on the carrying value of the asset (par or face value plus unamortized premium or less unaccreted discount) at the beginning of each amortization period over the asset's remaining life. The difference between the periodic interest income that is accrued on the asset and interest at the stated rate is the periodic amortization or accretion. However, a straight-line method of amortization or accretion is acceptable if the results are not materially different from the interest method.

A premium or discount may also arise when the reporting bank, acting either as a lender or a borrower, is involved in an exchange of a note for assets other than cash and the interest rate is either below the market rate or not stated, or the face amount of the note is materially different from the fair value of the noncash assets exchanged. The noncash assets and the related note shall be recorded at either the fair value of the noncash assets or the market value of the note, whichever is more clearly determinable. The market value of the note would be its present value as determined by discounting all future payments on the note using an appropriate interest rate, i.e., a rate comparable to that on new loans of similar risk. The difference between the face amount and the recorded value of the note is a

**Premiums and Discounts (cont.):**

premium or discount. This discount or premium shall be accounted for as an adjustment of the interest income or expense over the life of the note using the interest method described above.

For further information, see APB Opinion No. 21, "Interest on Receivables and Payables."

**Purchase Acquisition:** See "business combinations."

**Purchased Impaired Loans and Debt Securities:** Purchased impaired loans and debt securities are loans and debt securities that a bank has purchased, including those acquired in a purchase business combination, where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan or debt security and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the bank will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. Such loans and debt securities acquired in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2004, must be accounted for in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer." The Statement of Position does not apply to loans that a bank has originated.

Under Statement of Position 03-3, a purchased impaired loan or debt security is initially recorded at its purchase price (in a purchase business combination, the present value of amounts to be received). The Statement of Position limits the yield that may be accreted on the loan or debt security (the accretable yield) to the excess of the bank's estimate of the undiscounted principal, interest, and other cash flows expected at acquisition to be collected on the asset over the bank's initial investment in the asset. The excess of contractually required cash flows over the cash flows expected to be collected on the loan or debt security, which is referred to as the nonaccretable difference, must not be recognized as an adjustment of yield, loss accrual, or valuation allowance. Neither the accretable yield nor the nonaccretable difference may be shown on the balance sheet (Schedule RC). After acquisition, increases in the cash flows expected to be collected generally should be recognized prospectively as an adjustment of the asset's yield over its remaining life. Decreases in cash flows expected to be collected should be recognized as an impairment.

Statement of Position 03-3 does not prohibit a bank from placing purchased impaired loans and debt securities in nonaccrual status. Because a loan or debt security accounted for in accordance with Statement of Position 03-3 has evidence of deterioration of credit quality since origination, a purchasing bank must determine upon acquisition whether it is appropriate to recognize the accretable yield as income over the life of the loan or debt security using the interest method. In order to apply the interest method, the bank must have sufficient information to reasonably estimate the amount and timing of the cash flows expected to be collected on a purchased impaired loan or debt security. When the amount and timing of the cash flows cannot be reasonably estimated at acquisition, the bank should place the loan or debt security in nonaccrual status and then apply the cost recovery method or cash basis income recognition to the asset. In addition, if a purchased impaired loan or debt security is acquired primarily for the rewards of ownership of the underlying collateral, accrual of income is inappropriate and the loan or debt security should be placed in nonaccrual status. When accrual of income on a purchased impaired loan or debt security is appropriate (either at acquisition or at a later date when the amount and timing of the cash flows can be reasonably estimated), the delinquency status of the asset should be determined in accordance with its contractual repayment terms for purposes of Schedule RC-N, Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets.

Statement of Position 03-3 prohibits a bank from "carrying over" or creating loan loss allowances in the initial accounting for purchased impaired loans. This prohibition applies to the purchase of an individual impaired loan, a pool or group of impaired loans, and impaired loans acquired in a purchase business combination. However, if, upon evaluation of a purchased impaired loan held for investment (and not accounted for as a debt security) subsequent to acquisition, based on current information and events, it is probable that a bank is unable to collect all cash flows expected at acquisition (plus additional cash

**Purchased Impaired Loans and Debt Securities (cont.):**

flows expected to be collected arising from changes in estimate after acquisition) on the loan, the purchased impaired loan should be considered impaired for purposes of establishing an allowance pursuant to FASB Statement No. 5 or No. 114, as appropriate. Banks should include such post-acquisition allowances in the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses as reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c, and Schedule RI-B, part II, item 7, and disclose the amount of these allowances in Schedule RI-B, part II, Memorandum item 4.

In Schedule RC-C, part I, Loans and Leases, banks should report the carrying amount (before any loan loss allowance) of, i.e., the recorded investment in, a purchased impaired loan in the appropriate loan category (items 1 through 9). Neither the accretible yield nor the nonaccretible difference associated with a purchased impaired loan should be reported as unearned income in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 11. In addition, banks should report in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 7.a and 7.b, the outstanding balance and carrying amount (before any loan loss allowance), respectively, of all purchased impaired loans reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, part I.

For further information, refer to AICPA Statement of Position 03-3.

**Put Option:** See "derivative contracts."

**Real Estate ADC Arrangements:** See "acquisition, development, or construction (ADC) arrangements."

**Real Estate, Loan Secured By:** See "loan secured by real estate."

**Reciprocal Balances:** Reciprocal balances arise when two depository institutions maintain deposit accounts with each other; that is, when a reporting bank has both a due to and a due from balance with another depository institution.

For purposes of the balance sheet of the Report of Condition, reciprocal balances between the reporting bank and other depository institutions may be reported on a net basis when a right of setoff exists. See the Glossary entry for "offsetting" for the conditions that must be met for a right of setoff to exist.

**Renegotiated Troubled Debt:** See "troubled debt restructurings."

**Reorganizations:** See "business combinations."

**Repurchase/Resale Agreements:** A repurchase agreement is a transaction involving the "sale" of financial assets by one party to another, subject to an agreement by the "seller" to repurchase the assets at a specified date or in specified circumstances. A resale agreement (also known as a reverse repurchase agreement) is a transaction involving the "purchase" of financial assets by one party from another, subject to an agreement by the "purchaser" to resell the assets at a specified date or in specified circumstances.

As stated in the AICPA's Audit and Accounting Guide for Banks and Savings Institutions, dollar repurchase agreements (also called dollar rolls) are agreements to sell and repurchase similar but not identical securities. The dollar roll market consists primarily of agreements that involve mortgage-backed securities (MBS). Dollar rolls differ from regular repurchase agreements in that the securities sold and repurchased, which are usually of the same issuer, are represented by different certificates, are collateralized by different but similar mortgage pools (for example, single-family residential mortgages), and generally have different principal amounts.

**Repurchase/Resale Agreements (cont.):**

General rule -- Consistent with FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," repurchase and resale agreements involving financial assets (e.g. securities and loans), including dollar repurchase agreements, are either reported as (a) secured borrowings and loans or (b) sales and forward repurchase commitments based on whether the transferring ("selling") institution maintains control over the transferred assets. (See the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets" for further discussion of control criteria).

**Repurchase/Resale Agreements (cont.):**

If a repurchase agreement both entitles and obligates the "selling" bank to repurchase or redeem the transferred assets from the transferee ("purchaser"), the "selling" bank should report the transaction as a secured borrowing if and only if the following conditions have been met:

- (1) The assets to be repurchased or redeemed are the same or "substantially the same" as those transferred, as defined by FASB Statement No. 140.
- (2) The "selling" institution has the ability to repurchase or redeem the transferred assets on substantially the agreed terms, even in the event of default by the transferee ("purchaser"). This ability is presumed to exist if the "selling" bank has obtained cash or other collateral sufficient to fund substantially all of the cost of purchasing replacement assets from others.
- (3) The agreement is to repurchase or redeem the transferred assets before maturity, at a fixed or determinable price.
- (4) The agreement is entered into concurrently with the transfer.

Participations in pools of securities are to be reported in the same manner as security repurchase/resale transactions.

Repurchase agreements reported as secured borrowings. If a repurchase agreement qualifies as a secured borrowing, the "selling" institution should report the transaction as indicated below based on whether the agreement involves a security or some other financial asset.

- (1) Securities "sold" under agreements to repurchase are reported in Schedule RC, item 14.b, "Securities sold under agreements to repurchase."
- (2) Financial assets (other than securities) "sold" under agreements to repurchase are reported as follows:
  - (a) If the repurchase agreement has an original maturity of one business day (or is under a continuing contract) and is in immediately available funds, it should be reported in Schedule RC, item 14.a, "Federal funds purchased (in domestic offices)," if it is in a domestic office, and in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money," if it is in a foreign office.
  - (b) If the repurchase agreement has an original maturity of more than one business day or is not in immediately available funds, it should be reported in Schedule RC, item 16.

In addition, the "selling" institution may need to record further entries depending on the terms of the agreement. If the "purchaser" has the right to sell or repledge noncash assets, the "selling" institution should recategorize the transferred financial assets as "assets receivable" and report them in Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets." Otherwise, the financial assets should continue to be reported in the same asset category as before the transfer (e.g., securities should continue to be reported in Schedule RC, item 2, "Securities," or item 5, "Trading assets," as appropriate).

Resale agreements reported as secured borrowings. Similarly, if a resale agreement qualifies as a secured borrowing, the "purchasing" institution should report the transaction as indicated below based on whether the agreement involves a security or some other financial asset.

- (1) Securities "purchased" under agreements to resell are reported in Schedule RC, item 3.b, "Securities purchased under agreements to resell."
- (2) Financial assets (other than securities) "purchased" under agreements to resell are reported as follows:



**Repurchase/Resale Agreements (cont.):**

- (a) If the resale agreement has an original maturity of one business day (or is under a continuing contract) and is in immediately available funds, it should be reported in Schedule RC, item 3.a, "Federal funds sold (in domestic offices)," if it is in a domestic office, and in Schedule RC, item 4.b, "Loans and leases, net of unearned income," if it is in a foreign office.
- (b) If the resale agreement has an original maturity of more than one business day or is not in immediately available funds, it should be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.b.

In addition, the "purchasing" institution may need to record further entries depending on the terms of the agreement. If the "purchasing" institution has the right to sell the noncash assets it has "purchased" and sells these assets, it should recognize the proceeds from the sale and report its obligation to return the assets in Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities." If the "selling" institution defaults under the terms of the repurchase agreement and is no longer entitled to redeem the noncash assets, the "purchasing" bank should recognize these assets on its own balance sheet (e.g., securities should be reported in Schedule RC, item 2, "Securities," or item 5, "Trading assets," as appropriate) and initially measure them at fair value. However, if the "purchasing" bank has already sold the assets it has "purchased," it should derecognize its obligation to return the assets. Otherwise, the "purchasing" bank should not recognize the transferred financial assets (i.e., the financial assets "purchased" under the resale agreement) on its balance sheet.

Repurchase/resale agreements reported as sales -- If a repurchase agreement does not qualify as a secured borrowing under FASB Statement No. 140, the selling bank should account for the transaction as a sale of financial assets and a forward repurchase commitment. The selling bank should remove the transferred assets from its balance sheet, record the proceeds from the sale of the transferred assets (including the forward repurchase commitment), and record any gain or loss on the transaction. Similarly, if a resale agreement does not qualify as a borrowing under Statement No. 140, the purchasing bank should account for the transaction as a purchase of financial assets and a forward resale commitment. The purchasing bank should record the transferred assets on its balance sheet, initially measure them at fair value, and record the payment for the purchased assets (including the forward resale commitment).

**Reserve Balances, Pass-through:** See "pass-through reserve balances."

**Retail Sweep Arrangements:** See "deposits."

**Sales of Assets for Risk-Based Capital Purposes:** This entry should be read in conjunction with the banking agencies' final rule revising the regulatory capital treatment of recourse arrangements and direct credit substitutes, including residual interests and credit-enhancing interest-only strips, which was published on November 29, 2001. This entry provides guidance for determining whether sales of loans, securities, receivables, and other assets are subject to the agencies' risk-based capital standards and are reportable in Schedule RC-R, Regulatory Capital, and Schedule RC-S, Securitization and Asset Sale Activities. For information on the reporting of transfers of financial assets for purposes of the balance sheet, income statement, and related schedules, see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."

For purposes of reporting in Schedules RC-R and RC-S, some transfers of assets that qualify as sales under generally accepted accounting principles are subject to the agencies' risk-based capital standards because they meet the following definition of "recourse" that is set forth in those standards.

Definition of "recourse" for risk-based capital purposes – As defined in the agencies' risk-based capital standards, recourse means an arrangement in which a bank retains, in form or in substance, any credit risk directly or indirectly associated with an asset it has sold (in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles) that exceeds a pro rata share of the bank's claim on the asset. If a bank has no claim on an asset it has sold, then the retention of any credit risk is recourse.

**Sales of Assets for Risk-Based Capital Purposes (cont.):**

A recourse obligation typically arises when an institution transfers assets on a sale and retains an obligation to repurchase the assets or absorb losses due to a default of principal or interest or any other deficiency in the performance of the underlying obligor or some other party. Recourse may also exist implicitly where a bank provides credit enhancement beyond any contractual obligation to support assets it has sold.

The following are examples of recourse arrangements:

- (1) Credit-enhancing representations and warranties made on the transferred assets, i.e., representations and warranties that are made in connection with a transfer of assets (including loan servicing assets) and that obligate a bank to protect investors from losses arising from credit risk in the assets transferred or the loans serviced. Credit-enhancing representations and warranties include promises to protect a party from losses resulting from the default or nonperformance of another party or from an insufficiency in the value of collateral. Credit-enhancing representations and warranties do not include:
  - (a) Early-default clauses and similar warranties that permit the return of, or premium refund clauses covering, qualifying 1-4 family residential first mortgage loans, i.e., those that qualify for a 50 percent risk weight for risk-based capital purposes, for a period of 120 days from the date of transfer. These warranties may cover only those loans that were originated within 1 year of the date of transfer.
  - (b) Premium refund clauses covering assets guaranteed, in whole or in part, by the U.S. Government, a U.S. Government agency, or a U.S. Government-sponsored agency, provided the premium refund clauses are for a period not to exceed 120 days from the date of transfer.
  - (c) Warranties that permit the return of assets in instances of fraud, misrepresentation, or incomplete documentation.
- (2) Loan servicing assets retained pursuant to an agreement under which the bank does one or more of the following:
  - (a) Is responsible for losses associated with the loans serviced.
  - (b) Is responsible for making mortgage servicer cash advances, i.e., funds that a residential mortgage servicer advances to ensure an uninterrupted flow of payments or the timely collection of residential mortgage loans, including disbursements made to cover foreclosure costs or other expenses arising from a mortgage loan to facilitate its timely collection. A mortgage servicer cash advance is not a recourse obligation if:
    - (i) the mortgage servicer is entitled to full reimbursement or, for any one residential mortgage loan, nonreimbursable advances are limited to an insignificant amount of the outstanding principal on that loan, and
    - (ii) the servicer's entitlement to reimbursement is not subordinated.
  - (c) Makes credit-enhancing representations and warranties on the serviced loans.
- (3) Retained subordinated interests that absorb more than their pro rata share of losses from the underlying assets.
- (4) Assets sold under an agreement to repurchase, if the assets are not already included on the balance sheet.

**Sales of Assets for Risk-Based Capital Purposes (cont.):**

- (5) Loan strips sold without contractual recourse where the maturity of the transferred portion of the loan is shorter than the maturity of the commitment under which the loan is drawn.
- (6) Credit derivative contracts under which the bank retains more than its pro rata share of credit risk on transferred assets.
- (7) Clean-up calls, except that calls that are exercisable at the option of the bank (as servicer or as an affiliate of the servicer) only when the pool balance is 10 percent or less of the original pool balance are not recourse.

In addition, all recourse arrangements in the form of on-balance sheet assets are "residual interests." The agencies' risk-based capital standards define "residual interest" to mean any on-balance sheet asset that represents an interest (including a beneficial interest) created by a transfer that qualifies as a sale (in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles) of financial assets, whether through a securitization or otherwise, and that exposes a bank to credit risk directly or indirectly associated with the transferred asset that exceeds a pro rata share of the bank's claim on the asset, whether through subordination provisions or other credit enhancement techniques. In general, residual interests include credit-enhancing interest-only strips, spread accounts, cash collateral accounts, retained subordinated interests, other forms of overcollateralization, accrued but uncollected interest on transferred assets that (when collected) will be available to serve in a credit-enhancing capacity, and similar on-balance sheet assets that function as a credit enhancement.

If an asset transfer that qualifies for sale treatment under generally accepted accounting principles meets the preceding definition of "recourse," the transaction must be treated as an "asset sale with recourse" for purposes of reporting risk-based capital information in Schedule RC-R. The transaction must also be reported as an asset sale with recourse in Schedule RC-S, item 1 or item 11, as appropriate, depending on whether the asset was securitized by the reporting bank.

Assets transferred in transactions that do not qualify as sales under generally accepted accounting principles should continue to be reported as assets on the Call Report balance sheet and are subject to the agencies' regulatory capital requirements.

Summary Description of the Risk-Based Capital Treatment of Recourse Arrangements -- Under the agencies' capital standards, in general, a bank must hold risk-based capital against the entire outstanding amount of the assets sold with recourse. However, some of the exceptions to this general rule include the following:

- (1) Under the low-level exposure provisions of the agencies' capital standards, the risk-based capital requirement for a recourse arrangement is limited to the maximum contractual loss exposure when this amount is less than the amount of risk-based capital that would be required to be held against the entire outstanding amount of the assets sold.
- (2) For a residual interest or other recourse exposure in a securitization (other than a credit-enhancing interest-only strip) that qualifies for the ratings-based approach, the required amount of risk-based capital is determined based on the relative risk of loss of the residual interest or other recourse exposure.
- (3) For a residual interest that does not qualify for the ratings-based approach, including a credit-enhancing interest-only strip that is not deducted from Tier 1 capital under the concentration limit, the residual interest is subject to a dollar-for-dollar capital charge.
- (4) Under Section 208 of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, risk-based capital must be held against the amount of recourse retained on small business obligations transferred with recourse.

**Sales of Assets for Risk-Based Capital Purposes (cont.):**

For further information on the reporting of recourse arrangements for risk-based capital calculation purposes, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Regulatory Capital, including the sections of instructions on "Risk-Weighted Assets" and "Balance Sheet Asset Categories" and the instructions for the following Schedule RC-R items:

- Item 49, "Retained recourse on small business obligations sold with recourse;"
- Item 50, "Recourse and direct credit substitutes (other than financial standby letters of credit) subject to the low level exposure rule and residual interests subject to a dollar-for-dollar capital requirement;" and
- Item 51, "All other financial assets sold with recourse."

**Interpretations and illustrations of the definition of "recourse" for risk-based capital purposes:**

- (1) For any given asset transfer, the determination of whether credit risk is retained by the transferring institution in excess of a pro rata share of its claim on the asset is to be based upon the substance of the transfer agreement or other relevant documents or informal commitments and understandings, or subsequent actions of the parties to the transactions, not upon the form or particular terminology used. The presence of a bona fide "sale with recourse" provision would establish the transaction as an asset sale with recourse for purposes of risk-based capital and Schedules RC-R and RC-S. However, the absence of a recourse provision, the absence of the term "recourse," even the presence of a statement to the effect that there is no recourse or, in the case of a participation, the use of the terms "pass-through" or "pure pass-through" will not by themselves establish a transaction as a sale that is not subject to risk-based capital. If other conditions and provisions of the transfer are such as to leave the transferor with credit risk as described in the definition of recourse, the transfer is an asset sale with recourse for purposes of risk-based capital and Schedules RC-R and RC-S.
- (2) If assets are sold subject to specific contractual terms that limit the seller's recourse liability to a percentage of the amount of assets sold or to a specific dollar amount and this percentage or amount exceeds a pro rata share of the seller's claim on the assets, the transaction represents an asset sale with recourse for risk-based capital purposes. For example, if assets are sold subject to a ten percent recourse liability provision (i.e., the seller's credit risk is limited to ten percent of the amount of assets sold) with no other retention of credit risk by the seller, the total outstanding amount of the assets sold is subject to risk-based capital, not just ten percent of the assets sold, unless the low level exposure rule (discussed in the instructions to Schedule RC-R, item 50) applies.

**Sales of Assets for Risk-Based Capital Purposes (cont.):**

- (3) Among the transfers where credit risk has been retained by the seller and that should be considered by the seller as asset sales with recourse for purposes of risk-based capital and Schedules RC-R and RC-S are arrangements such as the following (this list is illustrative of the principles involved in the application of the definition of "recourse" and is not all-inclusive) --
- (a) the sale of an asset with a realistic bona fide put option allowing the purchaser, at its option, to return the asset to the seller;
  - (b) the sale of an asset guaranteed by a standby letter of credit issued by the seller;
  - (c) the sale of an asset guaranteed by a standby letter of credit issued by any other party in which the credit risk on the asset sold, either directly or indirectly, rests with the seller;
  - (d) the sale of an asset guaranteed by an insurance contract in which the seller, either directly or indirectly, indemnifies or otherwise protects the insurer in any manner against credit risk; and
  - (e) sales and securitizations of assets which use contractual cash flows (e.g., interest-only strips receivable and so-called "spread accounts"), retained subordinated interests, or retained securities (e.g., collateral invested amounts and cash collateral accounts) as credit enhancements.
- (4) The sale of a loan or other asset subject to an agreement under which the seller will pass through to the purchaser a rate of interest that differs from the stated rate of interest on the transferred asset would not, for this reason alone, require the transaction to be treated as an asset sale with recourse for risk-based capital purposes provided (1) the seller's obligation to pass interest through to the purchaser is contingent upon the continued interest payment performance of the underlying obligor of the transferred asset (i.e., the seller has no obligation to pass interest through if the obligor defaults in whole or in part on interest or principal) and (2) none of the other characteristics of the sale or participation causes the transaction to meet the definition of "recourse."
- (5) The definition of "recourse" applies to all transfers of assets, including sales of a single asset or of a pool of assets and sales of participations in a single asset or in a pool of assets (whether of similar or dissimilar instruments). In participations that qualify for sale treatment under generally accepted accounting principles and are not "syndications" (as described in the Glossary item for that term), the seller of the participations should handle the transfer of shares to participants in accordance with the definition of "recourse", even though the assets being participated were acquired or accumulated for the express purpose of issuing participations and even though the participation was prearranged with the purchasers of the participations. However, the definition of "recourse" does not apply to the initial operation and distribution of participations in the form of syndications, since in a syndication there is no transfer of assets involved of the type to which this definition is addressed. Any subsequent transfers of shares, or parts of shares, in a syndicated loan would be subject to the "recourse" definition.
- (6) The definition of "recourse" (and these interpretations and illustrations) is also applicable to asset transfers that are made to special or limited purpose entities that are not technically affiliated with the seller. Regardless of the legal structure of the transaction, if credit risk is retained by the seller, either contractually or otherwise, either directly or indirectly, the seller should treat the transaction as an asset sale with recourse for purposes of risk-based capital and Schedules RC-R and RC-S even if the sale to the special purpose entity is stated as being without recourse.

**Savings Deposits:** See "deposits."

**Securities Activities:** Institutions should categorize each security as trading, available-for-sale, or held-to-maturity consistent with FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities," as amended. Management should periodically reassess its security categorization decisions to ensure that they remain appropriate.

Securities that are intended to be held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term should be classified as trading assets. Trading activity includes active and frequent buying and selling of securities for the purpose of generating profits on short-term fluctuations in price. Securities held for trading purposes must be reported at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses recognized in current earnings and regulatory capital.

Held-to-maturity securities are debt securities that an institution has the positive intent and ability to hold to maturity. Held-to-maturity securities are generally reported at amortized cost. Securities not categorized as trading or held-to-maturity must be reported as available-for-sale. An institution must report its available-for-sale securities at fair value on the balance sheet, but unrealized gains and losses are excluded from earnings and reported in a separate component of equity capital.

Under Statement No. 115, institutions must determine whether an impairment of an individual available-for-sale or held-to-maturity security is other than temporary. An impairment occurs whenever the fair value of a security is less than its (amortized) cost basis. If an impairment is judged to be other than temporary, the cost basis of the individual security shall be written down to fair value as a new cost basis and the amount of the write-down shall be included in earnings. For example, if it is probable that an institution will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the contractual terms of a debt security not impaired at acquisition, an other-than-temporary impairment has occurred. In addition, under FASB Staff Position Nos. FAS 115-1 and FAS 124-1, institutions should apply existing other-than-temporary impairment guidance to the determination of whether an impairment is other than temporary. Such guidance includes SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 59, *Other Than Temporary Impairment of Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities* (Topic 5.M. in the Codification of Staff Accounting Bulletins) and EITF Issue No. 99-20, *Recognition of Interest Income and Impairment on Purchased and Retained Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets*.

The proper categorization of securities is important to ensure that trading gains and losses are promptly recognized in earnings and regulatory capital. This will not occur when securities intended to be held for trading purposes are categorized as held-to-maturity or available-for-sale. The following practices are considered trading activities:

- (1) **Gains Trading** -- Gains trading is characterized by the purchase of a security and the subsequent sale of the same security at a profit after a short holding period, while securities acquired for this purpose that cannot be sold at a profit are typically retained in the available-for-sale or held-to-maturity portfolio. Gains trading may be intended to defer recognition of losses, as unrealized losses on available-for-sale and held-to-maturity debt securities do not directly affect regulatory capital and generally are not reported in income until the security is sold.
- (2) **When-Issued Securities Trading** -- When-issued securities trading is the buying and selling of securities in the period between the announcement of an offering and the issuance and payment date of the securities. A purchase of a "when-issued" security acquires the risks and rewards of owning a security and may sell the when-issued security at a profit before having to take delivery and pay for it. Because such transactions are intended to generate profits from short-term price movements, they should be categorized as trading.
- (3) **Pair-offs** -- Pair-offs are security purchase transactions that are closed-out or sold at, or prior to, settlement date. In a pair-off, an institution commits to purchase a security. Then, prior to the predetermined settlement date, the institution will pair-off the purchase with a sale of the same security. Pair-offs are settled net when one party to the transaction remits the difference between the purchase and the sale price to the counterparty. Pair-offs may also involve the same sequence of events using swaps, options on swaps, forward commitments, options on forward commitments, or other off-balance sheet derivative contracts.

**Securities Activities (cont.):**

- (4) **Extended Settlements** -- In the U.S., regular-way settlement for federal government and federal agency securities (except mortgage-backed securities and derivative contracts) is one business day after the trade date. Regular-way settlement for corporate and municipal securities is three business days after the trade date. For mortgage-backed securities, it can be up to 60 days or more after the trade date. The use of extended settlements may be offered by securities dealers in order to facilitate speculation on the part of the purchaser, often in connection with pair-off transactions. Securities acquired through the use of a settlement period in excess of the regular-way settlement periods in order to facilitate speculation should be reported as trading assets.
- (5) **Repositioning Repurchase Agreements** -- A repositioning repurchase agreement is a funding technique offered by a dealer in an attempt to enable an institution to avoid recognition of a loss. Specifically, an institution that enters into a "when-issued" trade or a "pair-off" (which may include an extended settlement) that cannot be closed out at a profit on the payment or settlement date will be provided dealer financing in an effort to fund its speculative position until the security can be sold at a gain. The institution purchasing the security typically pays the dealer a small margin that approximates the actual loss in the security. The dealer then agrees to fund the purchase of the security, typically buying it back from the purchaser under a resale agreement. Any securities acquired through a dealer financing technique such as a repositioning repurchase agreement that is used to fund the speculative purchase of securities should be reported as trading assets.
- (6) **Short Sales** -- A short sale is the sale of a security that is not owned. The purpose of a short sale generally is to speculate on a fall in the price of the security. (For further information, see the Glossary entry for "short position.")

One other practice, referred to as "adjusted trading," is not acceptable under any circumstances. Adjusted trading involves the sale of a security to a broker or dealer at a price above the prevailing market value and the contemporaneous purchase and booking of a different security, frequently a lower-rated or lower quality issue or one with a longer maturity, at a price above its market value. Thus, the dealer is reimbursed for losses on the purchase from the institution and ensured a profit. Such transactions inappropriately defer the recognition of losses on the security sold and establish an excessive cost basis for the newly acquired security. Consequently, such transactions are prohibited and may be in violation of 18 U.S.C. Sections 1001--False Statements or Entries and 1005--False Entries.

See also "trading account."

**Securities Borrowing/Lending Transactions:** Securities borrowing/lending transactions are typically initiated by broker-dealers and other financial institutions that need specific securities to cover a short sale or a customer's failure to deliver securities sold. A transferee ("borrower") of securities generally is required to provide "collateral" to the transferor ("lender") of securities, commonly cash but sometimes other securities or standby letters of credit, with a value slightly higher than that of the securities "borrowed."

Most securities borrowing/lending transactions do not qualify as sales under FASB Statement No. 140 because the agreement entitles and obligates the securities lender to repurchase or redeem the transferred assets before their maturity. (See the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets" for further discussion of sale criteria.) When such transactions do not qualify as sales, securities lenders and borrowers should account for the transactions as secured borrowings in which cash (or securities that the holder is permitted by contract or custom to sell or repledge) received as "collateral" by the securities lender is considered the amount borrowed and the securities "loaned" are considered pledged as collateral against the amount borrowed. The "loaned" securities should continue to be reported on the securities lender's balance sheet as available-for-sale securities, held-to-maturity securities, or trading assets, as appropriate. "Loaned" securities that are reported as available-for-sale or held-to-maturity securities in Schedule RC-B, Securities, should also be reported as "Pledged securities" in Memorandum item 1 of that schedule.

**Securities Borrowing/Lending Transactions (cont.):**

If the securities borrowing/lending transaction meets the criteria for a sale under FASB Statement No. 140, the lender of the securities should remove the securities from its balance sheet, record the proceeds from the sale of the securities (including the forward repurchase commitment), and recognize any gain or loss on the transaction. The borrower of the securities should record the securities on its balance sheet at fair value and record the payment for the purchased assets (including the forward resale commitment).

**Securities, Participations in Pools of:** See "repurchase/resale agreements."

**Servicing Assets and Liabilities:** The accounting and reporting standards for servicing assets and liabilities are set forth in FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended by FASB Statement No. 156, "Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets," and FASB Statement No. 65, "Accounting for Certain Mortgage Banking Activities," as amended by Statement No. 140. A summary of the relevant sections of these accounting standards follows. For further information, see FASB Statements No. 156, No. 140, and No. 65 and the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."

Servicing of mortgage loans, credit card receivables, or other financial assets includes, but is not limited to, collecting principal, interest, and escrow payments from borrowers; paying taxes and insurance from escrowed funds; monitoring delinquencies; executing foreclosure if necessary; temporarily investing funds pending distribution; remitting fees to guarantors, trustees, and others providing services; and accounting for and remitting principal and interest payments to the holders of beneficial interests in the financial assets. Servicers typically receive certain benefits from the servicing contract and incur the costs of servicing the assets.

Servicing is inherent in all financial assets; it becomes a distinct asset or liability for accounting purposes only in certain circumstances as discussed below. Servicing assets result from contracts to service financial assets under which the benefits of servicing (estimated future revenues from contractually specified servicing fees, late charges, and other ancillary sources) are expected to more than adequately compensate the servicer for performing the servicing. Servicing liabilities result from contracts to service financial assets under which the benefits of servicing are not expected to adequately compensate the servicer for performing the servicing. Contractually specified servicing fees are all amounts that, per contract, are due to the servicer in exchange for servicing the financial asset and would no longer be received by a servicer if the beneficial owners of the serviced assets or their trustees or agents were to exercise their actual or potential authority under the contract to shift the servicing to another servicer. Adequate compensation is the amount of benefits of servicing that would fairly compensate a substitute servicer should one be required including the profit that would be demanded by a substitute servicer in the marketplace.

A bank must recognize and initially measure at fair value, if practicable, a servicing asset or a servicing liability each time it undertakes an obligation to service a financial asset by entering into a servicing contract in any of the following situations:

- (1) A transfer of the bank's financial assets that meets the requirements for sale accounting under FASB Statement No. 140;
- (2) An acquisition or assumption of a servicing obligation that does not relate to financial assets of the bank or its consolidated affiliates; or



**Servicing Assets and Liabilities (cont.):**

- (3) A transfer of the bank's financial assets to a qualifying special-purpose entity in a guaranteed mortgage securitization<sup>1</sup> in which the bank retains all of the resulting securities and classifies them as either available-for-sale securities or trading securities in accordance with FASB Statement No. 115 (see the Glossary entry for "Securities Activities"). However, if the bank classifies the resulting securities as held-to-maturity debt securities, it may either separately recognize the servicing asset or servicing liability or report the servicing asset or servicing liability together with the assets being serviced.

A bank should account for its servicing contract that qualifies for separate recognition as a servicing asset or servicing liability initially measured at fair value regardless of whether explicit consideration was exchanged. A bank that transfers or securitizes financial assets in a transaction that does not meet the requirements for sale accounting under FASB Statement No. 140 and is accounted for as a secured borrowing with the underlying assets remaining on the bank's balance sheet must not recognize a servicing asset or a servicing liability.

When a bank must recognize and initially measure a servicing asset in connection with a transfer of its financial assets, if it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of the servicing asset, the bank should record the servicing asset at zero. When a bank must recognize and initially measure a servicing liability in connection with a transfer of its financial assets, if it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of the servicing liability, the bank should recognize no gain on the transaction and should record the servicing liability at the greater of:

- (1) The amount, if any, by which the fair values of the assets obtained in the transaction less the fair values of the other liabilities incurred exceeds the sum of the carrying values of the assets transferred, or
- (2) The amount of the estimated loss that it is probable the bank has incurred, as determined in accordance with FASB Statement No. 5, "Accounting for Contingencies," as interpreted by FASB Interpretation No. 14, "Reasonable Estimation of the Amount of a Loss." Under that interpretation, when the reasonable estimate of the loss is a range and some amount within the range appears at the time to be a better estimate than any other amount within the range, that amount should be considered probable. When no amount within the range is a better estimate than any other amount, the minimum amount in the range should be considered probable.

After initially measuring a servicing asset or servicing liability at fair value, a bank should subsequently measure each class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities using either the amortization method or the fair value measurement method. The election of the subsequent measurement method should be made separately for each class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities. A bank must apply the same subsequent measurement method to each servicing asset and servicing liability in a class. Each bank should identify its classes of servicing assets and servicing liabilities based on (a) the availability of market inputs used in determining the fair value of servicing assets and servicing liabilities, (b) the bank's method for managing the risks of its servicing assets or servicing liabilities, or (c) both. Different elections can be made for different classes of servicing. For a class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities that is subsequently measured using the amortization method, a bank may change the subsequent measurement method for that class of servicing by making an irrevocable decision to elect the fair value measurement method for that class at the beginning of any fiscal year. Once a bank elects the fair value measurement method for a class of servicing, that election must not be reversed.

<sup>1</sup> See FASB Statement No. 140, as amended, for a description of a qualifying special-purpose entity and the definition of a guaranteed mortgage securitization.

**Servicing Assets and Liabilities (cont.):**

Under the amortization method, all servicing assets or servicing liabilities in the class should be amortized in proportion to, and over the period of, estimated net servicing income for assets (servicing revenues in excess of servicing costs) or net servicing loss for liabilities (servicing costs in excess of servicing revenues). The servicing assets or servicing liabilities should be assessed for impairment or increased obligation based on fair value at each quarter-end report date. The servicing assets within a class should be stratified into groups based on one or more of the predominant risk characteristics of the underlying financial assets. If the carrying amount of a stratum of servicing assets exceeds its fair value, the bank should separately recognize impairment for that stratum by reducing the carrying amount to fair value through a valuation allowance for that stratum. The valuation allowance should be adjusted to reflect changes in the measurement of impairment subsequent to the initial measurement of impairment. For the servicing liabilities within a class, if subsequent events have increased the fair value of the liability above the carrying amount of the servicing liabilities, the bank should recognize the increased obligation as a loss in current earnings.

Under the fair value measurement method, all servicing assets or servicing liabilities in a class should be measured at fair value at each quarter-end report date. Changes in the fair value of these servicing assets and servicing liabilities should be reported in earnings in the period in which the changes occur.

**Servicing Assets and Liabilities (cont.):**

For purposes of these reports, servicing assets resulting from contracts to service loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, in the Glossary entry for "Loans secured by real estate") should be reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a, "Mortgage servicing assets." Servicing assets resulting from contracts to service all other financial assets should be reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b, "Purchased credit card relationships and nonmortgage servicing assets." When reporting the carrying amount of mortgage servicing assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a, and nonmortgage servicing assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b, banks should include all classes of servicing accounted for under the amortization method as well as all classes of servicing accounted for under the fair value measurement method. The fair value of all recognized mortgage servicing assets should be reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a.(1), regardless of the subsequent measurement method applied to these assets. The servicing asset carrying amounts reported in Schedule RC-M, items 2.a and 2.b, even if these amounts include fair values, should be used when determining the lesser of 90 percent of the fair value of these assets and 100 percent of their carrying amount for regulatory capital calculation purposes in Schedule RC-R. Changes in the fair value of any class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities accounted for under the fair value measurement method should be included in earnings in Schedule RI, item 5.f, "Net servicing fees." In addition, certain information about assets serviced by the reporting bank should be reported in Schedule RC-S, Servicing, Securitization, and Asset Sale Activities.

**Settlement Date Accounting:** See "trade date and settlement date accounting."

**Shell Branches:** Shell branches are limited service branches that do not conduct transactions with residents, other than with other shell branches, in the country in which they are located. Transactions at shell branches are usually initiated and effected by their head office or by other related branches outside the country in which the shell branches are located, with records and supporting documents maintained at the initiating offices. Examples of such locations are the Bahamas and the Cayman Islands.

**Short Position:** When a bank sells an asset that it does not own, it has established a short position. If on the report date a bank is in a short position, it shall report its liability to purchase the asset in Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities." In this situation, the right to receive payment shall be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets." Short positions shall be reported gross. Short trading positions shall be revalued consistent with the method used by the reporting bank for the valuation of its trading assets.

**Significant Subsidiary:** See "subsidiaries."

**Standby Letter of Credit:** See "letter of credit."

**Start-Up Activities:** Guidance on the accounting and reporting for the costs of start-up activities, including organization costs, is set forth in AICPA Statement of Position 98-5, "Reporting on the Costs of Start-Up Activities." A summary of this accounting guidance follows. For further information, see AICPA Statement of Position 98-5.

Start-up activities are defined broadly as those one-time activities related to opening a new facility, introducing a new product or service, conducting business in a new territory, conducting business with a new class of customer, or commencing some new operation. Start-up activities include activities related to organizing a new entity, such as a new bank, the costs of which are commonly referred to as organization costs.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Organization costs for a bank are the direct costs incurred to incorporate and charter the bank. Such costs include, but are not limited to, professional (e.g., legal, accounting, and consulting) fees and printing costs directly related to the chartering or incorporation process, filing fees paid to chartering authorities, and the cost of economic impact studies.

**Start-Up Activities (cont.):**

Costs of start-up activities, including organization costs, should be expensed as incurred. Costs of acquiring or constructing premises and fixed assets and getting them ready for their intended use are not start-up costs, but the costs of using such assets that are allocated to start-up activities (e.g., depreciation of computers) are considered start-up costs.

For a new bank, pre-opening expenses such as salaries and employee benefits, rent, depreciation, supplies, directors' fees, training, travel, postage, and telephone are considered start-up costs.

Pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred from the bank's inception until the date the bank commences operations should be reported in the Report of Income using one of the two following methods, consistent with the manner in which the bank reports pre-opening income and expenses for other financial reporting purposes:

- (1) Pre-opening income and expenses for the entire period from the bank's inception until the date the bank commences operations should be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, each quarter during the calendar year in which operations commence; or
- (2) Pre-opening income and expenses for the period from the bank's inception until the beginning of the calendar year in which the bank commences operations should be included, along with the bank's opening (original) equity capital, in Schedule RI-A, item 5, "Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net." The net amount of these pre-opening income and expenses should be identified and described in Schedule RI-E, item 7. Pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred during the calendar year in which the bank commences operations should be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, each quarter during the calendar year in which operations commence.

The organization costs of forming a holding company and the costs of other holding company start-up activities are sometimes paid by the bank that will be owned by the holding company. Because these are the holding company's costs, whether or not the holding company formation is successful, they should not be reported as expenses of the bank. Accordingly, any unreimbursed costs paid by the bank on behalf of the holding company should be reported as a cash dividend to the holding company in Schedule RI-A, item 9. In addition, if a new bank and holding company are being formed at the same time, the costs of the bank's start-up activities, including its organization costs, should be reported as start-up costs for the bank. If the holding company pays these costs for the bank but is not reimbursed by the bank, the bank should treat the holding company's forgiveness of payment as a capital contribution, which should be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 11, "Other transactions with parent holding company," and in Schedule RI-E, item 5.

**STRIPS:** See "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS."

**Subordinated Notes and Debentures:** A subordinated note or debenture is a form of debt issued by a bank or a consolidated subsidiary. When issued by a bank, a subordinated note or debenture is not insured by a federal agency, is subordinated to the claims of depositors, and has an original weighted average maturity of five years or more. Such debt shall be issued by a bank with the approval of, or under the rules and regulations of, the appropriate federal bank supervisory agency and is to be reported in Schedule RC, item 19, "Subordinated notes and debentures."

When issued by a subsidiary, a note or debenture may or may not be explicitly subordinated to the deposits of the parent bank and is to be reported in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money," or item 19, "Subordinated notes and debentures," as appropriate.

Those subordinated notes and debentures that are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 19, include mandatory convertible debt.

**Subsidiaries:** The treatment of subsidiaries in the Reports of Condition and Income depends upon the degree of ownership held by the reporting bank.

A majority-owned subsidiary of the reporting bank is a subsidiary in which the parent bank directly or indirectly owns more than 50 percent of the outstanding voting stock.

A significant subsidiary of the reporting bank is a majority-owned subsidiary that meets any one or more of the following tests:

- (1) The bank's direct and indirect investment in and advances to the subsidiary equals five percent or more of the total equity capital of the parent bank.

NOTE: For the purposes of this test, the amount of direct and indirect investments and advances is either (a) the amount carried on the books of the parent bank or (b) the parent's proportionate share in the total equity capital of the subsidiary, whichever is greater.

- (2) The parent bank's proportional share (based on equity ownership) of the subsidiary's gross operating income or revenue amounts to five percent or more of the gross operating income or revenue of the consolidated parent bank.
- (3) The subsidiary's income or loss before income taxes amounts to five percent or more of the parent bank's income or loss before income taxes.
- (4) The subsidiary is, in turn, the parent of one or more subsidiaries which, when consolidated with the subsidiary, constitute a significant subsidiary as defined in one or more of the above tests.

An associated company is a corporation in which the bank, directly or indirectly, owns 20 to 50 percent of the outstanding voting stock *and* over which the bank exercises significant influence. This 20 to 50 percent ownership is presumed to carry "significant" influence unless the bank can demonstrate the contrary to the satisfaction of the appropriate federal supervisory authority.

A corporate joint venture is a corporation owned and operated by a group of banks or other businesses ("joint venturers"), no one of which has a majority interest, as a separate and specific business or project for the mutual benefit of the joint venturers. Each joint venturer may participate, directly or indirectly, in the management of the joint venture. An entity that is a majority-owned subsidiary of one of the joint venturers is not a corporate joint venture.

The equity ownership in majority-owned subsidiaries that are not consolidated on the Reports of Condition and Income (in accordance with the guidance in the General Instructions on the Scope of the "Consolidated Bank" Required to be Reported in the Submitted Reports) and in associated companies is accounted for using the equity method of accounting and is reported in Schedule RC, item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies," or item 9, "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures," as appropriate.

Ownership in a corporate joint venture is to be treated in the same manner as an associated company (defined above) only to the extent that the equity share represents significant influence over management. Otherwise, equity holdings in a joint venture are treated as holdings of corporate stock and income is recognized only when distributed in the form of dividends.

See also "equity method of accounting."

**Suspense Accounts:** Suspense accounts are temporary holding accounts in which items are carried until they can be identified and their disposition to the proper account can be made. Such accounts may also be known as interoffice or clearing accounts. The balances of suspense accounts as of the report date should not automatically be reported as "Other assets" or "Other liabilities." Rather, the items included in these accounts should be reviewed and material amounts should be reported in the appropriate accounts of the Reports of Condition and Income.

**Syndications:** A syndication is a participation, usually involving shares in a single loan, in which several participants agree to enter into an extension of credit under a bona fide binding agreement that provides that, regardless of any event, each participant shall fund and be at risk only up to a specified percentage of the total extension of credit or up to a specified dollar amount. In a syndication, the participants agree to the terms of the participation prior to the execution of the final agreement and the contract is executed by the obligor and by all the participants, although there is usually a lead institution organizing or managing the credit. Large commercial and industrial loans, large loans to finance companies, and large foreign loans may be handled through such syndicated participations.

Each participant in the syndicate, including the lead bank, records its own share of the participated loan and the total amount of the loan is not entered on the books of one bank to be shared through transfers of loans. Thus, the initial operation and distribution of this type of participation does not require a determination as to whether a transfer that should be accounted for as a sale has occurred. However, any subsequent transfers of shares, or parts of shares, in the syndicated loan would be subject to the provisions of FASB Statement No. 140 governing whether these transfers should be accounted for as a sale or a secured borrowing. (See the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets.")

**Telephone Transfer Account:** See "deposits."

**Term Federal Funds:** See "federal funds transactions."

**Time Deposits:** See "deposits."

**Trade Date and Settlement Date Accounting:** For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, the preferred method for reporting transactions in held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale securities, and trading assets (including money market instruments) other than derivative contracts (see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts") is on the basis of trade date accounting. However, if the reported amounts under settlement date accounting would not be materially different from those under trade date accounting, settlement date accounting is acceptable. Whichever method a bank elects should be used consistently, unless the bank has elected settlement date accounting and subsequently decides to change to the preferred trade date method.

Under trade date accounting, assets purchased shall be recorded in the appropriate asset category on the trade date and the bank's obligation to pay for those assets shall be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities." Conversely, when an asset is sold, it shall be removed on the trade date from the asset category in which it was recorded, and the proceeds receivable resulting from the sale shall be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets." Any gain or loss resulting from such transaction shall also be recognized on the trade date. On the settlement date, disbursement of the payment or receipt of the proceeds will eliminate the respective "All other liabilities" or "All other assets" entry resulting from the initial recording of the transaction.

Under settlement date accounting, assets purchased are not recorded until settlement date. On the trade date, no entries are made. Upon receipt of the assets on the settlement date, the asset is reported in the proper asset category and payment is disbursed. The selling bank, on the trade date, would make no entries. On settlement date, the selling bank would reduce the appropriate asset category and reflect the receipt of the payment. Any gain or loss resulting from such transaction would be recognized on the settlement date.

**Trading Account:** Trading activities typically include (a) regularly underwriting or dealing in securities; interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts; other financial instruments; and other assets for resale, (b) acquiring or taking positions in such items principally for the purpose of selling in the near term or otherwise with the intent to resell in order to profit from short-term price movements, and (c) acquiring or taking positions in such items as an accommodation to customers or for other trading purposes.

**Trading Account (cont.):**

Pursuant to FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," all securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities," that a bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value reported in current earnings should be classified as trading securities. In addition, for purposes of these reports, banks may classify assets (other than securities within the scope of FASB Statement No. 115 for which a fair value option is elected) and liabilities as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets and liabilities as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities. For example, a bank would generally not classify a loan to which it has applied the fair value option as a trading asset unless the bank holds the loan, which it manages as a trading position, for one of the following purposes: (1) for market making activities, including such activities as accumulating loans for sale or securitization; (2) to benefit from actual or expected price movements; or (3) to lock in arbitrage profits.

All trading assets should be segregated from a bank's other assets and reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets." In addition, banks that reported average trading assets (Schedule RC-K, item 7) of \$2 million or more in any of the four preceding calendar quarters should detail the types of assets and liabilities in the trading account in Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, and the levels within the fair value measurement hierarchy in which the trading assets and liabilities fall in

**Trading Account (cont.):**

Schedule RC-Q, Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value. A bank's failure to establish a separate account for assets that are used for trading purposes does not prevent such assets from being designated as trading for purposes of these reports. For further information, see FASB Statement No. 115.

All trading account assets should be reported at their fair value with unrealized gains and losses recognized in current income. When a security or other asset is acquired, a bank should determine whether it intends to hold the asset for trading or for investment (e.g., for securities, available-for-sale or held-to-maturity). A bank should not record a newly acquired asset in a suspense account and later determine whether it was acquired for trading or investment purposes. Regardless of how a bank categorizes a newly acquired asset, management should document its decision.

All trading liabilities should be segregated from other transactions and reported in Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities." The trading liability account includes the fair value of derivative contracts held for trading that are in loss positions and short positions arising from sales of securities and other assets that the bank does not own. (See the Glossary entry for "short position.") Trading account liabilities should be reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses recognized in current income in a manner similar to trading account assets.

Given the nature of the trading account, transfers into or from the trading category should be rare. Transfers between a trading account and any other account of the bank must be recorded at fair value at the time of the transfer. For a security transferred from the trading category, the unrealized holding gain or loss at the date of the transfer will already have been recognized in earnings and should not be reversed. For a security transferred into the trading category, the unrealized holding gain or loss at the date of the transfer should be recognized in earnings.

**Transaction Account:** See "deposits."

**Transfers of Financial Assets:** The accounting and reporting standards for transfers of financial assets are set forth in FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended by FASB Statement No. 156, "Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets," and certain other standards. Statement No. 140, which banks must follow for purposes of these reports, is based on consistent application of a financial components approach that focuses on control. Under the financial components approach, after the reporting bank transfers financial assets, it recognizes the financial and servicing assets it controls and the liabilities it has incurred, removes financial assets from the balance sheet when control has been surrendered, and removes liabilities from the balance sheet when extinguished. A summary of these accounting and reporting standards follows. For further information, see FASB Statement No. 140, the FASB staff implementation guide to Statement No. 140, FASB Statement No. 156, and the Glossary entries for "Extinguishments of Liabilities" and "Servicing Assets and Liabilities."

A financial asset is cash, evidence of an ownership interest in another entity, or a contract that conveys to the bank a contractual right either to receive cash or another financial instrument from another entity or to exchange other financial instruments on potentially favorable terms with another entity. Most of the assets on a bank's balance sheet are financial assets, including balances due from depository institutions, securities, federal funds sold, securities purchased under agreements to resell, loans and lease financing receivables, and interest-only strips receivable.<sup>1</sup> However, servicing assets are not

---

<sup>1</sup> FASB Statement No. 140 defines an interest-only strip receivable as the contractual right to receive some or all of the interest due on a bond, mortgage loan, collateralized mortgage obligation, or other interest-bearing financial asset.



**Transfers of Financial Assets (cont.):**

financial assets. Financial assets also include financial futures contracts, forward contracts, interest rate swaps, interest rate caps, interest rate floors, and certain option contracts.

Determining Whether a Transfer Should be Accounted for as a Sale or a Secured Borrowing – A bank should account for a transfer of its financial assets (or a transfer of all or a portion of one of its financial assets) in which it surrenders control over those financial assets as a sale to the extent that it receives consideration other than beneficial interests in the transferred assets in exchange. According to FASB Statement No. 140, a transferor (i.e., the entity that transfers all or a portion of one or more financial assets) has surrendered control over transferred assets, and therefore has sold the assets, if and only if all three of the following conditions are met:

- (1) The transferred assets have been isolated from the transferor, i.e., put presumptively beyond the reach of the transferor and its creditors, even in bankruptcy or other receivership.
- (2) Each transferee (i.e., the entity that receives all or a portion of one or more financial assets from the transferor), or each holder of the beneficial interests in a qualifying special purpose entity that is a transferee, has the right to pledge or exchange the assets it received, and no condition both constrains the transferee from taking advantage of that right and provides more than a trivial benefit to the transferor.
- (3) The transferor does not maintain effective control over the transferred assets through (a) an agreement that both entitles and obligates it to repurchase or redeem the transferred assets before their maturity or (b) the ability to unilaterally cause the holder to return specific assets, other than through a cleanup call option.

If a transfer of financial assets in exchange for cash or other consideration (other than beneficial interests in the transferred assets) does not satisfy the criteria for sale treatment, the transfer should be accounted for as a secured borrowing with pledge of collateral.

Accounting for a Transfer That Qualifies as a Sale – Upon the completion of a transfer of financial assets that satisfies all three of the conditions to be accounted for as a sale, the purchaser(s) must recognize on the balance sheet all assets obtained and any liabilities incurred and initially measure them at fair value. The aggregate fair value is presumed to be the price paid by the purchaser(s). As for the selling bank, it must:

- (1) Remove all assets sold from the balance sheet while continuing to carry on its balance sheet any interest it continues to hold in the transferred assets, including, if applicable, beneficial interests in assets transferred to a qualifying special-purpose entity in a securitization and undivided interests. The selling bank must allocate the amount at which the transferred assets were carried on the balance sheet at the date of the transfer between the assets sold, if any, and the interests that continue to be held by the bank, if any, based on their relative fair values at that date.
- (2) Recognize on the balance sheet all cash, derivative financial instruments, servicing assets, and other assets obtained and all servicing liabilities and other liabilities incurred in consideration as proceeds of the sale. Derivatives include put or call options held or written (e.g., guarantee or recourse obligations), forward commitments (e.g., commitments to deliver additional receivables in some securitizations), and swaps (e.g., provisions that convert interest rates from fixed to variable).
- (3) Initially measure the assets obtained and liabilities incurred in a sale (including any servicing assets or servicing liabilities) at fair value, if practicable. However, if it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of an asset obtained, the selling bank must record the asset at zero. If it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of a liability incurred, the selling bank must not

**Transfers of Financial Assets (cont.):**

recognize any gain on the sale. The liability should be recorded on the balance sheet at the greater of:

- (a) The amount, if any, by which the fair values of the assets obtained in the sale less the fair values of the other liabilities incurred in the sale exceeds the sum of the carrying values of the assets transferred, or
- (b) The amount of the estimated loss that it is probable the bank has incurred in accordance with FASB Statement No. 5, "Accounting for Contingencies," as interpreted by FASB Interpretation No. 14, "Reasonable Estimation of the Amount of a Loss." Under that interpretation, when the reasonable estimate of the loss is a range and some amount within the range appears at the time to be a better estimate than any other amount within the range, that amount should be considered probable. When no amount within the range is a better estimate than any other amount, the minimum amount in the range should be considered probable.

- (4) Recognize in income any gain or loss on the sale.

If, as a result of a change in circumstances, a bank transferor regains control of a financial asset previously accounted for appropriately as having been sold because one or more of the conditions for sale accounting in FASB Statement No. 140 are no longer met, such a change should be accounted for in the same manner as a purchase of the financial asset from the former transferee (purchaser) in exchange for a liability assumed. The transferor should recognize (rebook) the financial asset on its balance sheet together with a liability to the former transferee, measuring the asset and liability at fair value on the date of the change in circumstances. If the rebooked financial asset is a loan, it must be reported as a loan asset in Schedule RC-C, part I, either as a loan held for sale or a loan held for investment, based on facts and circumstances, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The liability to the former transferee should be reported as a secured borrowing in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money." This accounting and reporting treatment applies, for example, to U.S. Government-guaranteed or -insured residential mortgage loans backing Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) mortgage-backed securities that a bank services after it has securitized the loans in a transfer accounted for as a sale. If and when individual loans later meet delinquency criteria specified by GNMA, they are eligible for repurchase (buy-back) and the bank is deemed to have regained effective control over these loans. The delinquent loans must be brought back onto the bank's books as loan assets, regardless of whether the bank intends to exercise the buy-back option.

Banks should refer to FASB Statement No. 140 for implementation guidance for accounting for transfers of partial interests, transfers of certain lease receivables, securities lending transactions, repurchase agreements including "dollar rolls," "wash sales," loan syndications, loan participations (discussed below), risk participations in bankers acceptances, factoring arrangements, and transfers of receivables with recourse. However, this accounting standard does not provide guidance on the accounting for most assets and liabilities recorded on the balance sheet following a transfer accounted for as a sale. As a result, after their initial measurement or carrying amount allocation, these assets and liabilities should be accounted for in accordance with the existing generally accepted accounting principles applicable to them.

Loan Participations – If a loan participation agreement gives a participating institution the right to pledge or exchange the participation, the isolation test has been met, and the originating lender does not maintain effective control over the participation, then the three conditions for the surrender of control set forth in FASB Statement No. 140 have been met and the originating lender should account for transfers to the participating institution as sales of financial assets.

An originating lender's right of first refusal on a bona fide offer to the participating institution from a third party, a requirement for a participating institution to obtain the originating lender's permission that

**Transfers of Financial Assets (cont.):**

shall not be unreasonably withheld, or a prohibition on the participating institution's sale of the participation to the originating lender's competitor (if other potential willing buyers exist) is a limitation on the participating institution's rights, but is presumed not to constrain a participant from exercising its right to pledge or exchange the participation. However, if the participation agreement constrains the participating institution from pledging or exchanging its participation, the originating lender presumptively receives more than a trivial benefit, has not relinquished control over the loan, and should account for the transfer as a secured borrowing.

A loan participation agreement may give the originating lender the contractual right to repurchase a loan participation at any time. In this situation, the right to repurchase is effectively a call option on a specific loan participation, i.e., a participation that is not readily obtainable in the marketplace. Regardless of whether this option is freestanding or attached, it either constrains the participating institution from pledging or exchanging its participation or results in the originating lender maintaining effective control over the participation. As a consequence, the contractual right to repurchase precludes sale accounting and the transfer should be accounted for as a secured borrowing.

In addition, under a loan participation agreement, the originating lender may give the participating institution the right to resell the participation, but reserves the right to call the loan participation at any time from whomever holds it and can enforce that right by discontinuing the flow of interest to the holder of the participation at the call date. In this situation, the originating lender has maintained effective control over the participation and the transfer should be accounted for as a secured borrowing, not as a sale.

If an originating FDIC-insured lender has transferred a loan participation to a participating institution with recourse prior to January 1, 2002, the existence of the recourse obligation in and of itself does not preclude sale accounting for the transfer under FASB Statement No. 140. If a loan participation transferred with recourse prior to January 1, 2002, meets the three conditions identified above in order for the transferor to have surrendered control over the transferred assets, the transfer should be accounted for as a sale for financial reporting purposes. However, a loan participation sold with recourse is subject to the banking agencies' risk-based capital requirements as discussed in the Glossary entry for "sales of assets for risk-based capital purposes" and in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Regulatory Capital.

If an originating FDIC-insured lender transfers a loan participation with recourse after December 31, 2001, the participation generally will not be considered isolated from the transferor, i.e., the originating lender, in the event of an FDIC receivership. Section 360.6 of the FDIC's regulations limits the FDIC's ability to reclaim loan participations transferred "without recourse," as defined in the regulations, but does not limit the FDIC's ability to reclaim loan participations transferred with recourse. Under Section 360.6, a participation that is subject to an agreement that requires the originating lender to repurchase the participation or to otherwise compensate the participating institution due to a default on the underlying loan is considered a participation "with recourse." As a result, a loan participation transferred "with recourse" after December 31, 2001, generally should be accounted for as a secured borrowing and not as a sale for financial reporting purposes. This means that the originating lender should not remove the participation from its loan assets on the balance sheet, but should report the secured borrowing in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money."

**Financial Assets Subject to Prepayment** – Financial assets such as interest-only strips receivable and certain loans, debt securities, other receivables, and interests that continue to be held by a transferor in securitizations can be contractually prepaid or otherwise settled in such a way that the holder of the financial asset would not recover substantially all of its recorded investment. After their initial recording on the balance sheet, financial assets of this type must be subsequently measured at fair value like available-for-sale securities or trading securities.

**Traveler's Letter of Credit:** See "letter of credit."

**Treasury Receipts:** See "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS."

**Treasury Stock:** Treasury stock is stock that the bank has issued and subsequently acquired, but that has not been retired or resold. As a general rule, treasury stock, whether carried at cost or at par value, is a deduction from a bank's total equity capital. For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, the carrying value of treasury stock should be reported (as a negative number) in Schedule RC, item 26.c, "Other equity capital components."

"Gains" and "losses" on the sale, retirement, or other disposal of treasury stock are not to be reported in Schedule RI, Income Statement, but should be reflected in Schedule RI-A, item 6, "Treasury stock transactions, net." Such gains and losses, as well as the excess of the cost over the par value of treasury stock carried at par, are generally to be treated as adjustments to Schedule RC, item 25, "Surplus."

For further information, see Accounting Research Bulletin No. 43, as amended by APB Opinion No. 6.

**Troubled Debt Restructurings:** The accounting standards for troubled debt restructurings are set forth in FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings," as amended by FASB Statement No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan." A summary of this amended accounting standard follows. For further information, see FASB Statements No. 15 and No. 114.

A troubled debt restructuring is a restructuring in which a bank, for economic or legal reasons related to a borrower's financial difficulties, grants a concession to the borrower that it would not otherwise consider. The restructuring of a loan or other debt instrument (hereafter referred to collectively as a "loan") may include, but is not necessarily limited to: (1) the transfer from the borrower to the bank of real estate, receivables from third parties, other assets, or an equity interest in the borrower in full or partial satisfaction of the loan (see the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets" for further information), (2) a modification of the loan terms, such as a reduction of the stated interest rate, principal, or accrued interest or an extension of the maturity date at a stated interest rate lower than the current market rate for new debt with similar risk, or (3) a combination of the above. A loan extended or renewed at a stated interest rate equal to the current interest rate for new debt with similar risk is not to be reported as a restructured troubled loan.

The recorded amount of a loan is the loan balance adjusted for any unamortized premium or discount and unamortized loan fees or costs, less any amount previously charged off, plus recorded accrued interest.

All loans whose terms have been modified in a troubled debt restructuring, including both commercial and retail loans, must be evaluated for impairment under FASB Statement No. 114. Accordingly, a bank should measure any loss on the restructuring in accordance with the guidance concerning impaired loans set forth in the Glossary entry for "loan impairment." Under FASB Statement No. 114, when measuring impairment on a restructured troubled loan using the present value of expected future cash flows method, the cash flows should be discounted at the effective interest rate of the original loan, i.e., before the restructuring. For a residential mortgage loan with a "teaser" or starter rate that is less than the loan's fully indexed rate, the starter rate is not the original effective interest rate. FASB Statement No. 114 also permits a bank to aggregate impaired loans that have risk characteristics in common with other impaired loans, such as modified residential mortgage loans that represent troubled debt restructurings, and use historical statistics along with a composite effective interest rate as a means of measuring the impairment of these loans.

**Troubled Debt Restructurings (cont.):**

See the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status" for a discussion of the conditions under which a nonaccrual asset which has undergone a troubled debt restructuring (including those that involve a multiple note structure) may be returned to accrual status.

A troubled debt restructuring in which a bank receives physical possession of the borrower's assets, regardless of whether formal foreclosure or repossession proceedings take place, should be accounted for in accordance with paragraph 34 of FASB Statement No. 15, as amended. Thus, in such situations, the loan should be treated as if assets have been received in satisfaction of the loan and reported as described in the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets."

Despite the granting of some type of concession by a bank to a borrower, a troubled debt restructuring may still result in the recorded amount of the loan bearing a market yield, i.e., an effective interest rate that at the time of the restructuring is greater than or equal to the rate that the bank is willing to accept for a new extension of credit with comparable risk. This may arise as a result of reductions in the recorded amount of the loan prior to the restructuring (e.g., by charge-offs). All loans that have undergone troubled debt restructurings and that are in compliance with their modified terms must be reported as restructured loans in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 1. However, a restructured loan that is in compliance with its modified terms and yields a market rate need not continue to be reported as a troubled debt restructuring in this memorandum item in calendar years after the year in which the restructuring took place.

A restructuring may include both a modification of terms and the acceptance of property in partial satisfaction of the loan. The accounting for such a restructuring is a two step process. First, the recorded amount of the loan is reduced by the fair value less cost to sell of the property received. Second, the institution should measure any impairment on the remaining recorded balance of the restructured loan in accordance with the guidance concerning impaired loans set forth in FASB Statement No. 114.

A restructuring may involve the substitution or addition of a new debtor for the original borrower. The treatment of these situations depends upon their substance. Restructurings in which the substitute or additional debtor controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the original borrower, or performs the custodial function of collecting certain of the original borrower's funds, should be accounted for as modifications of terms. Restructurings in which the substitute or additional debtor does not have a control or custodial relationship with the original borrower should be accounted for as a receipt of a "new" loan in full or partial satisfaction of the original borrower's loan. The "new" loan should be recorded at its fair value.

A credit analysis should be performed for a restructured loan in conjunction with its restructuring to determine its collectibility and estimated credit loss. When available information confirms that a specific restructured loan, or a portion thereof, is uncollectible, the uncollectible amount should be charged off against the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of the restructuring. As is the case for all loans, the credit quality of restructured loans should be regularly reviewed. The bank should periodically evaluate the collectibility of the restructured loan so as to determine whether any additional amounts should be charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses or, if the restructuring involved an asset other than a loan, to another appropriate account.

**Trust Preferred Securities:** As bank investments, trust preferred securities are hybrid instruments possessing characteristics typically associated with debt obligations. Although each issue of these securities may involve minor differences in terms, under the basic structure of trust preferred securities a corporate issuer, such as a bank holding company, first organizes a business trust or other special purpose entity. This trust issues two classes of securities: common securities, all of which are purchased and held by the corporate issuer, and trust preferred securities, which are sold to investors. The business trust's only assets are deeply subordinated debentures of the corporate issuer, which the trust purchases with the proceeds from the sale of its common and preferred securities. The corporate issuer makes periodic interest payments on the subordinated debentures to the business trust, which uses these payments to pay periodic dividends on the trust preferred securities to the investors. The subordinated debentures have a stated maturity and may also be redeemed under other circumstances. Most trust preferred securities are subject to mandatory redemption upon the repayment of the debentures.

Trust preferred securities meet the definition of a security in FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities." Because of the mandatory redemption provision in the typical trust preferred security, investments in trust preferred securities would normally be considered debt securities for financial accounting purposes. Accordingly, regardless of the authority under which a bank is permitted to invest in trust preferred securities, banks should report these investments as debt securities for purposes of these reports (unless, based on the specific facts and circumstances of a particular issue of trust preferred securities, the securities would be considered equity rather than debt securities under Statement No. 115). If not held for trading purposes, an investment in trust preferred securities issued by a single U.S. business trust should be reported in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a, "Other domestic debt securities." If not held for trading purposes, an investment in a structured financial product, such as a collateralized debt obligation, for which the underlying collateral is a pool of trust preferred securities issued by U.S. business trusts should be reported in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b.(1), "Cash instruments," and in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RC-B, Memorandum item 6, "Structured financial products by underlying collateral or reference assets."

**U.S. Banks:** See "banks, U.S. and foreign."

**U.S. Territories and Possessions:** United States territories and possessions include American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

**Valuation Allowance:** In general, a valuation allowance is an account established against a specific asset category or to recognize a specific liability, with the intent of absorbing some element of estimated loss. Such allowances are created by charges to expense in the Report of Income and those established against asset accounts are netted from the accounts to which they relate for presentation in the Report of Condition. Provisions establishing or augmenting such allowances are to be reported as "Other noninterest expense" except for the provision for loan and lease losses which is reported in a separate, specifically designated income statement item on Schedule RI.

**When-Issued Securities Transactions:** Transactions involving securities described as "when-issued" or "when-as-and-if-issued" are, by their nature, conditional, i.e., their completion is contingent upon the issuance of the securities. The accounting for contracts for the purchase or sale of when-issued securities or other securities that do not yet exist is addressed in FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended by FASB Statement No. 149. Such contracts are excluded from the requirements of Statement No. 133, as amended, as a regular-way security trade only if:

- (1) There is no other way to purchase or sell that security;
- (2) Delivery of that security and settlement will occur within the shortest period possible for that type of security; and
- (3) It is probable at inception and throughout the term of the individual contract that the contract will not settle net and will result in physical delivery of a security when it is issued.

A contract for the purchase or sale of when-issued securities may qualify for the regular-way security trade exclusion even though the contract permits net settlement or a market mechanism to facilitate net settlement of the contract exists (as described in Statement No. 133). A bank should document the basis for concluding that it is probable that the contract will not settle net and will result in physical delivery.

If a when-issued securities contract does not meet the three criteria above, it should be accounted for as a derivative at fair value on the balance sheet (Schedule RC) and reported as a forward contract in Schedule RC-L, item 12.b. Such contracts should be reported on a gross basis on the balance sheet unless the criteria for netting in FASB Interpretation No. 39 are met. (See the Glossary entry for "offsetting" for further information.)

If a when-issued securities contract qualifies for the regular-way security trade exclusion, it is not accounted for as a derivative. If the bank accounts for these contracts on a trade-date basis, it should recognize the acquisition or disposition of the when-issued securities on its balance sheet (Schedule RC) at the inception of the contract. If the bank accounts for these contracts on a settlement-date basis, contracts for the purchase of when-issued securities should be reported as "Other off-balance sheet liabilities" in Schedule RC-L, item 9, and contracts for the sale of when-issued securities should be reported as "Other off-balance sheet assets" in Schedule RC-L, item 10, subject to the existing reporting thresholds for these two items.

Trading in when-issued securities normally begins when the U.S. Treasury or some other issuer of securities announces a forthcoming issue. (In some cases, trading may begin in anticipation of such an announcement and should also be reported as described herein.) Since the exact price and terms of the security are unknown before the auction date, trading prior to that date is on a "yield" basis. On the auction date the exact terms and price of the security become known and when-issued trading continues until settlement date, when the securities are delivered and the issuer is paid. If physical delivery is taken on settlement date and settlement date accounting is used, the securities purchased by the bank shall be reported on the balance sheet as held-to-maturity securities in Schedule RC, item 2.a, available-for-sale securities in Schedule RC, item 2.b, or trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5, as appropriate.

## INDEX

Acceptances	RI-4, RI-13, RI-B-2, RI-B-4, RC-C-5, RC-C-15, RC-L-5, RC-N-6, RC-N-9, RC-R-21, RC-R-22, RC-T-8, A-4, A-54
Bank's Acceptance Liability	RC-10b, RC-H-1, A-5
Customers' Acceptance Liability	RC-8, RC-H-1, A-5
Participations in	RC-L-5, RC-R-1, RC-R-2, RC-R-24, A-6
Accounting Changes	A-1
Accounting Errors	RI-A-1, RI-E-2, A-2
Accounting Research Bulletin No. 43	A-83
Accounts Payable	RC-G-2
Accrual Basis Reporting	12
Accrued Expenses	RC-G-1
Accrued Interest on Securities Purchased	RC-F-3
Accrued Interest Receivable	RC-F-1, A-60
Related to Credit Card Securitizations	RC-F-3, A-2a
Accumulated Net Gains (Losses) on Cash Flow Hedges	13, RI-A-4, RC-14, RC-R-3
Change in	RI-A-4
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	13, RC-13, A-31, A-38
Acquisition, Development, or Construction (ADC) Arrangements	RC-14, RC-M-4, RC-M-7, A-3
Acquisition Fees Paid to Insurance Carriers	RC-F-3
Adjusted Trading	A-73
Advertising Expense	RI-20a, RI-E-1
Advisory Fees	RI-11
Agreement Corporation	8, A-8, A-16, A-33, A-40
AICPA	
Audit and Accounting Guide for Banks and Savings Institutions	A-66
Practice Bulletin No. 4	A-39
Practice Bulletin No. 6	RC-N-2, A-60, A-61

AICPA (cont.)	
Statement of Position No. 92-3	A-35
Statement of Position No. 93-6	RC-15, RC-M-9
Statement of Position No. 98-1	A-48
Statement of Position No. 98-5	A-75
Allocated Transfer Risk Reserve	RI-B-1, RI-B-6, RI-B-8, RC-6, RC-C-1, RC-R-10, RC-R-15, RC-R-19, RC-R-29
Provision for Allocated Transfer Risk	RI-9
All Other Assets	RC-F-3
All Other Liabilities	RC-G-2
Allowance for Credit Losses on Off-Balance Sheet Credit Exposures	RI-B-6, RC-G-1, RC-R-10, A-3
Provision	RI-22
Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	11, 12, RI-9, RI-B-1, RI-B-6, RI-B-7, RI-B-8, RI-E-2, RC-6, RC-R-10, RC-R-15, RC-R-22, A-3, A-57
Changes in	RI-B-6
Excess	RC-R-29
Interagency Policy Statement (1993)	11, A-4, A-57
Policy Statement on Methodologies and Documentation (2001)	A-4
Provision	RI-9, RI-B-7, RI-D-1, A-3, A-57
Amended Reports	7, RI-A-1, RI-B-6
Annuities	RC-M-11, RC-T-8
Sales	RI-9, RI-11, RI-12, RI-26, RC-M-10
APB	
Opinion No. 6	A-83
Opinion No. 16	A-11
Opinion No. 17	RI-20, RC-9
Opinion No. 20	A-2



APB (cont.)	
Opinion No. 21	A-66
Opinion No. 30	RI-24, A-34
Applicability of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles	11
Asset-Backed Securities	RI-6, RC-B-7, RC-K-2, RC-R-16, RC-S-1
Commercial Paper Conduits	RC-S-8
Asset Sale Activities	RC-S-1
Assets and Liabilities of IBFs	RC-I-1
Assets Netted Against Deposit Liabilities	RC-O-7
Assets Under Management	RC-M-11
Associated Company	12, RI-11, RI-12, RI-15, RC-8, RC-M-7, RC-R-22a, A-33, A-77
ATS Account	RC-E-4, RC-K-3, RI-7, A-20
Audit Fees	RI-21, RC-T-7
Auditing Work Performed	RC-16
Automated Teller Machines	RI-10, RI-13, RI-E-1, A-18, A-21, A-22
Automobile Loans	RC-B-8, RC-C-14, RC-S-1
Average Total Assets	RC-K-3, RC-R-11, RC-R-14

Balance Sheet	RC-1
Balances Due From Depository Institutions	RI-5, RC-1, RC-A-4, RC-K-1, RC-R-19, A-64
Bank Investment Contracts	RC-O-6, RC-T-8
Bank Premises	12, RI-12a, RI-18, RC-7, RC-R-22a
Bankers Acceptances	RI-4, RI-13, RC-C-5, RC-C-15, RC-H-1, RC-L-5, RC-R-21, RC-R-22, RC-T-8, A-4
Banks	A-7
Commercial Banks in the U.S.	RC-A-4, RC-C-8, RC-E-8, A-8
Foreign Banks	RI-B-2, RC-E-18, RC-N-6, RC-O-7, A-7
Foreign Central Banks	RC-A-5

Banks (cont.)	
in Foreign Countries	RC-A-5, RC-C-8, RC-E-9, A-9
U.S. Banks	RI-B-2, RC-E-18, RC-N-6, RC-O-6, RC-O-7, A-8
U.S. Branches and Agencies of Foreign Banks	RC-A-4, RC-C-8, RC-E-8, RC-E-18, A-9, A-16
Benefit-Responsive Depository Institution Investment Contracts	RC-O-6
Bilateral Netting Agreements	RC-R-28, RC-R-30
Bill-of-Lading Draft	A-15
Borrowings in Foreign Offices	A-9
Branch Acquisition	4
Branch Sales	RI-14, RI-20a
Brokerage Fees	RI-11
Broker's Security Draft	A-11
Business Combinations	4, RI-1, RI-A-3, RI-B-6, RI-B-7, RC-K-1, A-11, A-47

Capital Allocation Adjustment	RI-D-2
Capital Reserves	RC-12
Capital Stock Transactions	RI-A-2
Capitalization of Interest Costs	A-14
Caps	RC-L-15, RC-L-16, A-27
Carrybacks and Carryforwards	RI-23, A-44
Cash and Balances Due From Depository Institutions	RC-1, RC-A-1, RC-R-19
Cash Collateral Accounts	RC-R-24a, RC-S-2, A-70, A-71
Cash Flow Hedges	A-29, A-30
Accumulated Net Gains (Losses) on	13, RI-A-4, RC-14, RC-R-3
Cash Items	
in Process of Collection	RC-1, RC-2, RC-A-2
Not in Process of Collection	RC-F-3
Cash Management Arrangements	A-14
Cash Surrender Value of Life Insurance	RI-14, RC-F-3

Cashiers' Checks	RI-13, RC-E-6a, A-18
Ceding Fees	RC-F-3
Certificates of Deposit	RC-4, RC-7, RC-A-4, RC-E-12, RC-E-13, RC-E-15, RC-R-22, RC-T-8, A-23
Certified Checks	RI-10, RC-E-5, RC-E-6a, RC-E-18
Changes in Accounting Estimates	A-1
Changes in Accounting Principles	RI-24, RI-A-1, RI-E-2, A-1
Charge-offs and Recoveries	RI-B-1, RC-S-4, RC-S-5, RC-S-6
Claim Reserves	RC-G-2
Clean-up Calls	A-70
Close of Business	1
Collars	RC-L-15, RC-L-16, A-27
Collateral Invested Amounts	RC-S-2, A-71
Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (CMOs)	RC-B-6, RC-B-16, RC-H-3, RC-T-8
Collective Investment Funds	RC-T-3, RC-T-7, RC-T-10
Commercial Paper	RC-7, RC-B-8, RC-B-9, RC-T-8, A-15
Commercial Paper Conduits	RC-S-8
Commission Income	RI-11, RI-12, RI-13, RI-26
Commitments	RC-L-1, RC-L-15, RC-R-2, RC-R-26b, RC-S-4, RC-S-6, RC-S-9, A-26
Fees	RI-2, RI-14, RC-E-3, A-55
Commodity Contracts	RI-10, RI-30, RC-7, RC-D-2, RC-D-3, RC-L-11, RC-N-10, RC-R-28, RC-R-30, RC-R-32, A-27, A-78
Commodity Draft	A-15
Common Stock	RI-A-1, RI-A-2, RI-A-3, RC-12, RC-B-9, RC-T-9, A-11, A-12
Common Trust Funds	RC-T-10
Computer Software	RI-21, RI-22, RC-F-4, A-48
Conduit Structures	RC-S-8
Consolidation	8, 9, 10, RC-O-11
Contingencies	RC-12, RC-L-1, A-58
Continuing Contract	RC-5, RC-10, RC-M-9, A-34

Contractholder Funds	RC-G-2
Convertible Debt	RI-A-2
Core Deposit Intangibles	RC-M-3
Corporate Joint Venture	RI-11, RI-12, RI-15, RC-M-7, A-33, A-77
Corporate Trust and Agency Accounts	RC-T-4, RC-T-6, RC-T-9, RC-T-11
Corrections of Accounting Errors	RI-A-1, RI-E-2, A-2
Cost Recovery Method	A-37, A-60
Coupon Stripping	A-15
Covered Positions	RC-R-17, RC-R-28
Credit Cards	RI-4, RI-B-3, RC-B-7, RC-C-12, RC-C-31, RC-K-2, RC-N-7, RC-R-26b, RC-S-1
Annual Fees	RI-14
Credit Balances on	RC-E-3
Credit Card Lines	RC-L-2
Fees and Finance Charges	RI-4, RI-B-5, RI-B-8, RC-C-29, RC-S-3, RC-S-5, RC-S-6, RC-S-10, A-2a
Interchange Fees	RI-14
Merchant Credit Card Sales Volume	RC-L-9
Merchant Income and Expense	RI-14, RI-22
Credit Conversion Factor	RC-R-1, RC-R-2
Credit Enhancements	RC-S-2, RC-S-3, RC-S-4, RC-S-6, RC-S-7, RC-S-9
Credit-Enhancing Interest-Only Strip	RC-R-6, RC-R-11, RC-R-16, RC-R-17, RC-R-18, RC-R-22a, RC-R-24b, RC-S-2, RC-S-4
Disallowed	RC-R-7, RC-R-11, RC-R-15,
Cumulative Effect of Changes in Accounting Principles	RI-24, RI-A-1, RI-E-2
Cumulative Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments	RC-14, RI-A-4
Currency and Coin	RC-1, RC-3, RC-A-3, RC-R-19
Custodial Services	RC-T-1
Custodial Trust	RC-B-11
Custody Account	9, RC-T-5, RC-T-6, RC-T-11, A-16

Data Processing Services	RI-14, RI-20, RI-E-1
Dealer Reserve Account	A-16
Debt/Equity Swaps	A-39
Debt-for-Development Swaps	A-40
Deferred Compensation Liabilities	RC-G-2
Deferred Tax Assets	A-42, A-63
Disallowed	RC-R-5, RC-R-11, RC-R-15, RC-R-22a
Net Deferred Tax Assets	RC-F-1
Deferred Tax Liabilities	A-42, A-63
Net Deferred Tax Liabilities	RC-G-1
Demand Notes Issued to the U.S. Treasury	RC-M-9
Deposit Broker	RI-7, RI-21, A-10
Deposit Insurance Expense	RI-20a, RI-E-1
Deposit Listing Service	A-11
Deposit Method	RC-M-4, RC-M-5, A-37
Depository Institution Investment Contracts	RC-O-6, RC-O-10
Depository Institutions in the U.S.	RC-A-4, A-16
Deposits	RI-7, RI-9, RC-10, RC-E-1, A-17
Accounts of More Than \$100,000	RC-O-9
Accounts of \$100,000 or Less	RC-O-9
Adjustments to Demand Deposits for Reciprocal Balances	RC-O-6
Assets Netted Against Deposits	RC-O-7
ATS Account	RI-7, RC-E-4, RC-K-3, A-20
Brokered Deposits	RI-7, RI-21, RC-E-5, RC-E-10, RC-O-10, A-10
Cashiers' Checks	RI-13, RC-E-6a, A-18
Certificates of Deposit	RC-4, RC-A-4, RC-E-12, RC-E-13, RC-E-15, RC-R-22, RC-T-8, A-23
Deposits (cont.)	

Certified Checks	RI-10, RC-E-5, RC-E-6, RC-E-18
Demand Deposits	RC-E-4, RC-E-5, A-19
Early Withdrawal Penalties	RI-7, RI-15, A-23
Employee Benefit Plan	RC-O-10
Fiduciary	RC-O-10
Hypothecated	RC-C-1, RC-E-2, A-41
in Insured Branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. Territories and Possessions	RC-O-3
in Domestic Offices	RI-7, RI-9, RC-10, RC-E-1
in Foreign Offices	RI-8, RI-14, RC-10, RC-E-17, RC-K-4, A-9
Individuals, Partnerships, and Corporations, Deposits of	RC-E-5, RC-E-18
Interest Accrued and Unpaid on	RC-G-1, RC-O-3
Interest on	RI-7
Interest-Bearing	RC-10, RC-T-8, A-24
Maturity and Repricing Data for Time Deposits	RC-E-13, RC-E-18
Money Market Deposit Accounts (MMDAs)	RC-E-4, RC-E-5, RC-E-12, RC-T-8, A-23, A-25
Money Orders	RI-13, RC-E-3, RC-E-6, A-18
Noninterest-Bearing	RC-10, RC-T-8, A-25
Nontransaction Accounts	RI-8, RC-E-5, RC-E-11, RC-K-4, A-21
NOW Accounts	RI-7, RC-E-4, RC-K-3, RC-T-8, A-19
Number of Deposit Accounts	RC-O-9
Oakar Deposits	RC-O-5
of Consolidated Subsidiaries	RC-O-2
Official Checks	RC-E-5, RC-E-6, RC-E-18
Open-Account Time Deposits	RC-E-12, RC-E-13, RC-E-15, A-23
Other Savings Deposits	RC-E-12, A-23, A-25
Overdraft	RC-C-18, RC-E-2, A-63
Preauthorized Transfer Accounts	RI-7, RC-K-3, A-20
Deposits (cont.)	

Preferred Deposits	RC-E-11
Retail Sweep Arrangements	A-24
Savings Deposits	RI-8, RC-E-4, RC-E-5, RC-E-12, A-21
Service Charges	RI-9, RI-14
States and Political Subdivisions in the U.S., Deposits of	RC-E-8, RC-E-18, RC-O-11
Telephone Transfer Accounts	RI-7, RC-E-5, RC-K-3, A-20
Time Deposits	RC-E-5, A-23
Time Deposits of Less Than \$100,000	RI-8, RC-E-12, RC-E-13, RC-K-4
Time Deposits of \$100,000 or More	RI-8, RC-E-13, RC-E-15, RC-K-4
Transaction Accounts	RI-7, RC-E-4, RC-E-5, RC-K-3, A-18
Travelers' Checks	RI-13, RC-E-3, RC-E-6, RC-E-7
U.S. Government Deposits	RC-E-7, RC-E-18, RC-O-11
Unamortized Premiums and Discounts	RC-O-4
Uninsured	RC-O-10
Depreciation	12, RI-18, RC-7, RC-T-6, A-76
Derivative Contracts	RI-10, RI-15, RI-21, RI-29, RI-31, RC-14, RC-D-1, RC-F-3, RC-G-2, RC-L-5, RC-L-9, RC-L-17, RC-L-18, RC-N-10, RC-O-5, RC-R-1, RC-R-15, RC-R-17, RC-R-18, RC-R-22a, RC-R-27, RC-R-30, RC-R-31, RC-T-2, A-25, A-62, A-78, A-79, A-81
Cash Flow Hedges	A-29, A-30
Accumulated Net Gains (Losses) on	13, RI-A-4, RC-14, RC-R-3
Benchmark Interest Rate	A-30
Credit Derivatives	RI-10, RC-7, RC-D-1, RC-L-5, RC-R-23, RC-R-26a, A-70
Credit Losses	RI-31
Current Credit Exposure Across	RC-R-30
Definition	A-26
Derivative Contracts (cont.)	

Derivatives Implementation Group	A-25
Embedded	RC-L-9, RC-R-18, A-27, A-31
Fair Value Hedges	A-29, A-30
Fair Values	RC-L-6, RC-L-18, A-29
Foreign Currency Hedges	A-30
Held for Purposes Other Than Trading	RI-15, RI-21, RI-31, RC-L-17, RC-L-18, A-31
Held for Trading	RI-10, RI-29, RC-D-1, RC-L-17, RC-L-18, RC-R-17, RC-R-22, A-31, A-78, A-79
Revaluation Gains (Losses)	RC-7, RC-10b, RC-D-2, RC-D-3
Impact on Income of	RI-31
Past Due	3, RC-N-10
Remaining Maturity of	RC-R-31
Differences in Detail of Reports	2
Direct Credit Substitutes	RC-R-2, RC-R-24a, RC-R-26a
Director Attestation	6
Directors, Extensions of Credit to	RC-M-1
Directors' Fees	RI-20, RI-E-1, A-76
Discontinued Operations	RI-24
Discounts	RC-B-1, RC-O-4, A-65
Dividend Income on Securities	RI-6, RI-7
Dividends	RC-E-6, A-32
Cash Dividends	RI-A-4, RC-12, RC-G-2, A-32
Declared But Not Yet Payable	RC-G-2
Property Dividends	11, RI-A-5, A-32
Stock Dividends	RI-A-3, RC-12, A-32
Dollar Repurchase Agreements	A-66
Domestic Office	A-32
Domicile	A-32
Due Bills	A-33, A-54

Early Default Clauses	A-68
-----------------------	------

Edge Corporation	8, A-8, A-16, A-33, A-40
EITF Issue No. 90-5	A-14
Electronic Filing	6
Employee Benefits	RI-16, RC-T-6, A-76
Employee Benefit Trust and Agency Accounts	RC-T-3, RC-T-4, RC-T-6
Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP)	RI-16, RI-A-2, RC-15, RC-C-17, RC-M-9
Equity Capital	RI-A-1, RI-A-5, RC-15, RC-R-2
Changes in	RI-A-1
Equity Contract Notes	RC-R-10, A-59
Equity Derivative Contracts	RI-10, RI-30, RC-7, RC-D-2, RC-D-3, RC-L-11, RC-N-10, RC-R-28, RC-R-30, RC-R-32, A-27, A-78
Equity Method of Accounting	RC-M-7, A-33
Escrow Funds	RC-E-3, A-17
Examination Fees	RI-20a, RC-T-7
Executive Officers, Extensions of Credit to	RC-M-1
Explanations	RI-E-1
Extended Settlements	A-73
Extensions of Credit to Executive Officers, Directors, Principal Shareholders, and Their Related Interests	RC-M-1
Extinguishments of Liabilities	A-33
Extraordinary Items	RI-24, RI-D-1, RI-E-1, A-34

Factored Accounts Receivable	A-54
Fails	A-34
Fair Value	RC-7, RC-B-1, RC-D-1, RC-F-1, RC-L-6, RC-L-18, RC-M-2, A-12, A-13, A-29, A-39, A-79, A-80, A-81
Fair Value Hedges	A-29, A-30
Farm Management Accounts	RC-T-9
FASB	
Derivatives Implementation Group	A-25
FASB (cont.)	

Interpretation No. 14	A-81
Interpretation No. 39	RC-5, RC-10a, RC-D-2, RC-D-3, A-31, A-62
Interpretation No. 41	RI-6, RI-8, RC-6, RC-10a, A-63
Statement No. 5	A-2a, A-57, A-58, A-81
Statement No. 13	A-51
Statement No. 15	RI-24, A-35, A-83
Statement No. 28	A-52
Statement No. 34	A-14
Statement No. 52	RC-14, A-29, A-38
Statement No. 65	RC-C-1, A-74
Statement No. 66	RC-M-4, RC-M-5, A-36
Statement No. 72	RI-19, RI-20, RC-M-3, A-12
Statement No. 86	RI-22, RC-F-4, A-49
Statement No. 91	A-55, A-65
Statement No. 94	9
Statement No. 109	A-12, A-42
Statement No. 114	A-57, A-83
Statement No. 115	RC-13, RC-B-1, RC-F-2, RC-R-5, A-2a, A-72, A-79, A-84
Statement No. 125	A-79
Statement No. 133	RC-14, RC-L-9, RC-L-15, RC-L-18, RC-R-18, RC-T-2, A-25
Statement No. 140	RC-F-1, RC-M-9, RC-T-2, A-2a, A-28, A-33, A-66, A-73, A-74, A-78, A-79, A-81
Statement No. 141	RC-M-2, A-11, A-12
Statement No. 142	RI-19, RI-20, RC-M-2, A-12
Statement No. 144	RI-20, RI-24, A-35, A-49
Technical Bulletin No. 85-4	RC-F-3
Federal Funds Purchased	RI-8, RC-10, RC-H-1, RC-K-4, A-34
Federal Funds Sold	RI-6, RC-5, RC-H-1, RC-K-2, A-34
Federal Home Loan Bank	A-35
Advances	RC-M-8
Balances Due From	RC-3, RC-4, RC-A-4

Federal Home Loan Bank (cont.)	
Federal Home Loan Bank Stock	RC-F-2, RC-R-22b
Standby Letters of Credit	RC-L-8
Federal Reserve	
Balances Due From Federal Reserve Banks	RC-3, RC-A-6, RC-R-19, A-64
Borrowings from Federal Reserve Banks	RC-M-9
Federal Reserve Bank Stock	RC-F-2, RC-R-22b
Regulation D	RC-E-3, A-17, A-49
Regulation H	RC-M-4, RC-M-8, A-3
Regulation K	RC-R-8, A-33
Regulation O	RC-M-1
Regulation Q	A-49
Regulation U	RC-C-17, RC-C-18
Federally-Sponsored Lending Agency	RC-C-19, A-35
Fee Income	RI-2, RI-9, RI-11, RI-12, RI-13, RI-14, RI-26, RI-28, A-55
Deposit Accounts	RI-9, RI-14
Insurance Activities	RI-12
Investment Banking, Advisory, Brokerage, and Underwriting	RI-11
Net Servicing Fees	RI-11
Fiduciary and Related Services	11, RI-9, RC-T-1
Fiduciary Settlements, Surcharges, and Other Losses	11, RC-T-7, RC-T-11
Financial Assets	A-79, A-80
Sold With Recourse	RC-R-1, RC-R-2, RC-R-18, RC-R-24a, RC-R-26, RC-S-2, RC-S-3, RC-S-7, A-68, A-82
Financial Guarantee Insurance	RC-L-8
Financial Subsidiaries	RC-R-12
Fixed Assets	12, RI-12a, RI-18, RC-7, RC-R-22a
Floors	RC-L-15, RC-L-16, A-27
Food Stamps	RI-13, RC-2, RC-A-2
Foreclosed Assets	RI-12a, RC-M-5, A-35

Foreign Branch Report of Condition	14
Foreign Currency Hedges	A-30
Foreign Currency Transactions	RI-14, RI-21, A-38
Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments	RI-A-4, RI-B-7, RC-14, A-38, A-47
Foreign Debt Exchange Transactions	A-39
Foreign Exchange Contracts	RI-10, RI-30, RC-7, RC-D-2, RC-D-3, RC-L-10, RC-N-10, RC-R-28, RC-R-30, RC-R-31, A-26, A-78
Spot Contracts	RC-L-6
Foreign Governments and Official Institutions	RC-C-15, RC-E-9, RC-E-18, A-40
Foreign Office	4, A-40
Foreign Office Guarantees	RC-L-3, RC-L-4
Foreign Official Institutions	A-40
Forward Agreement	RC-R-2
Forward Contracts	RC-B-2, RC-L-12, RC-R-31, A-26, A-62
Forward Rate Agreement	A-27
Frequency of Reporting	2
Full Accrual Method	RC-M-4, RC-M-5, A-36
Full-Time Equivalent Employees	RI-28
Functional Currency	A-38
Futures Contracts	RC-B-2, RC-L-11, RC-R-30, A-26, A-30

Gain Contingencies	A-58
Gains Trading	A-72
General Instructions	1
General Obligations	RC-B-4, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-22
Generally Accepted Accounting Principles	11
Gold Contracts	RC-R-28, RC-R-31
Goodwill	RI-19, RI-20, RC-9, RC-R-3, RC-R-11, RC-R-12, RC-R-15, RC-R-22a, A-12, A-13
Impairment Losses	RI-19

Ground Rents	RI-15, RC-F-4, RC-T-9
Guaranteed Investment Contracts	RC-T-8

Hedge Accounting	A-30
Home Equity Lines	RC-B-7, RC-L-1, RC-R-26b, RC-S-1
Host Contract	A-27
Hybrid Instrument	A-28

Immediately Available Funds	RC-5, RC-10, RC-M-9, A-34
Impairment	11, RI-16, RI-19, RI-20, A-57, A-72, A-75
Income	
Fee Income	RI-2, RI-9, RI-11, RI-12, RI-13, RI-14, RI-26, RI-28, A-55
from Fiduciary Activities	9, 11, RI-9, RC-T-1, RC-T-5
from Lease Financing Receivables	RI-5
from International Operations	RI-D-1
from Other Insurance Activities	RI-12
from the Sale and Servicing of Mutual Funds and Annuities	RI-11, RI-26
Income Earned, Not Collected	RC-F-1
Insurance and Reinsurance Underwriting Income	RI-12
Net Securitization Income	RI-11
Rental Income	RI-14, RI-15, RI-18, A-53
Servicing Income	RI-11, A-75
Tax-Exempt Income	RI-27, RI-28
Trust Income	RI-9, RC-T-1, RC-T-5
Income Statement	RI-1
Income Taxes	11, 12, A-41
Alternative Minimum Tax	A-46, A-47
Applicable Income Taxes	RI-23, RI-24, RI-D-2, RI-E-1, A-45

Income Taxes (cont.)	
Applicable Tax Rate	A-43
Carrybacks and Carryforwards	RI-23, A-42
Current	RI-23, A-41
Deferred Income Taxes	RI-23, A-41
Deferred Tax Assets	RC-F-1, A-42, A-63
Disallowed	RC-R-5, RC-R-11, RC-R-14, RC-R-15, RC-R-22a
Deferred Tax Liabilities	RC-G-1, RC-R-3, A-42, A-63
Interim Period	A-45
Intraperiod Allocation	A-45
Separate Entity Method	11, A-45
Tax-Planning Strategy	A-44
Tax Rates	A-48
Indirect Expenses	RC-T-7
Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs)	RI-10, RC-E-10, RC-T-2, RC-T-4
Individuals, Partnerships, and Corporations, Deposits of	RC-E-5, RC-E-18
Industrial Development Obligations	RC-B-1, RC-B-4, RC-C-16
Installment Method	RC-M-4, RC-M-5, A-37
Insurance Commissions and Fees	RI-12
Insurance Expense	RI-17, RI-18, RI-20a, RC-T-6
Insurance Underwriting Income	RI-12
Intangible Assets	RI-19, RI-20, RC-9, RC-L-8, RC-M-2, RC-R-3, RC-R-11, RC-R-15, RC-R-22a, A-11
Amortization of	RI-20, A-12
Disallowed	RC-R-3, RC-R-4, RC-R-11, RC-R-15, RC-R-20, RC-R-22a
Identifiable	RC-M-3, A-11
Impairment Losses	RI-19, RI-20
Interchange Fees	RI-14
Interest Accrued and Unpaid on Deposits	RC-G-1, RC-O-3
Interest-Bearing Due From Balances	RI-5, RC-4, RC-K-2

Interest Capitalization	A-14
Interest Expense	RI-7, RI-D-1
Incurred to Carry Tax-Exempt Assets	RI-26
on Trading Liabilities and Other Borrowed Money	RI-8, A-51
on Deposits	RI-7
on Federal Funds Purchased and Securities Sold Under Agreements to Repurchase	RI-8
on Subordinated Notes and Debentures	RI-8
Interest Income	RI-2, RI-D-1
from Trading Assets	RI-6
on Balances Due From Depository Institutions	RI-5
on Federal Funds Sold and Securities Purchased Under Agreements to Resell	RI-6
on Loans	RI-2
on Securities	RI-5
Other	RI-7
Interest-Only Strips Receivable	RI-7, RC-F-1, RC-R-20, RC-R-20b, RC-R-22a, A-28, A-71, A-82
Interest Rate	
Caps	RC-L-15, RC-L-16, A-27
Collars	RC-L-15, RC-L-16, A-27
Contracts	RI-10, RI-30, RC-7, RC-D-2, RC-D-3, RC-L-10, RC-N-10, RC-R-28, RC-R-30, RC-R-31, A-27, A-78
Floors	RC-L-15, RC-L-16, A-27
Swaps	RC-L-16, RC-L-17, A-27, A-62
Internal-Use Computer Software	A-48
International Banking Facility (IBF)	8, RC-I-1, A-8, A-16, A-18, A-40, A-49
International Operations	RI-D-1
Internet Web Site	RC-M-11
Interoffice Accounts	A-77
Intrabank Transactions	10

Intracompany Income Credits	RC-T-7
Investment Banking, Advisory, Brokerage, and Underwriting Fees	RI-11
Investment Management Agency Accounts	RC-T-4, RC-T-6, RC-T-11
Investments in	
Mutual Funds	RC-B-9, RC-H-3, RC-R-20b
Real Estate Ventures	RC-M-4, RC-M-7
Unconsolidated Subsidiaries and Associated Companies	8, 12, RI-11, RI-12, RI-15, RC-8, RC-M-7, RC-R-22a, A-33, A-76
Issue Costs	RI-8, RC-F-4

Joint Venture	RI-11, RI-12, RI-15, RC-M-7, A-33, A-77
---------------	---

Keogh Plan Accounts	RI-10, RC-E-10, RC-T-2, RC-T-4
---------------------	--------------------------------

Leasehold Improvements	RI-18, RC-7
Leases	
Capital Lease	A-51
Charge-Offs and Recoveries	RI-B-3, RI-B-4
Direct Financing Lease	RC-C-20, A-52
Favorable Leasehold Rights	RC-M-3, A-12
Held for Sale	RI-12, RC-6, RC-C-1
Income from	RI-5, RI-15, RI-27
Lease Accounting	A-51
Lease Financing Receivables	RI-7, RI-12, RI-27, RC-6, RC-C-1, RC-C-20, RC-K-3
Leveraged Lease	RC-C-20, A-52, A-63
Maturity and Repricing Data	RC-C-22
Net Gains (Losses) on Sales of	RI-12
Obligations Under Capitalized Leases	RC-M-9



Leases (cont.)	
Operating Lease	RI-15, RI-18, RC-F-4, A-52, A-53
Past Due and Nonaccrual	RC-N-7
Restructured	RC-C-21, RC-N-3, RC-N-9
Sale-Leaseback Transactions	RC-G-2, A-52
Legal Fees	RI-20a, RI-E-1
Letters of Credit	RI-13, A-53
Commercial	RI-13, RC-L-5, RC-R-2, RC-R-24, A-53
Deferred Payment	RI-13, RC-F-4, RC-G-2
Sold for Cash	RI-13, RC-E-7, A-53
Standby	RI-13, RC-L-3, RC-S-4, RC-S-6, RC-S-9, A-53, A-70
Financial Standby	RC-L-4, RC-R-2, RC-R-23
Performance Standby	RC-L-4, RC-R-2, RC-R-24
Traveler's	RC-E-7, A-54
Letters of Indemnity	RC-L-8
Leverage Capital Ratio	RC-R-14
Life Insurance	RI-12, RI-14, RI-17, RI-E-1, RC-F-3, A-26
Liquidity Facility	RC-S-2, RC-S-6, RC-S-9
Loans	RI-2, RI-12, RI-27, RI-28, RI-B-1, RC-6, RC-C-1, RC-K-2, RC-K-4, RC-N-1, RC-R-21, A-54
1-4 Family Residential Real Estate Loans	RI-B-1, RC-C-4, RC-C-24, RC-L-3, RC-N-2, RC-N-5, RC-R-21, RC-S-1, A-60
Adjustable Rate Closed-End First Lien Loans	RC-C-28
Serviced for Others	RC-S-8, RC-S-9
Agricultural	RI-3, RI-4, RI-28, RI-B-2, RI-B-5, RC-C-9, RC-C-35, RC-K-2, RC-K-5, RC-N-6, RC-N-10
All Other	RI-4, RI-B-3, RC-C-18, RC-C-19, RC-N-7, RC-S-1, A-63
Automobile	RC-B-8, RC-C-14, RC-S-1
Charge-Offs	RI-B-1, RI-B-7, RC-S-5, RC-S-6
Collateral Dependent	11, A-57, A-58

Loans (cont.)	
Commercial and Industrial	RI-3, RI-B-2, RI-B-4, RC-B-8, RC-C-10, RC-K-2, RC-N-6, RC-N-9, RC-S-1, A-7
Commercial Real Estate	RI-B-4, RC-C-5, RC-C-28, RC-L-2, RC-N-9
Construction, Land Development, and Other Land Loans	RI-B-1, RC-C-3, RC-L-2, RC-N-5
Consumer	RI-3, RI-4, RI-B-3, RC-B-8, RC-C-12, RC-C-14, RC-K-2, RC-N-2, RC-N-7, RC-S-1, A-60
Credit Cards	RI-4, RI-B-3, RI-B-5, RI-B-8, RC-B-7, RC-C-12, RC-C-29, RC-K-2, RC-L-2, RC-N-7, RC-S-1
Farmland	RI-B-1, RC-C-4, RC-N-5
Fees	RI-2, RC-C-1, RC-G-2, A-55
for Purchasing or Carrying Securities	RC-C-17, RC-C-19
Government Guaranteed	RC-N-8, RC-R-21
Held for Sale	RI-12, RC-6, RC-C-1, RC-N-10
Interagency Guidance on Certain Loans Held for Sale	RC-C-1
Home Equity	RI-B-1, RC-C-4, RC-L-1, RC-N-5, RC-S-1
Impairment	11, A-57
in Foreign Offices	RI-4, RI-B-2, RC-K-3, RC-N-6
Insider	RC-M-1
Interest and Fee Income	RI-2
Land Loans	RI-B-1, RC-C-3, RC-N-5
Loan Losses	RI-B-1, RI-B-7
Maturity and Repricing Data	RC-C-22
Multifamily Real Estate	RI-B-2, RC-C-5, RC-L-2, RC-N-5, RC-R-21
Net Gains (Losses) on Sales	RI-12
Nonaccrual	11, 12, RC-N-2, A-58, A-59
Nonfarm Nonresidential Real Estate	RI-B-2, RC-C-5, RC-L-2, RC-N-6
Origination Fees and Costs	RC-C-1, A-55

Loans (cont.)	
Other	RI-4, RC-C-17
Overdraft	RI-10, RC-C-5, RC-C-15, RC-C-16, RC-C-18, RC-E-2, RC-O-2, RC-T-2, A-54, A-63
Overdraft Checking	RC-C-13
Participations	RC-C-6, A-55, A-81
Past Due	RC-N-1, RC-S-4, RC-S-5, A-58
Real Estate	RI-3, RI-B-1, RI-B-4, RC-C-2, RC-C-29, RC-K-2, RC-L-2, RC-N-5, RC-N-9, RC-T-9, A-58
Recoveries	RI-B-1, RI-B-7, RC-S-5, RC-S-6
Residential Real Estate	RI-B-1, RC-C-4, RC-C-24, RC-L-3, RC-N-2, RC-N-5, RC-R-21, RC-S-1, A-60
Restructured	RC-C-21, RC-N-3, RC-N-9, A-56, A-61, A-83
Revolving Credit Plans	RC-C-13
SBA Loans	RC-C-9, RC-C-10, RC-N-8, RC-R-21
Secured by Real Estate	RI-3, RI-B-1, RI-B-4, RC-C-2, RC-C-29, RC-K-2, RC-L-2, RC-N-5, RC-N-9, RC-T-9, A-58
Serviced for Others	RC-S-2, RC-S-8, RC-S-9
Small Business	RC-C-30, RC-C-31
Small Farm	RC-C-30, RC-C-35
States and Political Subdivisions in the U.S.	RI-4, RI-27, RI-B-3, RC-C-16, RC-N-7, A-63
Student	RC-C-14, RC-R-21
Swaps	A-39
Tax-Exempt	RI-27
to Depository Institutions and Acceptances of Other Banks	RI-4, RI-B-2, RI-B-4, RC-C-5, RC-N-6, RC-N-9, RC-R-21, A-7, A-63
to Finance Commercial Real Estate, Construction, and Land Development	RI-B-4, RC-C-28, RC-L-2, RC-N-9
to Finance Agricultural Production and Other Loans to Farmers	RI-3, RI-4, RI-28, RI-B-2, RI-B-5, RC-C-9, RC-C-37, RC-K-2, RC-K-5, RC-N-6, RC-N-10
to Foreign Governments and Official Institutions	RI-4, RI-B-3, RC-C-15, RC-N-7, A-7, A-63

Loans (cont.)	
to Individuals for Household, Family, and Other Personal Expenditures	RI-3, RI-4, RI-B-3, RC-C-12, RC-K-2, RC-N-7
to Nonprofit Organizations	RC-C-18
Unearned Income on	RC-C-1, RC-C-20
Loss Contingencies	A-58
Losses from Fiduciary and Related Services	RC-T-7, RC-T-11

Managed Assets	RC-T-3, RC-T-7
Mandatory Convertible Debt	RC-10b, RC-R-10, A-59
Market Risk Equivalent Assets	RC-R-17, RC-R-28
Master Netting Arrangement	A-62
Marketing Expenses	RI-20a, RI-E-1, RC-T-7
Materiality	7
Maturity and Repricing Data	
for Debt Securities	RC-B-11
for Loans and Leases	RC-C-22
for Time Deposits	RC-E-13, RC-E-15, RC-E-18
Merchant Credit Card Sales Volume	RC-L-9
Mergers	A-11
Minority Interests in Consolidated Subsidiaries	10, RC-11, RC-R-3
Money Market Deposit Accounts (MMDAs)	RC-E-4, RC-E-5, RC-E-12, RC-T-8, A-23, A-25
Money Market Mutual Funds	RC-B-9, RC-T-8
Money Orders	RI-13, RC-E-3, RC-E-6, A-18
Mortgage Indebtedness	RC-M-9
Mortgage Servicing Assets	RI-11, RC-M-2, RC-R-4, RC-R-11, RC-R-15, RC-R-22a, A-74
Mutual Funds	RC-B-9, RC-T-8, RC-T-9
Assets Under Management	RC-M-11
Sales	RI-11, RI-26, RC-M-10

Negative Entries	12
Net Due From (To) Own Foreign Offices	RC-H-1
Net Gains (Losses) From Sales of Assets	RI-12a
Net Income (Loss)	RI-25, RI-A-2
Net Income Attributable to International Operations	RI-D-2
Net Interest Income	RI-9, RI-D-1
Net Losses from Fiduciary and Related Services	RC-T-7, RC-T-11
Net Securitization Income	RI-11
Net Servicing Fees	RI-11
Net Unrealized Gain on Available-for-Sale Equity Securities	RC-R-10, RC-R-20a, RC-R-20b
Net Unrealized Holding Gains (Losses) on Available-for-Sale Securities	13, RC-13, RC-R-2
Change in	RI-A-4
Net Unrealized Loss on Available-for-Sale Equity Securities	RC-R-2, RC-R-20a, RC-R-20b
Netting	RI-6, RI-8, RC-5, RC-6, RC-10a, RC-O-7, RC-R-28, RC-R-30, A-62
Nonaccrual Status	11, 12, RC-N-2, A-59
Nonfinancial Equity Investments	RC-R-8, RC-R-11
Noninterest Expense	RI-16, RI-23, RI-D-1
Other	RI-20, RI-E-1
Noninterest Income	RI-9, RI-15, RI-D-1
Other	RI-13, RI-E-1
Noninterest-Bearing Due From Balances	RC-1, RC-3
Non-Managed Assets	RC-T-3
Nonmortgage Servicing Assets	RI-11, RC-M-3, RC-R-4, RC-R-11, RC-R-15, RC-R-22a, A-74
Nontransaction Accounts	RI-8, RC-E-5, RC-E-11, RC-K-4, A-21
Note Issuance Facilities (NIFs)	RC-L-1, RC-L-3, RC-R-2, RC-R-26b
NOW Accounts	RI-7, RC-E-4, RC-K-3, RC-T-8, A-19
Number of Deposit Accounts	RC-O-9
Number of Full-Time Equivalent Employees	RI-28

Obligations Under Capitalized Leases	RC-M-9
Off-Balance Sheet Items	RC-L-1, RC-R-2, RC-R-23
All Other Off-Balance Sheet Assets	RC-L-8
All Other Off-Balance Sheet Liabilities	RC-L-7, RC-R-26a
Office Supplies	RI-20a, RI-E-1
Officer Declaration	5
Official Checks	RC-E-5, RC-E-6, RC-E-18
Offsetting	RI-6, RI-8, RC-5, RC-6, RC-10a, RC-O-7, RC-R-28, RC-R-30, A-62
One-Day Transaction	RC-5, RC-10, A-34
Option Contracts	RC-B-2, RC-L-13, RC-L-14, A-27, A-62
Call Option	A-27
Exchange-Traded Option	RC-L-13
Over-the-Counter Option	RC-L-14
Purchased Option	RC-L-14, RC-L-16, A-27
Put Option	A-27, A-70
Written Option	RC-L-13, RC-L-15, RC-R-26a, A-27
Optional Narrative Statement	RC-X-1
Organization Costs	A-75
Other Assets	RC-9, RC-F-1
Other Borrowed Money	RI-8, RC-10b, RC-H-1, RC-K-4, RC-M-8, A-33, A-36, A-51, A-67, A-82
Other Comprehensive Income	RI-A-4, A-29, A-38
Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments	RC-O-1
Other Depository Institutions in the U.S.	RC-C-8, RC-E-8, A-17
Other Expenses Accrued and Unpaid	RC-G-1
Other Fiduciary Accounts	RC-T-4, RC-T-6, RC-T-11
Other Liabilities	RC-11, RC-G-1
Other Real Estate Owned	RI-12a, RI-14, RI-20a, RC-8, RC-M-3, RC-M-5, RC-R-22a, A-35
Other U.S. Depository Institutions	RI-B-2, RC-E-18, RC-N-6

Overdraft	RI-10, RC-C-5, RC-C-15, RC-C-16, RC-C-18, RC-E-2, RC-O-2, RC-T-2, A-54, A-63
-----------	---

Pair-Offs	A-72
Partnerships	RI-11, RI-12, RI-15, RC-M-4, RC-M-7, A-33
Pass-Through Reserve Balances	RC-4, RC-A-4, RC-A-6, RC-O-4, RC-R-19, A-64
Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets	RC-N-1
Payable Through Drafts	RC-E-3, RC-O-1
Paying Agent	RC-T-10
Personal Trust and Agency Accounts	RC-T-3, RC-T-5, RC-T-7, RC-T-11
Placements and Takings	A-65
Policyholder Benefits	RC-G-2
Pooling of Interests	RI-1, RI-A-2, RI-B-6, RC-K-1, A-11
Postage	RI-20a, RI-E-1, A-76
Pre-Opening Income and Expenses	RI-1, RI-A-3, A-76
Precious Metals Contracts	RC-R-28, RC-R-32
Preferred Stock	RI-A-1, RI-A-2, RC-B-9, RC-R-3, RC-R-8b, RC-R-9, RC-T-9, A-65
Auction Rate	RC-R-9
Intermediate-Term	RC-R-8b
Limited-Life	RI-A-2, RI-A-4, RC-10b, RC-12, RC-R-8b, A-65
Long-Term	RC-R-8b, RC-R-9
Perpetual	RI-A-1, RI-A-2, RI-A-3, RI-A-4, RC-12, A-65
Cumulative	RC-R-9
Nonqualifying	RC-R-3
Redeemable	RC-R-8b
Premises and Fixed Assets	12, RI-12a, RC-7, RC-R-22a
Expenses of	RI-18, RC-T-6, A-51
Premium Refund Clause	A-69
Premiums	12, RC-B-1, RC-O-4, A-65
Prepaid Expenses	RC-F-3

Preparation of the Reports	5
Prepayment Penalties	RI-2
Principal-Only Strips	RC-B-6, RC-R-20, RC-R-20b, RC-R-22a, A-28
Principal Shareholders, Extensions of Credit to	RC-M-1
Property Taxes	RI-18, RC-T-6
Proprietary Mutual Funds and Annuities	RC-M-11
Provision for Allocated Transfer Risk	RI-9
Provision for Credit Losses on Off-Balance Sheet Credit Exposures	RI-22
Provision for Loan and Lease Losses	RI-9, RI-B-7, RI-D-1, A-3, A-57
Publication Requirements	10
Purchase Acquisition	RI-1, RI-A-3, RI-B-6, RC-K-1, A-11
Purchased Credit Card Relationships	RC-M-3, RC-R-4, RC-R-11, RC-R-22a
Push Down Accounting	11, RI-1, RI-29, RI-A-4, RI-B-6, RI-B-7, RC-K-1, A-12

Qualifying Subordinated Debt and Redeemable Preferred Stock	RC-R-8b
Quarterly Averages	RC-K-1

Ratings-Based Approach	RC-R-16, RC-R-22a, RC-R-23, A-70
Real Estate	RC-M-4, RC-M-7, RC-T-9
Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduits (REMICs)	RC-B-6, RC-B-7, RC-B-16, RC-H-3
Reciprocal Balances	RC-A-1, RC-E-2, RC-O-6, RC-O-7, A-66
Reciprocal Holdings of Capital Instruments	RC-R-11, RC-R-15

Recourse	RC-R-24a, RC-S-2, A-68, A-69
Financial Assets Transferred With Recourse	RC-R-1, RC-R-2, RC-R-18, RC-R-22a, RC-R-24a, RC-R-26, RC-S-2, RC-S-3, RC-S-7, A-68
Liability Account	RC-G-2, A-4
Low Level Exposure	RC-R-1, RC-R-23, RC-R-24a, A-70, A-70a
Small Business Obligations Transferred With Recourse	RC-R-24a, RC-S-8
Recoveries on Loans and Leases	RI-B-1, RI-B-7, RC-S-5, RC-S-6
Reduced-Profit Method	RC-M-4, RC-M-5, A-37
Registrar	RC-T-10
Regular Way Securities Trades	A-26, A-73
Regulatory Capital	RC-R-1
Reinsurance Recoverables	RC-F-4
Related Interests, Extensions of Credit to	RC-M-1
Release of Reports	11
Remote Service Units	RI-10, RI-13, RC-E-4, RC-E-5, A-18, A-21
Renegotiated Troubled Debt	A-83
Rental Income	RI-14, RI-15, RI-18, RI-27
Reorganization	A-13
Reporting by Type of Office	10
Reporting Unit	RI-19, Ri-20
Repossessed Property	RI-12a, RC-F-3, A-35
Repurchase/Resale Agreements	A-35, A-63, A-66, A-68, A-73
Research and Development Costs	RI-21
Reserve for Contingencies	RC-12
Restructured Loans and Leases	RC-C-21, RC-N-3, RC-N-9, A-56, A-61, A-83
Residuals	RC-R-18, RC-R-22a, RC-R-22b, RC-R-24a, RC-S-4, A-68, A-70
Restatements	RI-A-1, RI-E-2, A-2
Retained Earnings	12, RI-A-1, RC-12, A-1, A-2, A-12, A-13
Retained Subordinated Interests	RC-R-24b, A-69, A-70

Retirement of Capital Stock	RI-A-2
Retirement Plan Contributions	RI-16
Retirement Related Trust and Agency Accounts	RC-T-3, RC-T-4, RC-T-5, RC-T-6, RC-T-11
Revenue Obligations	RC-B-4, RC-R-20, RC-R-20b
Revolving Underwriting Facilities (RUFs)	RC-L-1, RC-L-3, RC-R-2, RC-R-26b
Right of Setoff	A-62
Risk-Based Capital	RC-R-1, A-68
20 Percent Risk Weight	RC-R-16
Covered Positions	RC-R-17, RC-R-28
Credit Conversion Factors	RC-R-1, RC-R-2
Credit Equivalent Amount	RC-R-1, RC-R-15, RC-R-23, RC-R-24, RC-R-24a, RC-R-25, RC-R-26, RC-R-26a, RC-R-26b, RC-R-27, RC-R-28
Items Not Subject to Risk-Weighting	13, RC-R-15
Market Risk Capital Guidelines	RC-R-17, RC-R-22, RC-R-28
Market Risk Equivalent Assets	RC-R-28
Ratings-Based Approach	RC-R-16, RC-R-22a, RC-R-23, A-70
Ratios	RC-R-14
Risk-Weighted Assets	RC-R-15, RC-R-29
Sales of Assets for Risk-Based Capital Purposes	A-68
Tier 1 Capital	13, RC-R-8b
Tier 2 Capital	RC-R-10
Tier 3 Capital	RC-R-10
Total Risk-Based Capital	13, RC-R-11
200 Percent Risk Weight	RC-R-18
Zero Percent Risk Weight	RC-R-15
Rounding	12

Safe Deposit Boxes	RI-13, RI-E-1
Safekeeping Accounts	RC-T-5, RC-T-6, RC-T-11

Salaries and Employee Benefits	RI-16, RC-T-6, A-76
Sale-Leaseback Transactions	RC-G-2, A-52
Sales of Assets for Risk-Based Capital Purposes	A-68
Sales of Capital Stock	RI-A-2
Sales Taxes	RI-21
Savings Bonds	RI-13, RC-2, RC-A-2, RC-E-7
SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 92	9
Securities	RI-5, RC-5, RC-B-1, RC-H-2, RC-H-3, RC-K-1, RC-K-2, RC-N-8, RC-R-5, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, A-72
Accrued Interest on Securities Purchased	RC-F-3
Available-for-Sale	13, RI-A-4, RC-5, RC-13, RC-B-1, RC-B-17, RC-H-2, RC-R-5, RC-R-20a, A-72
Borrowed	RC-B-2, RC-L-7, RC-T-2, A-73
Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (CMOs)	RC-B-6, RC-B-16, RC-H-3, RC-T-8
Commercial Paper	RC-7, RC-B-8, RC-B-9, A-15
Equity Securities	RC-R-2, RC-R-10
That Do Not Have Readily Determinable Fair Values	RI-7, RC-F-2, RC-H-4
With Readily Determinable Fair Values	RI-6, RC-B-9, RC-H-3, RC-K-3, RC-R-20a, RC-R-20b
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC)	RC-B-3, RC-B-6, RC-B-7, RC-B-9, RC-H-3, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-20b, RC-R-22, RC-T-8
Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA)	RC-B-3, RC-B-6, RC-B-7, RC-B-9, RC-H-3, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-20b, RC-R-22, RC-T-8
Foreign Debt Securities	RC-B-9, RC-H-3, RC-T-8
Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA)	RC-B-3, RC-B-6, RC-B-7, RC-H-3, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-20b, RC-R-22, RC-T-8
Held-to-Maturity	RC-5, RC-B-1, RC-B-17, RC-H-2, RC-R-20, A-72

Impairment of	RI-16, A-72
Interest and Dividend Income on	RI-5, RI-28
Lent	RC-B-2, RC-L-5, RC-R-2, RC-R-24, RC-T-2, RC-T-7, A-73
Market Value of	A-59
Maturity and Repricing Data for Debt Securities	RC-B-11
Mortgage-Backed Securities	RI-6, RC-B-5, RC-B-6, RC-B-13, RC-B-14, RC-D-1, RC-H-2, RC-H-3, RC-K-1, RC-R-16, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-20b, RC-R-22, A-66
Mutual Funds	RI-6, RC-B-9, RC-H-3, RC-K-3
Net Unrealized Holding Gains (Losses) on Available-for-Sale Securities	13, RI-A-4, RC-13, RC-R-2
Other Debt Securities	RI-6, RC-B-8, RC-B-13, RC-D-2, RC-H-3, RC-K-2, RC-T-8
Participations in Pools of Securities	RC-6, RC-10a, RC-B-1, A-67
Pass-Through Securities	RC-B-6, RC-B-13, RC-B-14, RC-D-1, RC-H-2, RC-T-8
Past Due and Nonaccrual	RC-N-8
Pledged	RC-B-1, RC-B-11
Purchased Under Agreements to Resell	RI-6, RC-6, RC-B-1, RC-H-1, RC-K-2, RC-R-20b, RC-T-8, A-63, A-66, A-68
Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduits (REMICs)	RC-B-6, RC-B-16, RC-H-3, RC-T-8
Realized Gains (Losses)	RI-16, RI-D-1
Securities Activities	A-72
Sold Under Agreements to Repurchase	RI-8, RC-10a, RC-B-1, RC-H-1, RC-K-4, A-63, A-66, A-68
States and Political Subdivisions in the U.S.	RI-6, RC-7, RC-B-4, RC-B-13, RC-D-1, RC-H-2, RC-K-2, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-20b, RC-R-22, RC-R-22a, RC-T-8
Stripped Mortgage-Backed Securities	RC-B-6, RC-B-16, RC-H-3, RC-R-20, RC-R-20b, RC-R-22

Securities (cont.)	
STRIPS	RC-B-2, A-16
Structured Notes	RC-B-17
Subordinated	RC-S-2, RC-S-4
Tax-Exempt	RI-26, RI-28
Trading	RC-7, RC-B-17, RC-D-1, A-72
Trust Preferred	RC-B-8, A-84
U.S. Government Agency Obligations	RI-6, RC-7, RC-B-3, RC-B-13, RC-D-1, RC-H-2, RC-K-1, RC-R-15, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-22, RC-T-8
U.S. Government-Sponsored Agency Obligations	RC-B-3, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-22
U.S. Treasury	RI-6, RC-7, RC-B-2, RC-B-13, RC-D-1, RC-H-2, RC-K-1, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-22, RC-T-8
Underwriting	RI-11, RC-L-3
When-Issued	RC-L-7, RC-L-8, RC-L-12, A-72, A-84
Securitization Activities	RC-S-1
Securitization Income	RI-11
Selected Balance Sheet Items for Domestic Offices	RC-H-1
Seller-Provided Credit Enhancement	RC-S-2, RC-S-3, RC-S-7
Seller's Interest	RC-S-2, RC-S-5
Separate Account Assets	RC-F-4
Separate Account Liabilities	RC-G-2
Separate Entity Method	11, A-45
Service Charges on Deposit Accounts	RI-9, RI-14
Servicing	
Assets Serviced for Others	RC-S-3, RC-S-8
Contractually Specified Servicing Fees	A-74
Disallowed Servicing Assets	RC-R-4, RC-R-11, RC-R-15, RC-R-22a
Mortgage Servicing Assets	RI-11, RC-M-2, A-74
Net Servicing Fees	RI-11

Servicing (cont.)	
Nonmortgage Servicing Assets	RI-11, RC-M-3, A-74
Servicing Assets and Liabilities	A-74
Servicing, Securitization, and Asset Sale Activities	RC-S-1
Setoff	A-62
Settlement Date Accounting	RC-B-1, A-78
Shell Branches	A-75
Shifts in Reporting Status	3
Short Position	RC-D-3, A-73, A-75
Short-Term Obligations	RC-T-8
Signatures	5
Small Business Investment Company	RC-R-8, RC-R-8a
Small Business Obligations	RC-R-24a, A-70
Social Security Taxes	RC-E-7, RI-16
Spread Accounts	RC-R-24a, RC-S-2, A-71
Start-Up Activities	A-75
States and Political Subdivisions in the U.S.	
Deposits of	RC-E-8, RC-E-18
General Obligation Claims on	RC-R-16
Obligations of	RI-4, RI-26, RI-27, RC-C-16
Securities Issued By	RI-6, RI-26, RI-28, RC-7, RC-B-4, RC-B-13, RC-D-1, RC-H-2, RC-K-2, RC-R-20, RC-R-20a, RC-R-20b, RC-R-22, RC-R-22a
Stock Options	RI-A-2
Strip Participation	A-70
STRIPS	RC-B-2, A-16
Structured Notes	RC-B-17
Subchapter S Election	RI-32
Submission Date	7
Submission of Reports	6
Subordinated Notes and Debentures	RI-8, RC-10b, RC-12, RC-R-8b, A-76

Subsidiaries	8, 9, 10, A-76
Deposits of Consolidated Subsidiaries	RC-O-2
Financial	RC-R-12
Investments in Unconsolidated Subsidiaries	8, 12, RI-11, RI-12, RI-15, RC-8, RC-M-7, RC-R-22a, A-33, A-77
Majority-Owned	8, A-76
Minority Interests in Consolidated Subsidiaries	RC-11, RC-R-3
Real Estate	RC-R-8a
Significant	8, A-76
Trust Company	RI-9, RC-T-1
Unconsolidated Banking and Finance	RC-R-22a
Surplus	RI-A-1, RC-12, A-11
Suspense Accounts	A-77
Swap Contracts	RC-L-10, RC-L-16, A-27, A-62
Sweep Arrangements, Retail	A-24
Syndications	A-56, A-78

Tax-Exempt Income	RI-27, RI-28
Telephone Expenses	RI-20a, A-76
Tellers' Overages and Shortages	RI-14, RI-21
Temporary Differences	A-4, A-12, A-42
Term Federal Funds	A-35, A-54
Tier 1 Capital	13, RC-R-8b
Tier 2 Capital	RC-R-10
Tier 3 Capital	RC-R-10
Total Assets	RC-9, RC-H-2, RC-I-1, RC-K-3, RC-R-22b
Total Equity Capital	13, RI-A-1, RI-A-5, RC-15, RC-R-2
Total Liabilities	RC-11, RC-H-2, RC-I-1
Total Risk-Based Capital	13, RC-R-11
Trade Date Accounting	RC-B-1, A-78
Trading	
Trading Account	A-72, A-78

Trading (cont.)	
Trading Assets	3, RI-6, RC-7, RC-D-1, RC-D-3, RC-K-3, RC-R-22, A-79
Trading Derivatives	RC-D-2, RC-D-3, RC-L-17, RC-L-18, A-31
Trading Liabilities	RI-8, RC-10b, RC-D-1, RC-D-3, A-79
Trading Revenue	RI-10, RI-29, A-31
Transaction Accounts	RI-7, RC-E-4, RC-E-5, RC-K-3, A-18
Transactions Near End of Period	13
Transactions with Parent Holding Company	RI-A-5, RI-E-2
Transfer Agent	RC-T-10
Transfers of Financial Assets	A-79
Travelers' Checks	RI-13, RC-E-3, RC-E-6, RC-E-7
Treasury Receipts	RC-B-9, A-15
Treasury Stock	RI-A-3, RC-15, A-83
Treasury Tax and Loan Accounts	RI-13, RC-E-7
Troubled Debt Restructurings	RI-24, RC-C-21, RC-N-3, RC-N-9, A-56, A-61, A-83
Trusteeships, Corporate and Municipal	RC-T-9
Trust Funds	RC-E-2, RC-O-2, A-17
Trust Income	RI-9, RC-T-5, RC-T-7
Trust Overdrafts	RC-O-2
Trust Preferred Securities	RC-B-8, A-84

Underlying	A-26
Underwriting Fees, Securities	RI-11
Underwriting Income, Insurance	RI-12
Undivided Profits	RC-12
Unearned ESOP Shares	RC-15
Unearned Insurance Premiums	RC-G-2
Unemployment Taxes	RI-16
Uniform Resource Locator (URL)	RC-M-11
Uninvested Trust Funds	9, RC-O-2
Unit Investment Trusts	RC-T-9



Unposted Credits	RC-O-2
Unposted Debits	RC-3, RC-A-3, RC-O-1
Unused Commitments	RC-L-1, RC-R-2, RC-R-26b, A-57
U.S. Branches and Agencies of Foreign Banks	RC-A-4, RC-C-8, RC-E-8, RC-E-18, A-9, A-16
U.S. Territories and Possessions	A-85
Utility Costs	RI-18, RC-T-6

Valuation Allowance	RI-12a, RI-23, RI-B-8, RC-6, RC-C-1, RC-M-2, RC-M-5, A-43, A-75, A-85
Venture Capital Revenue	RI-11
Verification	13

Web Site	RC-M-11
When-Issued Securities	RC-L-7, RC-L-8, RC-L-12, A-72, A-85
Withheld Taxes	RC-E-7, RC-E-8, A-17